WAVERLEY DICTIONARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/waverleydictiona00rogeiala

Expenses

Set of Scotts writings

THE

WAVERLEY DICTIONARY:

AN ALPHABETICAL ARRANGEMENT

OF ALL THE CHARACTERS IN

SIR WALTER SCOTT'S WAVERLEY NOVELS,

WITH

A DESCRIPTIVE ANALYSIS OF EACH CHARACTER, AND ILLUSTRATIVE SELECTIONS FROM THE TEXT.

By MAY ROGERS.

SECOND EDITION.

CHICAGO:
S. C. GRIGGS AND COMPANY.
1885.

COPYRIGHT, 1878,

BY S. C. GRIGGS AND COMPANY.

PRESS OF KNIGHT & LEONARD CHICAGO

INTRODUCTION.

"UP to the era of Sir Walter Scott living people had some vague general, indistinct notions about dead people mouldering away to nothing, centuries ago, in regular kirk-yards and chance burial-places, ''Mang muirs and mosses many, O,' somewhere or other in that difficultly distinguished and very debatable district called the Borders. All at once he touched their tombs with a divining rod, and the turf streamed out ghosts, some in woodmen's dresses, most in warrior's mail; queer archers leaped forth, with yew bows and quivers, and giants stalked, shaking spears! The gray chronicler smiled, and, taking up his pen, wrote in lines of light the annals of the chivalrous and heroic days of auld feudal Scotland. The nation then, for the first time, knew the character of its ancestors; for these were not spectres — not they, indeed — nor phantoms of the brain, but gaunt flesh and blood, or glad and glorious; — base-born cottage churls of the olden times, because Scottish, became familiar to the love of the nation's heart, and so to its pride did the high-born lineage of palace kings. We know now the character of our own people as it showed itself in war and peace — in palace, castle, hall, hut, hovel and shieling — through centuries of advancing civilization, from the time when Edinburgh was ycleped Auld Reekie down to the period when the bright idea first occurred to her inhabitants to call her the Modern Athens."—*Prof. John Wilson: Recreations of Christopher North.*

CONTENTS.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE WAVERLEY NOVELS - 7

ORDER OF PUBLICATION OF THE WAVERLEY NOVELS - 8

WAVERLEY - - - - - - - - 9

GUY MANNERING - - - - - - - 26

THE ANTIQUARY - - - - - - - - 39

*THE BLACK DWARF } *First Series* { - - - 49
*OLD MORTALITY } { - - - - 55

*THE HEART OF MIDLOTHIAN—*Second Series* - - 71

*THE BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR } *Third Series* { - - 86
*A LEGEND OF MONTROSE } { - - 98

*COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS } *Fourth Series* { - - - 107
*CASTLE DANGEROUS } { - - 116

ROB ROY - - - - - - - - 121

IVANHOE - - - - - - - - 136

THE MONASTERY - - - - - - - - 153

THE ABBOTT - - - - - - - - 166

KENILWORTH - - - - - - - - 179

THE PIRATE - - - - - - - - 195

THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL - - - - - 204

PEVERIL OF THE PEAK - - - - - 217

* Tales of My Landlord.

QUENTIN DURWARD - - - - - - 230

ST. RONAN'S WELL - - - - - - 244

REDGAUNTLET - - - - - - - 255

*THE BETROTHED - - - - - - 269

*THE TALISMAN - - - - - - - 276

WOODSTOCK - - - - - - - 281

ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN - - - - - - 288

†THE HIGHLAND WIDOW } *First Series* { - - 298

†THE TWO DROVERS } *First Series* { - - 301

†THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER } *First Series* { - - 303

†THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH—*Second Series* - - - 310

‡MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR - - - - 320

‡THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER - - - - - 322

‡DEATH OF THE LAIRD'S JOCK - - - - 323

INDEX - - - - - - - - 325

* Tales of the Crusaders. † Chronicles of the Canongate. ‡ Minor Tales.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE WAVERLEY NOVELS.

Count Robert of Paris	1090	William Rufus.
The Betrothed	1187	Henry II.
The Talisman	1193	Richard I.
Ivanhoe	1194	Richard I.
Castle Dangerous	1306–7	Edward I.
The Fair Maid of Perth	1402	Henry IV.
Quentin Durward	1470	Edward IV.
Anne of Geierstein	1474–7	Edward IV.
The Monastery	1559 etc.	Elizabeth.
The Abbot	1568 etc.	Elizabeth.
Kenilworth	1575	Elizabeth.
The Laird's Jock	1600	Elizabeth.
The Fortunes of Nigel	1620	James I.
A Legend of Montrose	1645–6	Charles I.
Woodstock	1652	Commonwealth.
Peveril of the Peak	1660 etc.	Charles II.
Old Mortality	1679–90	Charles II *and* William and Mary.
The Pirate	about 1700	William III *or* Anne.
My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	1700	William III.
The Bride of Lammermoor	1700	William III.
The Black Dwarf	1708	Anne.
Rob Roy	1715	George I.
The Heart of Midlothian	1736–51	George II.
Waverley	1745	George II.
The Highland Widow	1755	George II.
The Surgeon's Daughter	1750–70	George II *and* George III.
Guy Mannering	1750–70	George II *and* George III.
The Two Drovers	1765	George III.
Redgauntlet	1770	George III.
The Tapestried Chamber	1780	George III.
The Antiquary	1798	George III.
St. Ronan's Well	1800	George III.

Appleton's Edition. 1869.

THE WAVERLEY NOVELS IN THE ORDER OF THEIR PUBLICATION.

Waverley	1814
Guy Mannering	1815
The Antiquary	1816
The Black Dwarf	1816
Old Mortality	1816
Rob Roy	1818
The Heart of Midlothian	1818
The Bride of Lammermoor	1819
A Legend of Montrose	1819
Ivanhoe	1820
The Monastery	1820
The Abbot	1820
Kenilworth	1821
The Pirate	1822
The Fortunes of Nigel	1822
Peveril of the Peak	1823
Quentin Durward	1823
St. Ronan's Well	1824
Redgauntlet	1824
The Betrothed	1825
The Talisman	1825
Woodstock	1826
The Two Drovers	1827
The Highland Widow	1827
The Surgeon's Daughter	1827
The Fair Maid of Perth	1828
Anne of Geierstein	1829
Count Robert of Paris	1831
Castle Dangerous	1831

MINOR TALES.

My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	1828
The Tapestried Chamber	1828
Death of the Laird's Jock	1828

WAVERLEY;

OR, 'TIS SIXTY YEARS SINCE.

"Under which king, Benzonian? speak, or die!"

HENRY IV, *Part II.*

ARGUMENT.

WAVERLEY was Scott's first novel. It was published in 1814. It relates to the insurrection in the Stuart interest, led by Charles Edward, in 1745.

In "A Postscript which should have been a Preface," Scott says:

"It was my accidental lot, though not born a Highlander . . . to reside during my childhood and youth among persons of the above description; and now, for the purpose of preserving some idea of the ancient manners of which I have witnessed the almost total extinction, I have embodied in imaginary scenes, and ascribed to fictitious characters, a part of the incidents which I then received from those who were actors in them. Indeed, the most romantic parts of this narrative are precisely those which have a foundation in fact. . . . The Lowland Scottish gentlemen and the subordinate characters are not given as individual portraits, but are drawn from the general habits of the period. . . . It has been my object to describe these persons, not by a caricatured and exaggerated use of the national dialect, but by their habits, manners and feelings."

Ballenkeiroch. Fergus MacIvor's lieutenant. He was an enemy to Bradwardine, who had killed his son in an affray. Ch. xx, xxiv, xlv, xlviii. *See* BRADWARDINE; MACIVOR.

Balmawhapple (Mr. Falconer, Laird of). A "proud but low-bred sportsman," very fond of brandy and disreputable company. The Baron described him as "*gaudet equis et canibus.*" He was an admiring neighbor of Rose Bradwardine. While intoxicated he insulted Waverley, and for this offense to his guest the Baron challenged and wounded him. The Laird of Balmawhapple cherished henceforth a resentment against the cause of his discomfiture. Subsequently Waverley was for a brief time in his power, which gave him

A wished-for opportunity to display the insolence of authority, and the sulky spite of a temper naturally dogged, and rendered more so by habits of low indulgence and the incense of servile adulation. Ch. xxxix.

He was a Jacobite, and died at Preston.

Balmawhapple, . . . mounted on a horse as headstrong and stiffnecked as his rider, pursued the flight of the dragoons above four miles from the field of battle, when some dozen of the fugitives took heart of grace, turned round, and, cleaving his skull with their broadswords, satisfied the world that the unfortunate gentleman had actually brains, the end of his life thus giving proof of a fact greatly doubted during its progress. Ch. xlvii.

Ch. x, xi, xii, xiv, xxiii, xxxix, xli, xliv, xlvii. *See* BRADWARDINE (BARON *and* ROSE); EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Ban *and* **Buscar.** Bradwardine's deer-hounds. Ch. xii, xiii, lxiii. lxiv, lxvii, lxxi.

Bean, Alice. Donald Bean Lean's daughter, and Maccombich's sweetheart. She befriended Waverley, and afterward became a maid to Rose Bradwardine.

Her finery was very simple. A short russet-coloured jacket, and a petticoat of scanty longitude, was her whole dress; but these were clean, and neatly arranged. A piece of scarlet embroidered cloth, called the *snood*, confined her hair, which fell over it in a profusion of rich dark curls. The scarlet plaid, which formed part of her dress, was laid aside, that it might not impede her activity in attending the stranger. I should forget Alice's proudest ornament, were I to omit mentioning a pair of gold ear-rings and a golden rosary which her father had brought from France, the plunder, probably of some battle or storm. Her form, though rather large for her years, was very well proportioned, and her demeanour had a natural and rustic grace, with nothing of the sheepishness of an ordinary peasant. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xvii, xviii. xxxvii, lxv, lxvii. *See* BEAN LEAN; MACCOMBICH.

Bean Lean, Donald. A Highland robber and Jacobite. He purloined and tampered with Waverley's seals, and caused his troops to mutiny. He expected thus to force Waverley into Jacobitism, and to be largely rewarded for his services. Being detected in cattle-stealing, he finished his career of rapine and treachery on the gallows.

The interior of the cave, which here rose very high, was illuminated by torches made of pine-tree, which emitted a bright and bickering light, attended by a strong, though not unpleasant odour. Their light was assisted by the red glare of a large charcoal fire, round which were seated five or six armed Highlanders, while others were indistinctly seen couched on their plaids, in the more remote recesses of the cavern. In one large aperture, which the robber facetiously called his *spense* (or pantry), there hung by the heels the carcasses of a sheep, or ewe, and two cows lately slaughtered. . . . From such accompaniments, Waverley prepared himself to meet a stern, gigantic, ferocious figure, such as Salvator would have chosen to be the central object of a group of banditti. Donald Bean Lean was the very reverse of all these. He was thin in person and low in stature, with light sandy-coloured hair and small pale features,

from which he derived his agnomen of *Bean*, or white; and although his form was light, well proportioned, and active, he appeared, on the whole, rather a diminutive and insignificant figure. He had served in some inferior capacity in the French army, and in order to receive his English visitor in great form, and probably meaning, in his way, to pay him a compliment, he had laid aside the Highland dress for a time, to put on an old blue and red uniform, and a feathered hat, in which he was far from showing to advantage, and indeed looked so incongruous, compared with all around him, that Waverley would have been tempted to laugh, had laughter been either civil or safe. Ch. xvii.

Ch. xvi, xvii, xviii, xxxvi, xli, xlv, lix, lxii, lxv. *See* EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Beaujeu, Comte de. "A very handsome French cavalry officer" in attendance upon Charles Edward Stuart. Ch. lviii.

Beg, Callum. Fergus MacIvor's shrewd and handsome page, though treacherous to others, he would endure the severest treatment from his Chief, and risk everything in his behalf. He was killed during the rebellion of 1745. He had no scruples about the taking of human life, and regarded the matter in a *nonchalant* fashion. Being Waverley's guide, he observed that the Englishman was annoyed by the curiosity of their host.

"If his honour thought ta auld deevil Whig carle was a bit dangerous, she could easily provide for him, and teil ane ta wiser."

"How, and in what manner?"

"Her ain sell," replied Callum, "could wait for him a wee bit frae the toun, and kittle his quarters wi' her *skene-occle*."

"Skene-occle! What's that?"

Callum unbuttoned his coat, raised his left arm, and with an emphatic nod pointed to the hilt of a small dirk, snugly deposited under it, in the lining of his jacket. Waverley thought he had understood his meaning; he gazed in his face and discovered in Callum's very handsome, though embrowned features, just the degree of roguish malice with which a lad of the same age in England would have brought forward a plan for robbing an orchard.

"Good God, Callum, would you take the man's life?"

"Indeed," answered the young desperado, "and I think he has had just a lang enough lease o't when he's for betraying honest folk, that come to spend siller at his public. . . . Ta Duinhé-wassel might please himsell; ta auld rudas loon had never done Callum nae ill." Ch. xxix.

Ch. xviii, xxiv, xxviii, xxix, xli, xlii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlix, li, liii, lviii, lix, lx. *See* MACIVOR.

Betty, Lady. A young Jacobite "lady of quality." Ch. liv.

Bradwardine, Cosmo Comyne, Baron. Proprietor of Tully Veolan, in Perthshire, North Britain. He was bound by ties of gratitude and friendship to Sir Everard Waverley, and consequently was much interested in young Waverley. The Baron was a Jacobite, and respected old rites and ceremonies. Being a strict observer of etiquette, he was formal and pedantic, but brave and hospitable.

Bradwardine . . . had been in arms for the exiled family of Stuarts in the year 1715, and was made prisoner at Preston in Lancashire. He was of a very ancient family, and somewhat embarrassed fortune: a scholar, according to the scholarship of Scotchmen; that is, his learning was more diffuse than accurate, and he was rather a reader than a grammarian. Of his zeal for the classic authors he is said to have given an uncommon instance. On the road between Preston and London he made his escape from his guards; but being afterward found loitering near the place where they had lodged the former night, he was recognized and again arrested. His companions and even his escort were surprised at his infatuation, and could not help inquiring why, being once at liberty, he had not made the best of his way to a place of safety; to which he replied, that he had intended to do so, but, in good faith, he had returned to seek his Titus Livius. Ch. vi.

A lawyer was so much impressed with "the simplicity of this anecdote," that through his influence the Baron was saved the danger of a trial for high treason. In the Baron's manner there was "the pedantry of the lawyer, superinduced upon the military pride of the soldier." He had been bred to the bar, and subsequently served in foreign campaigns.

He was a tall, thin, athletic figure, old, indeed, and gray haired, but with every muscle rendered tough as whip-cord by constant exercise. He was dressed carelessly, and more like a Frenchman than an Englishman of the period, while from his hard features and perpendicular rigidity of stature, he bore some resemblance to a Swiss officer of the guards, who had resided sometime at Paris, and had caught the *costume*, but not the ease or manner of its inhabitants. . . . To this must be added the prejudices of ancient birth and Jacobite politics, greatly strengthened by habits of solitary and secluded authority, which, though exercised only within the bounds of his half-cultivated estate, were indisputable and undisputed. Ch. x.

He did not see his daughter's danger in her companionship with Waverley.

The daughters of the house of Bradwardine were, in his opinion, like those of the house of Bourbon, or Austria, placed high above the clouds of passion; . . . they moved in another sphere, and were governed by other feelings . . . than those of idle and fantastic affection. Ch. xiv.

After the rebellion of 1745, he concealed himself in a cave until the intercession of friends procured his pardon.

Ch. vi, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv. xv, xvi, xxiii, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, l, lii, liii, liv, lvii, lviii, lxiii, lxiv, lxv, lxvi, lxvii, lxx, lxxi.

Bradwardine, Malcolm. The Baron's unworthy and grasping kinsman. Ch. lxiv.

Bradwardine, Rose. "Rose of Tully Veolan." Daughter of Baron Bradwardine, and afterward Edward Waverley's wife.

She was indeed a very pretty girl of the Scotch cast of beauty, that is, with a profusion of hair of paley gold, and a skin like the snow of her own mountains in whiteness. Yet she had not a pallid or pensive cast of countenance; her features, as well as her temper, had a lively expression; her complexion, though not florid,

was so pure as to seem transparent, and the slightest emotion sent her whole blood at once to her face and neck. Her form, though under the common size, was remarkably elegant, and her motions light, easy and unembarrassed. She came from another part of the garden to receive Captain Waverley, with a manner that hovered between bashfulness and courtesy. Ch. x.

Her friend, Flora MacIvor, said of her:

"Her very soul is in home and in the discharge of all the quiet virtues of which home is the centre. Her husband will be to her what her father now is, the object of all her care, solicitude and affection. She will see nothing, and connect herself with nothing, but by and through him. If he is a man of sense and virtue, she will sympathise in his sorrow, divert his fatigue, and share his pleasures. If she becomes the property of a churlish or negligent husband, she will suit his tastes also, for she will not long survive his unkindness." Ch. xxiii.

She became attached to Waverley during a visit he made to Tully Veolan, while her childlike manner and frank nature appealed only to his brotherly regard. Rose and Waverley again met, during the rebellion of 1745, at Edinburgh.

Rose Bradwardine gradually rose in Waverley's opinion. He had several opportunities of remarking, that, as her extreme timidity wore off, her manners assumed a higher character; that the agitating circumstances of the stormy time seemed to call forth a certain dignity of feeling and expression which he had not formerly observed, and that she omitted no opportunity . . . to extend her knowledge. . . . But to Waverley, Rose Bradwardine possessed an attraction which few men can resist, from the marked interest which she took in everything that affected him. She was too young and inexperienced to estimate the full force of the constant attention which she paid him. Ch. lii.

She saved Waverley's life, and they were married under auspicious circumstances.

Ch. x, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xxviii, xxxvii, xliii, lii, liii, liv, lxv, lxvii, lxx, lxxi. *See* BARON BRADWARDINE; FLORA MACIVOR; EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Bridoon. A drunken corporal in the English army. Ch. lxi.

Cathleen. Flora MacIvor's Highland maid. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Clippurse. Sir Everard Waverley's lawyer. Ch. ii, lxx.

Cope, Sir John. The English commander at Preston. Ch. xlvi.

Cruickshanks, Ebenezer. A canting Cameronian. The curious, covetous and treacherous host of the Seven-branched Golden Candlestick. He had a "tall, thin, puritanical figure." There was, once, considerable commotion among the villagers of Cairnvreckan.

"There is some news," said mine host of the Candlestick, pushing his lantern-jawed visage and bare-boned nag rudely forward into the crowd—"there is some news; and if it please my Creator, I will forewith obtain speerings thereof." Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxix, xxx, xxxi.

Cruickshanks, Mrs. Ebenezer Cruickshanks' wife.

A civil, quiet, laborious drudge. Ch. xxix.

Ch. xxix.

Culbertfield, Jonas. Son of Sir Everard Waverley's steward. Ch. v.

Cumberland, Duke of. The English commander-in-chief. Ch. lix, lxvii.

Dermid. Fergus MacIvor's horse. Ch. xxviii, xxix.

Duchran, Lady *and* **Laird.** Rose Bradwardine's friends, from whose house she was married. Ch. lxvii, lxx. *See* ROSE BRADWARDINE.

Duroch, Duncan. Donald Bean Lean's lieutenant. Ch. xvii, xxxviii. *See* BEAN LEAN.

Falconer, Cornet. Balmawhapple's brother, and serving under him in the Jacobite army. Ch. xxxix.

Falconer, Mr. *See* BALMAWHAPPLE.

Flockhart, Mrs. "Fergus MacIvor's buxom landlady." Ch. xli, xlii, xliv, liii, lxiii.

Foster, Captain. An English officer stationed at Tully Veolan. Ch. lxvi.

Gardiner, Colonel. Commander of Waverley's regiment. He died at Preston.

> Colonel Gardiner . . . was himself a study for a romantic, and at the same time inquisitive, youth. In person he was tall, handsome and active, though somewhat advanced in life. In his early years he had been what is called, by manner of palliative, a very gay young man, and strange stories were circulated about his sudden conversion from doubt, if not infidelity, to a serious and even enthusiastic turn of mind. It was whispered that a supernatural communication, of a nature obvious even to the exterior senses, had produced this wonderful change; and though some mentioned the proselyte as an enthusiast, none hinted at his being a hypocrite. . . . It may be easily imagined that the officers of a regiment, commanded by so respectable a person, composed a society more sedate and orderly than a military mess always exhibits. Ch. vii.

Ch. vii, xxv, xlvi, xlvii, li.

Gellatley, David. A simpleton in charge of Bradwardine's hounds. Having saved Rose's life, he gained the affectionate protection of herself and father.

> Sometimes this mister wight held his hands over his head like an Indian Jogue in the attitude of penance; sometimes he swung them perpendicularly, like a pendulum, on each side; and anon he slapped them swiftly and repeatedly across his breast. . . . His gait was as singular as his gestures, for at times he hopped with great perseverance on the right foot, then exchanged that supporter to advance on the left, and then putting his feet close together he hopped upon both at once. His attire was also antiquated and extravagant. It consisted in a sort of grey jerkin, with scarlet cuffs and slashed sleeves, showing a scarlet lining; the other parts of the dress corresponded in colour, not forgetting a pair of scarlet stockings, and a scarlet bonnet, proudly surmounted with a turkey's feather. . . . It was apparently neither idiocy nor insanity which gave that

wild, unsettled, irregular expression to a face which naturally was rather handsome, but something which resembled a compound of both, where the simplicity of the fool was mixed with the extravagance of a crazed imagination. Ch. ix.

David Gellatley . . . was incapable of any constant and steady exertion. He had just so much solidity as kept on the windy side of insanity; so much wild wit as saved him from the imputation of idiocy; some dexterity in field sports (in which we have known as great fools to excel), great kindness and humanity in the treatment of animals entrusted to him, warm affections, a prodigious memory, and an ear for music. Ch. xii.

Ch. ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xxviii, lxiii, lxv, lxvi, lxvii.

Gellatley, Janet. Davie Gellatley's mother. She was devoted to the Bradwardines, and nursed Waverley when wounded. Rose told Waverley that

Janet Gellatley was suspected to be a witch, on the infallible grounds that she was very old, very ugly, very poor, and had two sons, one of whom was a poet, and the other a fool. . . . And she was imprisoned for a week in the steeple of the parish church, and sparely supplied with food, and not permitted to sleep, until she herself became as much persuaded of being a witch as her accusers; and in this lucid and happy state was brought forth . . . to make open confession of her sorceries. . . . And while the witch was confessing that the Enemy appeared and made his addresses to her . . . and while the auditors listened with astonished ears, and the clerk recorded with a trembling hand, she, all of a sudden, changed the low mumbling tone with which she spoke into a shrill yell, and exclaimed: "Look to yourselves! look to yourselves! I see the Evil One sitting in the midst of ye." The surprise was general, and terror and flight its immediate consequence. . . . "*Risu solvuntur tabulæ*," said the Baron, "when they recovered their panic trepidation they were too ashamed to bring any wakening of the process against Janet Gellatley." Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii, xxxvii, lxiii, lxiv, lxv, lxvii. *See* BRADWARDINE (BARON *and* ROSE).

Gilfillan, Gifted. A Cameronian officer in the English service. While conveying Waverley to Stirling Castle he was led into an ambuscade by Donald Bean Lean, and his prisoner was rescued.

The spiritual pride . . . was, in this man's face, elevated and yet darkened by genuine and undoubting fanaticism. It was impossible to behold him without imagination placing him in some strange crisis where religious zeal was the ruling principle. A martyr at the stake, a soldier in the field, a lonely and banished wanderer consoled by the intensity and supposed purity of his faith under every earthly privation; perhaps a persecuting inquisitor, as terrific in power as unyielding in adversity: any of these seemed congenial characters to this personage. With these high traits of energy, there was something in the affected precision and solemnity of his deportment and discourse that bordered upon the ludicrous: so that, according to the mood of the spectator's mind, and the light under which Mr. Gilfillan presented himself, one might have feared, admired or laughed at him. His dress was that of a west-country peasant. . . . His arms were a broadsword and pistols, which, from the antiquity of their appearance, might have seen the rout of Pentland, or Bothwell Brigg. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* DONALD BEAN LEAN.

Gregor. A Highlander in the Jacobite army. Ch. xlv.

Heatherblutter, John. Bradwardine's faithful old gamekeeper. Ch. lxiv.

Hodges, John. Waverley's servant. Ch. li.

Hookem. Clippurse's nephew and junior partner. Ch. lxx. *See* CLIPPURSE.

Houghton, Humphrey. Captain Waverley's sergeant. Through treachery he was persuaded into mutinous conduct. Waverley was by his side when he died from a wound. His last moments were employed in

> Praying his yonng master . . . to be kind to old Job Houghton and his dame, and conjnring him not to fight with these wild petticoat-men against old England. Ch. xlv.

Ch. xxx, xliii, xlv.

Houghton, Dame *and* Job. Sergeant Houghton's parents, who were liberally provided for by Waverley. Ch. lxx. *See* HUMPHREY HOUGHTON.

Howie, Jamie. Malcolm Bradwardine's bailie. Ch. lxiv.

James of the Needle, Shemus an Snachad. "Hereditary tailor" to Fergus MacIvor.

> *James of the Needle* was a man of his word, when whisky was no part of the contract. Ch. xlii.

Ch. xli, xlii.

Jinker, Jamie. Balmawhapple's lieutenant; a horse-couper.

> The lieutenant, an elderly man, had much the air of a low sportsman and boon companion; an expression of dry humour predominated in his countenance over featnres of a vulgar cast, which indicated habitnal intemperance. His cocked hat was set knowingly upon one side of his head, and . . . he seemed to trot merrily forward with a happy indifference to the state of the country, the conduct of the party, the end of the journey and all other sublunary matters whatever. Ch. xxxix.

Ch. xxxix, xliv, xlvii. *See* BALMAWHAPPLE.

Jopson, Cicely. Jacob Jopson's cherry-cheeked daughter, and Edward Williams' sweetheart. Ch. lx, lxi. *See* JACOB JOPSON; EDWARD WILLIAMS.

Jopson, Jacob. A hospitable and sturdy old farmer, who befriended Waverley while flying from the English soldiers. Ch. lx, lxi.

Killancureit (Mr. Bullsegg, Laird of). A Jacobite stock-farmer; Bradwardine's neighbor. "A two-legged steer." Ch. x, xi, xxiii, lvii.

Lochiel. A gallant and accomplished chieftain in Charles Edward's army. Ch. xl.

Maccombich, Evan Dhu. Fergus MacIvor's devoted foster-brother, and an ensign in Charles Edward's army. He was Alice Bean's gallant, and was executed for treason.

The individual Gael was a stout, dark, young man, of low stature, the ample folds of whose plaid added to the appearance of strength which his person exhibited. The short kilt, or petticoat, showed his sinewy and clean-made limbs; the goat-skin purse, flanked by the usual defences, a dirk and steel-wrought pistol, hung before him; his bonnet had a short feather, which indicated his claim to be treated as a Duinhé-Wassel, or sort of gentleman; a broadsword dangled by his side, a target hung upon his shoulder, and a long, Spanish fowling-piece occupied his hands. Ch. xvi.

When Evan Dhu heard the death sentence pronounced on Fergus MacIvor, with the judge's permission, he thus spoke:

"I was only ganging to say, my Lord," said Evan, in what he meant to be an insinuating manner, "that if your exeellent honour, and the honourable court, would let Vich Ian Vohr go free just this once, and let him go back to France, and not to trouble King George's government again, that ony six o' the very best of his clan will be willing to be justified in his stead; and if you'll just let me go down to Glennaquoich, I'll fetch them up to ye mysell, to head or hang, and you may begin wi' me the very first man."

"For you, poor ignorant man," continued the judge, "who, following the ideas in which you have been educated, have this day given us a striking example how the loyalty due to the king and state alone, is, from your unhappy ideas of clanship, transferred to some ambitious individual who ends by making you the tool of his crimes — for you I feel so much compassion, that, if you can make up your mind to petition for grace, I will endeavour to procure it for you. Otherwise ——"

"Grace me no grace," said Evan; "since you are to shed Vich Ian Vohr's blood, the only favour I would accept from you, is — to bid them loose my hands, gie me my claymore, and bid you just a minute sitting where you are."

"Remove the prisoners," said the judge, "the blood be upon his own head." Ch. xlviii.

Ch. xv, xvii, xviii, xxiv, xlii, xliii, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, liii, liv, lviii, lix, lxviii, lxix. *See* FERGUS MACIVOR.

MacIvor, Vich Ian Vohr, Fergus. A Jacobite chieftain, afterward executed for treason.

He had a bold, ambitious and ardent, yet artful and politic, character. Ch. xix.

He had a powerful influence on Waverley's young life.

When Fergus and Waverley met, the latter was struck with the peculiar grace and dignity of the Chieftain's figure. Above the middle size and finely proportioned, the Highland dress, which he wore in its simplest mode, set off his person to great advantage. He wore the trews or close trowsers, made of tartan, cheequed scarlet and white. . . . His countenance was decidedly Scottish, with all the peculiarities of the northern physiognomy, but had yet so little of its harshness and exaggeration, that it would have been pronounced, in any country, extremely handsome. The martial air of the bonnet, with a single eagle's feather as a distinction, added much to the manly appearance of his head, which was besides ornamented with a natural and graceful cluster of

black curls. . . . The eyebrow and upper lip bespoke something of the habit of peremptory command and decisive superiority. Even his courtesy, though open, frank, and unconstrained, seemed to indicate a sense of personal importance; and upon any check or accidental excitation, a sudden though transient lour of the eye showed a hasty, haughty and vindictive temper, not less to be dreaded because it seemed under the chieftain's control. In short, the countenance of the chieftain resembled a smiling summer's day, in which, notwithstanding, we are made sensible by certain though slight signs, that it may thunder and lighten before the close of the evening. xviii.

At the moment he should unsheath his claymore, it might be difficult to say whether it would be most with the view of making James Stuart a king, or Fergus MacIvor an earl. . . . He was too thorough a politician, regarded his patriarchal influence too much as the means of accomplishing his own aggrandisement, that we should term him the model of a Highland Chieftain. Ch. xxi.

Waverley was present when Fergus received his death sentence.

"Is it of Fergus MacIvor they speak thus," thought Waverley, "or do I dream? Of Fergus, the bold, the chivalrous, the free-minded? The lofty chieftain of a tribe devoted to him? Is it he that I have seen lead the chase, and head the attack, – the brave, the active, the young, the noble, the love of ladies, the theme of song,— is it he who is ironed like a malefactor; who is to be dragged on a hurdle to the common gallows; to die a lingering and cruel death, and to be mangled by the hand of the most outcast of wretches?" lxviii.

Ch. xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, l, lii, liii, liv, lvii, lviii, lix, lxv, lxvii, lxviii, lxix. *See* EDWARD WAVERLEY.

MacIvor, Flora. Fergus MacIvor's sister. A beautiful and accomplished Jacobite enthusiast.

The drawing-room of Flora MacIvor was furnished in the plainest and most simple manner. . . . But there was no appearance of parsimony in the dress of the lady herself, which was in texture elegant, and even rich, and arranged in a manner which partook partly of the Parisian fashion and partly of the more simple dress of the Highlands blended together with great taste. Her hair was . . . in jetty ringlets on her neck, confined by a circlet richly set in diamonds. . . . Flora MacIvor bore a most striking resemblance to her brother Fergus. . . They had the same antique and regular correctness of profile; the same dark eyes, eyelashes and eyebrows; the same clearness of complexion. . . . But the haughty and somewhat stern regularity of Fergus' features were beautifully softened in those of Flora. Their voices were also similar in tone, though differing in key. . . . That of Flora was soft and sweet. . . . yet in urging a favorite topic, which she often pursued with natural eloquence, it possessed as well the tones which impress awe and conviction, as those of persuasive insinuation. . . . She believed it the duty of her brother, of his clan, of every man in Britain, at whatever personal hazard, to contribute to that restoration which the partisans of the Chevalier St. George had not ceased to hope for. For this she was prepared to do all, to suffer all, to sacrifice all. . . . She was highly accomplished, and had acquired those elegant manners to be expected from one who, in early youth, had been the companion of a princess; yet she had not learned to substitute the gloss of politeness for the reality of feeling. Ch. xxi.

Edward Waverley was fascinated with her, and asked her hand

in marriage. She refused him, as her interest in the restoration of the Stuarts was of too absorbing a nature to give him the love he desired or deserved. She exerted herself to accomplish Waverley's subsequent marriage with her friend, Rose Bradwardine. She retired to a convent after her brother's execution, overwhelmed with remorseful grief for encouraging him in so hopeless an undertaking. Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xliii, li, lii, liii, liv, lvii, lxv, lxviii, lxix. *See* ROSE BRADWARDINE; FERGUS MACIVOR; EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Macleary, Luckie. Hostess of the small inn, called *change-house*, of the village of Tully Veolan. Ch. xii.

MacMurrough. MacIvor's minstrel. Ch. xx.

MacWheeble, Duncan, Bailie. Bradwardine's "confidential factor, baron-bailie and man of resource."

Either out of more respect or in order to preserve that proper declination of person which showed a sense that he was in the presence of his patron, he sat upon the edge of his chair, placed at three feet distance from the table, and achieved a communication with his plate by projecting his person toward it in a line, which obliqued from the bottom of his spine, so that the person who sat opposite to him could only see the foretop of his riding periwig. This stooping position might have been inconvenient to another person; but long habit made it, whether seated or walking, perfectly easy to the worthy Bailie. In the latter posture, it occasioned, no doubt, an unseemly projection of the person toward those who happened to walk behind; but those being at all times his inferiors (for Mr. MacWheeble was very scrupulous in giving place to all others), he cared very little what inference of contempt or slight regard they might derive from the circumstance. Hence, when he waddled across the court to and from his old grey pony, he somewhat resembled a turnspit walking upon its hind legs. Ch. xi.

The Baron's cash matters had been too long under the exclusive charge of Bailie MacWheeble to admit of any great expectation from his personal succession. . . . It is true the said Bailie loved his patron and his patron's daughter next (although in an incomparable distance) to himself. Ch. xiv.

He had escaped proscription by an early secession from the insurgent party, and by his insignificance. . . . Nothing could give the Bailie more annoyance than the idea of his acquaintance being claimed by any of the unfortunate gentlemen who were now so much more likely to need assistance than to afford profit. Ch. lxvi.

Ch. vi, x, xi, xiv, xv, xvi, xlii, xliii, xlix, lviii, lxiv, lxv, lxvi, lxviii, lxxi. *See* BRADWARDINE.

Mahony, Dugald. A Highland attendant upon Maccombich. Ch. xvi, xvii, xviii, xlvi, xlix. *See* MACCOMBICH.

Melville, Major. Laird of Cairnvreckan. A Scotch officer and magistrate, before whom Waverley was brought for examination in regard to his alleged treason.

Major Melville had been versed in camps and cities; he was vigilant by profession, and cautious from experience; and had met with much evil in the

world, and therefore, though himself an upright magistrate and an honourable man, his opinions of others were always strict and sometimes unjustly severe. Ch. xxxii.

Ch. xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, lii, lxii, lxxi. *See* EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Morton, Rev. The kind minister of Cairnvreckan, who preached and believed in practical religion. The intimate associate of Major Melville, and Waverley's kind friend.

"Evil to him," said Mr. Morton, "who holds church government and ceremonies as the exclusive gauge of Christian faith or moral virtue." Ch. xxxii.

Ch. xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xliv, lii, lxii, lxxi. *See* MELVILLE.

Mucklewrath, John. "The Vulcan of Cairnvreckan." Ch. xxx.

Mucklewrath, Mrs. A Jacobite virago, who lived in continual discord with her Whig husband.

A strong, large-boned, hard-featured woman, about forty, dressed as if her clothes had been flung on with a pitchfork, her cheeks flushed with a scarlet red where they were not smutted with soot and lampblack, jostled through the crowd, and brandishing high a child of two years old, which she danced in her arms, without regard to its screams of terror, sang forth with all her might—

"Charlie is my darling, my darling, my darling,
Charlie is my darling,
The young Chevalier." Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxx.

Nosebag, Mrs. A talkative and officious gossip.

Mrs. Nosebag, the lady of Lieutenant Nosebag, adjutant and riding-master of the —— dragoons, a jolly woman of about fifty, wearing a blue habit, faced with scarlet, and grasping a silver-mounted horsewhip. This lady was one of those active members of society who take upon them *faire le frais de conversation.* Ch. lxi.

Ch. lxi, lxii.

Pembroke, Mr. Waverley's old and indulgent tutor.

An Oxonian, who had lost his fellowship for declining to take oaths at the accession of George I, was not only an excellent classical scholar, but reasonably skilled in the sciences, and master of most modern languages. Ch. iii.

He presented Waverley with his two unpublished manuscripts when his pupil entered the army. One was a church document, "A Dissent from Dissenters," and the other of a political nature, "Right Hereditary Righted." These documents being found among Waverley's effects occasioned him much annoyance.

Ch. iii, v, vi, xxv, xxxi, lxx. *See* EDWARD WAVERLEY.

Polwarth, Alick. Edward Waverley's servant. Ch. li, lxvii, lxviii, lxix, lxx.

Rubrick, Misses. Four daughters of the Rev. Rubrick. Ch. lxvii. *See* REV. RUBRICK.

Rubrick, Rev. Bradwardine's chaplain, and a kinsman to the Laird of Duchran. He joined the hands of Edward Waverley and Rose Bradwardine.

A clergyman of the true, though suffering, episcopal church of Scotland. Ch. x.

The nonjuring clergyman was a pensive and interesting old man, with much the air of a sufferer for conscience sake. He was one of those "Who undeprived, their benefice forsook"; . . . though at heart a keen partisan of the exiled family, he had kept pretty fair with the different turns of state in his time; so that Davie Gellatley once described him as a particular good man, who had a very quiet and peaceful conscience *that never did him any harm.* Ch. xi.

Ch. x, lxvii, lxx, lxxi. *See* DAVIE GELLATLEY.

Saunderson, Alexander, *or* **Saunders.** Bradwardine's butler, and "major domo and minister of the interior." The Baron called him "Alexander ab Alexandro." Ch. ix, xii, xiv, xv, xvi, lxxi.

Scriever, Jock. Macwheeble's apprentice. Ch. lxvi.

Spontoon. Colonel Talbot's servant. Ch. lxii.

Stanley, Frank. Colonel Talbot's nephew; a Cambridge student and Waverley's "bridesman." Ch. xlii, xlvii.

Stuart, Charles Edward. The young Chevalier, whose brilliant attempt, in 1745, to seat his father upon the throne of England was defeated at Culloden.

A young man, wearing his own hair, distinguished by the dignity of his mien and noble expression of his well formed and regular features. . . . In his easy and graceful manners, Waverley afterward thought he could have discovered his high birth and rank, although the star on his breast, and the garter at his knee, had not appeared as its indications. Ch. xl.

Ch. xl, xli, xliii, xliv, xlvi, xlvii, l, liii, lvii, lviii, lix, lxv. *See* CHARLES EDWARD STUART, *in "Redgauntlet."*

Stuart, Donald. A lieutenant-colonel in the Jacobite army, and governor of Doune Castle. Ch. xxxviii, xxxix.

Stubbs, Cecilia. "A presumptuous damsel," who, failing to charm Waverley, married Jonas Culbertfield. Ch. v. *See* JONAS CULBERTFIELD.

Stubbs, Squire. Cecilia's father. Ch. v.

Talbot, Lady Emily. Colonel Talbot's wife; a very lovely woman; the object of Sir Everard Waverley's early and hopeless affections. Ch. ii, l, lii, lxvii, lxx. *See* SIR EVERARD WAVERLEY.

Talbot, Lucy. Colonel Talbot's sister and correspondent. Ch. lv.

Talbot, Philip, Colonel. A distinguished English officer. He was interested in young Waverley, and indebted to Sir Everard for his happy marriage and successful life; so, at personal risk, he undertakes and obtains Edward Waverley's pardon for treason.

Colonel Talbot was in every point an English soldier; his whole soul was

devoted to his king and country, without feeling any pride in knowing the theory of his art, . . . or in applying his science to his own particular plans of ambition. . . . Added to this, he was a man of extended knowledge and cultivated tastes, although strongly tinged . . . with those prejudices which are peculiarly English. . . . Now much of this was mere spleen and prejudice in the excellent Colonel, with whom the white cockade on the breast, the white rose in the hair, and the Mac at the beginning of a name, would have made a devil out of an angel; and indeed he himself jocularly allowed that he could not have endured Venus herself, if she had been announced in a drawing-room by the name of Miss MacJupiter. Ch. lii.

Ch. xlvii, xlix, l, li, lii, lv, lvi, lxii, lxv, lxvii, lxx, lxxi. *See* WAVERLEY (EDWARD *and* SIR EVERARD).

The Judge. *See* EVAN DHU MACCOMBICH.

Theresa, Sister. Flora MacIvor's friend. Ch. lxviii.

The Solicitor. A lawyer employed by Waverley to defend MacIvor. Ch. lxviii.

Tims. Waverley's corporal. Ch. xlv, lii.

Trimmel. A London publisher. Ch. vii.

Twigtythe, Rev. The minister who married Edward Williams to Cicely Jopson. Ch. lxi.

Una. Flora MacIvor's Highland maid. Ch. xxii.

Waverley, Edward. The hero of the novel; son of Richard, and heir to Sir Everard Waverley. He appears in every chapter, and is brave, generous and chivalrous. His father allows him at an early age to become the inmate of his uncle's home. He soon displayed "a powerful imagination and love of literature." Being impatient of discipline, and fascinated by the romantic legends of his ancestry, his father obtained him a commission in Gardiner's regiment. During a visit to Tully Veolan, the young captain unconsciously makes an indelible impression on the heart of the shy and gentle Rose Bradwardine. Prompted by curiosity, Edward journeys into the Highlands, and becomes enamored with the arch Jacobite, Flora MacIvor.

Edward was in a fair way of creating a goddess out of a high-spirited, accomplished, beautiful young woman. Ch. xxix.

Waverley's letters were treacherously detained, and his soldiers betrayed into mutiny. These misfortunes, together with his long sojourn among the Jacobites, resulted in Waverley's dismissal from the service. His arrest for treason followed, but he was rescued, on his way to prison, by disguised Highlanders, and was nursed, while sick from a wound, by a fair unknown. When able to travel, he was hurried on to the camp of Charles Edward, where a hearty welcome awaited him. His treatment by the government, family

politics, friendly persuasion and young love, all enlisted to make Waverley assume the white cockade. Flora MacIvor, to whom he again paid his addresses, adroitly endeavored to transfer his allegiance to her friend, Rose Bradwardine.

The real disposition of Waverley, . . . notwithstanding his dreams of tented fields and military honours, seemed exclusively domestic. . . . All this pointed him out as a person formed to make happy a spirit like that of Rose, which corresponded with his own. Ch. lii.

After the skirmish at Clifton, Waverley had to fly for safety, and had many narrow escapes. A pardon was obtained for him, in consideration of his youth and the complex circumstances which had determined his conduct. Waverley learned that Rose had bribed Donald Bean Lean, with her family jewels, to rescue him, and that she had nursed him during his illness.

To Rose Bradwardine, then, he owed his life, which he now thought he could willingly have laid down to serve her! A little reflection convinced him, however, that to live for her sake was more convenient and agreeable. Ch. lxv.

See DONALD BEAN LEAN; ROSE BRADWARDINE; MACIVOR (FERGUS *and* FLORA).

Waverley, Sir Everard. Proprietor of Waverley Honour.

Sir Everard had inherited from his sires a whole train of Tory or High-church predilections and prejudices, which had distinguished the house of Waverley since the Great Civil War. Ch. ii.

Sir Everard, in his younger days, accidentally learned that the lady of his choice had placed her affections elsewhere, and that her parents were about to sacrifice her to his wealth.

With a grace and delicacy worthy the hero of a romance, Sir Everard withdrew his claim to the hand of Lady Emily. He had even, before leaving Blandeville Castle, the address to extort from her father a consent to her union with the object of her choice. What arguments he used on this point cannot exactly be known, for Sir Everard was never supposed strong in the powers of persuasion; but the young officer, immediately after this transaction, rose in the army with a rapidity far surpassing the usual pace of unpatronized merit, though to outward appearance that was all he had to depend upon. . . . The memory of his unsuccessful amour was with Sir Everard, as with many more of his temper, at once shy, proud, sensitive and indolent, a beacon against exposing himself to similar mortification, pain and fruitless exertion for the time to come. He continued to live at Waverley Honour in the style of an old English gentleman, of an ancient descent and opulent fortunes. Ch. ii.

When his nephew was leaving for the army, he said to him:

" . . . I have made such arrangements as will enable you to take the field as the descendant and probable heir of the house of Waverley; and, sir, in the field of battle you will remember what name you bear. And, Edward, my dear boy, . . . as far as duty and honour will permit, avoid danger — I mean unnecessary danger — and keep no company with rakes, gamblers, and Whigs; . . . but you will remember your duty to God, the Church of England, and the — [this breach

ought to have been supplied, according to the rubric, with the word *king;* but as, unfortunately, that word conveyed a double and embarrassing sense, one meaning *de facto* and the other *de jure*, the knight filled up the blank otherwise] — the Church of England and all constituted authorities." Ch. vi.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xxv, lxx. *See* TALBOT (LADY EMILY *and* COLONEL PHILIP); WAVERLEY (EDWARD *and* RACHEL).

Waverley, Rachel. Sir Everard Waverley's sister.

Miss Rachel Waverley presided at his table, and they became, by degrees, an old bachelor and an ancient maiden lady, the gentlest and the kindest votaries of celibacy. Ch. ii.

She was a devoted aunt to Edward Waverley.

She only cautioned her dear Edward, whom she probably deemed somewhat susceptible, against the fascination of Scottish beauty. She allowed that the northern part of the island contained some ancient families, but they were all Whigs and Presbyterians, except Highlanders; and respecting them, she must needs say there could be no great delicacy among the ladies where the gentlemen's attire was, as she had been assured, to say the least, very singular, and not at all decorous. Ch. vi.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xxv, lxx. *See* WAVERLEY (EDWARD *and* SIR EVERARD).

Waverley, Richard. Edward Waverley's selfish and scheming father, who was alienated from his brother, Sir Everard, on account of political differences.

Richard . . . saw no practical road to independence save that of relying upon his own exertions and adopting a political creed more consonant, both to reason and his own interests, than the hereditary faith of Sir Edward, in High-church, and the house of Stuart. He, therefore, read his recantation at the beginning of his career, and entered life as an avowed Whig and friend of the Hanover succession. The ministry of George I were prudently anxious to diminish the phalanx of opposition. . . . Richard Waverley met with a share of ministerial favour more than proportionate to his talents or political importance. Ch. ii.

He was finally compelled to resign on account of his ungrateful and unscrupulous intrigues.

Ch. ii, v, xxv, lxi. *See* WAVERLEY (EDWARD *and* SIR EVERARD).

Williams, Edward. Son of Farmer Williams. He marries Cicely Jopson. Ch. lx, lxi. *See* CICELY JOPSON.

Williams, Farmer. He lived at Fastwait farm, and sheltered Edward Waverley after the defeat of Charles Edward. Ch. lx, lxi.

SYNOPSIS.

I. Introductory. Reasons for naming the novel Waverley. II. Waverley Honour—A retrospect of family history—Young Edward. III. Education — Its desultory character — Power of imagination and love of literature. IV. Castle building. V. The army chosen as Edward's profession — Aunt Rachel's solicitude — Captain Waverley. VI. The adieus of Waverley. VII. A horse-quarters in Scotland — Col. Gardiner. VIII. Waverley at Tully Veolan. IX. More of the manor house and

its environs — Davie Gellatley. X. Rose Bradwardine and her father. XI. The Baron's banquet — The Blessed Bear — Balmawhapple's insult. XII. Repentance and reconciliation. XIII. A more rational day than the last. XIV. Waverley becomes domesticated at Tully Veolan. XV. A *creagh* and its consequences. XVI. An unexpected ally appears. XVII. The hold of a Highland robber. XVIII. Evan and Edward proceed on their journey — Fergus MacIvor. XIX. The chief in his mansion. XX. A Highland feast. XXI. Flora MacIvor. XXII. Waverley is fascinated. XXIII. Waverley continues at Glennaquoich. XXIV. A stag hunt and its consequences. XXV. News from England. XXVI. A declaration of love. XXVII. Upon the same subject. XXVIII. A letter from Tully Veolan. XXIX. Waverley's reception in the Lowlands. XXX. Waverley's arrest. XXXI. Examination on a charge of treason. XXXII. Conference between Major Melville and Mr. Morton. XXXIII. Waverley finds a friend and confidant in Mr. Morton. XXXIV. Things mend a little. XXXV. The Covenanter Gilfillan. XXXVI. Waverley rescued, but wounded XXXVII. Still in distress. XXXVIII. A nocturnal adventure — Castle Donne. XXXIX. The journey continued. XL. Waverley's reception at Charles Edward's court — The white cockade. XLI. The mystery begins to clear. XLII. The soldiers' dinner. XLIII. The ball — Flora and Rose. XLIV. The march. XLV. An incident gives rise to unavailing reflection. XLVI. Eve of battle. XLVII. The conflict at Preston. XLVIII. The *Caligae*. XLIX. Col. Talbot brings news from home. L. Talbot and Waverley. LI. Intrigues of love and politics. LII. Intrigues of society and love. LIII. Fergus a suitor. LIV. To one thing constant never. LV. A brave man in sorrow. LVI. Talbot's release. LVII. Fergus and Waverley converse concerning Flora. LVIII. The confusion in Agramont's camp — A quarrel. LIX. A skirmish — The *Bodach Glas* — The defeat at Clifton. LX. A chapter of accidents. LXI. Journey to London — Mrs. Nose-bag. LXII. What's to be done next? LXIII. Desolation. LXIV. Comparing of notes. LXV. More explanation. LXVI. Tully Veolan and the Bailie — Waverley and the Baron pardoned. LXVII. Edward wooes and wins Rose. LXVIII. Trial and sentence of Fergus MacIvor and Evan Dhu Maccombich — Flora's farewell. LXIX. Waverley's last interview with MacIvor. LXX. *Dulce Domum* — The Wedding. LXXI. Reunion at Tully Veolan — The united houses of Waverley Honour and Bradwardine. LXXII. A postscript which should have been a preface.

GUY MANNERING;

OR, THE ASTROLOGER.

"Dark shall be light,
And wrong done to right,
When Bertram's right and Bertram's might
Shall meet on Ellangowan's height."

ARGUMENT.

THE introduction to "*Guy Mannering*" states that the principal incidents of the story are founded on facts. The interest of the romance centers in the character of the gypsy, Meg Merriles.

Allan, Mrs. Mannering's efficient housekeeper. Ch. xlvii, l, lv.

Andrew. Ellangowan's gardener. Ch. ix.

Baillie, Giles. A stern and sullen gypsy. Ch. viii.

Barnes. Mannering's valet. Ch. xxxvi, xlvii, xlix, l, lii.

Bearcliff, Deacon. A gossipy frequenter of the Gordon Arms. "A man of great importance in the village." Ch. xi, xxxii.

Bertram, Allan, Dennis *and* **Donohoe.** Godfrey Bertram's ancestors. Ch. ii. *See* GODFREY BERTRAM.

Bertram, Godfrey. Laird of Ellangowan.

Godfrey Bertram, of Ellangowan, succeeded to a long pedigree and a short rent-roll. . . . A good-humoured listlessness of countenance formed the only remarkable expression of his features, although they were rather handsome than otherwise. . . . He kept neither hunters, nor hounds, nor any other southern preliminaries, to ruin; but, as has been observed of his countrymen, he kept a *man of business*, who answered the purpose equally well. . . . Meanwhile his neighbours predicted his final ruin. Those of the higher rank . . . accounted him already a degraded brother. The lower classes, seeing nothing enviable in his situation, marked his embarrassments with more compassion. He was even a kind of favourite with them, and upon division of a common, or the holding of a black-fishing, or poaching-court, or any similar occasion when they conceived themselves oppressed by the gentry, they were in the habit of saying to each other, "Ah, if Ellangowan, honest man, had his ain

that his forebears had afore him, he wadna see the puir folk trodden down this gait." Meanwhile this general good opinion never prevented their taking advantage of him at all possible occasions — turning their cattle into his parks, stealing his wood, shooting his game, etc. . . . Pedlars, gipsies, tinkers, vagrants of all descriptions, roosted about his outhouses, or harboured about his kitchen. And the Laird, . . . like most weak men, found recompence for his hospitality in the pleasure of questioning them on the news of the countryside. Ch. ii.

"The summit of Mr. Bertram's ambition" was to be a justice of the peace.

Mr. Bertram was no sooner possessed of the judicial authority . . . than he began to exercise it with more severity than mercy, and totally belied all opinions which had hitherto been formed of his inert good nature. . . . He detected poachers, black fishers, orchard breakers, and pigeon-shooters; had the applause of the bench for his reward, and the public credit of an active magistrate. Ch. vi.

The excitement occasioned by the loss of his property, and a chance meeting with his treacherous agent, occasioned his death. Ch. i, ii, iii, v, vi, viii, ix, xiii. *See* BERTRAM (MRS. GODFREY *and* HENRY); GLOSSIN.

Bertram, Godfrey, Mrs. Mother of Henry and Lucy Bertram.

A circumstance arrested Ellangowan's progress on the high road to ruin. This was his marriage with a lady who had a portion of about four thousand pounds. Nobody in the neighbourhood could see why she married him, and endowed him with her wealth, unless because he had a tall, handsome figure, a good set of features, and a genteel address, and the most perfect good humour. It might be some additional consideration, that she was herself at the reflecting age of twenty-eight, and had no near relations to control her actions or choice. Ch. ii.

She was a superstitious and low-spirited invalid. Henry's disappearance occasioned Lucy Bertram's premature birth and her mother's death.

Ch. ii, vi, viii, ix. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY, HENRY *and* LUCY.)

Bertram, Henry. (Captain Vanbest Brown.) Son and heir of Godfrey Bertram. When five years of age he witnessed Kennedy's murder, and the smugglers, fearing he might betray them, kidnapped him, and Glossin, from interested motives, bribed them to take the child from Scotland. He was named after the captain of the smugglers, Vanbest Brown. Bertram said:

"I recollect myself first an ill-used and half-starved cabin-boy aboard a sloop, and then a school-boy in Holland, under the protection of an old merchant, who had taken some fancy to me. I was given to understand that my father was concerned in the smuggling trade . . . and was killed in a skirmish with the revenue officers. . . . As I grew older there was much of this story that seemed inconsistent with my own recollections. . . . I went out to India to be a clerk in a Dutch house; their affairs fell into confusion; I betook myself to the military profession, and, I trust as yet I have not disgraced it." Ch. l.

Colonel Mannering imagined that Bertram's attentions to his daughter, Julia, were intended for his wife, and wounded Bertram in a duel. Bertram disguised himself under the names of Dawson and Dudley, and followed Julia to England. A romantic love affair developed between them, and he had to encounter many dangers and difficulties.

His form was tall, manly and active, and his features corresponded with his person; for although far from regular, they had an expression of intelligence and good humour, and when he spoke or was particularly animated, might be decidedly pronounced interesting. Ch. xxi.

He wrote to a friend:

"Although Julia's beauty and playful tenderness have made an impression on my heart never to be erased, I must be satisfied that she perfectly understands the advantages she foregoes before she sacrifices them for my sake." Ch. xxi.

Through the efforts of Meg Merriles it was discovered that Brown was Henry Bertram, Laird of Ellangowan. A reconciliation was effected with Colonel Mannering, and Julia was betrothed to Bertram. Julia Mannering writes to a friend:

"His good humour, lively conversation and open gallantry suit my plan of life, as well as his athletic form, handsome features, and high spirit, would accord with a character of chivalry." Ch. xxix.

Ch. iii, iv, vi, viii, ix, x, xii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxiv, xxxviii, xl, xli, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, l, lii, liii, liv, lv, lvi, lvii, lviii. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY *and* MARGARET); MANNERING (JULIA *and* GUY); MEG MERRILES.

Bertram, Lewis. Godfrey Bertram's prudent father. Ch. ii. *See* GODFREY BERTRAM.

Bertram, Lucy. Daughter of Godfrey Bertram.

A sylph-like form—a young woman of about seventeen. Ch. xiii.

She was a dutiful daughter to her unfortunate father, and a considerate friend to her eccentric tutor, Dominie Sampson. After her father's death she accepted of Colonel Mannering's hospitality. Julia thus describes her:

"She has really a great fund of information, and I assure you I am daily surprised at the power which she seems to possess of amusing herself, by recalling and arranging the subject of her former reading. . . . She is, to be sure, a very pretty, a very sensible, a very affectionate girl, and I think there are few persons to whose consolatory friendship I could have recourse more freely in what are called the *real evils* of life. . . . Were I sick of a fever, she would sit up night after night to nurse me with the most unrepining patience; but with the fever of the heart . . . she has no . . . sympathy. . . . And yet what provokes me is, that the demure monkey actually has a lover of her own. . . . She was once, you must know, a great heiress, but was ruined by the prodigality of her father, and the villany of a horrid man in whom he confided.

And one of the handsomest young gentlemen in the country is attached to her; but as he is heir to a great estate, she discourages his addresses, on account of the disproportion of their fortunes. But with this moderation, and self-denial, and modesty, and so forth, Lucy is a sly girl,—I am sure she loves young Hazzlewood." Ch. xxix.

After her brother made a suitable provision for her, she was married to Charles Hazzlewood.

Ch. ix, xiii, xiv, xv, xix, xx, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xlvi, xlvii, xlix, l, li, liii, lv, lviii. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY *and* HENRY); DOMINIE SAMPSON.

Bertram, Margaret. A selfish and crabbed relative to Godfrey Bertram, who manifested no sympathy in his troubles, but left her property to Henry Bertram. Her death and will occasioned much commotion among her far and near of kin. Ch. xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY *and* HENRY).

Brown, Vanbest, Captain. *See* HENRY BERTRAM.

Brown, Vanbest, Lieutenant. A smuggler implicated in Kennedy's murder and Henry Bertram's kidnapping. He was killed in a smuggling raid. Ch. xxviii, xxx, lvi. *See* HENRY BERTRAM; KENNEDY.

Cockburn. Keeper of the George Inn, near Bristo-port. Ch. xxxvi.

Corsand. A justice. Ch. xxxvi.

Dawson Cleuch, Jock o'. Dinmont's quarrelsome neighbor. Ch. xxxvii, l.

Delaserre, Captain. Henry Bertram's friend and correspondent. Ch. xxi, xl, lviii.

Dinmont, Ailie. Dandie Dinmont's wife; rustic, good natured and hospitable. "A well-favored, buxom dame." Ch. xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi. *See* DANDIE DINMONT.

Dinmont, Dandie. A Scotch store-farmer.

A tall, stout, country-looking man, in a large jockie-coat. Ch. xxii.

He is considered an admirable rural portrait. He was fond of field sports, and was brave, belligerent and kind-hearted. He was a devoted friend to Henry Bertram, and was blessed with happy domestic relations, an athletic form and rugged constitution. He took especial pride in raising a celebrated breed of terriers, called the "Mustards and Peppers."

Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlviii, l, liii, liv, lv, lviii.

Dinmont, Jennie. Dandie Dinmont's little daughter. Ch. xxvi.

Donald. An Edinburgh chairman. Ch. xxxv.

Driver. Plydell's clerk.

"That's a useful fellow," said the counsellor. "I don't believe his match ever carried n process. He'll write to my dictating three nights in a week without sleep, or, what's the same thing, he writes as well and correctly when he's asleep as when he's awake. . . . It is my opinion he never puts off his clothes or goes to sleep,—sheer ale supports him under everything. It is meat, drink and cloth, bed, board and washing. . . . I remember being called suddenly to draw an appeal case. . . . Then we had to seek Driver, and it was all that two men could do to bear him in, for, when found, he was, as it happened, both motionless and speechless. But no sooner was his pen put between his fingers, his paper stretched before him, and he heard my voice, than he began to write like a scrivener, and, excepting that we were obliged to have somebody to dip his pen in the ink, for he could not see the standish, I never saw a thing scrolled more handsomely. . . . Not three words required to be altered." Ch. xxxix.

Ch. xxxix.

Drumquag. *See* MacCasquil.

Dudley. An artist; a friend to Henry Bertram. Ch. xxi, xxii, xxvi.

Duff, Jamie. An idiot in an undertaker's employ. Ch. xxxvii.

Dumple. Dinmont's pony. Ch. xxiii.

Ellangowan, Laird of. *See* Godfrey Bertram.

Erskine, Rev. A celebrated Scotch divine, who brought

Learning, metaphysical acuteness and energy of arguments . . . into the service of Christianity. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xxxvii.

Faa, Gabriel. A "thin, dark, active" gypsy; son of Gabriel Bailie. For a slight delinquency Ellangowan handed him over to the captain of the impress service. He afterward assisted his aunt, Meg Merriles in righting Henry Bertram. Ch. vii, xxv, xxvi, xxxiv, xlv, xlviii, lvi. *See* Godfrey Bertram.

Featherhead, John. Kittlecourt's successful opponent. Ch. vi. *See* Kittlecourt.

Gibson, Janet. A down-trodden dependent on Mrs. Bertram's grudging charity. She afterward found a kind home with the Dinmonts. Lawyer Plydell said of Mrs. Bertram, deceased:

"The old cat had a little girl, the orphan of some relation, who lived with her as a kind of slavish companion. I hope she has had the conscience to make her independent, in consideration of the *peine forte et dure* to which she subjected her during her lifetime." Ch. xxxvii.

She saw with wonder and affright the intrusive researches of strangers amongst the recesses to which from childhood she had looked with awful veneration. . . . Yet she was the only person who seemed to feel sorrow, for the deceased, Mrs. Bertram, had been her protectress, although from selfish motives, and her capricious tyranny was forgotten at the moment, while the tears followed each other down the cheeks of her frightened and friendless dependent. Ch. xxxviii.

She was left only a hundred pounds, "for the purpose of binding her to some honest trade."

Ch. xxix, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* MARGARET BERTRAM; DANDIE DINMONT.

Glossin, Guilbert. Godfrey Bertram's agent.

Under this gentleman's supervision small debts grew into large, interests were accumulated upon capitals, movable bonds became heritable, and law charges were heaped upon all. Ch. ii.

Glossin obtained possession of Mr. Bertram's property, and was instrumental in the kidnapping of Henry Bertram. He was at length imprisoned for these crimes, and obtained permission to visit the cell of his accomplice, Hatteraick, who called him

"A cursed coward villain, that always works his own mischief with other people's hands." Ch. lvii.

A quarrel ensued, in which Glossin was strangled to death.

Ch. ii, vi, xiii, xiv, xix, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xli, xlii, xliii, lvi, lvii. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY *and* HENRY); HATTERAICK.

Grizzle. A servant at the Gordon Arms. Ch. xi.

Hatteraick, Dirk. A smuggler, implicated in Kennedy's murder and the kidnapping of Henry Bertram. He killed Meg Merriles, who brought him to justice. Realizing that he had been Glossin's tool, he strangled him and then hung himself.

He was apparently a seafaring man, rather under the middle size, and with a countenance bronzed by a thousand conflicts with the northeast wind. His form was prodigiously muscular, strong and thick-set, so that it seemed as if a man of much greater height would have been an inadequate match in any close personal conflict. He was hard-favoured, and . . . a surly and even savage scowl appeared to darken features which would have been harsh and unpleasant under any expression or modification. . . . There was a mixture of impudence, hardihood and suspicious fear about this man which was inexpressibly disgusting. His manners were those of a ruffian, conscious of the suspicion attending his character, yet aiming to bear it down by the affectation of a careless and hardy familiarity. Ch. iv.

Ch. iv, v, ix, xxxiii, xxxiv, xlviii, liv, lv, lvi, lvii. *See* HENRY BERTRAM; KENNEDY; MEG MERRILES.

Hazzlewood, Charles. Lucy Bertram's faithful and considerate lover. Ch. xiii, xv, xx, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxv, xlvii, liii, liv, lv, lviii. *See* LUCY BERTRAM.

Hazzlewood, Sir Robert. Father to Charles Hazzlewood.

An elderly man, dotingly fond of his own family and stoically indifferent to the fate of all mankind besides. For the rest, he was honourable in his general dealings because he was afraid of the censure of the world, and just from a better motive. He was presumptuously over-conceited on the score of family pride and importance. . . . In his general deportment he was pompous and importunate, affecting a species of florid elocution which often became ridiculous from his misarranging triads and quaternions, with which he loaded his sentences. Ch. xlii.

Ch. xv, xxxii, xlii, xliii, xlviii, lii, lvi, lviii.

Hewit, Godfrey Bertram. Ellangowan's bastard son. Ch. ii, lvi.

Hodges, Joe. A shrewd and kindly landlord. Ch. xxi.

Howatson, Luckie. A midwife. Ch. i, ii, iii.

Jabos, Jock. Postilion at the Gordon Arms. Ch. i, xi, xiii, xiv, xxii, xlviii, lv, lviii.

Jabos, Mrs. Jock Jabos' mother. Ch. i.

Jack. A gypsy robber. Ch. xxviii.

Jock, Slounging. The jailor's assistant. Ch. xxxiii.

Johnstone. A young fisherman; messenger between Bertram and Julia Mannering. Ch. xl.

Johnstone, Peggie. A laundress, who assisted the correspondence of Bertram and Julia. Ch. xl.

Johnstone, William. An old fisherman; father of the above brother and sister. Ch. xl.

Kennedy, Francis. A revenue officer, killed by the smugglers.

> A stout, resolute and active man, who had made seizures to a great amount, and was proportionally hated by those who had an interest in the *fair trade*, as they called the pursuit of these contraband adventurers. . . . At Ellangowan Kennedy was a frequent and always acceptable guest. His vivacity relieved Mr. Bertram of the trouble of thought and the labour which it cost him to support a detailed communication of ideas, while the daring and dangerous exploits which he had undertaken in the discharge of his office formed excellent conversation. Ch. ix.

Ch. viii, ix, x, lvi. *See* BERTRAM (GODFREY *and* HENRY).

Kittlecourt, Sir Thomas. A member of parliament. Ch. v, vi.

MacCandlish, Mrs. Hostess of the Gordon Arms. Ch. xi, xii, xv, xxxii, lviii.

MacCasquil, Mr. An heir-expectant to the property of Mrs. Bertram, deceased.

> That thin-looking, oldish person, in a most correct and gentlemanlike suit of mourning, is MacCasquil, formerly of Drumquag, who was ruined by having a legacy bequeathed him of two shares in the Ayr bank. His hopes on the present occasion are founded on a very distant relationship, upon his sitting in the same pew with the deceased every Sunday, and upon his playing at cribbage with her regularly on Saturday evenings, taking great care never to come off a winner. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. xxxviii. *See* MRS. MARGARET BERTRAM.

MacFin, Miles. Caddie for an Edinburgh inn. Ch. xxxvi.

MacGuffog, David. Thief-taker and jailor. Ch. v, xxxiii, xxxiv, xlii, xliv, xlv, xlviii.

MacGuffog, Mrs. Jailor MacGuffog's wife.

> An awful spectacle, being a woman for strength and resolution capable of maintaining order among her riotous inmates, and of administering the discipline of the house, as it was called, during the absence of her husband, or when

he had taken an overdose of the creature. The growling voice of the Amazon, which rivalled in harshness the clashing music of her own bolts and bars, soon dispersed in every direction little varlets which thronged around her threshold. Ch. xliv.

Ch. xliv, xlv.

MacMorlan, Mr. The kindly and sensible Sheriff-Substitute. Ch. xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xix, xx, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvii, xlvii, xlviii, lv, lvi, lvii, lviii.

MacMorlan, Mrs. The Sheriff-Substitute's wife. "A lady-like person." Ch. xiv, xv, xx.

Mannering, Guy, Colonel. A wealthy retired English officer, with aristocratic prejudices and a taste for astrology. He was a dignified, high-spirited gentleman as well as an accomplished scholar, respecting merit and sympathizing with misfortune. Dominie Sampson and Lucy Bertram found in him a generous friend and protector. He early became a widower, and having a misunderstanding with his daughter's lover, he was a formidable barrier to their romance.

His appearance, voice and manner produced an instantaneous effect in his favour. He was a handsome, tall, thin figure, dressed in black; . . . his age might be between forty and fifty; his cast of features grave and interesting, and his air somewhat military. Every point of his appearance and dress bespoke the gentleman. Ch. xi.

His daughter writes of him:

"It is impossible to say whether I love, admire or fear him the most. His success in life and in war—his habit of making every object yield before the energy of his exertions, even when they seemed insurmountable—all these have given a hasty and peremptory cast to his character, which can neither endure contradiction or make allowances for deficiencies." Ch. xvii.

"I have observed . . . that his harsher feelings are chiefly excited where he suspects deceit or imposition. . . . I have seen the narrative of a generous action, a trait of heroism or virtuous self-denial, extract tears from him. His eyes are naturally rather light in colour, but agitation or anger gives them a darker and more fiery glance; he has a custom also of drawing in his lips when much moved, which implies a combat between native ardour of temper and habitual self-command." Ch. xviii.

Notwithstanding his caustic speech and reserved manner, his daughter at length realized the depth and wisdom of his love. She said:

"O my dear generous father! why have I for an instant misunderstood you?"

He replied:

"He that is too proud to vindicate the affection and confidence which he conceives should be given without solicitation, must meet much, and perhaps deserved, disappointment." Ch. li.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxix, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xlvi, xlvii, xlix,

l, li, lii, liii, lv, lvi, lvii, lviii. *See* BERTRAM (HENRY *and* LUCY); JULIA MANNERING; DOMINIE SAMPSON; SOPHIE WELLWOOD.

Mannering, Julia. Daughter and only child of Colonel Mannering.

She was of the middle size, or rather less, but formed with much elegance; piercing dark eyes, and jet black hair of great length, corresponded with the vivacity and intelligence of features, in which were blended a little haughtiness and a little bashfulness, a great deal of shrewdness, and some power of humourous sarcasm. Ch. xx.

Mervyn writes to her father:

"She has a quick and lively imagination, and keen feelings, which are apt to exaggerate both the good and evil they find in life. She is a charming girl, however, as generous and spirited as she is lovely. . . . She is romantic, and writes six sheets a week to a female friend." Ch. xvi.

She was witty and brilliant, and had a love of admiration. She writes to her friend amusing accounts of her love experiences, and describes vividly the persons she meets. Adroitness and self-possession marked the management of her romance, which terminated happily.

Ch. xii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xx, xxi, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxv, xl, xlvi, xlvii, xlix, l, li, liii, lv, lviii. *See* HENRY BERTRAM; GUY MANNERING.

Mannering, Mrs. *See* SOPHIE WELLWOOD.

Marchmont, Matilda. Julia Mannering's "kindred spirit" and correspondent. Ch. xvii, xviii, xxx, xxxi.

Merrilies, Meg. Henry Bertram's gypsy nurse, and a character of commanding interest. She was venerated by her tribe, over whom she held arbitrary authority. She impressed beholders with feelings of superstitious awe. Devoted to Henry Bertram, weird and oracular, she moves through the novel like a spirit of destiny.

Her appearance made Mannering start. She was full six feet high, wore a man's great coat over the rest of her dress, had in her hand a goodly sloe-thorn cudgel, and in all points of equipment, except her petticoats, seemed rather masculine than feminine. Her dark elf-locks shot out like snakes of the Gorgon between an old-fashioned bonnet called a bongrace, heightening the singular effect of her strong and weather-beaten features, which they partly shadowed, while her eyes had a wild roll that indicated something like real or affected insanity. . . . "Who or what is she, in the name of wonder?" inquired Mannering. "Harlot, thief, witch, and gipsy," answered Dominie Sampson. Ch. iii.

There was something frightful and unearthly, as it were, in the rapid and undeviating course which she pursued, undeterred by any of the impediments which usually incline a traveller from the direct path. Her way was as straight and nearly as swift as that of a bird through the air. Ch. liii.

She keeps cognizant of all Henry Bertram's movements, and is fatally wounded while endeavoring to restore him to his rights. She gave her dying testimony in his behalf, saying:

"When I was in life I was the mad, randy gipsy that had been scourged, and

banished, and branded,— that had begged from door to door, and been hounded like a stray tike from parish to parish — who would have minded *her* tale? But now I am a dying woman, and my words will not fall to the ground any more than the earth will cover my blood!" Ch. lv.

She is most akin to the witches of Macbeth, with some traits of the ancient Sibyl ingrafted on the coarser stock of a gipsy of the last century. Though not absolutely in nature, however, she must be allowed to be a very imposing and emphatic personage, and to be mingled with the business and scenery of the piece with the greatest possible skill and effect. *Lord Jeffrey.*

Ch. iii, vii, viii, x, xxii, xxiii, xxvii, xxviii, xxxiv, xxxix, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlix, lii, liii, liv, lv. *See* HENRY BERTRAM.

Mervyn, Arthur. Colonel Mannering's friend.

He is fat and good-natured, gifted with strong, shrewd sense, and some powers of humour, but having been handsome, I suppose, in his youth, has still some pretensions to be a *beau garçon*, as well as an enthusiastic agriculturist. . . . The dear creature has got the gout, and tells old stories of high life, of which he has seen a great deal. Ch. xvii.

Ch. xii, xvi, xvii.

Mervyn, Mrs. Arthur Mervyn's wife, "lady-like and housewifely," and not remarkable for "accomplishments or fancy." Ch. xvii.

Mincing, Mrs. Julia Mannering's maid. Ch. li.

Mortlock. Undertaker at Mrs. Margaret Bertram's funeral. Ch. xxxvii.

Mumps, Tib. Landlady of Mumps Ha', and in league with robbers. Ch. xxii.

Mustard and Pepper. Dandie Dinmont's breed of terriers.

The race of Mustard and Pepper are in highest estimation at this day, not only for vermin killing, but for intelligence and fidelity. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi.

Pleydell, Paulus. A distinguished and witty Edinburgh lawyer. He was Mannering's friend, and was interested in Henry and Lucy Bertram. He had formerly been sheriff of the county.

Among those praisers of the past time, who with ostentatious obstinacy affected the manners of a former generation, was this same Paulus Pleydell, Esq., otherwise a good scholar, an excellent lawyer and a worthy man. . . . Mr. Pleydell was a lively, sharp-looking gentleman, with a professional shrewdness in his eye, and, generally speaking, a professional formality in his manners. But this, like his three-tailed wig and black coat, he could slip off on a Saturday evening, when surrounded by a party of jolly companions, and disposed for what he called his altitudes. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. x, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xlix, l, li, lii, liii, lv, lvi, lviii.

Pritchard, William. Commander of the sloop "Shark." Ch. x.

Protocol, Peter. Trustee of Mrs. Margaret Bertram's property. "A good sort of man." Ch. xxxv, xxxviii.

Quid, Mr. Mrs. Margaret Bertram's coarse kinsman.

A tobacconist . . . who, having a good stock in trade when the colonial war

broke out, trebled the price of his commodity to all the world, Mrs. Bertram alone excepted, whose tortoise-shell snuff-box was weekly filled with the best rapee at the old prices, because the maid brought it to the shop with Mrs. Bertram's respects to her cousin, Mr. Quid. That young fellow . . . might have stood as forward as most of them in the graces of the old lady, who loved to look upon a comely young man; but it is thought he has forfeited the moment of fortune by sometimes neglecting her tea-table when solemnly invited; sometimes appearing there when he had been dining with blither company; twice treading upon her cat's tail, and once affronting her parrot. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. xxxviii. *See* MARGARET-BERTRAM.

Rebecca, Mrs. Mrs. Margaret Bertram's favorite attendant, to whom she left a hundred pounds. She was on confidential terms with Mr. Quid. Ch. xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix. *See* QUID.

Sampson, Abel, Dominie. Tutor to Henry and Lucy Bertram, and afterward Colonel Mannering's librarian. He was absent-minded, faithful and affectionate, with a remarkable "awkwardness of manners and simplicity of character." His language was always quaint, and having been educated for the church he frequently used the forcible and peculiar phraseology of the scriptures.

A poor, modest, humble scholar, who had won his way through the classics, but fallen to the leeward in the voyage of life, no uncommon personage in a country where a certain portion of learning is easily attained by those who are willing to suffer hunger and thirst in exchange for acquiring Greek and Latin. Int. 1829.

A tall, gaunt, awkward, bony figure, attired in a thread-bare suit of black, with a coloured handkerchief, not over clean, about his sinewy, scraggy neck, and his nether person arranged in grey breeches, dark blue stockings, and clouted shoes and small copper buckles. Ch. ii.

Lucy Bertram said:

"Whenever my poor father thought any part of the Dominie's dress wanted renewal, a servant was directed to enter his room by night, for he sleeps as fast as a dormouse, carry off the old vestment, and leave the new one; nor could any one observe that the Dominie exhibited the least consciousness of the change put upon him on such occasions." Ch. xix.

Julia Mannering thus wrote of him:

"He pronounces a grace that sounds like the scream of a man in the square that used to cry mackerel — flings his meat down his throat by shovelfuls like the dustman loading his cart, and apparently without the most distant perception of what he is swallowing — then bleats forth another unnatural set of tones, by way of returning thanks, stalks out of the room and immerses himself among a parcel of huge worm-eaten folios, that are as uncouth as himself." Ch. xxix.

Pleydell . . . compared his mind to the magazine of a pawnbroker, stowed with goods of every description, but so cumbrously piled together, and in such total disorganization, that the owner can never lay his hands upon any one article at the moment he has occasion for it. Ch. xxix.

His exclamation of astonishment was

Pro-di-gious! pronounced syllabically, but without moving a muscle of his countenance. Ch. iii.

Ch. ii, iii, vi, vii, ix, xiii, xiv, xv, xix, xx, xxix, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xlvi, xlvii, xlix, l, li, lv, lvii. *See* LUCY BERTRAM; GUY MANNERING.

Scrow. Glossin's clerk. Ch. xxxiii.

Silverquill, Sam. An inmate of Portanferry jail.

An idle apprentice, who was imprisoned under a charge of forgery. Ch. xliv. Ch. xliv.

Skreigh, Mr. Clerk and precentor of Kippletringan. A gossip and lover of the marvelous. Ch. xi, xxxii.

Soles. A shoemaker. Ch. lvi.

Spur'em, Dick. Jailor MacGuffog's assistant. Ch. xxxiii.

The Astrologer. *See* GUY MANNERING.

Tom. Charles Hazzlewood's servant. Ch. xiii.

Wasp. Henry Bertram's faithful little dog. "A rough terrier." Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xlv, xlviii.

Wellwood, Sophie. Guy Mannering's wife and Julia Mannering's mother. She died in India. She alienated Julia from her father, and made his life unhappy with her deceit.

She delighted in petty mystery, and intrigue, and secrets, and yet trembled at the indignation which these paltry manœuvres excited in her husband's mind. Thus she frequently became involved in meshes of her own weaving, and was forced to carry on, for fear of discovery, machinations which she had at first resorted to in mere wantonness. Ch. xviii.

Ch. iv, xii, xviii, lii. *See* MANNERING (GUY *and* JULIA).

Wilson, John. Godfrey Bertram's groom. Ch. viii, ix.

SYNOPSIS.

Introductory (1829). I. Mannering's journey to North Britain. II. The Laird of Ellangowan and his family history — Dominie Sampson. III. Meg Merriles — Astrology. IV. The heir's horoscope — Midnight musings — Dirk Hatteraick. V. The Laird's grievances — Mannering's parting injunction. VI. Godfrey Bertram as Justice of the Peace — Sampson given charge of Harry. VII. The Justice and the gypsies. VIII. Meg's love for the heir — Departure of the gypsies, Meg's farewell. IX. Kennedy and the smugglers — Kennedy's murder and Harry's disappearance — The Laird is father of a female child, and a widower. X. Fruitless investigation — Meg's banishment. XI. Seventeen years afterward — Gossip at the Gordon Arms. XII. Mannering's inquiries concerning the Bertrams — Mannering reviews his life in a letter to Mervyn. XIII. The sale at Ellangowan — Glossin and Mannering — The old Laird's death. XIV. Lucy and the MacMorlans — Glossin buys Ellangowan. XV. The Dominie's affection for Lucy — Charles Hazzlewood's classic studies. XVI. Mervyn's letter to Mannering concerning Julia's serenader. XVII. Julia's account of the serenade. XVIII. Julia writes to her friend about Brown. XIX. Preparations at Woodbourne — Renovations in the Dominie's wardrobe. XX. Arrival of Col. Mannering and daughter — First impressions — The Bishop's library — Pro-di-gi-ous. XXI. Brown — His letter about

Julia. XXII. Dinmont — Meg's warning. XXIII. Meg's questions — The attack and rescue. XXIV. Dinmont's household. XXV. The fox-hunt — The huntsman. XXVI. Salmon-hunting — Gabriel — Brown's adieus. XXVII. Perilous adventure — Meg's protection. XXVIII. The smuggler's burial — Meg's gift. XXIX. Julia's thoughts about her new acquaintances and Brown. XXX. The smuggler's attack upon Woodbourne. XXXI. Julia's unexpected meeting with Brown — Hazzlewood's wound. XXXII. Glossin endeavors to discover the person who wounded Hazzlewood. XXXIII. Hatteraick and Glossin. XXXIV. The plot. XXXV. Glossin visits Woodbourne in Lucy's behalf. XXXVI. Mannering goes to Edinburgh — Plydell — Dinmont again. XXXVII. Conviviality — Erskine's sermon — Mrs. Bertram's funeral. XXXVIII. The will — Harry Bertram the heir. XXXIX. Correspondence between Brown and Julia. XL. Brown meets Glossin at Ellangowan — The arrest. XLI. Glossin and Sir Robert Hazzlewood. XLII. Brown's examination. XLIII. Incarceration. XLIV. The MacGuffogs. XLV. Dinmont's visit. XLVI. Meg Merriles and Dominie Sampson — Witch's growth. XLVII. The Dominie's confession — Results of Meg's interview with young Hazzlewood. XLVIII. Brown's escape. XLIX. Plydell at Woodbourne — Meg's message. L. Arrival of Dinmont and Brown. LI. Brother and sister — Father and daughter. LII. Visit to the ruins — Meg's command. LIII. Early recollections — The cave. LIV. *Because the Hour's come, and the Man.* LV. Henry Bertram, of Ellangowan — Meg's death. LVI. The mystery clears. LVII. Last interview between Hatteraick and Glossin — Murder and suicide. LVIII. To sum the whole — The close of all.

THE ANTIQUARY.

A ROMANCE.

"I knew Anselmo. He was shrewd and prudent,
Wisdom and cunning had their shares of him;
But he was shrewish as a wayward child,
And pleased again by toys which childhood please
As books of fables, graced with print of wood,
Or else the jingling of a rusty medal,
Or the rare melody of some old ditty,
That first was sung to please King Pepin's cradle."

ARGUMENT.

IN the advertisement (1829) to "*The Antiquary*," Scott says: "The present work completes a series of fictitious narratives intended to illustrate the manners of Scotland at three different periods. '*Waverley*' embraced the age of our fathers; '*Guy Mannering*' that of our youth, and '*The Antiquary*' refers to the last ten years of the eighteenth century."

Aikwood, Ringan. The Catholic Knockwinnock poinder. Ch. xxv.

Blattergowl, Rev. A portly gentleman, "equipped in a buzz wig, upon the top of which was an equilateral cocked hat."

Though a dreadful proser . . . he . . . was, nevertheless, a good man, in the old Scottish Presbyterian phase, Godward and manward. No divine was more attentive in visiting the sick and afflicted, in catechising the youth, in instructing the ignorant, and in reproving the erring. . . . The Antiquary looked with great regard and respect on the said Blattergowl, though . . . he could seldom be *hounded out*, as he called it, to hear him preach. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xvii, xxxi, xxxv.

Blattergowl, Rebecca. Reverend Blattergowl's sister. Ch. xvii.

Breck, Alison. An old fishwoman. Ch. xxxi–xl.

Calvert. Groom at Glenallan House. Ch. xxxvi.

Caxton, Jacob. A gossipy old-fashioned barber,

Who dressed the only three wigs in the parish, . . . and who, for that purpose, divided his time among the three employers whom fashion had yet left him. Ch. v.

The Antiquary remarked that these wigs differed like the degrees of comparison:

Sir Arthur's ramilies being the positive, his own bob-wig the comparative, and the overwhelming grizzle of the worthy clergyman figuring as the superlative. Ch. xvii.

Ch. v, viii, x, xvi, xxii, xxx, xxxvi, xliii, xliv, xlv.

Caxton, Jenny. The barber's beautiful, modest daughter — betrothed to Lieutenant Taffril. Ch. xv. *See* LIEUTENANT TAFFRIL.

Crabtree, Mr. A nursery and seedsman. Ch. xvi.

D'Acunha, Teresa. A Spanish maid and accomplice of the Countess of Glenallan. Ch. xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xlv. *See* COUNTESS OF GLENALLAN.

Dibble, Davie. The Antiquary's bachelor gardener. Ch. vi.

Dousterswivel, Herman. Sir Arthur Wardour's German agent, who brought his patron to the brink of ruin. He assumed to be an adept in the Black Arts, and was malicious, ungrateful and superstitious. He was at length outwitted, and so roughly handled by Ochiltree that he had to leave the country.

A tall, beetle-browed, awkward-built man. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xvii, xviii, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxvii, xli. *See* OCHILTREE; SIR ARTHUR WARDOUR.

Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot. Aged mother of the fisherman, Saunders Mucklebackit.

A being in whom the light of existence was already obscured by the encroaching shadows of death. Ch. xxxi.

She had a vacant expression of countenance, and was lost to the external world through "the apathy of age and deafness." She had formerly been the favorite attendant of the Countess Joscelind, and had assisted her mistress in crime. Though largely rewarded, she never thrived afterward. She

Long struggled with an internal sense of concealed guilt, joined to all the distresses of age and poverty. Ch. xl.

She obstinately guarded her secret until the Countess' death, and then made a full confession, dying shortly afterward. She said:

"I wad not hae spared the blood of my body, or the guilt of my soul, to serve the house of Glenallan. . . . The cause was between God and her conscience — the manner between God and mine." Ch. xxxiii.

Ch. xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xl. *See* EARL OF GLENALLAN.

Geraldin, Lord *and* **Lady.** *See* LOVEL *and* ISABELLA WARDOUR.

Gladsmore, Mr. Almoner at Glenallan House. "A scholar and a man of the world." Ch. xxvii–xxxvi.

Glenallan, Joscelind, Countess of. Glenallan's selfish, imperious and cruel mother. According to a family custom, her funeral

was at midnight. Ch. xxv, xxvii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* EARL OF GLENALLAN.

Glenallan, William, Earl of. Lovel's father. A gloomy Catholic nobleman, who lived in retirement and practiced severe religious austerities. His youth had been marked by accomplishments and promise, but his mother's crimes against him had ruined his life. She was partial to her second son, and knew, according to a family compact, that her interests would suffer by the birth of an heir to the Earl. To these circumstances was added a dislike for the wife he had secretly married. So the Countess was induced to utter the blighting falsehood that he had married his illegitimate sister. His wife's death followed this terrible disclosure, and the child, of whose existence he was unaware, was kidnapped and adopted by his brother. For twenty years he lived with remorse and despair his constant companions.

> The Earl of Glenallan was a man not past the prime of life, yet so broken down with disease and mental misery, so gaunt and ghostly, that he appeared but the wreck of manhood. . . . The sunken eye, pallid cheek and tottering form of the nobleman . . . showed how little wealth and power, and even the advantages of youth, have to do with that which gives repose to the mind and firmness to the frame. Ch. xxviii.

Through the confession of his mother's accomplice he is relieved of the weight of unnatural sin, and finds his son in the person of Lovel.

Ch. xxviii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xlv. *See* LOVEL.

Goldiebirds, Messrs. Sir Arthur Wardour's creditors. Ch. xli, xliii.

Greenhorn and Grinderson. Attorneys for Messrs. Goldiebirds. Ch. xli, xliii.

Hadoway, Mrs. Lovel's considerate and kindly landlady, who had many wealthy patrons. She was about forty-five, and was neat and benevolent. The death of her husband, a Scotch clergyman, reduced her to straightened circumstances. She had

> An oval face and dark eyes, with a clear brown complexion. Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi–xlv.

Heukbane, Mrs. The butcher's wife, who manifested unlawful interest in the contents of the village mail. Ch. xv. *See* MRS. MAILSETTER.

John. A diligence driver. Ch. i.

Juno. M'Intyre's thievish and toast-loving spaniel. Ch. xxii, xxx, xxxiv.

Lesley, Mr. M'Intyre's second in his duel with Lovel. Ch. xx.

Littlejohn, Mr. A bailie.

> The worshipful Bailie Littlejohn, who, contrary to what his name expressed,

was a tall, portly magistrate, on whom corporation crusts had not been conferred in vain. He was a zealous loyalist for that zealous time, somewhat rigorous and peremptory in the execution of his duty, and a good deal inflated with the sense of his own power and importance; otherwise an honest, well-meaning and useful citizen. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xxxvii, xxxviii, xlv.

Lovel, Mr. A generous and handsome young man, remarkable for his fine breeding, cultivated tastes and modest bearing. Having met Miss Wardour in England, he followed her home to Fairport to urge his suit for her hand. Mr. Oldbuck became interested in the melancholy lover, who was a silent and respectful listener to his antiquarian discourses. Lovel was the heir and supposed natural son of Mr. Neville (brother to the Earl of Glenallan). Doubting his right to the name of Neville, he assumed that of Lovel. He was forced into a duel with M'Intyre, and, as he wounded him, he left Fairport to become distinguished in the army as Major Neville. He secretly relieved the impending financial ruin of Sir Arthur Wardour. It is unexpectedly discovered that he is Hon. William Geraldin, son and heir of the Earl of Glenallan.

In a month afterward Lord Geraldin was married to Miss Wardour. Ch. xlv.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xlv. *See* EARL OF GLENALLAN; M'INTYRE: ISABELLE WARDOUR.

Mackitchinson, Mr. "The fat, gouty, pursy landlord" of the Hawes. Ch. ii.

Macleuchar, Mrs. An old cellar shopkeeper, who sold diligence tickets. Ch. i.

Macraw, Francis. Porter at Glenallan House, and formerly a soldier.

Distinguished by his long staff headed with silver, and by his black gown tufted with lace of the same colour, which he had assumed upon the general mourning in the family. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxvii, xxix.

Mailsetter, Davie. Son of the postmaster. A boy of ten years of age, who, under difficulties, delivered an important message. Ch. xv.

Mailsetter, Mr. The postmaster. Ch. xliii.

Mailsetter, Mrs. Wife of the postmaster at Fairport. Herself and friends interested themselves so much in the contents of the village mail, that it was rumored —

Mrs. Mailsetter is to lose her office for looking after other folks' business and neglecting her own. Ch. xliv.

Ch. xv, xliv.

M'Intyre, Hector, Captain. The Antiquary's nephew. A high-spirited young officer. He had the manner and appearance of a soldier, and was sensitive of his honor and proud of his Highland pedigree. The caustic humor of Mr. Oldbuck exasperated the hot-brained Captain, and all their tastes were at variance. Hector's guns, dogs and military pursuits were as obnoxious to Mr. Oldbuck as his own antiquarian instructions were wearying to his nephew. Notwithstanding these differences, the uncle and nephew had a sincere affection for each other. Through jealousy, Hector forced Lovel into a duel with him. He had long cherished a silent affection for Miss Wardour. When he learned that her affections were engaged elsewhere, he bore himself so heroically that he achieved his uncle's lasting respect. Henceforth he devoted himself to his profession, in which he rose rapidly. Ch. xvi, xix, xx, xxx, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlii, xliii, xlv.

M'Intyre, Mary. Mr. Oldbuck's niece. She was the envoy of reconciliation in the many disputes which occurred between her uncle and brother, Captain M'Intyre.

A pretty young woman, genteelly dressed according to the fashion of the day, with an air of *espièglerie*, which became her very well, and which was perhaps derived from the caustic humour peculiar to her uncle's family, though softened by transmission. Ch. vi.

Ch. iii, vi, xvii, xix, xxii, xxx–xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix, xlv.

Monkbarns, Laird of. *See* JONATHAN OLDBUCK.

Mucklebackit, Elspeth. *See* ELSPETH OF THE CRAIGBURNFOOT.

Mucklebackit, Jenny. A little daughter of Saunders and Maggie Mucklebackit.

A nondescript animal, which might have passed for a mermaid, as it was paddling in a pool among the rocks. Ch. x.

Ch. x.

Mucklebackit, Maggie. Saunders Mucklebackit's wife. A slovenly virago, who was a "skinflint" in fish bargains.

A middle-aged woman, with a face that had defied a thousand storms. A handkerchief close about her head, and a coat which had formerly been that of a man, gave her a masculine air, which was increased by her strength, uncommon stature and harsh voice. Ch. xi.

There was about . . . Luckie Mucklebackit and her family an appearance of ease, plenty and comfort, . . . with customary improvidence. Ch. xxvi.

Ch. xi, xxvi, xxxi, xxxii.

Mucklebackit, Patie. Saunders Mucklebackit's "youngest and favorite child." Ch. xxxi.

Mucklebackit, Saunders. An old fisherman and smuggler. "A man of hardened manners and robust frame," who displayed

despairing grief at his son's death. Ch. viii, xxxi, xxxii. *See* STEENIE MUCKLEBACKIT.

Mucklebackit, Steenie. Son of Saunders and Maggie Mucklebackit. A young fisherman, who met an untimely death by drowning. Ch. xxv, xxvi, xxix, xxxi.

Neville, Edward Geraldin. Favorite son and accomplice of the Countess of Glenallan. Ch. xxv, xxviii, xxxii, xxxiv, xlv. *See* GLENALLAN; LOVEL.

Neville, Eveline. Glenallan's persecuted wife; Lovel's mother, and the object of Oldbuck's early and hopeless attachment. Ch. xxv, xxviii, xxxii, xxxiv, xlv. *See* GLENALLAN.

Neville, Major. *See* LOVEL.

Ochiltree, Edie. A mendicant, who had formerly been a soldier. He played an important part in bringing to a happy issue the love affair of Lovel and Miss Wardour, and in his old age became a member of their household.

Scott, in the advertisement to "*The Antiquary*," says:

"These Bedesmen are an order of paupers to whom the kings of Scotland were in the custom of distributing alms, . . . and who were expected, in return, to pray for the royal welfare, and that of the state. This order is still kept up (1829). . . . One blue gown additional is put on the roll for every returning royal birthday. On the same auspicious era each Bedesman receives a new cloak, or gown of coarse cloth, the colour light blue, with a pewter badge, which confers on them the general privilege of asking alms through all Scotland."

The hale cheek, firm step, erect stature, and undaunted presence and bearing of the old mendicant indicated patience and content in the extremity of age, and in the lowest condition to which humanity can sink. Ch. xxviii.

The Antiquary said of him:

"To beg from the public he considers as independence, in comparison to drawing his whole support from the bounty of an individual. He is so far a true philosopher as to be a contemner of all ordinary rules, of hours and times. When he is hungry, he eats; when thirsty, he drinks; when weary, he sleeps; and with such indifference with respect to the means and appliances about which we make a fuss, that I suppose he was never ill-dined or ill-lodged in his life. Then he is, to a certain extent, the oracle of the district through which he travels — their genealogist, their newsman, their master of revels, their doctor, at a pinch, or their divine." Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. iv, vii, viii, xii, xv, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv.

Oldbuck, Miss Griselda. The Antiquary's maiden sister and housekeeper. The fishers said she had an uncommon tight grip on money, and they dreaded bargaining with her. She had great respect for the Rev. Blattergowl, and delighted in gratifying his gastronomical tastes.

The elderly lady rustled in silks and satins, and bore upon her head a structure resembling the fashion in the ladies' memorandum-book for the year 1770 — a superb piece of architecture, not much less than a modern Gothic castle, of which the curls might represent the turrets, the black pins the *chevaux de frise*, and the lappets the banners. The face, which, like that of the ancient statues of Vesta, was thus crowned with towers, was large and long, and peaked at nose and chin, and bore, in other respects . . . a ludicrous resemblance to the physiognomy of Mr. Jonathan Oldbuck. . . . An antique flowered gown graced the extraordinary person to whom belonged this unparalleled tête. . . . Two long and bony arms were terminated at the elbows by triple blond ruffles, and being folded saltire-ways in front of her person, and decorated with long gloves of bright vermilion colour, presented no bad resemblance to a pair of gigantic lobsters. High-heeled shoes, and a short silk cloak, thrown in easy negligence over her shoulders, completed the exterior of Miss Griselda Oldbuck. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, ix, xi, xxx–xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xlv. *See* BLATTERGOWL; OLDBUCK.

Oldbuck, Jonathan. Laird of Monkbarns; the *Antiquary*.

A whimsical virtuoso . . . devoted to the study and accumulation of old coins and medals, and indeed of every kind of Roman relics, and is sarcastic, irritable, and, from early disappointment in love, a misogynist, but humorous, kind-hearted, and faithful to his friends. *Wheeler's Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction.*

He was a descendant of a German printer, who had sought refuge in Scotland from the persecutions of the Reformation. He was much interested in a prospective work entitled "The Caledoniad, or Invasion Repelled," which he never commenced.

He was a good-looking man, of the age of sixty — perhaps older; but his hale complexion and firm step announced that years had not impaired his strength or health. His countenance was of the true Scottish cast, strongly marked, and rather harsh in features, with a shrewd and penetrating eye and a countenance in which habitual gravity was enlivened by a cast of ironical humour. His dress was uniform and of a colour becoming his age and gravity; a wig well dressed and powdered, surmounted by a slouched hat, had something of a professional air. Ch. i.

His wishes were very moderate, and as the rent of his small property rose with the improvement of the country, it soon greatly exceeded his wants and expenditures; and, though too indolent to make money, he was by no means insensible to the pleasure of beholding it accumulate. . . . He had . . . his own pursuits and pleasures, being in correspondence with most of the virtuosi of his time, who, like himself, measured decayed intrenchments, made plans of ruined castles, read illegible inscriptions and wrote essays on medals in the proportion of twelve pages to each letter of the legend. . . . His maiden sister and his orphan niece . . . he had trained to consider him the greatest man upon earth, and whom he used to boast of as the only women he had ever seen who were well broke in and bitted to obedience. . . . Mr. Oldbuck was habitually parsimonious, but in no respect mean. Ch. ii.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxx, xxxi, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlii, xliv, xlv. *See* SIR ARTHUR WARDOUR.

Ormston, Jock. } Aged constables. Ch. xxxvii.
Orrock, Puggy. }

Rintherout, Jenny. Steenie Mucklebackit's coquettish sweetheart. She was a servant at Monkbarns, and Miss Oldbuck's "prime minister." She was docile and faithful, and moved

> With safe and noiseless step, shod or unshod. Ch. vi.

Ch. iii, vi, x, xxii, xxvi, xxxiv, xxxv, xlv. *See* STEENIE MUCKLEBACKIT.

Robert. Sir Arthur Wardour's devoted servant. Ch. xli, xlii.

Shortcake, Mrs. The baker's wife. "A little squat personage," very curious about the village mail. Ch. xv. *See* MRS. MAILSETTER.

Sweepclean, Saunders. A bailiff. Ch. xlii, xliii.

Taffril, Lieutenant. A naval officer, who was Lovel's second in his duel with M'Intyre. Ch. xv, xx, xxi, xlv.

The Antiquary. *See* JONATHAN OLDBUCK.

Wardour, Sir Arthur. An aristocratic antiquary and companion of Mr. Oldbuck. He hated illegitimacy, for family reasons, and was very credulous. He was duped to such an extent that he jeopardized his property and narrowly escaped the debtors' prison.

> A baronet of ancient descent and of large but embarrassed fortunes. . . . In his more advanced years, as he became too lazy or unwieldy for field sports, he supplied them by now and then reading Scottish history; and having gradually acquired a taste for antiquities, though neither very deep nor very correct, he became a crony of his neighbour, Mr. Oldbuck, of Monkbarns, and a joint labourer with him in his antiquarian pursuits. There were . . . points of difference between these two humourists which sometimes occasioned discord. The faith of Sir Arthur as an antiquary was boundless, and Mr. Oldbuck . . . was much more scrupulous in receiving legends as current and authentic coin. Sir Arthur would have deemed himself guilty of the crime of leze majesty had he doubted the existence of any single individual of that formidable bead-roll of one hundred kings of Scotland, received by Boethius, and rendered classical by Buchanan, in virtue of whom James VI claimed to rule his ancient kingdom, and whose portraits still frown grimly upon the walls of gallery of Holyrood. Now, Mr. Oldbuck, a shrewd and suspicious man, and no respecter of divine hereditary right, was apt to cavil at this sacred list, and to affirm that the procession of the posterity of Fergus through the pages of Scottish history was as vain and unsubstantial as the gleamy pageant of the descendants of Banquo through the cavern of Hecate. Another tender topic was the good fame of Queen Mary, of which the knight was a most chivalrous asserter, while the esquire impugned it, in spite both of her beauty and misfortunes. When, unhappily, their conversation turned on yet later times, motives of discord occurred in almost every page of history. Oldbuck was, upon principle, a staunch Presbyterian, a ruling elder of the kirk, and a friend to revolution principles and Protestant succession, while Sir Arthur was the very reverse of all this. . . . It would sometimes occur to the Baronet that the descendant of a German printer . . . forgot himself, and

took an unlicensed freedom of debate, considering the rank and ancient descent of his antagonist. . . . As Mr. Oldbuck thought his worthy friend and compeer was in some respects little better than a fool, he was apt to come more near communicating to him that unfavourable opinion than the rules of modern politeness warrant. In such cases they often parted in deep dudgeon, and with something like a resolution to forbear each other's company in future. "But with the morning calm reflection came," and as each was sensible that the society of the other had become, through habit, essential to his comfort, the breach was speedily made up between them. On such occasions Oldbuck, considering that the Baronet's pettishness resembled that of a child, usually showed his superior sense by compassionately making the first advances to reconciliation. . . . Sir Arthur always wished to borrow; Mr. Oldbuck was not always willing to lend. Mr. Oldbuck, per contra, always wished to be repaid with regularity; Sir Arthur was not always, nor, indeed, often, prepared to gratify this reasonable desire; and in accomplishing an agreement between tendencies so opposite, little *miffs* would occasionally take place. Still there was a spirit of mutual accommodation upon the whole, and they dragged on like dogs in couples, but with some difficulty and occasional snarling, but without absolutely coming to a standstill or throttling each other. Ch. v.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, xiii, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xli, xlii, xlv.

Wardour, Isabella. Sir Arthur Wardour's beautiful and devoted daughter. "The tall and beautiful figure" of Miss Wardour was generally seen at the side of the old knight. When her father and Mr. Oldbuck engaged in angry disputes she acted as mediator, and with delicate tact pacified them. Mr. Oldbuck called her his "fair enemy," because she always sided with her father. Her lover, Lovel, was supposed to be illegitimate, and Isabella, knowing her father's prejudices on this subject, discouraged his addresses. She said to him:

"It is for yourself I plead — that you would consider the calls which your country has upon your talents — that you will not waste, in an idle and fanciful indulgence of an ill-placed predilection, time which, well redeemed by active exertion, should lay the foundation of future distinction." Ch. xiii.

Lovel is instrumental in saving the lives of herself and father, and Isabella's heart became rebellious. Fortunately, Lovel is found to be the Earl of Glenallan's son, and Isabella is soon made the happy Lady Geraldin.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, xii, xiii, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xli, xlii, xlv. *See* Lovel; Sir Arthur Wardour.

Wardour, Reginald, Captain. Sir Arthur Wardour's son. It was rumored he was interested in Mary M'Intyre. Ch. xliii, xlv. *See* Mary M'Intyre.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). I Oldbuck's pettishness at the tardiness of Mrs. Malcuchar's coach. II. Mackitchinson and his inn—Jonathan Oldbuck, of Monkbarns—His financial consideration of his interesting fellow-traveler. III. Lovel's call at Monkbarns—The sanctum sanctorum. IV. Edie Ochiltree dispels one of the Antiquary's delusions. V. Lovel disappoints Mr. Oldbuck's theatrical suspicions concerning him—Lovel meets Sir Arthur and his daughter at Monkbarns—Nature of the intimacy between Mr. Oldbuck and Sir Arthur. VI. The dinner—Antiquarian controversy—The Baronet's angry departure—"The tide! The tide!" VII. Ochiltree and Lovel come to the assistance of the Wardours. VIII. After the rescue, Oldbuck forces his hospitality on Lovel. IX. Miss Grizzle's dilemma—Oldbuck's narrative concerning the haunted chamber. X. Lovel's experience in the haunted apartment. XI. The printer's motto—Lovel dodges the Ossianic controversy—Oldbuck and the fishwoman. XII. Ochiltree's interpretation of Miss Wardour's reflections. XIII. Lovel and Oldbuck at Knockwinnock castle—Lovel and Miss Wardour—Oldbuck deplores Dousterswivel's ruinous influence over Sir Arthur—The Phœnicians and the copper mines. XIV. Lovel and the printer's motto—The Caledoniad—Miss Grizzle's idea of a fair bargain. XV. Curiosity at the post-office concerning the village mail—Lovel's letter. XVI. Oldbuck's solicitude about his excellent listener—Lovel in mourning. XVII. Excursion to the ruins of St. Ruth's priory. XVIII. The fortunes of Martin Waldeck. XIX. Arrival of Captain Hector M'Intyre—Monastic architecture—Hector's rudeness—The appointment. XX. The Duel. XXI. Dousterswivel dupes Sir Arthur—Lovel's departure. XXII. Oldbuck and Hector—Sir Arthur seeks advice. XXIII. Oldbuck questions the adept—The ruins again—The treasure. XXIV. Ochiltree unmasks the adept—The proposition. XXV. Dousterswivel's discomfiture—The funeral of Joscelind, Countess of Glenallan. XXVI. Mucklebackit's cottage and its inmates—Joscelind, Lady Glenallan is dead and buried this night. XXVII. Elspeth sends Ochiltree with a message to the Earl of Glenallan. XXVIII. The Earl and the message—Steenie's death—Ochiltree's arrest. XXX. Differences between the uncle and nephew—*The Phoca*. XXXI. Oldbuck in the house of mourning. XXXII. Elspeth and Glenallan. XXXIII. Elspeth's startling communication. XXXIV. The Earl seeks Oldbuck's advice—Painful memories. XXXV. The Earl at Monkbarns—The Antiquary's discourse. XXXVI. Ochiltree's imprisonment. XXXVII. Ochiltree's friends interest themselves in his behalf. XXXVIII. Ochiltree and Oldbuck—Ochiltree at liberty. XXXIX. "Full of wise saws and modern instances"—Hector's persecution. XL. Oldbuck visits Elspeth—Her death—Summons to Knockwinnock. XLI. Trouble at the castle—Ochiltree promises help. XLII. Sir Arthur in danger of the debtors' prison. XLIII. Help at last. XLIV. Poor Hector—Ochiltree explains—The public news. XLV. The French—Arrival of Captain Wardour and Major Neville—But who is he?—Neville's history—Lovel develops into Lord Geraldin—Wedding bells—Ochiltree—Rumors—Fate of the Caledoniad.

THE BLACK DWARF.*

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

A WEALTHY farmer, his shepherd, Auld Bauldie and friend Christie Wilson, had a conversation at the Wallace Inn, with Peter Pattieson, J. Cleisbotham and the landlord, concerning the Black Dwarf, from which resulted the story bearing that name, the circumstances of which occurred on the Scottish border during Queen Anne's reign.

Annaple. Hobbie Elliot's faithful old nurse. Ch. vii–x.

Armstrong, Grace. A distant connection of the Elliots, and a cherished and useful member of their household. The robber, Westburnflat, at feud with her betrothed, Hobbie Elliot, kidnapped her, but she was soon restored to her lover, and they were happily married. Ch. iii, vii, x, xviii. *See* HOBBIE ELLIOT; WESTBURNFLAT.

Broken-girth-flow, Laird. A Jacobite who believed that the Union had ruined Scottish agriculture. He was proprietor of

A territory which, since the days of Adam, had borne nothing but ling and whortleberries. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii.

Davie of Stenhouse. Hobbie Elliot's friend. Ch. viii.

Dickie of the Dingle. A cautious old Borderer. Ch. viii, ix.

Dixon. Mr. Vere's stupid servant. Ch. xi.

* Scott represents THE TALES OF MY LANDLORD as being the production of an imaginary schoolmaster, Peter Pattieson, and edited to defray his funeral expenses, by his mythical friend and patron, Jedediah Cleisbotham, Schoolmaster and Parish Clerk of Gandercleugh. The Wallace Inn was Mr. Pattieson's headquarters. The landlord was penurious and inclined to evade game and liquor laws, but loquacious and versed in the traditions of the surrounding country. THE TALES OF MY LANDLORD are in four series, viz: *First Series*, The Black Dwarf, Old Mortality. *Second Series*, The Heart of Midlothian. *Third Series*, The Bride of Lammermoor, A Legend of Montrose. *Fourth Series*, Count Robert of Paris, Castle Dangerous.

Earnscliff, Patrick. A Border Laird, and Isabella Vere's lover. He was brave, generous and reserved. His superior education and cool judgment won him the respect of his ruder neighbors. Mr. Vere could not forget a feud which had existed between himself and Earnscliff's father, and the young people's love affair was far from smooth. Ch. ii, iii, iv, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiv, xviii. *See* ELSHENDER; ISABELLA VERE.

Elliot, Annot. Hobbie Elliot's sister. Ch. iii, viii, x.

Elliot, Halbert. Hobbie of the Heugh-foot.

A substantial farmer, who boasted his descent from old Martin of the Preakin-tower, noted in border story and song. Ch. ii.

He was blunt, courageous and shrewd, and delighted in the dangers and fatigues of deer-hunting. Loyal to the government and affectionate with his family, he gained the friendship of the cynical Dwarf by his grateful and delicate conduct. Elshender restored his kidnapped betrothed to him, and lavished his gold upon them. Elliot and Earnscliff were helping friends.

Elliot and the family at Heugh-foot were, and continued to be, as fortunate and happy as his undaunted honesty, tenderness and gallantry so well merited. Ch. xviii.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, vii, viii, ix, x, xvii, xviii. *See* GRACE ARMSTRONG; ELSHENDER.

Elliot, Harry, Jean, John *and* **Lilias.** Hobbie Elliot's brothers and sisters. Ch. iii, viii, x.

Elliot, Mrs. The beloved grandmother of the Elliot children. She was kindly and pious, with a taint of superstition.

The venerable dame, . . . dressed in her coif and pinners, her close and decent gown of homespun wool, but with a large gold neeklaee and ear-rings, looked what she really was, the lady, as well as the farmer's wife. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, viii, x.

Ellieslaw, Laird of. *See* RICHARD VERE.

Elshender, the Recluse. The Black Dwarf. He was suspected of being in league with Satan. His own name was Sir Edward Mauley, and he was Isabella Vere's near but unknown kinsman. He was cultivated, wealthy and naturally noble. He had been betrayed in love and friendship, and he bitterly concluded that his deformity had dissevered him from humanity. In his youth he had been devoted to Vere, and taking his part in a quarrel, killed Earnscliff's father. His morbid nature suffered from paroxysms of remorse, and before the expiration of his year's imprisonment for manslaughter, Mr. Vere and his betrothed were married. After a temporary retreat to an insane asylum, he became a hermit upon

Mucklestane Moor. He allowed himself only the barest necessities. He was taciturn of speech and misanthropical in his language, and with his knowledge of drugs and command of gold, performed many kind acts, and had a powerful influence in the neighborhood. He had herculean strength, and was regarded by his neighbors with timid and superstitious veneration. His popular epithet was Canny Elshie, or the Wight of Mucklestane Moor.

His head was of uncommon size, covered with a fell of shaggy hair, partly grizzled with age; his eyebrows, shaggy and prominent, overhung a pair of small, dark, piercing eyes, set far back in their sockets, that rolled with a portentous insanity. The rest of his features were of the coarse, rough-hewn stamp, with which a painter would equip a giant in romance; to which was added the wild, irregular and peculiar expression so often seen in the countenances of those whose persons are deformed. His body, thick and square, like that of a man of middle size, was mounted upon two large feet; but nature seemed to have forgotten the legs and the thighs, or they were so very short as to be hidden by the dress which he wore. His arms were long and brawny, furnished with two muscular hands, . . . shagged with coarse, black hair. It seemed as if nature had originally intended the separate parts of his body to be the members of a giant, but had afterwards capriciously assigned them to the person of a dwarf, so ill did the length of his arms and the iron strength of his frame correspond with the shortness of his stature. His clothing was a sort of coarse brown tunic, like a monk's frock, girt around him with a belt of sealskin. On his head he had a cap made of badger's skin, or some other rough fur, which added considerable to the grotesque effect of his whole appearance and overshadowed features, whose habitual expression seemed that of sullen misanthropy. Ch. iv.

He saved Isabella Vere from being sacrificed to Sir Frederick Langley, and, upon her marriage with Earnscliff, settled a handsome fortune on them. He disappeared from Mucklestane Moor, and the time of his death or place of his burial was never known.

Many believed . . . that he only disappeared for a season, and continues to be seen from time to time among the hills. And retaining, according to custom, a more vivid recollection of his wild and desperate language, than of the benevolent tendency of most of his actions, he is usually identified with the malignant demon called the Man of the Moors, . . . and . . . is generally represented as bewitching sheep, causing the ewes to *keb*, that is, to cast their lambs, or seen loosening the impending wreath of snow to precipitate its weight on such as take shelter, during the storm, beneath the bank of a torrent, or under the shelter of a deep glen. In short, the evils most dreaded and deprecated by the inhabitants of that pastoral country are ascribed to the agency of the *Black Dwarf*. Ch. xviii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, x, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii. *See* VERE (ISABELLA *and* RICHARD).

Graeme, Mrs. An old hag; the mother and accomplice of the robber, Westburnflat. Ch. ix.

Graeme, Willie. *See* WESTBURNFLAT.

Hobbler, Dr. A convivial Jacobite.

The pimple-nosed pastor of the Episcopal meeting-house at Kirkwhistle. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii–xvii.

Horsington. Mr. Vere's old groom. Ch. v.

Hugh. The blacksmith of Ringleburn. Hobbie Elliot's friend. Ch. viii, ix.

Ilderton, Lucy. Isabella Vere's friend and cousin. A brilliant and romantic young beauty, who intrigued in favor of Earnscliff's suit for Isabella's hand, much to the discomfiture of Mr. Vere and Sir Frederick Langley. She afterward became the wife of Ralph Mareschal. Ch. v, xi, xviii. *See* MARESCHAL; ISABELLA VERE.

Ilderton, Nancy. Lucy Ilderton's younger and timid sister. Ch. v.

Langley, Sir Frederick. Isabella Vere's suitor.

A proud, dark, ambitious man, . . . infamous for his avarice and severity. Ch. v.

Believing that Miss Vere was an heiress, he embarked in her father's Jacobite schemes, with the understanding that Isabella should be his wife. Weary of delays, and knowing her repugnance, he threatened to betray the conspirators unless an immediate marriage should take place. The Dwarf convinced Sir Frederick that Isabella would be a portionless bride, and he fled from a pending arrest for treason, and he was afterward executed for complicity in the rebellion of 1715. Ch. v, xi, xii, xiii, xvii, xviii. *See* ISABELLA VERE.

Mareschal, Ralph. Vere's kinsman. A Jacobite, noble, gay and fearless.

Mareschal hunted, shot, and drank claret — tired of the country, served three campaigns, came home and married Lucy Ilderton. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xviii. *See* LUCY ILDERTON.

Mauley, Sir Edward. *See* ELSHENDER.

Ratcliffe, Hugh. Sir Edward Mauley's honorable friend and agent. Ch. xi, xii, xiii, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii. *See* ELSHENDER.

Rewcastle, John. A Jedburgh smuggler and Jacobite, who alleged that the Union had destroyed commerce. Ch. xiii.

Simon of Hackburn. A spirited young borderer. A friend to Hobbie Elliot. Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii.

The Black Dwarf. *See* ELSHENDER.

Vere, Isabella. Richard Vere's lovely and dutiful daughter. Her heart was given to Earnscliff, but she was persecuted by her father to marry Sir Frederick Langley. She was placed in a temporary captivity, from which Earnscliff rescued her, but the hour for the

marriage was appointed. She sought the advice and assistance of the Dwarf, and the beautiful attributes of her nature secured his interest and successful interference. Earnscliff and Isabella were shortly afterward united.

Years fled over the heads of Earnscliff and his wife, and found and left them contented and happy. Ch. xviii.

Ch. v, ix, xi, xii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii. *See* EARNSCLIFF; ELSHENDER; LANGLEY; VERE.

Vere, Richard. Laird of Ellieslaw. Isabella Vere's father.

In early youth, Mr. Vere of Ellieslaw had been remarkable for a career of dissipation, which, in advanced life, he had exchanged for the no less destructive career of dark and turbulent ambition. In both cases, he had gratified the predominant passion, without respect to the diminution of his private fortune; although, where such inducements were wanting, he was deemed close, avaricious and grasping. Ch. xi.

He was haughty, selfish and dissimulating. After cruelly wronging his friend, Sir Edward Mauley, he lived upon his bounty. He engaged in Jacobite intrigues, and was willing to sacrifice his daughter's happiness to his political aspirations. He left Scotland after the exposure of his schemes.

Mr. Vere, supplied by his daughter with an ample income, continued to reside abroad, engaged deeply in the affair of Law's bank during the regency of the Duke of Orleans; and was at one time supposed to be immensely rich; but, on the bursting of that famous bubble, he was so much chagrined at being again reduced to a moderate annuity . . . that vexation of mind brought on a paralytic stroke, of which he died after lingering under its effects a few weeks. Ch. xviii.

Ch. viii, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii. *See* ELSHENDER; LANGLEY; ISABELLA VERE.

Westburnflat, Red Reiver of. Willie Graeme. A border robber and a

Cool-blooded, hardened, unrelenting ruffian. Ch. vi.

He was Mr. Vere's Jacobite emissary, and objected to the Union because it subjected him to the rigor of English laws. He was tall, thin and muscular.

His face, sharp-featured, sun-burnt and freckled, had a sinister expression of violence, impudence and cunning, each of which seemed to predominate over the others. Sandy-coloured hair, and reddish eyebrows, from under which looked forth his sharp grey eyes, completed the unauspicious outline of the horseman's physiognomy. He had pistols in his hostlers, and another peeped from his belt. . . . He wore a rusted steel head-piece; a buff jacket of rather an antique cast; gloves of which that for the right hand was covered with small scales of iron, like an ancient gauntlet; and a long broadsword completed his equipage. Ch. vi.

Elshender had cured him of a sickness, and had a restraining influence over him through the robber's gratitude, superstition, and

the effect of an occasional bribe. Westburnflat destroyed Hobbie Elliot's home, and fled from the wrath to come.

He joined the army under Marlborough; obtained a commission, to which he was recommended by his services in collecting cattle for the commissariat; returned home after many years, with some money (how come by Heaven only knows) . . . drank brandy with the neighbours, whom in his younger days he had plundered — died in his bed, and is recorded upon his tombstone . . . as having played all the parts of a brave soldier, a discreet neighbour, and a sincere Christian. Ch. xviii.

Ch. vi, vii, viii, ix, xiii, xviii. *See* ELSHENDER.

Willieson, William. A Scotch Jacobite.

Half-owner and sole skipper of a brig that made four voyages annually between Cockpool and Whitehaven. Ch. xiii.

He considered the piracies committed on the East India trade as a sufficient reason for his opposition to the government. Ch. xiii.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). I. Preliminary. II. Historical period — Hobbie Elliot and Earnscliff journey to Mucklestane Moor. III. The young men and the Dwarf — Earnscliff at Hobbie's happy home. IV. Hobbie and Earnscliff's visit to the misanthropic Dwarf — His herculean powers and superstitious reputation. V. Lucy Ilderton's fortune — The Dwarf and Isabella Vere — Confidential conversation between the cousins. VI. The Dwarf and the freebooter — Elshie's reflections. VII. The sullen night — Elshie and the Red Reiver make a bargain — Desolation — Hobbie in pursuit of his missing betrothed. VIII. Hobbie begs the Dwarf's assistance — The bag of gold — "In the West." IX. Tower of Westburnflat — Parley and surrender of Miss Vere — "Where is Grace?" X. Grace's return and adventures — The Dwarf's gift. XI. A retrospect — The kidnapping of Isabella, and feigned search — Jacobite agitations. XII. Earnscliff delivers Isabella to her insulting father — Ratcliffe remonstrates with Mareschal. XIII. Jacobite gathering at Ellieslaw Castle — Ratcliffe's dismissal — Discouraging intelligence — Sir Frederick Langley demands that Isabella shall that evening become his bride. XIV. The dissimulating Vere and his unhappy daughter. XV. Ratcliffe advises a visit to Mucklestane Moor — The Dwarf's history. XVI. Isabella in the hut of the Dwarf — The return. XVII. The chapel in Ellieslaw Castle — Mrs. Vere's tomb — The bridal party — Sir Edward Manley prevents the ceremony — Hobbie Elliot commands the castle. XVIII. Vere's explanatory letter to his daughter — Marriage of Earnscliff and Miss Vere — The Dwarf's generosity — Subsequent histories — Traditions concerning the Black Dwarf.

OLD MORTALITY.*

A ROMANCE.

"Why seeks he with unwearied toil
Through death's dim walks to urge his way,
Reclaim his long-asserted spoil
And lead oblivion into day?" LANGHORNE.

ARGUMENT.

ROBERT PATERSON was a real personage, and received the name of *Old Mortality* from having devoted his life to the renovation of the gravestones of the martyrs of the Covenant. His old white pony fed among the tombs while his master was engaged in his labors. Old Mortality was dressed plainly as a peasant, and was frugal in all his habits. He ceased to provide for his family and repaid the hospitality of the Presbyterians by repairing their family monuments. He was cheerful and inoffensive in his enthusiasm and died in his eighty-sixth year.

About the beginning of this century he closed his mortal toils, being found on the highway near Lockerby, in Dumfriesshire, exhausted and just expiring. The old white pony, the companion of all his wanderings, was standing by the side of his dying master. There was found about his person a sum of money sufficient for his decent interment, which seems to show that his death was in no way hastened by violence or want. Int. (1829), ch. i.

Mr. Pattieson* became interested in Old Mortality and his narratives of the Whig saints. The romance which resulted from their acquaintance he called "*Old Mortality.*" It relates to the Covenanters' insurrection during Charles the Second's reign.

Allan, Major. An experienced cavalry officer in the Life Guards. Ch. xv, xvi, xx, xxxv.

Andrews. A dragoon in the Life Guards. Ch. viii.

Balfour, John. *See* BURLEY.

* See foot-note on page 49.

Bellenden, Edith. Lady Margaret Bellenden's granddaughter, and the heiress of Tillietudlem.

Her black Spanish jennet, which she managed with much grace, her gay riding-dress and laced side-saddle, had been anxiously prepared to set her forth to the best advantage. But the clustering profusion of ringlets, which, escaping from under her cap, were only confined by a green ribbon from wantoning over her shoulders, her cast of features, soft and feminine, yet not without a certain expression of playful archness, which redeemed their sweetness from the charge of insipidity sometimes brought against *blondes* and blue-eyed beauties,—these attracted more admiration from the western youth than the splendour of her equipments or the figure of her palfrey. Ch. ii.

Edith's manners were both bewitching and stately. She was indifferent to the homage her beauty commanded, for she had met and learned to love the Whig rebel, Henry Morton.

"If he had been unfortunate," she said, "I never would have deserted him. . . . If he had died, I would have mourned him,—if he had been unfaithful, I would have forgiven him; but a rebel to his king—a traitor to his country—the associate and colleague of cut-throats and common stabbers—the persecutor of all that is noble—the professed and blasphemous enemy of all that is sacred,—I will tear him from my heart if my life-blood should ebb in the effort!" Ch. xxiv.

This she found impossible to achieve. Crowding misfortunes came upon herself and grandmother, and they found a noble protector in her faithful lover, Lord Evandale. Well authenticated reports of Morton's death reached Edith, and she at length promised to marry Evandale, but she confessed the all-absorbing nature of Morton's memory, and indefinitely postponed the ceremony. Morton appeared at the window, and she thought she saw his rebuking ghost. Evandale ceased from further importunities. After a season of mourning for Evandale's untimely death, Edith Bellenden and Henry Morton were wedded.

Ch. ii, iii, x, xi, xiii, xix, xx, xxiv, xxviii, xxix, xxxvii, xxxviii, xliv. *See* LADY MARGARET BELLENDEN; LORD EVANDALE; HENRY MORTON.

Bellenden, Lady Margaret. Life rentrix of the barony of Tillietudlem. She was zealous for the Stuarts and Protestant Episcopacy, and very prejudiced against those of opposite views. Lady Margaret was especially jealous of her seignorial rights.

The erect and primitive form of Lady Margaret, . . . decked in those widow's weeds which the good lady had never laid aside since the execution of her husband for his adherence to Montrose. . . . She had lost her husband and two promising sons in the civil wars of that unhappy period, but she had received her reward, for, on his route through the west of Scotland to meet Cromwell in the unfortunate field of Worcester, Charles the Second had actually breakfasted at the Tower of Tillietudlem,—an incident which formed, from that moment, an important era in the life of Lady Margaret, who seldom afterwards partook of

that meal, either at home or abroad, without detailing the whole circumstances of the royal visit, not forgetting the salutation which His Majesty conferred on each side of her face, though she sometimes omitted to notice that he bestowed the same favour on two buxom serving-wenches. . . . These instances of royal favor were decisive, and if Lady Margaret had not been a confirmed royalist already, from sense of high birth, influence of education, and hatred to the opposite party, through whom she had suffered such domestic calamity, the having given a breakfast to Majesty, and received the royal salute in return, were honours enough of themselves to unite her exclusively to the fortunes of the Stuarts. These were now, in all appearances, triumphant; but Lady Margaret's zeal had adhered to them through the worst of times, and was ready to sustain the same severities of fortune should their scale once more kick the beam. Ch. ii.

Tillietudlem was besieged by the Whig insurgents, and after a brave defense was forced by famine to surrender. After the siege a document was purloined which had given Lady Margaret possession of the barony. Her kinsman, Olifant, usurped her rights, and she became a recipient of the charity of others. But Tillietudlem was at length restored to Lady Margaret, as the heir of her unworthy cousin, Basil Olifant, who died without a will.

Ch. ii, iii, vii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xix, xx, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxix, xxxvii, xliv, con.

Bellenden, Miles, Major. Major Bellenden was a frank and kind-hearted veteran of Montrose's campaigns. At his residence (Charnwood) Morton and Edith Bellenden met often, and it grieved the old Major that his young friend should be a Whig rebel. The Major bravely and skillfully defended Tillietudlem against the insurgents as long as possible. He was the devoted protector of Lady Margaret Bellenden and his niece, Edith. His old age was made sad by the troubles of his kinswomen, the putting away of the Stuart line and the financial embarrassments which his generosity had brought upon him, and which resulted in his being deprived of his estate in his last days.

Ch. xi, xii, xiii, xix, xx, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxix, xxxviii. *See* BELLENDEN (EDITH *and* MARGARET); HENRY MORTON.

Blane, Jenny. Niel Blane's daughter. The dexterous barmaid at the Howff. Ch. iv, xx, xli. *See* NIEL BLANE.

Blane, Niel. Town piper and landlord of the Howff.

Niel, a clean, tight, well-timbered, long-winded fellow, had gained the official situation of town piper by his merit, with all the emoluments thereof. . . . Niel's personal, or professional, accomplishments won the heart of a jolly widow, who then kept the principal change-house in the borough. . . . The character of the new landlord, indeed, was of that accommodating kind which enabled him, by close attention to the helm, to keep his little vessel pretty steady amid the contending tides of faction. . . . He was a good-humoured, shrewd, selfish sort of fellow, indifferent alike to the disputes about church and

state, and only anxious to secure the good-will of customers of every description. Ch. iv.

Ch. iv, xx, xli, con.

Bothwell, Sergeant. Francis Stuart, an illegitimate descendant of James VI of Scotland, and a non-commissioned officer in the Life Guards.

Great personal strength and dexterity in the use of his arms, as well as the remarkable circumstances of his descent, had recommended this man to the attention of his officers. But he partook, in a great degree, of the licentiousness and oppressive disposition which the habit of acting as agent for government in levying fines, exacting free quarters, and otherwise oppressing the Presbyterian recusants, had rendered too general among these soldiers. Ch. iv.

Lady Margaret Bellenden was much interested in Bothwell.

Sergeant Bothwell saluted the grave and reverend lady of the manor with an assurance which had something of the light and careless address of the dissipated men of fashion in Charles the Second's time, and did not at all savour of the awkward or rude manners of a non-commissioned officer of dragoons. His language, as well as his manners, seemed also to be refined, for the time and occasion; though the truth was, that, in the fluctuation of an adventurous and profligate life, Bothwell had sometimes kept company much better suited to his ancestry than to his present situation of life. . . . Bothwell had long ceased to be very scrupulous in point of society, which he regulated more by his convenience and station in life than by his ancestry. Ch. ix.

Bothwell was haughty and impatient of discipline, and very arbitrary in his relations with the rebels. He had

A tall, powerful person, and a set of hardy, weather-beaten features, to which pride and dissipation had given an air, where discontent mingled with the reckless gayety of desperation. Ch. x.

He was killed at Drumclog by Burley. He died with the words "*fearing* nothing" on his lips. His pocket-book came into Morton's possession. Among its contents were found papers substantiating the genealogy and forfeited possessions of the Earls of Bothwell; together with these were a number of faded love letters in a feminine hand, and some verses of Bothwell, ending with the lines:

"Yes, God and man might now approve me,
If thou hadst lived, and lived to love me!"

Morton could not forbear reflecting with compassion on the fate of this singular and most unhappy being, who, it appeared, while in the lowest state of degradation, and almost contempt, had his recollections continually fixed on the high station to which his birth seemed to entitle him; and, while plunged in gross licentiousness, was, in secret, looking back with bitter remorse to the period of his youth during which he had nourished a virtuous, though unfortunate, attachment. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. iv, viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xxiii.

Burley, John. Leader of the insurgent Covenanters, and murderer of Archbishop Sharp. He was a crafty, stern and malignant fanatic,

and was swayed as much by ambition and revenge as religious zeal. He gave a scriptural justification for all his crimes; nevertheless he was tortured by imaginary conflicts with Satan and remorseful frenzies that bordered on insanity. He had an aquiline nose, red hair and a muscular frame.

His features, austere even to ferocity, with a cast of the eye which, without being actually obliqne, approached nearly to a squint, . . . gave a very sinister expression to his countenance. Ch. iv.

After his defeat at Bothwell Bridge he fled to Holland, but returned to Scotland, and was killed in a struggle with a dragoon who attempted his arrest. Scott, in a note on *Old Mortality*, says:

"The return of John Balfour of Kinlock, called Burley, to Scotland, as well as his violent death in the manner described, is . . . fictitious. . . . He . . . escaped to Holland, where he found refuge, with other fugitives of that disturbed period."

Ch. iv, v, vi, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xliii, xliv.

Buskbody, Martha. A milliner, to whom Mr. Patterson relates the Conclusion. Con. *See* ARGUMENT.

Claverhouse, James Grahame of. Colonel of the Royal Life Guards, and member of the Privy Council of Scotland. The persecuted Presbyterians believed he bore a charmed life and fired at him with silver bullets.

Grahame of Claverhouse was in the prime of life, rather low of stature, and slightly though elegantly formed; his gestures, language and manners were those of one whose life had been spent among the noble and the gay. His features exhibited even feminine regularity. An oval face, a straight and well-formed nose, dark hazel eyes, a complexion just sufficiently tinged with brown to save it from the charge of effeminacy, a short upper lip, curved upward like that of a Grecian statue, and slightly shaded by small mustachios of light-brown, joined to a profusion of long curled locks of the same colour, which fell down on each side of his face, contributed to form such a countenance as limners love to paint and ladies to look upon. The severity of his character, as well as the higher attributes of undaunted and enterprising valour which even his enemies were compelled to admit lay concealed under an exterior which seemed adapted to the court or the saloon rather than the field. The same gentleness and gayety of expression which reigned in his features seemed to inspire his actions and gestures; and, on the whole, he was generally esteemed, at first sight, rather qualified to be the votary of pleasure than of ambition. But under this soft exterior was hidden a spirit unbounded in daring and in aspiring, yet cautious and prudent as that of Machiavel himself. Profound in politics, and imbued, of course, with that disregard of individual rights which its intrigues usually generate, this leader was cool and collected in danger, fierce and ardent in pursuing success, careless of facing death himself, and ruthless in inflicting it upon others. Ch. xii.

He did not allow his private affections to interfere with his public

duty, and he bore his own afflictions with silent fortitude. He had enthusiastic respect for martial courage and generous honor, together with an aristocratic contempt for the people. Under an aspect of imperturbable civility, he could be terribly sarcastic. After the Revolution, as the Viscount Dundee, he headed a Jacobite insurrection, and fell at the victorious battle of Killiecrankie, in the Highlands. His death was in accordance with his wishes, for he had said:

"It is not the expiring pang that is worth thinking of in an event that must happen one day, and may befall us on any given moment — it is the memory the soldier leaves behind him, like the long train of light that follows the sunken sun, . . . which distinguishes the death of the brave or the ignoble. When I think of death . . . as a thing worth thinking of, it is in the hope of pressing one day some well-fought and hard-won field of battle, and dying with the shout of victory in my ear — *that* would be worth dying for, and more, it would be worth having lived for!" Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xx, xxvi, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Dalzell, Thomas, General. Member of the Privy Council of Scotland, and Monmouth's Lieutenant-General.

General Thomas Dalzell, who, having practised the art of war in the then barbarous country of Russia, was as much feared for his cruelty and indifference to human life and human sufferings, as respected for his steady loyalty and undaunted valour. Ch. xxix.

His dress was of the antique fashion of Charles the First's time, and composed of shamoy leather, curiously slashed, and covered with antique lace and garniture. His boots and spurs might be referred to the same distant period. He wore a breastplate, over which descended a grey beard of venerable length, which he cherished as a mark of mourning for Charles the First, having never shaved since that monarch was brought to the scaffold. His head was uncovered, and almost perfectly bald. His high and wrinkled forehead, piercing grey eyes, and marked features, evinced age unbroken by infirmity, and stern resolution unsoftened by humanity. Such is the outline, however feebly expressed, of the celebrated General Thomas Dalzell, a man more feared and hated by the Whigs than even Claverhouse himself, and who executed the same violences against them out of detestation of their persons, or perhaps an innate severity of temper, which Grahame only resorted to on political accounts, as the best means of intimidating the followers of presbytery, and of destroying that sect entirely. Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxvi. *See* CLAVERHOUSE.

Dennison, Jenny. Edith Bellenden's shrewd and handsome maid. She was interested in her mistress' love affairs, and delighted to torment Edith's lovers with alternate hopes and fears. She was a coquette, and had a gallant in both armies, but finally married Headrigg, and their own interest became her ruling motive. Ch. iii, x, xiii, xix, xxiv, xxxviii, xxxix, xliv, con. *See* CUDDIE HEADRIGG.

Dingwall. Burley's aide-de-camp. xxvii.

Dundee, Viscount of. *See* CLAVERHOUSE.

Elphin. Morton's sagacious dog, who recognized him after a long absence. Ch. xxxix.

Evandale, Lord (William Maxwell). A handsome and intrepid officer in the Life Guards. He was humane and modest as a soldier, and unselfish, honorable and delicate in all his conduct. He cherished a hopeless and reverential passion for Edith Bellenden, but was the warm champion and helping friend of his rival, Henry Morton. Evandale was a devoted protector of Edith and her grandmother, but sadly realized that her grateful friendship would never blossom into love. At the commencement of the Revolution he left the Guards, but he did not live to fulfill his intention of taking the field for James II. His unflinching integrity to duty and principle had made him enemies, and he was mortally wounded in a dastardly assault. The dying Evandale joined the hands of Edith and Morton. Ch. iii, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxix, xxxvii, xxxviii, xlii, xliv. *See* EDITH BELLENDEN; HENRY MORTON.

Gibbie, Goose. A servant at Tillietudlem, who was compelled, on one occasion, to appear as a martial retainer. He conducted himself so awkwardly as to bring upon himself Lady Margaret Bellenden's unrelenting resentment.

> A half-witted lad, of very small stature, who had a kind of charge of the poultry under the old hen-wife. . . . The urchin . . . was hastily muffled in the buff coat, and girded rather *to* than *with* the sword of a full-grown man, his little legs plunged into jack-boots, and a steel cap put on his head, which seemed from its size as if it had been intended to extinguish him. Ch. ii.

Ch. ii, iii, vii, x, xix, xliv, con.

Gilbertscleugh. A relative to Lady Margaret Bellenden. Ch. iii.

Grahame, John, General. *See* CLAVERHOUSE.

Grahame, Richard. A cornet in the Life Guards, and Claverhouse's nephew and heir. He was handsome, gallant, and high-spirited, and carried a flag of truce to the insurgents at Drumclog. He went to offer pardon to all rebels upon the laying down of their arms, except Burley. Notwithstanding Burley's threats, he attempted to make the declaration, and was killed by Burley. Young Grahame had an avenger in Claverhouse. The rebels knew a merciless sword was unsheathed when they heard Claverhouse say:

> "Kill! kill! no quarter! think on Richard Grahame!" Ch. xxxii.

Ch. iv. xi, xv, xvi, xx, xxxii. *See* BURLEY *and* CLAVERHOUSE.

Gudyill, John. The convivial old butler at Tillietudlem. He had served in Montrose's campaigns, and his knowledge of artillery was of service during the siege of the Tower. Ch. ii, iii, ix, xi, xix, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxxviii, xliv, con. *See* HEADRIGG.

Halliday, Tom. A dragoon in the Life Guards, and a victim to Jenny Dennison's coquetry. At the commencement of the Revolution he became Lord Evandale's servant. Ch. iv, x, xiv, xvi, xxviii, xxxiv, xxxvii, xxxviii, xliv. *See* JENNY DENNISON.

Hamilton, Lady Emily. Lord Evandale's spirited sister. Ch. xxxviii, xliv.

Harrison, Hugh. The faithful old steward at Tillietudlem. Ch. ii, iii, xix, xxviii.

Headrigg, Cuddie *or* **Cuthbert.** Lady Margaret Bellenden's stout and stupid-looking ploughman. He was the messenger between Henry Morton and Edith Bellenden, and beneath an appearance of clownish dullness was concealed a shrewd and faithful character. With filial patience he bore with his mother's whiggery, which was the bane of his existence. He drifted into the Presbyterian army as Morton's servant; but as he was not ambitious of martyrdom, he was readily pardoned. After an aggravating courtship, he was married to Jenny Dennison, and blessed with a prolific family. He thus reflected:

"I hae aye had some carline or queen or another, to gar me gang their gate instead o' my ain. There was first my mither, . . . then there was Leddy Margaret didna let me ca' my soul my ain; then my mither and her quarrelled, and pu'ed me twa ways at anes, as if ilk ane had an end o' me, like Punch and the Deevil rugging about the Baker at the fair; and now I hae gotten a wife, . . . and she's like to tak the guiding o' me a' thegither." Ch. xxxviii.

Cuddie, in an affray, killed Lady Margaret's usurping relative, Basil Olifant.

But with the shrewd caution of his character, he was never heard to boast of having fired the lucky shot which repossessed his lady and himself in their original habitations. . . . He . . . ingeniously enough countenanced a report that old Gudyill had done the deed, which was worth many a gill of brandy to him from the old butler, who, far different in disposition from Cuddie, was much more inclined to exaggerate than suppress his exploits of manhood. Con.

Ch. ii, iii, vii, viii, xiv, xvii, xxiii, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xliv, con. *See* LADY MARGARET BELLENDEN; JENNY DENNISON; MAUSE HEADRIGG.

Headrigg, Cuddie *and* **Jenny.** Children of Cuddie and Jennie Headrigg. Ch. xxxvii.

Headrigg, Jenny, Mrs. *See* JENNY DENNISON.

Headrigg, Mause. Cuddie Headrigg's Presbyterian mother, who was considered a "precious woman" by those of her fanaticism. She was distracted between a desire to make Cuddie a Whig saint and her maternal solicitude for his bodily safety. She was so zealous in giving her testimony for the Covenant that herself and son were dismissed from Lady Margaret's service, and they were both placed under arrest. Her language to the dragoons was most virulent and vituperative. Mause saw the Whig victory at Drumclog, and thus rejoiced at the flight of the Life Guards:

"They flee! they flee!" exclaimed Mause, in ecstasy. "Oh, the truculent tyrants! they are riding now as they never rode before. Oh, the false Egyptians—the proud Assyrians—the Philistines—the Moabites—the Edomites—the Ishmaclites! The Lord has brought sharp swords upon them, to make them food for the fowls of heaven and beasts of the field. See how the clouds roll, and the fire flashes ahint them, and goes forth before the chosen of the Covenant, e'en like the pillar o' flame that led the people of Israel out o' the land of Egypt. This is indeed a day of deliverance to the righteous, a day of pouring out of wrath to the persecutors and the ungodly." Ch. xvii.

She recovered her liberty after the defeat of her captors. Ch. ii, vii, viii, xiv, xv, xvii, xxxv. *See* CUDDIE HEADRIGG.

Hunter. Lord Evandale's servant. Ch. xliv.

Inglis, Frank. Corporal in the Life Guards. Black Frank Inglis was hated by the Covenanters for his persecuting spirit. He never forgave Lord Evandale for punishing him for mutiny, and was killed while engaged in a murderous attack against him. Ch. xiv, xvii, xx, xxviii, xliii, xliv. *See* EVANDALE.

Kettledrummle, Gabriel, Rev. A Cameronian minister and member of the insurgents' council. He was a quarrelsome and contumacious thunderer in the pulpit, but beheld with terror an actual battle. For two hours he addressed the Covenanters after their victory at Drumclog.

He professed in perfection a sort of rude and familiar eloquence peculiar to the preachers of that period, which, though it would have been fastidiously rejected by an audience which possessed any portion of taste, was a cake of the right leaven for the palates of those whom he now addressed. . . . The reverent Gabriel was advanced in years, somewhat corpulent, with a loud voice, a square face, and a set of stupid and inanimate features, in which the body seemed more to predominate over the spirit than was seemly in a sound divine. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xxii, xxiii, xxx, xxxi.

Langcale, Laird of. A member of the Covenanters' council. He was vacillating, and possessed with a contemptuous spiritual pride. Ch. xxiii–xxv.

Lauderdale, Duke of. The coarse and brutal president of the Scottish Privy Council. Ch. xxxvi.

Lumley, Captain. An officer in the Duke of Monmouth's army. Ch. xxx.

Macbriar, Ephraim, Rev. A fanatical member of the insurgents' council, who was only prevented from murdering the conservative Morton by an arrest for treason. He refused to give the Privy Council information concerning Burley's whereabouts, and endured torture and death with heroic fortitude. He was grateful for the opportunity of suffering and testifying for his faith. His appearance and address to the insurgents after their victory at Drumclog is thus described:

> Ephraim Macbriar . . . was hardly twenty years old; yet his thin features already indicated that a constitution, naturally hectic, was worn out by vigils, by fasts, by the rigour of imprisonment, and the fatigues incident to a fugitive life. Young as he was, he had been twice imprisoned for several months, and suffered many severities, which gave him great influence with those of his own sect. He threw his faded eyes over the multitude and over the scene of battle; and a light of triumph arose in his glance. . . . When he spoke, his faint and broken voice seemed at first inadequate to express his conceptions. But the deep silence of the assembly, the eagerness with which the ear gathered every word, as the famished Israelites collected the heavenly manna, had a corresponding effect upon the preacher himself. His words became more distinct, his manner more earnest and energetic; it seemed as if religious zeal was triumphing over bodily weakness and infirmity. His natural eloquence was not altogether untainted with the coarseness of his sect; and yet by the influence of a good natural taste, it was freed from the grosser and more ludicrous errors of his contemporaries; and the language of Scripture, which, in their months, was sometimes degraded by misapplication, gave in Macbriar's exhortation a rich and solemn effect, like that which is produced by the beams of the sun streaming through the storied representations of saints and martyrs on the Gothic window of some ancient cathedral. He painted the desolation of the church, during the late period of her distresses, in the most affecting colours. He described her, like Hagar watching the waning of her infant amid the fountainless desert. . . . But he chiefly rose into rough sublimity when addressing the men yet reeking from battle. He called on them to remember the great things which God had done for them, and to persevere in the career which their victory had opened. . . . The wounded forgot their pain, the faint and hungry their fatigues and privations, as they listened to doctrines which elevated them alike above the wants and calamities of the world, and identified their cause with that of the Deity. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xviii, xxi, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi.

Maclure, Bessie *or* **Elizabeth.** A poor, blind and high-minded widow, who kept a dilapidated inn. She was a zealous Covenanter, and much trusted by Burley. Her sons died for their faith. Speak- of her blindness and their death, she said:

"The tane fell wi' sword in hand, fighting for a broken national Covenant; the tother — oh, they took him and shot him dead on the green before his mother's face! My auld een dazzled when the shots were looten off, and, to my thought, they waxed weaker and weaker ever since that weary day — and sorrow and heart-break, and tears that would not be dried, might help on the disorder." Ch. xlii.

Notwithstanding her religious prejudices, she nursed the wounded Evandale, and was his devoted friend, although she was denounced by those of her faith. Her old age was made comfortable by kind and protecting friends.

Ch. iv, xxiv, xli, xlii, xliii. *See* EVANDALE.

Milnwood, Laird of. Ralph Morton, Henry Morton's miserly uncle.

The old gentleman had been remarkably tall in his earlier days, an advantage which he now lost by stooping to such a degree that, at a meeting, where there was some dispute concerning the sort of arch which should be thrown over a considerable brook, a facetious neighbour proposed to offer Milnwood a handsome sum for his curved backbone, alleging that he would sell anything that belonged to him. Spley-feet of unusual size, long thin hands, garnished with nails which seldom felt the steel, a wrinkled and puckered visage, the length of which corresponded with that of his person, together with a pair of little bargain-making grey eyes, that seemed eternally looking out for their advantage, completed the highly unpromising exterior of Mr. Morton of Milnwood. As it would have been very injudicious to have lodged a liberal or benevolent disposition in such an unworthy cabinet, nature had suited his person with a mind exactly in conformity with it, — that is to say, mean, selfish and covetous. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, viii, xxxix.

Monmouth, Duke of. Commander of the army of Scotland, and natural son of Charles II and the Duchess of Portsmouth. He was gentle in disposition, as well as brave and skillful in battle. He gained a decisive victory over the Covenanters at Bothwell Bridge.

It was impossible for any one to look upon the Duke of Monmouth without being captivated by his personal graces and accomplishments. . . . Yet to a strict observer, the manly beauty of Monmouth's face was occasionally rendered less striking by an air of vacillation and uncertainty which seemed to imply hesitation and doubt at moments when decisive resolution was most necessary. Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxvi, xxx, xxxii.

Morton, Henry. Nephew of the Laird of Milnwood. His life was made unhappy by the penuriousness of his uncle and the uncertainties of the success of his suit for Edith Bellenden, who was his superior in birth and fortune. He had for a rival the gallant, wealthy and accomplished Lord Evandale. He improved his limited opportunities of education to the uttermost, and was very skillful in the use of arms. Burley, the murderer of Archbishop Sharp, had been a friend to Morton's father, and, ignorant of his crime, Morton sheltered him,

and was sentenced by Claverhouse to death. Edith begged Evandale to intercede for him, which he did effectually, though Morton's bearing was most defiant. Claverhouse said:

"This is a lad of fire, zeal, and education — and these knaves want but such a leader to direct their blind enthusiastic hardiness. . . . You see him, . . . he is tottering on the very verge between time and eternity, a situation more appalling than the most hideous certainty; yet his is the only cheek unblenched, the only eye that is calm, the only heart that keeps its usual time, the only nerves that are not quivering." Ch. xiii.

Thus Morton unexpectedly found himself identified with the Covenanters and opposed to those dearest to him, but honor and a desire for religious freedom left him no alternative. He was horrified at the cruel fanaticism of the insurgents, and as a member of their council excited a restraining influence. Upon two occasions he saved Evandale's life, much to the displeasure of his confederates. He fought bravely for his faith, and worked diligently for an honorable peace. He achieved the respect of his foes, but narrowly escaped death at the hands of the Covenanters. He was taken as a prisoner before the Privy Council of Scotland, and, through the mediation of Evandale and Claverhouse, his sentence was limited to exile. He rose rapidly in the service of the Prince of Orange, and attained to the rank of major-general, and, after the Revolution, returned to his native land under the name of Melville. He secretly learned that Edith, believing him no more, had engaged herself to Lord Evandale, although her affections were irretrievably settled on Morton. He generously resolved not to interfere with Evandale's happiness. Realizing that Evandale was in precarious danger, Morton hastened to his assistance, but arrived only in time to see him die, and he again saw Edith Bellenden.

Unconscious . . . of the presence of Morton, she hung over the dying man; nor was she aware that fate, who was removing one faithful lover, had restored another, as if from the grave, until Lord Evandale, taking their hands in his, pressed them both affectionately, united them together, raised his face as if to pray for a blessing on them, and sank back and expired in the next moment. Ch. xliv.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, con.

Morton, Ralph. *See* LAIRD OF MILNWOOD.

Mucklewrath, Habukkuk. An insane and bloodthirsty Cameronian minister, whose judgment had been overthrown by fanaticism and long captivity, but many of the insurgents regarded him as an inspired prophet. Instead of honorable warfare, he preached mer-

ciless massacre. Morton's efforts for peace were received by Mucklewrath with malignant hatred, and he was foremost among those who determined upon Morton's death.

The rags of a dress which had once been black, added to the tattered fragments of a shepherd's plaid, composed a covering scarce fit for the purposes of decency, much less for those of warmth or comfort. A long beard, as white as snow, hung down on his breast, and mingled with bushy, uncombed, grizzled hair, which hung in eld locks around his wild and staring visage. The features seemed to be extenuated by penury and famine, until they hardly retained the likeness of a human aspect. The eyes, gray, wild and wandering, evidently betokened a bewildered imagination. He held in his hand a rusty sword, clotted with blood, as were his long lean hands, which were garnished at the extremity with nails like eagles' claws. . . . Mucklewrath . . . cried in a voice that made the very beams of the roof quiver, "Slay, slay, . . . slay utterly, . . . old and young, the maiden, the child, and the woman whose head is grey." Ch. xxii.

Morton was sentenced to be murdered when the twelfth hour should announce that the Sabbath was over. The fanatics feared that the enemy might overtake them before their vengeance could be accomplished:

"I take up my song against him!" exclaimed the maniac. "As the sun went back on the dial ten degrees for intimating the recovery of holy Hezekiah, so shall it now go forward, that the wicked may be taken away from among the people and the Covenant established in its purity." Ch. xxxiii.

The arrival of the Life Guards prevented the crime, and Mucklewrath was mortally wounded in an affray that followed. He died foretelling Claverhouse's violent death and the downfall of the Stuarts. His last words were a frantic appeal to the Lord to avenge the blood of his saints.

Ch. xxii, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* HENRY MORTON.

Mysie. Lady Bellenden's principal attendant. Ch. xi.

Olifant, Basil. One of Edith Bellenden's suitors, and Lady Margaret's unscrupulous and usurping kinsman. He was killed while engaged in a plot of revenge and murder. Ch. xxxv, xxxviii, xlii, xliii, xliv. *See* BELLENDEN (EDITH *and* MARGARET).

Peggy. Bessie Maclure's servant; an innocent and fearless child. Ch. xli, xlii, xliii, con. *See* BESSIE MACLURE.

Pike, Gideon. Major Bellenden's ancient valet. He had served in Montrose's campaigns. He assisted in defense of Tillietudlem, both as a soldier and surgeon. Ch. xi, xix, xxiv, xxv. *See* MILES BELLENDEN.

Poundtext, Peter, Rev. An Indulged minister and a conservative member of the insurgents' council.

One of those numerous clergymen who, complying with certain regulations, were licensed to preach. This *indulgence*, as it was called, made a great schism

among the Presbyterians, and those who accepted of it were severely censured by the more rigid sectaries who refused the proffered terms. Ch. v.

Kettledrummle and Poundtext engaged in a bitter dogmatic dispute, and it was finally arranged that these zealots should preach at different times a day, and they were forbidden to distract and divide the camp with their controversies:

But, although Kettledrummle and Poundtext were thus for a time silenced, they continued to eye each other like two dogs, who, having been separated by the authority of their masters while fighting, have retreated, each beneath the chair of his owner, still watching each other's motions, and indicating, by occasional growls, by erected bristles of the back and ears, and by the red glance of the eye, that their discord is unappeased, and that they only wait the first opportunity afforded by any general movement or commotion in the company to fly once more at each other's throats. Ch. xxii.

Poundtext fled from the anger of Burley, whose violent measures he opposed. Warfare had little charms for the aged pastor in comparison with a theological treatise, a pipe and a jug of ale, "which he called his studies."

Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxi. *See* KETTLEDRUMMLE.

Ross, Lord. A Royalist commander, associated with Claverhouse in the defense of Glasgow. Ch. xxvi.

Stuart, Francis. *See* BOTHWELL.

The Doomster. The public executioner. Ch. xxxvi.

Wilson, Alison, Mrs. The housekeeper at Milnwood, to whom the old Laird left a life interest in the estate. She was versed in economical management, and "jealous of disrespect." She was ill-tempered and tyrannized over her old and young master, though she devotedly loved them both.

Once a year, and not oftener, Mr. and Mrs. Melville Morton dined in the great wainscotted chamber in solemn state, the hangings being all displayed, the carpet laid down, and the huge brass candlesticks set on the table, stuck round with leaves of laurel. The preparing the room for this yearly festival employed her mind for six months before it came about, and putting matters to rights occupied old Alison the other six; so that a single day of rejoicing found her business for all the year round. Con.

Ch. v, vi, viii, xxvii, xxxix, xl, con. *See* MILNWOOD; MORTON.

Wittenbold, Captain. The Dutch commandant at Glasgow, who smoked continually.

An old man with grey hair and short black moustaches — speaks seldom. Ch. xli.

Ch. xli, xliv.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). I. Preliminary — Mr. Patticson and Old Mortality — Reflections. II. Historical period — The Wappen-schaw — Preparations at Tillictudlem — Lady Margaret Bellenden and the royal favor. III. The competitors — Henry Morton, captain of the Popinjay — The blushing Edith — Guse Gibbie. IV. Niel Blane's sage advice to his daughter — Bothwell's rudeness to the stranger — The toast — Departure of Morton and the stranger — The pursuit. V. Morton and the Covenanter journey together—The warning—Morton shelters Burley—Henry Morton and Mrs. Wilson. VI. The dragoons — Conversation between Burley and Morton—Henry's miserly uncle. VII. The indignant Lady Margaret and Presbyterian Mause — Cuddie and his mother. VIII. Cuddie enters into the service of the Laird of Milnwood — Cuddie's appetite — Bothwell and the Life Guards at Milnwood — Henry's arrest for sheltering the Archbishop Sharp's murderer — Old Mause's fanaticism. IX. Bothwell's consideration of Henry — Lady Margaret's interest in a descendant of the Scottish Stuarts — A carousal. X. Edith Bellenden's distress upon learning that Henry Morton is a prisoner at Tillietudlem — Jenny Dennison's coquetry enables Edith to have an interview with Morton — Edith's letter to Major Bellenden. XI. The Major hastens to Tillietudlem — Situation of the Tower — Arrival of Claverhouse. XII. Lady Margaret's breakfast — Grahame of Claverhouse — Bothwell's haughtiness — His sacred Majesty's *dejeuné* — Major Bellenden pleads in vain with Claverhouse for Morton — Edith's request of the devoted Evandale and Morton's mistaken jealousy. XIII. Morton's defiant bearing — The sentence — Lady Margaret's supplication — Morton's life granted at Evandale's request — Departure of prisoner and soldiers from Tillietudlem. XIV. The prisoners — Testimony of the zealous Kettledrummle and Mause Headrigg. XV. Extensive wastes — The insurgents — Claverhouse does not allow his private affections to interfere with his public duty. XVI. Cornet Richard Grahame goes to the Covenanters with a flag of truce — His murder by Burley — The battle — Encounter between Bothwell and Burley — The sergeant dies fearless — Claverhouse's prowess, coolness and daring — Flight of the Life Guards. XVII. The prisoners viewing the skirmish — Morton saves Evandale's life—The Covenanters' reception of the prisoners. XVIII. Condition of the insurgent army — Sermons by Kettledrummle and Ephraim Macbriar — The Covenanters' courage and bigotry. XIX. Anxiety at Tillietudlem — Lady Margaret and the Major decide to sustain a siege. XX. Claverhouse's return to Tillietudlem — His fortitude — Preparations for a defense. XXI. Morton nominated a leader among the Covenanters — Factions — Differences between Morton and the wily Burley. XXII. Confusion and dissension — Morton's horror at the blood-thirsty Habukknk Mucklewrath. XXIII. Cuddie attaches himself to Morton — Contents of Bothwell's pocket-book — Morton's embarrassment at the Council's decision to storm Tillietudlem. XXIV. The wounded Evandale at Tillietudlem — Effect of Morton's conduct upon the inmates. XXV. Ready for a siege—Summons to surrender — Cuddie Headrigg's adventure — Major Bellenden's heavy heart. XXVI. Morton intercedes for his friends at Tillietudlem — The fanatics distrust Morton — Political situation — The Duke of Monmouth appointed to the command of the army of Scotland. XXVII. A pause in military movements — The change in Morton — Morton's efforts to save Evandale from hanging—The memorial — Hopes for peace. XXVIII. Jenny Dennison in the camp of the insurgents — Lord Evandale's release — Evacuation and surrender of Tillietudlem. XXIX. Edith and Morton — Evandale's friendship — Morton's exertions for peace. XXX. Morton

before the Duke of Monmouth — Gen. Thomas Dalzell — Claverhouse and Morton. XXXI. Morton denounced — Commencement of the battle. XXXII. Defeat of the insurgents at Bothwell bridge — Cuddie recommends flight. XXXIII. Morton condemned to death by the fanatics — Cuddie brings Claverhouse to the rescue. XXXIV. Morton a prisoner to the friendly-disposed Claverhouse — Summary execution — Claverhouse's views of death — Mucklewrath's prophecy. XXXV. Conversation between Morton and Claverhouse — A dismal spectacle — Untimely visit of Manse. XXXVI. The Privy Council of Scotland — Cuddie's pardon — Morton's exile — Ephraim MacBriar's torture and sentence — Burley's letter. XXXVII. Several years afterward. XXXVIII. Morton recognized by the troubled Jennie — Cuddie's thralldom — Evandale's reasons for urging Edith to an immediate marriage—Effect of Morton's supposed apparition upon Edith—Evandale's generosity. XXXIX. Morton's reflections — Morton seeks Milnwood — Elphin's sagacity and Mrs. Wilson's joy. XL. Explanations. XLI. Morton at Niel Blane's inn — Bessie Maclure. XLII. Bessie Maclure's story. XLIII. Peggy leads Morton to Burley—A stormy interview — Morton's solicitude at Evandale's danger. XLIV. Affairs at Cuddie's cottage — Edith and Evandale — The attack — Morton's arrival with the dragoons — Fate of Inglis, Olifant and Burley—The dying Evandale joins the hands of Edith and Morton — Conclusion.

THE HEART OF MIDLOTHIAN.*

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THE breaking down of a coach brought as guests to Wallace Inn two young and gay Edinburgh lawyers, Halkit and Hardie, and Mr. Dunover, a blameless but unfortunate gentleman, who had suffered imprisonment for debt. Mr. Pattieson and the travelers conversed about the traditions of the Edinburgh Tolbooth, which was called *The Heart of Midlothian*. After that evening's talk Mr. Pattieson wrote a romance entitled, "*The Heart of Midlothian*."

The story is laid at the time of the Porteous Riot in Edinburgh, during George the Second's reign, and relates to the heroism of Jeanie Deans, who had a real prototype in the person of Helen Walker.

This tale will not be told in vain, if it shall be found to illustrate the great truth that guilt, though it may attain temporal splendour, can never confer real happiness; that the evil consequences of our crimes long survive their commission, and, like the ghosts of the murdered, forever haunt the steps of the malefactor; and that the paths of virtue, though seldom those of worldly greatness, are always those of pleasantness and peace. Ch. lii.

Archibald, John. Argyle's groom and confidential agent. He was consequential, reserved and efficient. Ch. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xl, xli, xliv, xlv, xlvi.

Argyle, Archibald, Duke of. Brother and successor to John Duke of Argyle and Greenwich. Ch. xlix, l.

Argyle, Duchess of. The kind and courteous wife of John Duke of Argyle. Ch. xl, xlv. *See* JOHN DUKE OF ARGYLE.

Argyle, John, Duke of. A Scottish nobleman, and a friend to Jeanie Deans.

He was alike free from the ordinary vices of statesmen, falsehood, namely, and dissimulation; and those of warriors, inordinate and violent thirst after self-aggrandizement. . . . Soaring above the petty distinction of faction, his voice was raised, whether in office or opposition, for those measures which were at once just and lenient. Ch. xxxv.

* See foot-note on page 49.

He was the champion of his country, and his powerful influence in Scotland was a subject of jealousy. So this honorable statesman and able general was never a favorite at court.

Queen Caroline had taken care not to break entirely with the Duke of Argyle. His high birth, his great talents, the estimation in which he was held in his own country, the great services which he had rendered the house of Brunswick in 1715, placed him high in that rank of persons who were not to be rashly neglected. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. vii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlii, xlviii, xlix. *See* QUEEN CAROLINE; JEANIE DEANS.

Bailzou, Annaple. The fortune-telling beggar who bought *The Whistler*, and afterward sold him to an outlaw. Ch. l, li, lii. *See* THE WHISTLER.

Balchristie, Janet. The Laird of Dumbiedike's housekeeper.

The favourite sultana of the last Laird. . . . A fat, red-faced old dame of seventy, or thereabouts, fond of her place, and jealous of her authority. Ch. xxvi.

Ch. viii, xxvi, xliii. *See* DUMBIEDIKES, LAIRDS OF.

Bickerton, Mrs. Lady of the ascendant of the Seven Stars in the Castlegate of York. A prejudiced Scotchwoman, afflicted with the gout, who befriended Jeanie Deans. Ch. xxviii, xlvii. *See* JEANIE DEANS.

Broadfoot, Saunders. An honest clown, who dealt in buttermilk. Ch. xxvii.

Butler, Benjamin. Son of Stephen and Judith Butler. A sober and grim man, who was oppressively taxed by Dumbiedikes.

A man of few words and few ideas, but attached to Beersheba with a feeling like that which a vegetable entertains for the spot in which it chances to be planted, he neither remonstrated with the Laird, nor endeavoured to escape from him, but, toiling night and day to accomplish the terms of his taskmaster, fell into a burning fever and died. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii. *See* OLD LAIRD OF DUMBIEDIKES.

Butler, David. The eldest son of Rev. Reuben Butler and Jeanie Deans. Lady Staunton procured him a commission in the army, and he was rapidly promoted. Ch. xlvii, l, li, lii. *See* DEANS (EFFIE *and* JEANIE).

Butler, Euphemia *or* **Femie.** The beautiful and only daughter of Rev. Reuben Butler and Jeanie Deans. She was the object of her aunt Lady Staunton's generous bounty, and married a Highland Laird. Ch. xlvii, l, lii. *See* DEANS (EFFIE *and* JEANIE).

Butler, Judith. Reuben Butler's grandmother. She faithfully and patiently struggled under the weight of age and poverty, that her beloved grandson might be educated for the ministry. Ch. viii, ix. *See* REV. REUBEN BUTLER.

Butler, Reuben. Younger son of Rev. Reuben Butler and his wife, Jeanie Deans. He successfully followed the law. Ch. xlvii, l, li, lii.

Butler, Reuben, Rev. Benjamin Butler's son. He inherited poverty and a weak constitution, and was a little lame. He early became an orphan, and was reserved, sensitive and scholarly. He studied at the University of St. Andrews for the Presbyterian ministry, and received his license after much labor and many privations. As he had no preferment, he became an assistant teacher in a parochial school, and the engagement between Jeanie Deans and himself was indefinitely postponed for prudential reasons. Butler was forced, by the rioters, to officiate as a clergyman to the doomed Porteous, and he was accordingly compelled to suffer a brief but humiliating imprisonment. Argyle, considering himself under obligations to the Butler family, placed Reuben in the kirk of Knocktarlitie, and Butler and Jeanie Deans were happily and prosperously married. He was somewhat pedantic and vain of his learning, and became prominent in the church.

He was a plain character, in which worth and good sense and simplicity were the principal ingredients. Ch. xliii.

Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xix, xxv, xxvii, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, li, lii. *See* BENJAMIN BUTLER; JEANIE DEANS; PORTEOUS.

Butler, Stephen. Reuben Butler's grandfather. A fanatical Independent, and trooper in Monk's army. He was called, from his habit of expounding holy writ, Bible Butler and Scripture Stephen. He was alert on plunder, and after the Restoration bought the property which he named Beersheba. While a soldier he had saved the life of Argyle's grandfather, which circumstance afterward redounded to the advantage of his grandson, Rev. Reuben Butler. Ch. viii. *See* REV. REUBEN BUTLER.

Campbell, Ladies Caroline *and* **Mary.** John Duke of Argyle's sprightly and kindly daughters. Ch. xl, xlv.

Caroline, Queen. Consort of George II, King of England.

Since Margaret of Anjou, no queen-consort had exercised such weight in the political affairs of England. . . . Her husband, whose most shining quality was courage in the field of battle, and who endured the office of King of England, without ever being able to acquire English habits, or any familiarity with English dispositions, found the utmost assistance from the address of his partner, and while he jealously affected to do everything according to his own will and pleasure, was in secret prudent enough to take and follow the advice of his more adroit consort. . . . With all the winning address of an elegant, and, according to the times, an accomplished woman, Queen Caroline possessed the masculine soul of the other sex. She was proud by nature, and even policy could not always

temper her expressions of displeasure. . . . She loved the real possession of power rather than the show of it. . . . The lady, who seemed the principal person, had remarkably good features, though somewhat injured by small-pox. . . . The lady's eyes were brilliant, her teeth good, and her countenance formed to express at will either majesty or courtesy. Her form, though rather *embonpoint*, was nevertheless graceful; and the elasticity and firmness of her step gave no room to suspect, what was actually the case, that she suffered occasionally from a disorder the most unfavourable to pedestrian exercise. Her dress was rather rich than gay, and her manner commanding and noble. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. vii, xxxv, xxxvii. *See* JOHN DUKE OF ARGYLE; MRS. DABBY; LADY SUFFOLK.

Dabby, Mrs. Wife of Deputy Dabby. Jeanie Deans thus drew a parallel between Mrs. Dabby and the Queen:

"Mrs. Dabby was dressed twice as grand, and was twice as big, and spoke twice as loud, and twice as muckle as the Queen did, but she hadna the same goss-hawk glance that makes the skin creep, and the knee bend; and though she had very kindly gifted her with a loaf of sugar and twa punds of tea, yet she hadna a' thegither the sweet look that the Queen had when she put the needle-book into her hand." Ch. xxxix.

Ch. xxxix. *See* QUEEN CAROLINE; JEANIE DEANS.

Dalton, Mrs. Rev. Staunton's housekeeper. Ch. xxxiv.

Damahoy, Grizel. A prim, acid and ancient Edinburgh seamstress. Ch. iv–xxiv.

Deans, David. The Cameronian cow-feeder at St. Leonard's Crags. Notwithstanding oppression, Douce David Deans prospered in the world. He was shrewd in money matters, and had a deep religious fervor and rigid morality, together with the peculiarities, severities and prejudices of the Scotch Covenanters. Deans was unlettered, but intractable in religious disputes, and, delighting in expounding what he considered the truth, he was jealous of contradiction. Deans was an undemonstrative but fond husband and father. Upon his wife's death and his daughter's ruin, he displayed

A remarkable struggle betwixt the force of natural affection and the religious stoicism which the sufferer thought it was incumbent upon him to maintain under each earthly dispensation, whether of weal or woe. Ch. ix.

Ch. viii, ix, x, xii, xiv, xviii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxix, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlix. *See* DEANS (EFFIE, JEANIE *and* REBECCA).

Deans, Effie *or* **Euphemia.** The Lily of St. Leonard's; daughter of David and Rebecca Deans, and half sister of Jeanie. Effie was early motherless, and became willful under the indulgence of father and sister. She was exquisitely beautiful, with her slender form, brown ringlets and Grecian-shaped head. Effie became a shop-woman in a store of a relative, and was seduced by Staunton, under

promise of marriage. When she recovered from her confinement, she found her child missing, and after vain inquiries, she returned to her father's house in an alarming condition of health, and the victim of despair. Effie was tried for child murder, and refused to name her lover or make any confession that would lead to the apprehension of Staunton, who was then hiding from the law. No clew to the child's whereabouts could be found, and Effie was found guilty, but recommended to the mercy of the crown. Before the day appointed for her execution, she was pardoned, through her sister's efforts, but banished from Scotland for fourteen years. Effie fled from her censorious father, and Staunton married her. He educated her abroad, and she went to court as Lady Staunton. She was flattered by the attention she received, and sustained her part with great self-possession, but she was haunted by the dread of discovery, the misery she had brought upon her father and sister, the uncertain fate of her offspring, and the memory of the death she had so narrowly escaped. The Duke of Argyle said of her:

"She has been the ruling belle, the blazing star, the universal toast of the winter, . . . and is really the most beautiful creature that was seen at court upon the birthday. . . . Amidst her noble and elegant manners, there is now and then a little touch of bashfulness and conventual rusticity, if I may call it so, that makes her quite enchanting." Ch. xlviii.

She was generous to her sister's family, and after a long separation, visited her as Lady Staunton.

The lady was rather above the middle size, beautifully made, though something *embonpoint*, with a hand and arm exquisitely formed. Her manner was easy, dignified and commanding, and seemed to evince high birth and the habits of elevated society. . . . Jeanie . . . was lost in amazement at the wonderful difference betwixt the helpless and despairing girl, whom she had seen stretched on a flock-bed in a dungeon, expecting a violent and disgraceful death, and last as a forlorn exile upon the midnight beach, with the elegant, well-bred, beautiful woman before her. The features . . . did not appear so extremely different as the whole manner, expression, look and bearing. In outside show, Lady Staunton seemed completely a creature too soft and fair for sorrow to have touched; and so much accustomed to have all her whims complied with by those around her, that she seemed to expect she should even be saved the trouble of forming them; and so totally unacquainted with contradiction, that she did not even use the tone of self-will, since to breathe a wish was to have it fulfilled. Ch. l.

Effie remained with her sister during a period of excessive grief for her husband, who was killed by their illegitimate child.

Effie . . . was never formed for a quiet, low content; . . . she required the dissipation of society to divert her sorrow. . . . After blazing nearly ten years in the fashionable world, and hiding, like many of her compeers, an aching heart with a gay demeanour, after declining repeated offers of a most respectable kind for a second matrimonial engagement, Lady Staunton betrayed the inward

wound, by retiring to the Continent and taking up her abode in the convent where she had received her education. She never took the veil, but lived and died in severe seclusion, and in the practice of the Roman Catholic religion, in all its formal observances, vigils and austerities. Ch. lii.

Ch. ix, x, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xliv, xlvi, xlviii, xlix, l, li, lii. *See* DEANS (DAVID *and* JEANIE); SIR GEORGE STAUNTON; THE WHISTLER.

Deans, Jeanie. David Deans' daughter.

She is a perfect model of sober heroism; of the union of good sense with strong affections, firm principles, and perfect disinterestedness; and of calm superiority to misfortune, danger and difficulty, which such a union must create.—*Senior.*

Deans was a cow-feeder, and Jeanie was his thrifty assistant, and delighted in the superintendence of the dairy. Jeanie was a consistent, but not fanatical, Presbyterian, and was fervidly devotional and searchingly conscientious.

Douce Davie Deans . . . so schooled and trained . . . her, that from the time she could walk, upwards, she was daily employed in some task or other suitable to her age and capacity; a circumstance which, added to her father's daily instructions and lectures, tended to give her mind, even when a child, a grave, serious, firm and reflecting cast. An uncommonly strong and healthy temperament, free from all nervous affection and every other irregularity which, attacking the body in its more noble functions, so often influences the mind, tended greatly to establish this fortitude, simplicity and decision of character. . . . She was short, and rather too stoutly made for her size, had grey eyes, light-coloured hair, a round, good-humoured face, much tanned with the sun, and her only peculiar charm was an air of inexpressible serenity, which a good conscience, kind feelings, contented temper, and the regular discharge of all her duties, spread over her features. Ch. ix.

The interest of the story is concentrated upon

The affectionate exertions which Jeanie had made in behalf of a sister, for whose sake she was willing to sacrifice all but truth and conscience. Ch. xxxvii.

Her young sister, Effie Deans, was under arrest for child-murder, and Jeanie knew that she could save her life by testifying that Effie had made her the confidant of her pregnancy. She would not perjure herself, so Effie was sentenced to be hanged, but recommended to royal clemency. Ignorant of the difficulties before her, Jeanie started for London to beg her sister's pardon of the King and Queen. She made most of her pilgrimage afoot, and after a perilous and anxious journey reached London. She interested John Duke of Argyle in her petition, and he procured her an audience with Queen Caroline. The Queen was moved by her sisterly love and unconscious eloquence, and pardoned Effie. Argyle sent her safely home, and was henceforth her protecting friend. Between Jeanie Deans and Rev. Reuben Butler there had existed a long, calm and devoted

love, and after Butler received his tardy preferment they were married.

Happy in each other, in the prosperity of their family, and the love and honour of all who knew them, this simple pair lived beloved and died lamented. Ch. lii.

Jeanie Deans is

Interesting by mere dignity of mind and rectitude, assisted by unpretending good sense and temper, without any of the beauty, grace, talent, accomplishment and wit to which a heroine of romance is supposed to have a prescriptive right. Int. (1827) to "*Chronicles of the Canongate.*"

Ch. viii, ix, x, xii, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, l, li, lii. *See* ARGYLE; DEANS (DAVID *and* EFFIE); REV. REUBEN BUTLER.

Deans, Rebecca. David Deans' beloved second wife, and Effie's match-making mother. Ch. ix. *See* DEANS (DAVID *and* EFFIE).

Dick. An ostler and ex-highwayman.

A queer, knowing, shambling animal, with a hatchet-face, a squint, a game-arm and a limp. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxxviii, xxxix.

Ditton, Thomas. Rev. Staunton's forward footman. Ch. xxxii, xxxiii.

Donacha dhu na Dunaigh. Black Duncan the Mischievous. A Highland robber and kidnapper for the slave trade. He was killed while engaged in a murderous assault. Ch. xlv, xlix, l, li, lii.

Donald. Argyle's gamekeeper at Roseneath. Ch. l.

Dumbiedikes, Old Laird of. A profligate and extortionate proprietor. His death-bed was a struggle between avarice and remorse. He acquired the name of Damn-me-dikes. Ch. viii.

Dumbiedikes, Young Laird of. Son of the Old Laird of Dumbiedikes. He was taciturn, tall and awkward. He was free from his father's dissipation, and although selfish and penurious he lacked his parent's grasping activity. He was slow of speech and heavy in intellect, and daily frequented David Deans' cottage, and while listening to his conversation on agricultural and other subjects, stared constantly at Jeanie Deans. In his frequent struggles between inherited avarice and his kindlier impulses, his better nature generally triumphed. The bashful Dumbiedikes at length proposed to Jeanie, and enumerated to her all his worldly effects. Notwithstanding his long courtship and the surprise to his apathetic nature of Jeanie Deans' rejection, he consoled himself with a speedy marriage. Ch. viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xxi, xxiii, xxvi, xliii. *See* JEANIE DEANS; OLD LAIRD OF DUMBIEDIKES.

Duncan of Knockdunder. Argyle's rigorous, high-tempered and usquebaugh-loving lieutenant at Knocktarlitie. He resided in a family tower, which he asserted had been a royal castle. He was bluff and consequential, and offended David Deans by smoking at kirk. He oddly combined the Lowland and Highland costume in his dress. He wore a black wig and cocked hat, and the rest of his attire was that of a Highlander. He was familiarly called Duncan Knock. Ch. xliv, xlv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, xlix, l, li, lii. *See* DAVID DEANS.

Dustiefoot. Jeanie Deans' little dog. Ch. ix.

Dutton, Dolly. An envious and self-willed dairy-maid at Inverara. Although she was much shocked at the Highland costume, she afterward became Mrs. MacCorkindale. Ch. xl, xli, xlv, xlvi, l.

Ellis. Lady Staunton's maid. Ch. l. *See* LADY STAUNTON.

Fairbrother, Mr. Counsel for the prisoner in Effie Deans' trial. Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv. *See* EFFIE DEANS.

Fairscrieve, Mr. The shrewd Edinburgh town-clerk. Ch. xiii, xvi, xviii.

Fleming, Archdeacon. The gentleman to whom Meg Murdockson made her dying confession. Ch. l, li. *See* MEG MURDOCKSON.

Glass, Mrs. A gossipy London dealer in tobacco and snuff. Jeanie Deans' kinswoman and kind hostess. Ch. xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlvii.

Grizzie. Mrs. Saddletree's servant. Ch. xxv.

Hettly, May. A faithful old servant to the Deans family. Ch. xxv, xlv, xlix, l.

Hinchop, Dame. A sensible Cumbrian peasant, who was thought to be a witch. Ch. xl.

Howden, Mrs. A gossipy Edinburgh saleswoman. Ch. iv, xxiv.

Janet Balchristie's Niece. A slovenly black-eyed girl, who aspired to be the Young Laird of Dumbiedikes' mistress. Ch. xxvi, xliii. *See* JANET BALCHRISTIE; YOUNG LAIRD OF DUMBIEDIKES.

Kirk, Esq., John. Foreman of the jury in Effie Deans' trial. Ch. xxiv

Laurence, Tom. A short, stout highwayman, called "Tom Tuck" and "Tyburn Tom." He was brutal and sulky, and turned state's evidence against his associates. Ch. xxix, l.

Levitt, Frank. A tall, thin and dissolute outlaw, who exerted a restraining influence over his companions, Tom Laurence and Meg Murdockson. Ch. xxix, xxx, l.

Lindsay, Mr. A member of parliament, who evinced prompt courage in the Porteous riot. Ch. vi.

Meiklehose, Isaac. A shrewd and reverential elder of the kirk of Knocktarlitie. Ch. xlv, xlvi.

Middleburgh, James. An Edinburgh magistrate.

> Something he was of a humourist, and rather deficient in general education; but acute, patient and upright, possessed of a fortune acquired by honest industry, which made him perfectly independent; and, in short, very happily qualified to support the respectability of the office which he held. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xiii, xvi, xviii, xix.

Moore, Thomas. Clerk of the jury in Effie Deans' trial. Ch. xxiv. *See* EFFIE DEANS.

Moyle, Colonel. An officer who would not risk interfering with the Porteous riot. Ch. vi. *See* PORTEOUS.

Murdockson, Meg. Madge Wildfire's mother; an old hag, who led a wandering life in company with outlaws, by whom she was called "Mother Blood" and "Mother Damnable." She had been Staunton's nurse, and assisted him in his desperate life. She was still fond of him, although his seduction of her daughter had brought misfortune upon them. She was cruel to Effie Deans, who was confined at her hut, and gave her to understand that her infant was dead. She feared Staunton would marry Effie instead of her daughter, who had suffered the same wrong, so she waylaid and detained Jeanie Deans, who was journeying to London to obtain Effie's pardon for alleged child-murder.

> The features of the old woman had a hideous cast of hardened and inveterate malice and ill-humour. Ch. xxx.

She was executed for murder and robbery, and made a dying confession of her crimes. She

> Died *game*, . . . that is, sullen, reckless and impenitent, neither fearing God nor regarding man. Ch. xl.

Ch. xviii, xx, xxix, xxx, xl, l, li. *See* DEANS (EFFIE *and* JEANIE); GEORGE STAUNTON; MADGE WILDFIRE.

Novit, Nichil. Lawyer to the Old Laird of Dumbiedikes. Ch. viii.

Novit, Jr., Nichil. The Young Laird of Dumbiedikes' shrewd business manager. He was bustlingly important in Effie Deans' trial. Ch. xiii, xx, xxi. *See* EFFIE DEANS.

Plumdamas, Peter. A neighborly and gossipy Edinburgh grocer. Ch. iv, xxiv, li.

Poinder, George. An Edinburgh police officer. Ch. xvi, xvii, xviii.

Porteous, John. The alert, efficient, but brutal, Captain of the Edinburgh City Guard, and the victim of the *Porteous Riot*. The mob

were turbulent at the execution of the smuggler, Wilson, and cut the body down. Porteous, in rage, fired upon the people, and was tried and sentenced to be hanged. The Queen respited him for six weeks, and it was generally believed he would be finally pardoned. The angry mob took Porteous from prison (where he had been rejoicing with his friends in expectation of a speedy reprieve) and hung him. He stubbornly endured their violence, and this audacious riot made the Queen and the Council of Regency very indignant. Ch. ii, iii, iv, vii. *See* GEORGE STAUNTON; ANDREW WILSON.

Porteous, Mrs. Captain Porteous' elderly, impoverished and sorrowing widow. Ch. li. *See* JOHN PORTEOUS.

Rasper, James. Mrs. Glass' shopboy. Ch. xxxvi. *See* MRS. GLASS.

Ratcliffe, James. A condemned freebooter. He was sly, cunning and *knowing*-looking. He remained in prison, when he might have escaped, on the night of the Porteous riot. He expressed a desire to reform, and asked for a place in the prison service. He was pardoned and appointed turnkey, and performed his duties so satisfactorily that he became the captain of the Tolbooth. He was naturally kind-hearted in the exercise of his office, and gave Jeanie Deans a pass which was of service to her when she fell among thieves. Ch. vii, xiii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxv, xxix, li, lii. *See* JEANIE DEANS.

Robertson, George *or* **Geordie.** *See* GEORGE STAUNTON.

Rory Bean. The young Laird of Dumbiedikes' willful Highland pony. Ch. ix, xiii, xxvi.

Saddletree, Bartoline. An Edinburgh saddler and would-be lawyer. He left his business to his wife's management while he frequented the courts of law. He imposed upon his associates what he considered eloquent legal disquisitions. He was too obtuse to perceive that he was often avoided as a conceited and pedantic bore. Ch. iv, v, x, xii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, xxxv, li. *See* MRS. SADDLETREE.

Saddletree, Mrs. Bartoline Saddletree's wife.

> This good lady was in the habit of letting her husband take his way, and go on improving his stock of legal knowledge without interruption; but, as if in requital, she insisted upon having her own will in domestic and commercial departments. Ch. iv.

She was much interested in the fate of her kinswoman and former shop-girl, Effie Deans.

> Mrs. Saddletree was a woman of kindness — nay, of feeling — but not of delicacy. Ch. xxv.

Ch. iv, v, x, xix, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, li. *See* EFFIE DEANS; B. SADDLETREE.

Sharpitlaw, Gideon. The Edinburgh procurator-fiscal. A sagacious and acute police officer. Ch. xvi, xvii, xviii, xix.

Staunton, George. The heir of Willingham. He was dissolute and loved adventure, and led the life of a gay and bold desperado under the name of Robertson. When disowned by his family he became desperate, and was soon sentenced to death for smuggling. His imprisonment prevented his marrying Effie Deans, whom he had seduced. His companion, Wilson, assisted his escape. Staunton cut Wilson's body down from the scaffold, and was a leader of the Porteous riot to avenge that officer's treatment of Wilson, and especially to liberate Effie from the Tolbooth, where she was confined for child-murder. He gave Jeanie Deans permission to inform against him, if by so doing Effie could be saved. He afterward married her and succeeded to the family estates as Sir George Staunton. After a long residence abroad he returned with his wife to England. He was haughty, reserved and remorseful, and secretly practiced the austerities of the Catholic religion. He was now as jealous of his family honor as he had been once indifferent of it, and lived in dread of being recognized as the outlaw, "Robertson." His appearance when an outlaw is thus described:

> The fiery eye, the abrupt demeanour, the occasionally harsh yet studiously subdued tone of voice, the features handsome, but now clouded with pride, now disturbed by suspicion, now inflamed with passion — those dark hazel eyes, which he sometimes shaded with his cap, as if he were averse to having them seen while they were occupied with keenly observing the motions and bearing of others — those eyes that were now turbid with melancholy, now gleaming with scorn, and now sparkling with fury, . . . the whole partook of the mien, language and port of the ruined archangel. Ch. xi.

He was attacked by banditti and killed by the son he had long sought.

Ch. ii, vi, vii, xi, xvii, xx, xxiii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xlvi, xlviii, xlix, li, lii. *See* Effie Deans; The Whistler; Madge Wildfire; Wilson.

Staunton, Lady. *See* Effie Deans.

Staunton, Rev. George Staunton's father; the frank and kindly rector of Willingham. He had become melancholy under the double blow of his wife's death and his son's dissipation. He assisted Jeanie Deans' journey to London. Ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv. *See* Jeanie Deans; George Staunton.

Stubbs. The beadle at Willingham. Ch. xxxii.

Suffolk, Lady. George the Second's mistress.

> It was not the least instance of the Queen's address that she had contrived that one of her principal attendants, Lady Suffolk, should unite in her own person the two apparently inconsistent characters of her husband's mistress and

her own obsequious and complaisant confidant. By this dexterous management the Queen secured her power against the danger which might most have threatened it — the thwarting influence of an ambitious rival, . . . and was, besides, at liberty, now and then, to bestow a few civil insults upon "her good Howard," whom, however, in general, she treated with great decorum. Lady Suffolk lay under strong obligations to the Duke of Argyle, . . . and through her means the Duke had some occasional correspondence with Queen Caroline. Ch. xxxvii.

She was of small stature:

With light brown hair and expressive blue eyes. Her features, without being absolutely regular, were, perhaps, more pleasing than if they had been critically handsome. A melancholy, or at least a pensive expression, for which her lot gave too much cause, predominated when she was silent, but gave way to a pleasing and good-humoured smile when she spoke to any one. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xxxvii. *See* ARGYLE; QUEEN CAROLINE.

The Doomster. A detested and haggard official. Ch. xxiv.

The Judge. A kind and dignified man. Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv. *See* EFFIE DEANS.

The Whistler. The illegitimate son of George Staunton and Effie Deans. Madge Wildfire sold him, when an infant, to a Highland robber. His savage and lawless nature soon developed, and he became a daring and malicious robber. In one of his raids he killed his unknown father, and was captured.

Amid features sunburnt, tawny, grimed with dirt and obscured by his shaggy hair, of rusted black colour, Jeanie tried in vain to trace the likeness of either of his very handsome parents. Ch. lii.

The youth was found to be irreclaimable, and afterward joined a tribe of American Indians. Ch. l, li, lii. *See* EFFIE DEANS; GEORGE STAUNTON; MADGE WILDFIRE.

Tramp, Gaffer. A witch-hating Cumbrian peasant. Ch. xl.

Whackbairn. An ancient pedagogue in a parochial school near Edinburgh. Ch. xxvii.

Wildfire, Madge. Meg Murdockson's insane daughter. She had been seduced by George Staunton. Her mother destroyed their child in order to hide Madge's shame and to promote her marriage with a wealthy but repugnant old man.

That the consequence should be the total derangement of a mind which was constitutionally unsettled by giddiness and vanity was extremely natural; and such was, in fact, the history of Madge Wildfire's insanity. Ch. xxx.

She was very loquacious, and her talk was lively, but disjointed. "Pilgrim's Progress" was the favorite subject of her conversation. She shrewdly guarded whatever she wished to keep secret — especially her disposition of Effie Deans' child, her own private history and George Staunton's affairs. The potency of her sup-

posed charms was one of her idiosyncrasies. Jeanie Deans was intrusted to Madge's custody, and found it impossible to escape her vigilance. Although she knew that her baby was dead, she believed that at times she held it in her arms, and was unusually crazed and melancholy when she spoke of her "bairn." She was dangerous if cross-examined too closely. She generally entered a room with a hop, skip and jump, and her appearance is thus described:

A tall, strapping wench of eighteen or twenty, dressed fantastically in a sort of blue riding jacket, with tarnished lace, her hair clubbed, like that of a man, a Highland bonnet and a bunch of broken feathers, a riding skirt (or petticoat) of scarlet camlet, embroidered with tarnished flowers. Her features were coarse and masculine, yet at a little distance, by dint of very bright, wild-looking black eyes, an aquiline nose and a commanding profile, appeared rather handsome. She flourished the switch she held in her hand, dropped a curtsey as low as a lady at a birthnight introduction, recovered herself seemingly according to Touchstone's directions to Audrey. Ch. xvi.

She sang a number of weird ballads, such as:

"In the bonny cells of Bedlam
Ere I was ane and twenty,
I had hempen bracelets strong
And merry whips, ding-dong,
And prayer and fasting plenty." Ch. xxix.

My banes are buried in yon kirkyard
Sae far ayont the sea,
And it is but my blithesome ghaist
That's speaking now to thee." Ch. xxix.

She received her name of *Madge Wildfire* from the frequency of her singing the following song, which was composed for her by Staunton:

"I glance like the wildfire through country and town,
I am seen on the causeway — I'm seen on the down;
The lightning that flashes so bright and so free,
Is scarcely so blithe or so bonny as me." Ch. xvi.

Madge was much distressed at her mother's execution, and the Cumbrian peasants, believing her to be a witch, gave her so severe a ducking that she died from its effects. Ch. xvi, xvii, xviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xl, l. *See* JEANIE DEANS; MEG MURDOCKSON; GEORGE STAUNTON; THE WHISTLER.

Willie. An orphan apprentice, kindly treated by Mrs. Saddletree. Ch. v.

Willie. A prisoner who escaped on the night of the Porteous riot. Ch. vii.

Wilson, Andrew. A smuggler.

A remarkable man in his station of life; quiet, composed and resolute, firm in mind and uncommonly strong in person, gifted with a sort of rough eloquence which raised him above his companions. Ch. xxxiii.

George Staunton and himself were sentenced to death for a daring robbery. Wilson knew that he had had a baneful fascination over his young accomplice, and he resolved to save him. When returning from church on the Sunday previous to the appointed day for their execution, Wilson overpowered the guard and enabled Staunton to escape. The populace were wild with admiration for Wilson. Porteous compelled him to wear cruelly small handcuffs, and such rigid measures were taken at his execution to prevent his rescue that the Porteous riot resulted. Ch. ii, iii, xxxiii. *See* PORTEOUS; GEORGE STAUNTON.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). Postscript — Jedediah Cleishotham's Preface. I. Introductory. II. The Edinburgh grass-market, or place of public execution — The condemned smugglers — Wilson effects Robertson's escape. III. The obnoxious Capt. John Porteous and his City Guard — Porteous' cruelty to Wilson — Upon the attempt to cut down Wilson's body Porteous fires upon the citizens — Trial and sentence of Porteous. IV. The ominous mutterings at Porteous' reprieve — Butler corrects the Latin of the would-be lawyer Saddletree. V. Saddletree's wife reprovingly reports the progress of trade during his absence — Conversation about Effie Deans. VI. Butler, in vain, seeks admission to the imprisoned Effie — Butler is forced along with the rioters — The prison door yields to fire. VII. Porteous seized by the rioters — "Flee, Effie, flee!" — Butler is commanded to prepare Porteous for death — Dispersion of the rioters after the execution — Queen Caroline's threat and the Duke of Argyle's reply. VIII. The morning after Porteous' murder — History and intimacy of the families of Deans and Butler. IX. Early friendship and subsequent engagement between Rev. Reuben Butler and Jeanie Deans — The young Laird of Dumbiedikes' silent and staring admiration of Jeanie. X. Effie Deans, the Lily of St. Leonard's — Effie as Mrs. Saddletree's shopwoman — Effie's return to St. Leonard's, and her refusal to name her seducer — Effie's arrest for child-murder. XI. A desperate young man intrusts Butler with a message for Jeanie Deans. XII. Butler at the cottage of the afflicted family — Conversation respecting an attorney for Effie — Jeanie's tearful eyes. XIII. Evidences of the recent riot — Butler under arrest — The magistrates and the cunning Ratcliffe — Butler's examination. XIV. The letter — David Deans' stoicism — Jeanie proceeds to the appointed tryst. XV. Jeanie's interview with her sister's seducer. XVI. Ratcliffe entraps Madge Wildfire into revealing that Robertson was disguised in her clothes the night of the riot. XVII. Sharpitlaw, in vain, questions Effie — Ratcliffe contrives that Madge Wildfire shall give Robertson timely warning. XVIII. Jeanie's escape from Ratcliffe — Robertson's letter to Bailie Middleburgh — Meg Murdockson obtains the liberty of her crazed daughter, Madge Wildfire — Middleburgh visits Deans in the interests of Effie. XIX. "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor" — Ratcliffe's reward. XX. Interview between Jeanie and her sister, Effie. XXI. Jeanie and her father go to the court-room — Jeanie a cited witness — Entrance of the prisoner, Effie Deans. XXII. The trial commenced — "Not guilty of my poor bairn's death" — Mr. Fairbrother's defense. XXIII. Effie's declaration — Jeanie's agony in being truthfully compelled to state

that Effie never confessed her situation to her — Deans' swoon — Address of the King's counsel — The judge's charge to the jury. XXIV. Effie sentenced to be hung, but recommended to the mercy of the crown — Gossip after the trial. XXV. Deans and his daughter seek refuge at Mrs. Saddletree's house — Jeanie promises Effie to obtain her pardon — Ratcliffe's pass. XXVI. Jeanie at Dumbiedikes' — She obtains money from the avaricious Laird for her journey, but refuses his offer of marriage. XXVII. Jeanie's visit to the agitated Butler — Butler acquaints David Deans with his daughter's journey southward. XXVIII. Jeanie on her pilgrimage — Her letters to Butler and her father — She finds a friend and countrywoman in Mrs. Bickerton. XXIX. Jeanie stopped by outlaws — Meg Murdockson intrusts Jeanie to the vigilant Madge. XXX. A dreadful moment — The loquacious Madge takes Jeanie out for a walk — "Pilgrim's Progress" — History of Madge's insanity. XXXI. Madge's toilet for church — The monument — Madge and Jeanie at church. XXXII. Madge leaves Jeanie upon learning that her mother is in the stocks — Jeanie at the rectory of Willingham. XXXIII. Jeanie's conversation with her sister's seducer, George Staunton, heir of Willingham. XXXIV. Rev. Staunton assists Jeanie's journey to London — George's letter — The Willingham family — Jeanie is hospitably received in London by Mrs. Glass. XXXV. John Duke of Argyle and Greenwich — Jeanie implores the Duke's influence in Effie's behalf, and shows him his grandfather's injunction to assist the Butler family. XXXVI. Mrs. Glass' curiosity — Jeanie and the Duke ride to Richmond Park. XXXVII. Queen Caroline — Conversation between Argyle and the Queen — Jeanie's unintentional home-thrusts — Jeanie's eloquent and effective appeal to the Queen. XXXVIII. The Queen's gift — A friendly and agricultural conversation. XXXIX. Jeanie writes several letters — Argyle informs Mrs. Glass that Effie's pardon has been dispatched to Edinburgh, on condition of fourteen years' banishment from Scotland — Jeanie's happy visions. XL. Jeanie at Argyle House — Jeanie starts homeward, under the charge of Argyle's servant, Archibald — The hanging of Meg Murdockson — Madge's ducking and death. XLI. The fatigued Jeanie proceeds to Roseneath — The timid dairymaid. XLII. Jeanie in her father's arms — David Deans as the superintendent of Argyle's store-farm at Roseneath. XLIII. Argyle provides for Reuben Butler in the kirk of Knocktarlitie — Deans liquidates Jeanie's debt to Dumbiedikes, and finds him preparing for his wedding — Deans consents to the union of Jeanie and Butler. XLIV. Meeting of Jeanie and Butler — Effie's flight and letter — Duncan of Knockdunder — Butler's blessing. XLV. Jeanie's remembrances from Argyle and his family — Butler's ordination — The irreverent Duncan Knock. XLVI. The banquet — Jeanie's meeting with Effie and her husband, George Staunton. XLVII. Happy marriage of Butler and Jeanie. XLVIII. Effie's letter — Argyle notices a resemblance between Mrs. Butler and Lady Staunton, the ruling beauty and court belle. XLIX. Correspondence between the sisters — The troublesome outlaw — David Deans' death — Effie's generosity to her sister. L. Jeanie sends Effie Meg Murdockson's dying confession — Lady Staunton as Mrs. Butler's guest — A perilous adventure. LI. Sir George goes to Edinburgh to pursue investigations concerning his child — The brothers-in-law travel together — Captain Duncan informs the waiting sisters of his intention to arrest the outlaw. LII. The affray — Sir George is slain by The Whistler — Lady Staunton's grief — The irreclaimable desperado proven to be the illegitimate son of Sir George and Lady Staunton — After career of The Whistler — Effie's life at court, and kindness to Jeanie's family — Effie's retirement to a convent — Domestic happiness of the Butlers — Concluding remarks — L'Envoy by Jedediah Cleisbotham.

THE BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR.*

A ROMANCE.

"When the last Laird of Ravenswood to Ravenswood shall ride,
And woo a dead maiden to be his bride,
He shall stable his steed in the Kelpie's flow,
And his name shall be lost forevermoe."

ARGUMENT.

DICK TINTO, an unfortunate, but light-hearted, itinerant artist made a sketch of a scene in the *Bride of Lammermoor's* life, and relates her story to Peter Pattieson.

This tragedy is laid in Scotland during William and Mary's reign. Scott, in his Introduction (1829), gives the sources from which he obtained the incidents, and publishes also an explanatory letter from a relative of the original, of "*The Bride of Lammermoor.*"

A——, Marquis of. A member of the Scottish Privy Council. A wily and successful statesman, and a kinsman to Edgar Ravenswood, in whose behalf he greatly interested himself.

A tall, well-made man, with a thoughtful and intelligent countenance, and an eye in which the fire of ambition had for some years replaced the vivacity of youth; a bold, proud expression of countenance, yet chastened by habitual caution, and the desire which, as the head of a party, he necessarily entertained of acquiring popularity. Ch. xxii.

Ch. v, xv, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxv. *See* ASHTON (LADY, LUCY *and* SIR WILLIAM).

Ashton, Henry. Youngest child of Sir William and Lady Ashton; a lad of fifteen, who afterward succeeded to his father's estates, and was the last of the Ashtons. Ch. xviii, xix, xx, xxix, xxxiv, xxxv.

Ashton, Lady. Margaret Douglas; wife of Sir William Ashton, and mother of the *Bride of Lammermoor*.

She had been beautiful, and was stately and majestic in her appearance. Endowed by nature with strong powers and violent passions, experience had taught

* See foot-note on p. 49.

her to employ the one, and to conceal, if not to moderate, the other. She was a severe and strict observer of the external forms, at least, of devotion; her hospitality was splendid even to ostentation, her address and manners . . . were grave, dignified and severely regulated by the rules of etiquette. Her character had always been beyond the breath of slander. And yet, with all these qualities to excite respect, Lady Ashton was seldom mentioned in terms of love or affection. Interest,—the interest of her family, if not her own,—seemed too obviously the motive of her actions, . . . and hence something of doubt and suspicion qualified the feeling with which her equals received her attentions. With her inferiors these feelings were mingled with fear; an impression useful to her purpose, so far as it enforced ready compliance with her requests and implicit obedience to her commands. . . . Even her husband, it is said, upon whose fortunes her talents and address had produced such emphatic influence, regarded her with respectful awe rather than confiding attachment; and report said there were times when he considered his grandeur as dearly purchased at the expense of domestic thraldom. Of this, however, much might be suspected, but little could be accurately known. . . . It seemed evident that, in the haughtiness of a firmer character, higher birth and more decided views of aggrandizement, the lady looked with some contempt on the husband, and that he regarded her with jealous fear rather than with love or admiration. Still, however, the leading and favourite interests of Sir William and his lady were the same, and they failed not to work in concert, although without cordiality, and to testify in all external circumstances that respect for each other which they were aware was necessary to secure that of the public. Ch. ii.

Lady Ashton was a wily politician, and a favorite of the Duchess of Marlborough. While absent at court, intriguing against Ravenswood's kinsman, the Marquis of A——, her daughter Lucy had given her heart to Ravenswood, whose fortunes Lady Ashton had been interested in ruining, and against whom she was prejudiced. Lady Ashton insultingly dismissed Ravenswood, and mercilessly devoted herself to accomplishing Lucy's marriage with Bucklaw, inspired by both hatred and interest. In retaliation, the Marquis of A—— openly declared his enmity against the Ashtons, which resulted in Sir William's downfall.

Lady Ashton . . . bent the whole efforts of her powerful mind to break her daughter's contract with Ravenswood, and to place a perpetual bar between the lovers by effecting Lucy's union with Bucklaw. . . . She was aware that in this way she might strike a blow of deep and decisive vengeance upon one whom she esteemed as her mortal enemy; nor did she hesitate, . . . although she knew that the wound must be dealt through the bosom of her daughter. . . . Lucy's . . . health . . . began to be shaken, and her hectic cheek and wandering eye gave symptoms of . . . a fever upon the spirits. . . . Lady Ashton, compact and firm of purpose, saw these waverings of health and intellect with no greater sympathy than that with which the hostile engineer regards the towers of a beleaguered city as they reel under the discharge of his artillery. Ch. xxx.

Lady Ashton's machinations against her daughter's happiness terminated in Lucy's insanity and tragic death.

Lady Ashton lived to the verge of extreme old age, the only survivor of the

group of unhappy persons whose misfortunes were owing to her implacability. That she might internally feel compunction, . . . we will not, and dare not, deny, but to those around her she did not evince the slightest symptoms either of repentance or remorse. In all external appearance, she bore the same bold, haughty, unbending character which she had displayed before these unhappy events. A splendid marble monument records her name, titles and virtues, while her victims remain undistinguished by tomb or epitaph. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. ii, iii, xxi, xxii, xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* Ashton (Lucy, Sholto *and* Sir William); Edgar Ravenswood.

Ashton, Lucy. *The Bride of Lammermoor.* Daughter of Sir William and Lady Ashton.

Lucy Ashton's exquisitely beautiful, yet somewhat girlish, features were formed to express peace of mind, serenity and indifference to the tinsel of worldly pleasure. Her locks, which were of shadowy gold, divided on a brow of exquisite whiteness, like a gleam of broken and pallid sunshine on a hill of snow. The expression of her countenance was in the last degree gentle, soft, timid and feminine. . . . Something there was of a Madonna cast, perhaps the result of delicate health, and of residence in a family where the dispositions of the inmates were fiercer, more active and energetic, than her own. Yet her passiveness of disposition was by no means owing to an indifferent or unfeeling mind. Left to the impulse of her own taste and feeling, Lucy Ashton was peculiarly accessible to those of a romantic cast. Her secret delight was in the old legendary tales of ardent devotion and unalterable affection, chequered as they so often are with strange adventures and supernatural horrors. . . . But in her exterior relations to things of this world, Lucy willingly received the ruling impulse from those around her. The alternative was, in general, too indifferent to her to render resistance desirable. . . . Her mother alone did not feel that distinguished and predominating affection with which the rest of the family cherished Lucy. . . . She said: "Poor Lucy is unfit for courts or crowded halls. Some country laird must be her husband, rich enough to supply her with every comfort, . . . so that she may have nothing to shed a tear for but the tender apprehension lest he may break his neck in a fox-chase. . . . The hour will be a happy one which disposes her hand in marriage to some one whose energy is greater than her own, or whose ambition is of as low an order." . . . But, like many a parent of hot and impatient character, she was mistaken in estimating the feelings of her daughter, who, under a semblance of extreme indifference, nourished the germ of those passions which sometimes spring up in one night . . . and astonish the observer by their unexpected ardour and intensity. In fact, Lucy's sentiments seemed chill, because nothing had occurred to interest or awaken them. Her life had hitherto flowed in an uniform and gentle tenor, and happy for her had not its present smoothness of current resembled that of a stream as it glides downwards to the waterfall! Ch. iii.

Edgar Ravenswood saved Lucy's life, when in danger from the attack of a wild bull. She dwelt gratefully on the incident. There had been a long quarrel between Ravenswood and her father, but a reconciliation was effected, and the young people soon became indifferent to the former feud. They broke a gold piece between them,

and plighted their troths. Her mother, Lady Ashton, interfered between the lovers, and prevented their communication or correspondence, and she urged Bucklaw's suit for Lucy's hand. Ravenswood received the following message from her:

"I am sore beset, but I will be true to my word while my reason is vouchsafed to me." Ch. xxvii.

To increase her difficulties, Ravenswood's kinsman was instrumental in bringing on her father some perplexities which the Ashtons considered Ravenswood to have instigated.

As a natural consequence of the alleged injustice meditated towards her father, every means was resorted to, and every argument was urged, to induce Miss Ashton to break off her engagement with Ravenswood, as being scandalous, shameful, and sinful, formed with the mortal enemy of her family, and calculated to add bitterness to the distress of her parents. Lucy's spirit, however, was high; and although unaided and alone, she could have borne much,—she could have endured the repinings of her father,—his murmurs against what he called the tyrannical usage of the ruling party,—his ceaseless charges of ingratitude against Ravenswood. . . . She might have borne, also, in patience, or repelled with scorn, the bitter taunts and occasional violence of her brother, Colonel Douglas Ashton, and the impertinent and intrusive interference of other friends and relatives. But it was beyond her power effectually to withstand or elude the constant and unceasing persecution of Lady Ashton. . . . She sounded every deep and shallow of her daughter's soul, assumed alternately every disguise of manner which could serve her object, and prepared at leisure every species of dire machinery by which the human mind could be wrenched from its settled determination. Ch. xxx.

At length Lucy's health and resolution yielded under the pressure to which she was subjected. With apathy, she signed her betrothal with Bucklaw, and restored the broken gold piece to Ravenswood.

Lucy's bloodless lips could only falter out the words, "It was my mother." Ch. xxxiii.

Lucy was forced to the altar shortly afterward, but took no part in the festivities that followed. Bucklaw followed her to the bridal chamber.

A cry was heard so shrill and piercing, as at once to arrest the dance and the music. . . . The body of the bridegroom was found on the floor of the bridal chamber, and all around was flooded with blood. . . . In the . . . great old-fashioned chimney of the apartment . . . they found the unfortunate girl, seated, or rather couched like a hare upon its form — her head-gear dishevelled, her night-clothes torn and dabbled with blood, and her features convulsed into a wild paroxysm of insanity. . . . Convulsion followed convulsion, till they closed in death, without her being able to utter one word explanatory of the fatal scene. . . . There occurred nothing to explain the general hypothesis, that the bride, in a sudden fit of insanity, had stabbed the bridegroom at the threshold of the apartment. Ch. xxxiv.

The funeral of the unfortunate Lucy Ashton . . . was performed in the misty dawn of an autumnal morning, with such moderate attendance and ceremony as

could not possibly be dispensed with. A very few of the nearest relations attended her body to the same church to which she had lately been led as a bride, with as little free will, perhaps, as could be now testified by her lifeless and passive remains. . . . In a coffin bearing neither name or date, were consigned to dust the remains of what was once lovely, beautiful and innocent, though exasperated to frenzy by a long tract of unremitting persecution. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. iii, iv, v, ix, x, xi, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* INTRODUCTION (1829); ASHTON (LADY, SHOLTO *and* SIR WILLIAM); BUCKLAW; AILSIE GOURLAY; EDGAR RAVENSWOOD.

Ashton, Sholto Douglas, Colonel. The heir of Sir William and Lady Ashton. He challenged Ravenswood, and was killed in a duel in Flanders.

Lady Ashton preferred her eldest son, on whom had descended a large portion of her own ambitious and undaunted disposition. . . . Contrary to the usual custom of Scottish families of distinction, he had been named after the head of the house. "My Sholto," she said, "will support the untarnished honour of his maternal house, and elevate and support that of his father." Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* ASHTON (LADY *and* LUCY); RAVENSWOOD.

Ashton, Sir William. The Lord Keeper, and member of the Scottish Privy Council. He possessed the Ravenswood Castle and estates.

He was descended of a family much less ancient than that of Lord Ravenswood, and which had only risen to wealth and political importance during the great civil wars. He himself had been bred to the bar, and had held high offices in the state, maintaining . . . the character of a skilful fisher in the troubled waters of a state divided by factions, and governed by delegated authority; and of one who contrived to amass considerable sums of money in a country where there was but little to be gathered, and who equally knew the value of wealth, and the various means of augmenting it, and using it as an engine of increasing his power. . . . Thus qualified and gifted, he was a dangerous antagonist to the fierce and imprudent Ravenswood. . . . The Lord Keeper . . . had, previously to the final purchase of the estate of Ravenswood, been concerned in extensive pecuniary transactions with the former proprietor. . . . They asked which party was likely to have the advantage in stating and enforcing the claims arising out of these complicated affairs. . . . And if it had been supposed that Sir William's conscience had been too delicate to profit by these advantages, it was believed that his ambition and desire of extending his wealth and consequence, found as strong a stimulus in the exhortations of his lady, as the daring aims of Macbeth in the days of yore. Ch. ii.

His appearance was grave and even noble, and well becoming one who held a high office in the state; and it was not, save after long and intimate conversation with him upon topics of pressing and personal interest, that a stranger could have discovered something vacillating and uncertain in his resolutions. . . . arising from a cautious and timid disposition, which, as he was conscious of its internal influence on his mind, he was, from pride as well as policy, most anxious to conceal from others. Ch. iii.

Fearing personal violence, and wishing, politically, to conciliate Ravenswood's kinsman, the Marquis of A——, Sir William subtly devoted himself to winning young Ravenswood's friendship. He encouraged Ravenswood's love for his daughter, Lucy. He thus fortified himself against a damaging investigation of his dealings with the house of Ravenswood.

In this selfish and cruel calculation upon the supposed attachment of Ravenswood to Lucy, he was so far from considering the pain he might give to the former, by thus dallying with his affections, that he even did not think upon the risk of involving his own daughter in the perils of an unfortunate passion. . . . But providence had prepared a dreadful requital for this keen observer of human passions, who had spent his life in securing advantages to himself by artfully working upon the passions of others. Ch. xvi.

Notwithstanding his political cunning, he was thwarted in his attempt to retain the Lord Keepership, and his duplicity in regard to Ravenswood had so involved his daughter's happiness that she sank into an early grave.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, ix, x, xi, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxvii, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* MARQUIS OF A——; ASHTON (LADY *and* LUCY); EDGAR RAVENSWOOD.

Babie. Blind Alice's servant.

A girl of fifteen . . . not altogether so cleanly arrayed as she would probably have been had Alice had the use of her eyes. . . . Babie performed her mistress' command with the grace which was naturally to have been expected, moving to and fro with a lobster-like gesture, her feet and legs tended one way, while her head turned in a different direction. Ch. iv.

Ch. iv, xxiii. *See* ALICE GREY.

Balderson, Caleb. Edgar Ravenswood's devoted servant.

He loved to talk of the ancient glory of the Ravenswood family. He made foraging expeditions against the villagers, and extorted contributions from them for his master's table. To prevent Ravenswood from bringing his distinguished kinsman to the impoverished castle, Caleb made a fire in the yard and circulated the report that Wolf's Crag was too much damaged by a recent conflagration to receive guests. Balderson so grieved for his master that he did not long survive him.

"If I were disposed to jest at the calamities of my house," said Ravenswood, . . . poor old Caleb would furnish me with ample means. His passion consists in representing things about our miserable *ménage*, not as they are, but as, in his opinion, they ought to be; and to say the truth, I have been often diverted with the poor wretch's expedients to supply what he thought was essential for the credit of the family, and his still more generous apologies for the want of those articles for which his ingenuity could discover no substitute. Ch. vii.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xviii, xxv, xxvi, xxxv. *See* RAVENSWOOD.

Bide-the-Bent, Peter, Rev. A minister, whose aid Lady Ashton procured to assist her in dissolving the engagement between Ravenswood and her daughter, Lucy.

A Presbyterian clergyman . . . of the very strictest order, and the most rigid orthodoxy. . . . But with all the more severe prejudices and principles of his sect, Bide-the-Bent possessed a sound judgment, and had learned sympathy even in that very school of persecution where the heart is so frequently hardened. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xiii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii. *See* LADY ASHTON.

Bittlebrains, Lord *and* Lady. Sir William Ashton's neighbors.

Lord Bittlebrains had obtained his peerage by a great deal of plausibility, an art of building up a character for wisdom upon a very trite style of commonplace eloquence, a steady observation of the changes of the times, and the power of rendering certain political services to those who could best reward them. His Lady and he not feeling quite easy under their new honours, . . . were very desirous to procure the fraternal countenance of those who were born denizens of the regions to which they had been exalted from a lower sphere. Ch. xviii.

Ch xviii.

Blenkensop, Lady. Lady Ashton's friend.

Bucklaw said:

"I have a kinswoman. . . . Lady Blenkensop,—whose acquaintance I had the misfortune to lose in the period of my poverty, but the light of whose countenance shone forth upon me when the sun of my prosperity began to arise. . . . She is a close confederate of Duchess Sarah; . . . through the Duchess of Marlborough, has this Northumbrian cousin of mine become a crony of Lady Ashton. . . . Now . . . as it has been the use and wont of these ladies to consider their husbands as of no importance in . . . their own families, it has been their present pleasure . . . to put on the *tapis* a matrimonial alliance, to be concluded between Lucy Ashton and my right honourable self. Lady Ashton acting a self-constituted plenipotentiary on the part of her daughter and husband, and Mother Blenkensop, equally unaccredited, doing me the honour to be my representative." Ch. xxi.

Ch. xxi. *See* LADY ASHTON; BUCKLAW.

Bucklaw, Frank Hayston, Laird of. Lucy Ashton's suitor.

Short, stout, ruddy-faced and red-haired, with an open, resolute and cheerful eye, to which careless and fearless freedom, and inward daring, gave fire and expression, notwithstanding its light-grey colour. Ch. vi.

He was a reckless and dissipated sportsman, and said of himself:

"I am a fool who has gambled away my land. . . . My grand-aunt, Lady Girnington, has taen a new tack on life, . . . and this is what I have by wine, women and dice, cocks, dogs and horses." Ch. vii.

Bucklaw was saved from ruin by a timely legacy. His match-making kinswoman, Lady Blenkensop, with Lady Ashton, arranged a marriage between Lucy Ashton and Bucklaw. Lucy was engaged to Ravenswood, with whom Bucklaw had had a quarrel. As Lucy was adverse to him, Bucklaw left the wooing to her mother.

It was not . . . surprising, such being the manners of the age, that Mr. Hayston of Bucklaw, whom dissipated habits had detached in some degree from the best society, should not attend particularly to those feelings in his elected bride, to which many men of more sentiment, experience and reflection would, in all probability, have been equally indifferent. He knew what all accounted the principal point, that her parents and friends, namely, were decidedly in his favour, and there existed most powerful reasons for their predilection. Ch. xxx.

Bucklaw was married to the unwilling Miss Ashton, and that night was found severely wounded in the bridal chamber, his bride dying shortly afterward in convulsions. On his recovery, he announced that he would cease speaking to any lady who should inquire of him concerning these occurrences, and if a man should question him, a duel would result.

A declaration so decisive admitted no commentary; and it was soon after seen that Bucklaw had arisen from the bed of sickness a sadder and a wiser man than he had hitherto shown himself. . . . Bucklaw afterward went abroad and never returned to Scotland; nor was he known ever to hint at the circumstances attending his fatal marriage. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xvi, xxi, xxii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* Ashton (Lady *and* Lucy).

Craigengelt, Captain. A shrewd and sinister-looking man, thin and dark. He pretended to be accredited from Versailles, in the Jacobite interest, and was a low and vindictive swindler and adventurer. He attached himself to the Laird of Bucklaw as his squire and toady.

Craigengelt . . . reaped many advantages from his friend's good fortunes. Bucklaw, who had never been at all scrupulous in choosing his companions, was accustomed to, and entertained by, a fellow whom he could either laugh with or laugh at, as he had a mind; . . . understood all sports, whether within or without doors, and, when the laird had a mind for a bottle of wine, . . . was always ready to save him from the scandal of getting drunk by himself. Upon these terms, Craigengelt was the frequent, almost the constant, inmate of the house of Girnington. Ch. xxi.

After his fatal marriage

Bucklaw . . . dismissed Craigengelt from his society, but not without such a provision, as if well employed, might secure him against indigence and against temptation. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. v, vi, xvi, xxi, xxvii, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* Bucklaw.

Dingwall, Davie. Sir William Ashton's agent.

A sly, dry, hard-fisted, shrewd country attorney, who had acted . . . against the family of Ravenswood. Ch. xii.

Ch. xii, xv, xxv. *See* Sir William Ashton.

Giles. Guilbert Girder's apprentice. Ch. xii, xiii. *See* Girder.

Girder, Guilbert. Cooper to the Queen's stores. A

Stubborn, opinionative, yet sensible, artisan. Ch. xxvi.

He was vain of his considerable wealth.

Ch. xii, xiii, xv, xxv, xxvi.

Girder, Mrs. Guilbert Girder's wife and Luckie Lightbody's daughter. Ch. xii, xiii, xxv, xxvi. *See* LUCKIE LIGHTBODY.

Gourlay, Ailsie. A hideous old sibyl of eighty years. She was employed by Lady Ashton to nurse Lucy, and to assist in annulling the engagement between Lucy and Ravenswood.

Dame Gourlay perceived that Lucy shuddered at her external appearance. . . . She commenced her operations by endeavouring to efface or overcome those prejudices . . . by a show of kindness and interest, . . . and under pretence of diverting the solitude of a sick room, she soon led her attention captive by the legends in which she was so well skilled. . . . The old Sycorax saw her advantage, and gradually narrowed her magic circle around the devoted victim on whose spirit she practised. Her legends began relating to the fortunes of the Ravenswood family. . . . Stories were told by her attendant so closely resembling her own in their circumstances that she was gradually led to converse upon such tragic and mystical subjects with the bedlam. . . . She directed Lucy's thoughts to the means of inquiring into futurity,— the surest mode, perhaps, of shaking the understanding and destroying the spirits. . . . It is some comfort to know that the old hag was tried, condemned, and burned on top of North Berwick Law by sentence of a commission from the Privy Council. . . . Meanwhile, this mysterious visionary traffic had its usual effect, in unsettling Miss Ashton's mind. . . . Lucy Ashton announced . . . "that she was conscious heaven, earth and hell had set themselves against her union with Ravenswood." Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* ASHTON (LADY *and* LUCY).

Grey, Alice. The last retainer of the house of Ravenswood. Her thoughts, conversation and affections related chiefly to the deposed family, under whom she had lived so long.

Lucy Ashton said to her father:

"Old Alice . . . is the very empress of old women, and queen of gossips so far as legendary lore is concerned. She is blind, poor old soul; but when she speaks to you you would think she had some way of looking into your very heart. I am sure I often cover my face, or turn it away, for it seems as if she saw one change colour, though she has been blind these twenty years. She is worth visiting, if it were only to say you had seen a blind and paralytic old woman have so much acuteness of perception and dignity of manners. I assure you she might be a countess from her language and her behaviour. . . . She has nothing mercenary about her, and would not accept a penny in charity, if it were to save her from being starved." Ch. iii.

Her apparition appeared to Ravenswood to warn him of the dangers that attended upon his love for Lucy Ashton.

Ch. iii, iv, xix, xxiii. *See* LUCY ASHTON; EDGAR RAVENSWOOD.

Lightbody, Luckie. Mrs. Girder's mother and a friend to Caleb Balderson. She placed herself between Mrs. Girder and her husband when the latter threatened to strike her daughter:

"Am I no to chastise my ain wife?" exclaimed the cooper, indignantly.

"Ye may chastise your ain wife, if you like," answered Dame Lightbody; "but you shall never lay a finger on my daughter." Ch. xiii.

Ch. xii, xiii, xxv, xxvi.

Lockard. Sir William Ashton's confidential servant. Ch. xi, xii, xiv, xxvii, xxxiii.

Moonshine, Saunders. A pious smuggler.

A zealous elder of the church when on shore, and, when on board his brig, as bold a smuggler as ever ran out a sliding bow-sprit to the winds that blow betwixt Campvere and the east coast of Scotland. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xxxi.

Mortsheugh, Johnnie. A fiddler and grave-digger. Ch. xxiii, xxiv.

Mysie. Ravenswood's faithful old servant. Ch. vii–xi.

Norman. Forester or park-keeper at Ravenswood Castle. Ch. iii.

Patullo, Mrs. Lady Ashton's maid. Ch. xxii.

Ravenswood, Allan, Lord. Edgar Ravenswood's father. Ch. ii. *See* EDGAR RAVENSWOOD.

Ravenswood, Edgar, Master of. The young Master of Ravenswood was handsome, dark and moody-looking. His father had been involved in legal toils by Sir William Ashton, and deprived of all his property, except the old Tower of Wolf's Crag. This he bequeathed to his son, together with his curses against their enemy, and Edgar resolved to submit his cause to the House of Lords. He accidentally saved Lucy Ashton's life. Her crafty father appealed to Ravenswood's generous honor by his professions of friendship, and the Master forgave their differences:

The noble form and fine features of Ravenswood, fired with the pride of birth and sense of internal dignity, the mellow and expressive tones of his voice, the desolate state of his fortunes and the indifference with which he seemed to endure and to dare the worst that might befall, rendered him a dangerous object of contemplation for a maiden already too much disposed to dwell upon recollections connected with him. Ch. xvi.

Lucy Ashton and Ravenswood became happy lovers, but upon Lady Ashton's return he was forbidden the Castle. Overwhelmed with mortification and sorrow, he went abroad, and achieved honor and emolument. He returned upon the day when the persecuted Lucy had signed a betrothal with Bucklaw. He said to her:

"I am still that Edgar Ravenswood, who, for your affection, . . . forgave — nay, clasped hands in friendship—with the oppressor and pillager of his house, traducer and murderer of his father. . . . The honour of an ancient family, the urgent advice of my best friends, have been in vain used to sway my resolution. . . . The very dead have arisen to warn me, and their warning has been despised. Are you prepared to pierce my heart with the very weapon which my rash confidence entrusted to your grasp?" Ch. xxxiii.

To all his questions Lucy Ashton truthfully answered that Lady Ashton was responsible for their misery. At Lucy's funeral Ravenswood accepted of her brother's challenge. After a night of restless agony, despairing and desperate, he hastened to his doom.

The prophecy at once rushed on Balderson's mind that the Lord of Ravenswood should perish on the Kelpie's flow. . . . He saw him, accordingly, reach the fatal spot, but he never saw him pass farther. Colonel Ashton, frantic for revenge, was already in the field. . . . The sun had now arisen, and showed his broad disk above the eastern sea, so that he could easily discern the horseman that rode toward him with speed which argued impatience equal to his own. At once the figure became invisible, as if it had melted into the air. . . . No trace whatever of horse or rider could be discerned; it only appeared that the late winds and high tides had greatly extended the usual bounds of the quicksands, and that the unfortunate horseman, as appeared from the hoof-tracks, in his precipitated haste, had not attended to keep on the firm sands on the foot of the rock, but had taken the shortest and most dangerous course. Ch. xxxv.

Thus was fulfilled the ancient prophecy:

"When the last Laird of Ravenswood to Ravenswood shall ride,
And woo a dead maiden to be his bride,
He shall stable his steed in the Kelpie's flow,
And his name shall be lost forevermoe."

Ch. ii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxiii, xxxv. *See* Ashton (Lady, Lucy, Sholto *and* Sir William); Alice Grey.

The Paralytic Sibyl. Alsie Gourlay's crony. Ch. xxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* Ailsie Gourlay.

Turntippet, Lord. Member of the Scottish Privy Council.

An old grey-headed statesman, who had contrived, by shifting and trimming, to maintain his post at the steerage through all the changes of course which the vessel had held for thirty years. Ch. v.

Ch. v, xxvii.

Westerho, Captain. Craigengelt's associate, and an unscrupulous adventurer, in Lady Ashton's pay. Ch. xxviii, xxx. *See* Lady Ashton; Craigengelt.

Will. The cooper's foreman. Ch. xiii.

Wilson, Bob. Henry Ashton's groom and companion. Ch. xviii.

Winnie, Annie. A lame old bedlam; Ailsie Gourlay's associate. Ch. xxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* Ailsie Gourlay.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). I. Dick Tinto — His criticisms and sketch. II. Feud between the Ravenswoods and Ashtons — Lady Ashton — Lord Allan's funeral. III. The morning after the funeral — The Lord Keeper's meditations — Lucy Ashton. IV. Lucy and her father visit Blind Alice. V. The wild cattle — Lucy and her deliverer Ravenswood — The Lord Keeper changes his memorandum — Scene in

the Privy Council. VI. Craigengelt, Bucklaw and the Master of Ravenswood. VII. Ravenswood shelters Bucklaw at Wolf's Crag — Caleb Balderson. VIII. Conversation between the Master and Bucklaw — The Marquis of A——'s letter. IX. The Chase — The Ashtons seek protection from the storm at Wolf's Crag — Balderson's subterfuges. X. Bucklaw, in rage at Balderson's manœuvre, seeks Craigengelt — Ravenswood and his guests. XI. Caleb and the thunderbolt. XII. Caleb on a foraging expedition. XIII. Mrs. Lightbody's explanation — The Cooper's policy and Caleb's surprise. XIV. Caleb entertains Lockard concerning the ancient grandeur of Wolf's Crag — The wily Lord Keeper's overtures to Ravenswood — The Master dreams of Lucy Ashton. XV. Marquis of A——'s diplomacy, and its effect upon the Lord Keeper —" What will my wife say?" XVI. The Lord Keeper and the Master discuss Ravenswood's alleged grievances —The statesman's selfish plans concerning the Master's attachment to Lucy — Bucklaw's message and messenger. XVII. The Lord Keeper is emotional for a brief period. XVIII. The Master accepts an invitation to Ravenswood Castle — Caleb repeats the prophecy — Ravenswood at his ancestral home. XIX. Blind Alice and Ravenswood. XX. Henry thwart's Ravenswood's plans — The lovers plight their troths — The Lord Keeper's designs. XXI. Differences and explanations — The new Laird of Girnington and his faithful squire and bottleholder — The Ladies Ashton and Blenkensop arrange a matrimonial alliance between Lucy and Bucklaw. XXII. Craigengelt's mission — The double arrival — Ravenswood's humiliation and the Marquis of A——'s remonstrance. XXIII. Ravenswood's indignation — The apparition — The Master watches by Alice's corpse — The three old women. XXIV. Mortsheugh and the Master — The Marquis and his kinsman. XXV. New prospects — The fire at Wolf's Crag. XXVI. Caleb and the fire — The cooper's hospitality. XXVII The political crisis — Letters from the Ashtons. XXVIII. Craigengelt and his patron discuss Bucklaw's prospective alliance. XXIX. Bucklaw seeks an interview with Lucy —A delay granted until St. Jude's day. XXX. The Marquis' misjudging friendship for Ravenswood — Lucy's despair and Lady Ashton's implacability. XXXI. Luckie Gourlay as Lucy's nurse — Lucy and Bide-the-Bent. XXXII. The betrothal upon St. Jude's day —" He is come, he is come." XXXIII. Ravenswood demands an explanation —" It was my mother "— Ravenswood's farewell — The challenges. XXXIV. The wedding — The wounded bridegroom — The tragedy — Bucklaw's silence. XXXV. Lucy Ashton's funeral — Colonel Ashton and Ravenswood — Ravenswood's misery — Balderson pleads, in vain, with his master — The prophecy fulfilled — Caleb's grief — The Ashtons.

A LEGEND OF MONTROSE.*

A ROMANCE.

"Such as do build their faith upon
The holy text of pike and gun.
Decide all controversies by
Infallible artillery,
And prove their doctrine orthodox
By apostolic blows and knocks." BUTLER.

ARGUMENT.

THIS story is laid at the time of Montrose's "brief and glorious career" as commander of the Royalist troops in the Highlands, During the period of that great and bloody Civil War which agitated Britain during the seventeenth century. Ch. i.

The veteran Sergeant More M'Alpine joins his faithful sister, Janet, as a resident of Gandercleugh. The Sergeant's ancestors had fought under Montrose, and he gave Mr. Pattieson the incidents related in "*A Legend of Montrose.*"

Anderson. A name assumed by Montrose while *incognito*. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii.

Ardenvohr, Knight of. *See* SIR DUNCAN CAMPBELL.

Argyle, Marquis of. M'Callum More, Lord Justice General of Scotland. Though cowardly, Argyle was the strength and leader of the Presbyterians. Montrose and Argyle were inveterate feudal enemies.

The Marquis himself was dressed in the fashion of the period, which Vandyke has so often painted; but his habit was sober and uniform in colour, and rather rich than gay. His dark complexion, furrowed forehead and downcast look gave him the appearance of one frequently engaged in the consideration of important affairs, and who has acquired, by long habit, an air of gravity and mystery which he cannot shake off, when there is nothing to be concealed. The cast with his eyes, which had procured him in the Highlands the nickname of Gillespie Grum-

* See foot-note on page 49.

ach (on the grim), was less perceptible when he looked downward, which, perhaps, was one of the causes of his having adopted that habit. In person, he was tall and thin, but not without that dignity of deportment and manners which became his high rank. Something there was cold in his address, and sinister in his look, although he spoke and behaved with the usual grace of a man of such quality. He was adored by his own clan, whose advancement he had greatly studied, although he was in proportion disliked by the Highlanders of other septs, some of whom he had already stripped of their possessions, while others conceived themselves in danger from his future schemes, and all dreaded the height to which he was elevated. Ch. xii.

Ch. vii, xii, xiii, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xxiii.

Auchenbreck, Knight of. Sir Duncan Campbell.

Argyle . . . conferred the principal command upon Sir Duncan Campbell, of Auchenbreck, . . . an experienced and veteran soldier, whom he had recalled from the wars in Ireland for this purpose. Ch. xvii.

He fell in battle while endeavoring to restore his panic-stricken soldiers to order.

Ch. xvii, xviii, xix.

Baillie, General. A Presbyterian officer "of skill and fidelity." Ch. xvii.

Burleigh, Lord. A commander of the Covenanters, who was defeated under the walls of Aberdeen. Ch. xv.

Campbell, Sir Duncan. Knight of Ardenvohr. A commander in the army of his kinsman, the Marquis of Argyle. A stately old man, who was made a prisoner during the war, and died from the effects of a wound received in battle. He had been a life-mourner for his lost child, Annot Lyle, who was restored to him during his last days.

Ch. viii, ix, x, xi, xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii. *See* ANNOT LYLE.

Campbell, Sir Duncan. *See* KNIGHT OF AUCHENBRECK.

Campbell, Lady. Wife to the Knight of Ardenvohr, and Annot Lyle's sorrowing mother.

A tall, faded, melancholy lady, dressed in deep mourning. Ch. xi.

Ch. xi. *See* ANNOT LYLE.

Campbell, Murdoch. A name assumed by Argyle when he visited Dalgetty's cell. Ch. xiii. *See* DALGETTY.

Colkitto. *See* ALISTER M'DONNELL.

Dalgetty, Dugald. A major under Montrose; formerly a rittmaster in the army of Gustavus Adolphus. A soldier of fortune, who had fought in many wars and under whatever banner suited his interest or pleasure. His views of life, conduct and honor were entirely from a military standpoint. It was his peculiarity to orate incessantly of his adventures, of Mareschal College, where he had

been a divinity student in his youth, and of "Gustavus Adolphus, the Lion of the North and the bulwark of the Protestant faith." Among his many exploits was the escape from Argyle's Castle, where he had been retained as a prisoner. The Marquis visited him in disguise, to bribe him into revealing Montrose's plans, and made overtures to Dalgetty to desert into the Presbyterian service. Dalgetty recognized the Marquis, and so throttled him that he gave the password, and Dalgetty escaped, carrying valuable papers to Montrose. He was knighted for his services. Menteith says of him:

"Eager on his sordid spoil as a vulture that stoops upon carrion. Yet this man the world calls a soldier. . . . He may be punctilious concerning his reputation, and brave in the execution of his duty, but it is only because without these qualities he cannot rise in the service." Ch. xx.

At the battle of Philiphaugh he was made a prisoner, and promised his life only on conditions of entering the Covenanters' army.

He was in the utmost danger of falling a martyr, not to this or that political principle, but merely to his own strict ideas of military enlistment. Fortunately, his friends discovered . . . that there remained but a fortnight to elapse of the engagement he had formed, and to which, though certain it was never to be renewed, no power on earth could make him false. With some difficulty they procured a reprieve for this short space, after which they found him perfectly willing to come under any engagement they chose to dictate. Ch. xxiii.

The "Edinburgh Review," No. 55, says:

"There is too much, perhaps, of Dalgetty,—or, rather, he engrosses too great a proportion of the work,—for in himself we think he is uniformly entertaining; and the author has nowhere shown more affinity to that matchless spirit who could bring out his Falstaffs and his Pistols in act after act and play after play, and exercise them every time with scenes of unbounded loquacity, without either exhausting their humour or varying a note from its characteristic tone, than in his large and reiterated specimens of the eloquence of the redoubted Ritt-master. . . . The ludicrous combination of the *soldado* with the divinity student of Mareschal College is entirely original; and the mixture of talent, selfishness, courage, coarseness and conceit was never so happily exemplified." Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii.

Dhu, Evan. Lochiel, an able Highland chieftain. There was a dispute among his colleagues as to who should command them. Evan Dhu said:

"It is not by looking back to our own pretensions that we shall serve Scotland or King Charles. My voice shall be for the general whom the King shall name. . . . High-born he must be, or we shall lose our rank in obeying him — wise and skilful, or we shall endanger the safety of our people — bravest among the brave, or we shall peril our own honour — temperate, firm and manly, to keep us united. Such is the man that must command us." Ch. vii.

Ch. vi. vii, xviii, xix.

Donald. Servant to the M'Aulays. Ch. iv, v.

Elcho, Lord. A commander of the Covenanters, beaten at Tippermuir. Ch. xv.

Glengarry, Chief of. A Highlander in Montrose's army. Ch. vi, xviii, xix.

Graneangowl, Rev. Chaplain to Argyle. A prosy but vain Covenanter. Ch. xi, xiv.

Gustavus. Dalgetty's handsome and intelligent horse. "A dark gray gelding. Ch. ii, viii, xii, xiv, xvi, xix, xx.

Hall, Sir Christopher. An Englishman in Montrose's army. Ch. iv. v, vi, vii.

Hay, Colonel. Montrose's gallant friend. Ch. xix.

Huntley, Marquis of. Chief of the Gordons. Ch. xv.

John of Moidart. Captain of Clan Roland, in Montrose's army. Ch. xv.

Kenneth. Randal MacEagh's savage young grandson. A guide to Montrose's army. Ch. xvi, xvii, xxii, xxiii. *See* RANDAL MACEAGH.

Keppoch. A Highland chief in Montrose's army. Ch. xviii.

Lochiel, Evan Dhu of. *See* EVAN DHU.

Lorimier. Ardenvohr's servant. Ch. xi.

Loyalty's Reward. A horse given Dalgetty by Montrose. Ch. xx.

Lyle, Annot. Daughter of the Knight of Ardenvohr. She had been kidnapped by Randal MacEagh while an infant, during the sacking of her father's castle. Through the circumstances of war, she afterward became Allan M'Aulay's captive. Her powerful but stricken parents sought her in vain. She was accomplished in music, and grew into beautiful girlhood. Allan M'Aulay and Menteith both loved her. For the madman Allan she felt mingled gratitude and fear, while between Menteith and herself there was an unconfessed love. She remembered nothing of her birth or parentage. Her appearance at Darlinvarach Castle is thus described:

> Annot Lyle . . . glided into the room, not ill described by Lord Menteith as being the lightest and most fairy figure that ever trod the turf by moonlight. Her stature, considerably less than the ordinary size of women, gave her the appearance of extreme youth, insomuch that although she was near eighteen, she might have passed for four years younger. Her figure, hands and feet were formed upon a model of exquisite symmetry with the size and lightness of her person, so that Titania herself could scarce have found a more fitting representative. Her hair was a dark shade of the colour usually termed flaxen, whose clustering ringlets suited admirably with her fair complexion, and with the playful, yet simple, expression of her features. When we add to these charms, that Annot, in her orphan state, seemed the gayest and happiest of maidens, the reader must allow us to claim for her the interest of almost all who looked on

her. . . . And she often came among the rude inhabitants of the castle, as Allan himself . . . expressed it, "like a sunbeam on a sullen sea," communicating to all others the cheerfulness that filled her own mind. Ch. vi.

Her dress partook of the antique. . . . Yet Annot's garments were not only becoming, but even rich. Her open jacket, with a high collar, was composed of blue cloth, richly embroidered, and had silver clasps to fasten when it please the wearer. Its sleeves, which were wide, came no lower than the elbow, and terminated in a golden fringe; under the upper coat . . . she wore an under-dress of blue satin, also richly embroidered, but which was several shades lighter in colour than the upper garment. The petticoat was formed of tartan silk, in the set or pattern of which the blue greatly predominated, so as to remove the tawdry effect too frequently produced in tartan by the mixture and strange opposition of colours. An antique silver chain hung around her neck, and supported the *wrest*, or key, with which she tuned her instrument. A small ruff rose above her collar, and was secured by a brooch of some value, an old keepsake of Lord Menteith. Ch. ix.

After it is known that Ardenvohr is her father, she returns to his protection, and is married to the Earl of Menteith. Ch. v, vi, ix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii. *See* ALLAN M'AULAY; RANDAL MACEAGH; MENTEITH.

M'Aulay, Allan. Brother of the Chief of Darnlinvarach, and in Montrose's army. His mother had been cruelly treated by the "Children of the Mist," and bequeathed to him hatred of her persecutors and a taint of insanity. His natural acuteness of intellect was occasionally contrasted with an aberration of mind. At such times he saw visions, and spoke as a seer. He had a strong influence over his tribe, and was powerful in frame and brave in action. Annot Lyle had become his captive, in a contest with his feudal enemies, when a little child. He gave her a brother's care and affection. Her beauty and skill in music calmed his disturbed fancies in his hours of darkness. He was oppressed for years with a foreboding that he should kill his friend, the Earl of Menteith. There came a time when Allan realized that he loved Annot, and that her heart was given to Menteith. He uttered wild threats of vengeance against them both, and Montrose, discreetly, sent him on a distant mission.

Whatever was in other respects the nobleness of his disposition, he had never been known to resist the wilfulness of passion. He walked in the house and in the country of his fathers like a tamed lion, whom no one dared to contradict, lest they should awaken his natural vehemence of passion. So many years had elapsed since he had experienced contradiction, or even expostulation, that probably nothing but the strong good sense which on all points, his mysticism excepted, formed the ground of his character, prevented his proving an annoyance and terror to the whole neighbourhood. Ch. xxi.

He returned to the camp on the appointed wedding day, and stabbed Menteith, saying:

"Be the vision accomplished."

He escaped pursuit, and his after fate was a mystery. It was supposed he fell a victim to the "Children of the Mist." It was also conjectured that he became a Carthusian monk. Int. (1830). Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xvii, xix, xx, xxiii. *See* ANNOT LYLE; MENTEITH; RANDAL MACEAGH.

M'Aulay, Angus. Chief of Darnlinvarach, in Montrose's army. A bold-hearted. rattling Highlander. Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, viii, x, xvii, xxiii.

M'Callum More. *See* ARGYLE.

M'Donnell, Alister *or* **Alexander.** Colkitto; a chief in Montrose's army.

He was brave to intrepidity and almost to insensibility; very strong and active in person, completely master of his weapons, and always ready to show the example in the extremity of danger. To counterbalance these good qualities, it must be recorded that he was inexperienced in military tactics, and of a jealous and presumptuous disposition, which often lost to Montrose the fruits of Colkitto's gallantry. . . . The feats of strength and courage shown by this champion seem to have made a stronger impression upon the minds of the Highlanders than the military skill and chivalrous spirit of the great Marquis of Montrose. Ch. xv.

Ch. v, xv, xvii, xix.

M'Dougal of Lorne. *See* GLENGARRY.

MacEagh, Randal. Chief of a Highland band of outlaws called "Children of the Mist." Their atrocities brought upon them the vengeance of Menteith, the Campbells (sons of Diarmid), and the M'Aulays (race of Darlinvarach). For a short time he was a guide to Montrose's army. While dying from a wound received from Allan M'Aulay, he sends for his grandson, Kenneth.

"Kenneth," said the old outlaw, "hear the last words of the sire of thy father. A Saxon soldier, and Allan of the Red-hand, left this camp within these few hours, to travel to the country of the Caberfae. Pursue them as the blood-hound pursues the hurt deer — swim the lake — climb the mountain — thread the forest — tarry not until you join them. . . . They will ask the news from the camp — say to them that Annot Lyle of the Harp is discovered to be the daughter of Duncan of Ardenvohr; that the Thane of Menteith is to wed her before the priest; and that you are sent to bid guests to the bridal. Tarry not for their answer, but vanish like the lightning when the black cloud swallows it. . . . Kenneth, son of Eracht, keep thou unsoiled the freedom which I leave thee as a birthright. Barter it not, neither for the rich garment, nor for the stone roof, nor for the covered board, nor for the couch of down. . . . Own no lord — receive no law — take no hire — give no stipend — build no hut — enclose no pasture — sow no grain; let the deer of the mountain be thy flocks and herds — if these fail thee, prey upon the goods of our oppressors. . . . Remember those who have done kindness to our race, and pay their services with thy blood, should the hour require it. . . . The sons of Diarmid — the race of Darlinvarach

— the riders of Menteith — my curse on thy head, Child of the Mist, if thou spare one of those names when the time shall offer for cutting them off. . . . Farewell, beloved! and mayst thou die like thy fathers, ere infirmity, disease or age shall break thy spirit. . . . Saxon, . . . speak to me no more of thy priest, I die contented. Hadst thou ever any enemy against whom weapons were of no avail? . . . To this man I have now bequeathed agony of mind, jealousy, despair, and sudden death itself. Such shall be the lot of Allan of the Red-hand, when he learns that Annot weds Menteith; and I ask no more than the certainty that it is so, to sweeten my own bloody end by his hand." Ch. xxii.

Ch. xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xix, xxi, xxii. *See* ALLAN M'AULAY.

M'Ilduy. Chief of the Camerons, and guide to Montrose. Ch. xviii.

M'Lean, Sir Hector. A Highland chief in Montrose's army. Ch. vi, vii.

M'Vourigh. A Highland chief in Montrose's army. Ch. xviii.

Menteith, Earl of. Montrose's gallant young kinsman. He was accomplished, chivalrous and efficient in camp and council. Montrose, speaking of Annot Lyle, says to him:

"You cannot think of injuring her — you cannot think of marrying her."

"My lord," replied Menteith, . . . "Annot Lyle is of unknown birth — a captive — the daughter, probably, of some obscure outlaw; a dependant upon the hospitality of the M'Aulays. . . . It is utterly remote from my character to entertain dishonourable views concerning this unprotected female. . . . If Annot Lyle were born a lady, she should share my name and rank." Ch. xx.

Subsequent developments discovered Annot as the daughter of the Knight of Ardenvohr, and Menteith made her his wife. A wound received from M'Aulay prevented his returning to the army.

He occupied a situation in the land befitting his rank, . . . happy alike in public regard and in domestic affection. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. ii, iii, v, vi, vii, ix, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii. *See* ANNOT LYLE; ALLAN M'AULAY.

Montrose, Marquis of. James Graham, commander of the Royalist forces in the Highlands.

Montrose possessed that sort of form and face in which the beholder, at first glance, sees nothing extraordinary, but of which the interest becomes more impressive the longer we gaze upon them. His stature was very little above the middle size, but in person he was uncommonly well built, and capable of exerting great force, and enduring much fatigue. In fact, he enjoyed a constitution of iron, without which he could not have sustained the trials of his extraordinary campaigns, through all of which he subjected himself to the hardships of the meanest soldier. He was perfect in all exercises, whether peaceful or martial, and possessed, of course, that graceful ease of deportment proper to those to whom habit had rendered all postures easy. His long brown hair, according to the custom of men of quality among the Royalists, was parted on the top of his head, and trained to hang down on each side in curled locks. . . . The features which these tresses enclosed, were of the kind which derive their interest from the character of the man, rather than the regularity of their form. But a high

nose, a full, decided, well opened, quick grey eye, and a sanguine complexion, made amends for some coarseness and irregularity in the subordinate parts of the face; so that, altogether, Montrose might be termed rather a handsome, than a hard-featured man. But those who saw him when his soul looked through those eyes with all the energy and fire of genius — those who heard him speak with the authority of talent, and the eloquence of nature, were impressed with an opinion, even of his external form, more enthusiastically favourable than the portraits which still survive would entitle us to ascribe to it. Ch. viii.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii.

Musgrave, Sir Giles. An Englishman in Montrose's army. Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xvii.

Neal. A gentleman in attendance upon Argyle. Ch. xii.

Seaforth, Earl of. A general in the Covenanter's service. Ch. xvii, xix.

Sibbald. Lord Menteith's attendant. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi.

Strachan, Hannah. Dalgetty's wife; a Covenanter's elderly widow, through marriage with whom Dalgetty regains his paternal estate of Drumthwacket. Ch. xxiii. *See* DALGETTY.

Urrie, Sir John. An officer in the Covenanter's army.

A soldier of fortune . . . who had changed sides twice during the Civil War, and was destined to turn a third time before it was ended. Ch. xvii.

Ch. xvii, xviii.

Vich Alister More. A Highland Chief in Montrose's army, and representative of the Lord of the Isles. Ch. vi, vii.

Wisheart, Dr. Montrose's military chaplain. Ch. xx. *See* INTRODUCTION (1830).

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1830). I. Political situation of Scotland. II. Dalgetty relates his adventures to Menteith. III. Dalgetty upon the political complications. IV. Darnlinvarach Castle — Dalgetty and Anderson change places — Allan's settlement of his brother's wager. V. Overtures to the Rittmaster — Allan M'Aulay's history. VI. Coming events cast their shadows before — Annot Lyle — Allan's prophecy about Menteith's death. VII. The muster — Menteith's speech — "Who shall command?" — Montrose's commission. VIII. James Graham, Marquis of Montrose — Dalgetty appointed plenipotentiary to Argyle — Sir Duncan Campbell — Solicitude for Gustavus. IX. Sir Duncan laments the situation — Annot's song. X. Angus' message to Sir Duncan — The knight and Dalgetty proceed on their journey — Ardenvohr Castle. XI. Dalgetty resumes his journey. XII. Inverary — Dalgetty in an official capacity before the Marquis of Argyle — The arrest. XIII. Dalgetty and his fellow captive, Randal MacEagh — Murdock Campbell — The escape. XIV. Dalgetty and Graeme — The "Children of the Mist" — The pursuit — Dalgetty wounded. XV. Military movements. XVI. Feud between Montrose and Argyle — Montrose holds privy council with Dalgetty. XVII. Randal and Allan — The

active and enterprising genius of the great Marquis. XVIII. Preparations for battle. XIX. Montrose's victory —" Dare not to come between the tiger and his prey "— Sir Dugald —Allan's mission —Argyle sails down the lake after his great disaster. XX. Loyalty's reward — Social education of a horse — Montrose converses with his kinsman about Annot Lyle —Allan's declaration and warning. XXI. Randal confesses that Annot is the daughter of the wounded knight of Ardenvohr. XXII. Randal's dying commands to Kenneth — Betrothal of the Earl of Menteith and Annot Lyle. XXIII. The wedding-day —" Then be the vision accomplished "—The wounded bridegroom —Allan M'Aulay's fate — The lovers united — Subsequent history of Sir Dugald Dalgetty.

COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS.*

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS relates to the period when the Crusaders, under Godfrey of Bouillon, were before Constantinople, during the reign of Alexius Comnenus, Emperor of Greece.

In the two last novels written by this mighty creator, "*Count Robert of Paris*," and "*Castle Dangerous*," we see, with pity and respect, the last runnings of this bright and abundant fountain, soon to be choked up forever. The scenes and descriptions have the air of being painfully worked up from books, the characters are conventional and without individuality, the dialogues are long and pointless, and nothing remains of the great master's manner but that free, honest and noble spirit of thought and feeling which never desert him. *Shaw's English Literature.*

Mr. Cleisbotham found Mr. Pattieson's last novels, "*Count Robert of Paris*" and "*Castle Dangerous*," in an imperfect condition, and allowed the author's seedy and swaggering brother, Paul, to assist him in his school, and to revise the manuscripts. His wife, in vain, warned him against Paul, and Mr. Cleisbotham found, to his chagrin, that Paul had had the inaccurate manuscripts published to his own advantage.

Agatha. *See* BERTHA.

Agelastes, Michael. An influential courtier and wily conspirator. He assumed to be a sage philosopher and court-wit, and while seeming to favor the pretensions of others, he secretly and subtly plotted to be Emperor and the husband of Anna Comnena.

One goodly old man, named Michael Agelastes, big, burly, and dressed like an ancient Cynic philosopher, was distinguished by assuming, in a great measure, the ragged garb and mad bearing of that sect, and by his inflexible practice of the strictest ceremonies exigible by the imperial family. He was known by an affectation of cynical principle and language, and of republican philosophy, strangely contradicted by his practical deference to the great. It was wonderful how long this man, now sixty years old and upwards, disdained to avail himself of the accustomed privilege of leaning or supporting his limbs, and with what regularity he maintained either the standing posture or that of absolute

* See foot-note on page 49.

kneeling; but the first was so much his usual attitude that he acquired among his court friends the name of Elephas, or the Elephant, because the ancients had an idea that the half-reasoning animal, as it is called, has joints incapable of kneeling down. Ch. iii.

Agelastes was privately a scoffer and voluptuary, and in his Cytherean Gardens pandered to the vices of his friends. The Emperor's vengeance was anticipated by Agelastes' singular death. He accidentally struck the wounded paw of the Ourang Outang, Sylvanus, who, in return, strangled the philosopher to death.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xviii, xxiv, xxv, xxxiii. *See* ANNA COMNENA; SYLVANUS.

Alexius Comnenus. Emperor of Greece.

Alexius Comnenus was in the condition of a monarch who rather derives consequence from the wealth and importance of his predecessors, and the great extent of their original dominions, than from what remnants of fortune had descended to the present generation. . . . If, therefore, Alexius Comnenus was, during his anxious seat upon the throne of the east, reduced to use a base and truckling course of policy — if he was sometimes reluctant to fight when he had a conscious doubt of the valour of his troops — if he commonly employed cunning and dissimulation instead of wisdom, and perfidy instead of courage, his expedients were the disgrace of his age, rather than his own. . . . That the Greek court was encumbered with unmeaning ceremonies, in order to make amends for the want of that veneration which ought to have been called forth by real worth and the presence of actual power, was not the particular fault of that prince, but belonged to the system of the government of Constantinople for ages; . . . and . . . had he not been called on to fill the station of a monarch, who was under the necessity of making himself dreaded, as one who was exposed to all manner of conspiracies, both in and out of his own family, he might, in all probability, have been regarded as an honest and humane prince. . . . Alexius had his full share of the superstition of the age, which he covered with a species of hypocrisy. . . . He took also a deep interest in all matters affecting the Church. . . . and the duty of defending religion against schismatics was, in his opinion. . . . peremptorily demanded from him. Ch. i.

Ch. i, iii, iv, v, vii, ix, xiii, xiv, xxi, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* AGELASTES; BRIENNIUS; ACHILLES TATIUS.

Anna Comnena. The Emperor's fair daughter, who wrote his history, the *Alexiad*. She was admired by her parents, but somewhat neglected by her beloved husband, Nicephorus Briennius. Though gentle and generous, she was jealous of her dignity as a princess and authoress.

Princess Anna Comnena, known to our times by the literary talents, which recorded the history of her father's reign. She was seated, the queen and sovereign of a literary circle, such as an imperial princess, *porphyrogenita*, or born in the sacred purple chamber itself, could assemble in those days. . . . The literary Princess herself had the bright eyes, straight features, and comely and

pleasing manners, which all would have allowed to the Emperor's daughter, even if she could not have been, with severe truth, said to have possessed them. . . . A table before her was loaded with books, plants, herbs and drawings. She sat on a slight elevation, and those who enjoyed the intimacy of the Princess, or to whom she wished to speak in particular, were allowed, during such sublime colloquy, to rest their knees on the little dais, or elevated place, where her chair found its station, in a posture half standing, half kneeling. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, xiii, xiv, xxi, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxiv. *See* ALEXIUS COMNENUS; BRIENNIUS; IRENE.

Aspramonte, Knight *and* **Lady of.** The Countess of Brenhilda's doating, but bigoted, parents. Ch. x, xx. *See* BERTHA; BRENHILDA.

Astarte. A white-robed slave to Anna Comnena, and companion to Violante.

Female slaves, in a word, who reposed themselves on their knees on cushions, when their assistance was not wanted as a species of living book-desks, to support and extend the parchment rolls, on which the Princess recorded her own wisdom, or from which she quoted that of others. . . . Astarte was . . . distinguished as a caligrapher, or beautiful writer of various alphabets and languages. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, xxvi. *See* ANNA COMNENA.

Baldwin, Count. A Crusader and brother to Godfrey of Bouillon. Ch. ix.

Bertha. Hereward's handsome betrothed, and the Countess Brenhilda's efficient squire and trusted friend. During the Norman Conquest, the Saxon Bertha and her mother, Ulric, became the prisoners of the Knight of Aspramonte, and inmates of his Normandy castle. His lady believed the Saxons were not Christians, and insisted that they should be rebaptized and assume other names. Ulric consented to this, and was baptized Martha. Brenhilda sided with Bertha, who was thus enabled to retain her own name, but who consented to be called Agatha while with her Norman protectress. In Constantinople she met Hereward again. She followed Brenhilda to Jerusalem, and after the Crusade was married to Hereward. Ch. xiii, xv, xviii, xx, xxiii, xxv, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* BRENHILDA; HEREWARD.

Bohemond. Prince and Count of Tarentum. A Crusader and wily Norman-Italian. He was an able soldier, but ambitious and avaricious. Through large bribes the Emperor made an ally of him. Ch, v, vii, ix, xiv, xxiii. *See* ADVERTISEMENT (1833).

Brenhilda, Countess. The indulged daughter of the Knight and Lady of Aspramonte, and the Amazonian, but loving, wife of Count Robert of Paris. She early followed the pursuit of arms, and was

vanquished in the lists by Robert of Paris, to whom she was soon happily married. She joined the Crusade with her husband, and mounted the walls of Jerusalem. She was a large and handsome woman, and while at Constantinople was persecuted and endangered by the suit of the enamored Cæsar. Her toilet at an imperial reception is thus described:

> The upper part of her dress consisted of more than one tunic, sitting close to the body, while a skirt, descending from the girdle, and reaching to the ankles, embroidered elegantly but richly, completed an attire which a lady might have worn in much more modern times. Her tresses were covered with a light steel head-piece, though some of them, escaping, played around her face, and gave relief to those handsome features which might otherwise have seemed too formal, if closed entirely in the verge of steel. Over these under-garments was flung a rich velvet cloak of a deep-green colour, descending from the head, where a species of hood was loosely adjusted over the helmet, deeply laced upon its verges and seams, and so long as to sweep the ground behind. A dagger of rich materials ornamented a girdle of curious goldsmith's work, and was the only offensive weapon which . . . she bore upon this occasion. Ch. xiv.

Ch. ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xviii, xx, xxv, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* BRIENNIUS; ROBERT OF PARIS.

Briennius, Nicephorus. Anna Comnena's handsome, but indifferent, husband. He was the Cæsar, or officer second in rank to the Emperor. He was haughty and ambitious, and conspired to make himself Emperor. Being confident of his powers of fascination, he tarried on the eve of revolution to woo the Countess Brenhilda. Athough unfaithful as a subject and husband, he had the address to obtain the intercession of his wife and the Empress, so Alexius pardoned him while Nicephorus was on his way to execution. Ch. iii, iv, v, xii, xiv, xvii, xviii, xx, xxvi, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* ADVERTISEMENT (1833); ANNA COMNENA; BRENHILDA.

Cantacuzene, Michael. The grand sewer. Ch. xiv.

Castor, Stephanos. A celebrated wrestler. He had a magnificent form, but clownish features, and was a jealous and surly conspirator. Ch. ii, xxii, xxix, xxxiii.

Corydon. A shoemaker of Constantinople. Ch. xxxiii.

Demetrius. A gossipy politician of Constantinople. Ch. ii, xxii, xxix.

Diogenes. Agelastes' negro slave, and the trusted agent of his master's nefarious schemes. He learned from Agelastes many "affected quirks of philosophy." Ch. vii, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii. *See* AGELASTES.

Douban. An aged royal slave and skillful physician. Ch. xxvi, xxvii, xxviii.

Edric. Hereward's attendant. Ch. xx.

Engelbrecht. A sentinel at the Varangian barracks. Ch. xxii.

Ernest of Otranto. Prince Tancred's handsome and courteous Italian page. Ch. xxiii, xxix.

Godfrey. Duke of Bouillon and Lower Lorraine. The honorable, respected and efficient leader of the first Crusade; afterward King of Jerusalem. Ch. v, ix, xxiii.

Grand Domestic. The Emperor's prime minister. Ch. vii.

Harpax. A conspiring and thievish Centurion of the Immortals. Ch. ii, xxix, xxxiii.

Hereward. A member of the Varangian Guard. He had left England after the Norman Conquest, and was a handsome, brave and incorruptible soldier. Hereward the Saxon was trusted by his commander and the Emperor, cherished by his comrades and admired by Anna Comnena. He was blunt and frank, but self-controlled, thoughtful and alert. He fought with his friend, Robert of Paris, for affronting the Emperor, but neither of the combatants would acknowledge a victory over the other. Hereward refused all the Emperor's offers of preferment, and followed Count Robert to Palestine. Through the Count's influence a portion of his English property was restored to Hereward and his bride, Bertha. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xiii, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* Anna Comnena; Bertha; Robert of Paris.

Irene, Empress. The aged and stately wife of Alexius Comnenus. She exerted a powerful influence over her husband, although she secretly hated his hypocrisy. She worshiped her accomplished daughter, Anna Comnena, and said to her in respect to the treason and unfaithfulness of her husband:

> "These men, Anna, would tear asunder without scruple the tenderest ties of affection, the whole structure of domestic felicity, in which lies a woman's cares, her joy, her pain, her love and her despair. . . . The conduct of thy husband has been wrong, most cruelly wrong; but, Anna, he is a man, and in calling him such, I lay to his charge as natural frailties, thoughtless treachery, wanton infidelity, and every species of folly and inconsistency to which his race is subject. You ought not, therefore, to think of his faults, unless it be to forgive them. Ch. xxvi."

Ch. iii, iv, v, xiii, xiv, xxi, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxiv. *See* Advertisement (1833); Alexius Comnenus; Anna Comnena; Nicephorus Briennius.

Ismail the Infidel. A Moslem soldier, and robber of the Immortal Guard. Ch. ii.

Lascaris. A citizen of Constantinople. Ch. ii, xxix.

Lysimachus. A conspirator and obsequious designer. Ch. ii, xxii, xxix.

Marcian. Armorer to Robert of Paris. Ch. xiii, xv.

Martha. Bertha's mother. Ch. xx. *See* BERTHA.

Narse. A royal slave. Ch. viii.

Nicanor. The *Protospathaire*; the First Swordsman, or General-in-Chief of the imperial army. He was at variance with Achilles Tatius. Ch. ii, iii, vii, xxx, xxxii. *See* ACHILLES TATIUS.

Osmund. A trusty and veteran soldier. Ch. xxiii, xxiv.

Peter the Hermit. An influential but fanatical Crusader. Ch. v, xxiii.

Phraortes. A Grecian admiral, who died amidst the flames of his squadron, through the mismanagement of Greek fire. Ch. xxix, xxx.

Polydore. A Crusader. Ch. xxiii.

Raymond of Toulouse. A Crusader, and a venerable French nobleman and distinguished soldier. Ch. ix, xiii, xxiii.

Robert of Paris, Count. A French Crusader of the blood of Charlemagne. He was the favorite of the army, and one of the most reckless and famous knight-errants of his time. He wore very rich armor, and was haughty, handsome and generous, but governed by an enthusiasm for chivalry and adventure.

So passionate a Rodomont is Count Robert that he would rather risk the success of the whole expedition, than omit an opportunity of meeting an antagonist *en champ-clos*, or lose, as he terms it, a chance of worshipping Our Lady of the Broken Lances. Ch. ix.

While Alexius Comnenus was receiving the Crusaders' vows of fealty, Robert of Paris boldly seated himself on the Emperor's throne. Alexius did not forget this affront, and the stay of the Count and Countess of Paris in Constantinople was very perilous. The Count was treacherously separated from his wife, and confined in a dungeon with a tiger, whom he slew, and in the face of danger gained his liberty and recovered his wife.

There is very little doubt that the Count Robert of Paris, whose audacity in seating himself on the throne of the Emperor, gives a peculiar interest to his character, was in fact a person of the highest rank; being no other, as has been conjectured by the learned Du Change, than an ancestor of the house of Bourbon, which has so long given kings to France. He was a successor, it has been conceived, of the Counts of Paris, by whom the city was valiantly defended against the Normans, and an ancestor of Hugh Capet. Ch. xxxiv.

See ADVERTISEMENT (1833). Ch. ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* BRENHILDA.

Sebastes of Mitylene. A robber and assassin of the Immortal Guard, killed by the Count of Paris in the latter's escape from prison. Ch. ii, xvi. *See* ROBERT OF PARIS.

Sylvanus. A large and powerful Ourang-Outang belonging to the imperial menagerie. He was trained by the soldiers to act as warder of the Blacquernal dungeons. Ch. xvi, xix, xxv, xxxiii. *See* AGELASTES.

Tancred. Prince of Otranto. A noble young Crusader, remarkable for his personal beauty. Ch. xxiii, xxiv, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii.

Tatius, Achilles. Commander of the Varangians. The *Acolyte* or Follower, whose duty required his constant attendance upon the Emperor. He was a cowardly and conceited Greek, who considered himself an adept in politics, and conspired for the imperial crown. The Emperor, for state reasons, spared his life and retained his services. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii.

The Logothe. Chancellor of The Empire. Ch. vii.

The Sebastocrator *or* **Protosebastos.** An official next in rank to the Emperor. *See* ADVERTISEMENT (1833). Ch. v, ix.

Toxartis. A Scythian soldier and marauder, who was killed by the Countess of Brenhilda, whom he had insulted. Ch. xi–xiii. *See* COUNTESS BRENHILDA.

Ursel, Zedekias. An able and popular rival, whom Alexius imprisoned for three years. He was led to believe he had lost his eyesight, but performed prodigious labor in cutting through the grooves which held the iron bolts of his dungeon. He was restored to liberty and health on conditions of assisting the Emperor through a political crisis. In return for his services he obtained permission to retire to a monastery. Ursel said:

> "Let me find my way to the grave unnoticed, unconstrained, at liberty, in possession of my dim and disused organs of sight, and above all, at peace." Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xv, xxi, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxxii. *See* ALEXIUS COMNENUS.

Vermandois, Hugh the Great, Count of. A Crusader, and brother to the King of France. Ch. v, ix, xxiii.

Vexhelia. Brenhilda's attendant and Osmund's wife. Ch. xxv.

Violante. A slave to Anna Comnena, and an accomplished vocal and instrumental musician. She was called the Muse. Ch. iii–xxvi. *See* ASTARTE.

Zosimus. The aged and bigoted Patriarch of the Greek Church. He extorted large advantages from Alexius, in consideration of the

Church's support of the staggering throne, and the Patriarch's absolution of the imperial sinner. He especially denunciated

That irregular and most damnable error which prolongs, in western churches, the nether limb of that most holy emblem. Ch. vii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vii, ix, xxiv, xxxi. *See* ALEXIUS COMNENUS.

SYNOPSIS.

Advertisement (1833). Introductory address by Jedediah Cleisbotham. I. Constantinople —The Emperor Alexius Comnenus. II. The sleeping Varangian at the Golden Gate —The Varangian Guard — Hereward thwarts a murderous assault — Achilles Tatius, chief of the Varangians, explains to the Saxon the meshes of Grecian policy. III. Achilles and Hereward at the palace of the Blacquernal —The Emperor's daughter, Anna Comnena, and her literary circle —The Emperor and the Varangian — Hereward is requested to attend the reading of the account of the affray before Laodicea, and to give the authoress any desired information. IV. The Princess reads her description of The Retreat before Laodicea — Effect of the narrative on Hereward — Arrival of Anna Comnena's husband, the Cæsar Nicephorus Briennius. V. The Cæsar informs the Emperor of the approach of the Crusaders. VI. Achilles Tatius desires the acute Hereward to observe the philosopher, Agelastes. VII. The Emperor announces to his Council his policy in respect to the approaching Crusaders—The weary Hereward is conducted to Agelastes by the negro, Diogenès. VIII. Agelastes fails to influence Hereward through flattery or superstition — Agelastes and Achilles Tatius — Hereward's opinion of the philosopher. IX. The Counts of the Crusade acknowledge the wily Emperor as their Suzerain — Robert of Paris seats himself on the Emperor's throne — Alexius and the haughty Frank — Raymond of Toulouse and Godfrey of Bouillon discuss Count Robert of Paris and his Amazonian wife, Brenhilda. X. The martial but loving couple are entertained by Agelastes with the story of the enchanted Princess of Zulichium. XI. The Countess Brenhilda slays the insulting Scythian — Agelastes' summer residence. XII. The wondering Franks in Agelastes' luxurious apartments — Preparations for the banquet. XIII. Agelastes receives his royal guests — Condescension of the Imperial family toward the Count and his Lady —The banquet — Hereward, resenting the Count's affront to the Emperor, challenges him — Agelastes promises to tame the Franks. XIV. Alexius and the would-be Emperor Agelastes distrust each other — Count Robert and Lady prepare for the Imperial audience —The Count disables the wooden lion — Count Robert, heedless of Bohemond's warning, drinks the drugged wine —The munificent Emperor. XV. Count Robert and the tiger — Count Robert visits Ursel's dungeon. XVI. The Count and the grateful Ourang-Outang — Hereward and the escaped Count start in quest of Brenhilda. XVII. The Conspirators — Agelastes admits the Cæsar to the Cytherean Garden-house, where Brenhilda has been decoyed. XVIII. Hereward acquaints the Count with the conspiracy, and conducts him to the Cytherean Gardens, where they assure themselves of Brenhilda's danger from the suit of the enamored Cæsar —The Lady's challenge. XIX. Hereward leaves his anxious and hungry companion at the Varangian barracks — A female shriek. XX. Reunion of the long separated lovers, Hereward and Bertha — They advise together — Hereward relieves the Count's hunger — Consultation. XXI. Alexius announces to his wife and daughter the Cæsar's unfaithfulness as a subject and a husband —The Emperor confides in Hereward. XXII. Announce-

ment of an approaching combat between the Cæsar and Count Robert. XXIII. At Hereward's request, Bertha seeks the Crusaders' camp in Count Robert's behalf — The Crusaders' method of evading the oath, "never to turn back on the sacred journey." XXIV. Anxiety of the Greeks concerning the return of the Crusaders — The Emperor and Agelastes exchange mutual warnings — The conscience-stricken Alexius seeks the Patriarch as a father confessor, and negotiates for the favor and forgiveness of the Church. XXV. The subtle Agelastes converses with Brenhilda — Agelastes strangled to death by the Ourang-Outang — The pious Countess. XXVI. "I will live and die an Emperor" — Alexius informs his daughter that the Cæsar is doomed, and that she must marry Ursel, to whose dungeon he conducts her — Anna Comnena and Hereward — The Empress induces her daughter to intercede for the Cæsar — The Princess and her husband. XXVII. The Emperor and the physician endeavor to revive Ursel. XXVIII. The view from the palace roof — Ursel agrees to support the Emperor in the anticipated crisis, and asks, in return, to be allowed to retire to a monastery. XXIX. The multitude throng to the lists — The discharge of Greek fire, and its disastrous effects to the admiral's vessel. XXX. Tancred's undisturbed landing — Achilles Tatius realizes that the conspiracy has been thwarted. XXXI. Intercessions for the Cæsar — The Emperor pardons Briennius in the hall of judgment — Anna Comnena's moody reflections. XXXII. The Emperor's precautions — Reconciling effect of Ursel's presence and speech. XXXIII. Friendly termination of the encounter between Hereward and Count Robert — Hereward refuses the Emperor's favors, and decides to follow the Count to Palestine — The Ourang-Outang again — The events of the day discussed — Count Robert's prudence at the Emperor's banquet. XXXIV. Marriage of Bertha and Hereward after the Crusade — Anna Comnena's account of the fate of the Emperor Alexius Comnenus — Count Robert's distinguished ancestors and descendants — The Countess Brenhilda mounts the walls of Jerusalem — Return of the wounded and renowned Count Robert of Paris to France — William Rufus' grant to Hereward.

CASTLE DANGEROUS.*

A ROMANCE.

"Hosts have been known at that dread sound to yield,
And, Douglas dead, his name hath won the field."

JOHN HOME.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid in the fourteenth century, during the wars between Edward I, of England, and Bruce, of Scotland. It relates to the Black Douglas and his Castle:

A place so often won back by its ancient lords, and with such circumstances of valour and cruelty, that it bears in England the name of "The Dangerous Castle." Ch. iii.

Anthony. A rough English archer. Ch. ii, vii.

Augustine. *See* LADY AUGUSTA DE BERKELY.

Bend-the-Bow. A civil English archer. Ch. ii, vii.

Berkely, Lady Augusta de. A beautiful English heiress, who promised to marry her lover, Sir John De Walton, if he should hold Castle Douglas for a year and a day. She became alarmed for his safety, and came in the vicinity of the Castle, in masculine disguise, under the name of Augustine, and represented herself as the son of her companion, the old minstrel, Bertram. She says to a friend:

"I determined to take such measures in respect to shortening the term of his trial, or otherwise, as a sight of Douglas Castle, and — why should I deny it? — of Sir John De Walton, might suggest." Ch. xi.

Her presence at the Convent of St. Bride excited suspicion, and she was compelled to fly to prevent discovery. She became Douglas' prisoner, and he refused to deliver her to De Walton unless the Castle was surrendered. Lady Augusta witnessed the deadly combat between her lover and the Douglas, and after De Walton was forced to yield the Castle, she gave him her "envied hand." Ch. i, ii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xix, xx. *See* DE WALTON.

* See foot-note on page 49.

Bertram. Lady Augusta de Berkely's old and faithful minstrel and attendant. He was an enthusiast in his profession, and obtained permission to study the old lays in the library of Douglas Castle. Neither imprisonment nor threats of torture could influence him to divulge his mistress' secrets. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, viii, ix, xiii, xviii, xix. *See* LADY AUGUSTA DE BERKELY.

De Valence, Sir Aymer. Nephew to the Earl of Pembroke, and Deputy Governor of Douglas Castle. Sir Aymer was under twenty-one, valiant and courteous, but jealous of his dignity. He had a long misunderstanding with his Governor, whose discipline gave offense to the haughty youth. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xx. *See* DE WALTON.

De Walton, Sir John. Governor of Douglas Castle; a poor but famous knight, who had engaged to keep the Castle a year and a day in consideration of the hand of Lady Augusta de Berkely. He was handsome, tall, and about thirty. He was naturally noble and generous, but his perilous duty made him severe and suspicious, and he unconsciously persecuted Lady Augusta, who was in disguise at Douglas Dale, and she fell into Douglas' power, who demanded Castle Dangerous as her ransom. This De Walton's loyalty forbade, and he engaged in a personal combat with his enemy. The conflict was ended by a command from his defeated ally, the Earl of Pembroke, to surrender the Castle. De Walton and Lady Augusta were soon married.

> King Edward was greatly enraged at Sir John De Walton for having surrendered the Castle of Douglas. . . . The knights to whom he referred the matter as a subject of inquiry, gave it, nevertheless, as their opinion that De Walton was void of all censure, having discharged his duty in its fullest extent, till the commands of his superior officer obliged him to surrender Dangerous Castle. Ch. xx.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xix, xx. *See* LADY BERKELY; DOUGLAS.

Dickson, Charles. Thomas Dickson's son. A brave and handsome adherent of Douglas, who was killed by De Walton. Ch. ii–xx. *See* DE WALTON; DICKSON; DOUGLAS.

Dickson, Thomas. A stern and faithful follower of Douglas. Although he hated the English, he was compelled to entertain a portion of their garrison. *See* Appendix, Ch. i, ii, ix, xii, xx. *See* DOUGLAS.

Douglas, Sir James. The Black Douglas, who devoted himself to winning back his Castle Dangerous. He sometimes adopted the disguise of a Knight of the Tomb, and wore an armor so painted

as to resemble a skeleton. He could be generous and courteous as well as subtle and redoubted.

Among all the associates of Robert the Bruce, in his great enterprise of rescuing Scotland from the power of Edward, the first place is universally conceded to James, the eighth Lord of Douglas, to this day venerated by his countrymen as the "Good Sir James." . . . In every narrative of the Scottish war of independence, a considerable space is devoted to those years of perilous adventure and suffering which were spent by the illustrious friend of Bruce, in harassing the English detachments successively occupying his paternal territory, and in repeated and successful attempts to wrest the formidable fortress of Douglas Castle itself from their possession. Int. (1832).

Sir James Douglas died

In Spain, 20th August, 1330, where he fell, assisting the King of Arragon in an expedition against the Moors, when on his way back to Scotland from Jerusalem, to which he had conveyed the heart of Bruce. Int. (1832).

Int. (1832), ch. iv, v, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xx. *See* De Walton.

Fleming, Sir Malcolm. A distinguished and handsome follower of Bruce and a friend to Douglas. He was faithless to his betrothed, Lady Margaret de Hautlieu, after she had suffered a disfigurement. Subsequently, when he was in peril, she struck down the sword of his antagonist and saved his life, and Sir Malcolm and Lady Margaret were soon afterward united. Ch. xi, xx. *See* Lady Margaret de Hautlieu.

Glasgow, Bishop of. A good and peaceful prelate, who performed the services of Palm Sunday in the kirk of Douglas. Ch. xix, xx.

Greenleaf, Gilbert. A veteran and wine-loving archer at Douglas Castle. He was a grave military formalist, who had become imbittered by the slowness of his advancement. Ch. v, vii, viii, xviii, xix, xx.

Harbothel, Fabian. Sir Aymer De Valence's squire and confidant. He was a high-tempered, hasty-judging stripling, much hated by the crabbed veteran Greenleaf. Ch. iii, v, ix. *See* De Valence; Greenleaf.

Hautlieu, Lady Margaret de. Ursula, a disfigured but heroic novice at the Abbey of Saint Bride. She had been a beautiful heiress, but was the victim of paternal cruelty, and while attempting to escape to her lover, Sir Malcolm Fleming, she received a fall which sadly marred her countenance. She left the convent only to find that, in losing her beauty, she had also lost her lover. She was a friend to Lady Augusta de Berkely.

The Lady of Hauthen was not only a daring follower of the chase, but it was said that she was even not daunted in the battle-field. . . . The Fleming . . . made an attempt to state his apology to the Lady de Hautlieu herself, who returned the letter unopened. Ch. xx.

She was at length reconciled with her lover, and they consummated their early vows. Ch. x, xi, xiv, xx. *See* LADY DE BERKELY; SIR MALCOLM FLEMING.

Jerome. Abbot of the Convent of Saint Bride, and an ally of the English. He was a venerable, consequential, ease-loving and money-prizing priest. Ch. ii, ix, x, xii.

Knight of the Tomb. *See* SIR JAMES DOUGLAS.

Meredith, Sir. Pembroke's messenger to De Walton.

A Welsh knight, known as such by the diminutive size of his steed, his naked limbs and his bloody spear. Ch. xx.

Ch. xx.

Montenay, Sir Philip de. The old seneschal of Douglas Castle. Ch. viii, xiii.

Pembroke, Earl of. A stern old warrior, the patron of De Walton and uncle to De Valence. He was defeated at Loudon Hill by Bruce. Ch. viii–xx. *See* DE VALENCE; DE WALTON.

Powheid, Lazarus. The venerable, emaciated, but self-respecting sexton of the kirk of Douglas. He could tell all the traditions relating to the Douglas family, which he faithfully loved and served. Ch. ix.

Turnbull, Michael. The Douglas' dark huntsman. A tall, thin and daring outlaw, who attempted to assassinate De Walton and recover Douglas Castle. He was afterward slain by De Walton. Ch. vii, xvi, xvii, xx. *See* DEWALTON; DOUGLAS.

Ursula, Sister. *See* LADY MARGARET DE HAUTLIEU.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). Appendix. I. Douglas Dale — Bertram, the minstrel, and Lady Augusta de Berkely, disguised as his son, Augustine, approach Dickson's house. II. Dickson's complaints of the English garrison — Dispute between Dickson and his son Charles — Bertram is questioned by Sir Aymer De Valence — The sick Augustine consents to stay at the convent. III. Sir Aymer and the minstrel travel together toward Douglas Castle — Bertram desires to see the famed old lays in the Castle library. IV. The minstrel and Sir Aymer converse about the Douglas family and the war between England and Scotland — "*The Douglas Larder.*" V. Bertram relates to Sir Aymer a tale about Thomas the Rhymer's appearance to the minstrel Hugonet, and his prophecy concerning the Castle — Arrival at the Dangerous Castle of Douglas — Dispute between the archer and the squire — Sir John De Walton's annoyance at Bertram's admission to the Castle — Coolness between the Governor and his Deputy, Sir Aymer. VI. The Knights fail of understanding each other — Sir John appoints a hunt in Douglas Dale. VII. The hunt — Michael Turnbull, Douglas' huntsman, threatens Sir John, and escapes the soldiers. VIII. Confusion occasioned by Turnbull's presence — The Earl of Pembroke's reproving letter to his aggrieved nephew — Sir Aymer and Sir John differ in respect to the

minstrel — Bertram's faithful silence. IX. Bertram's letter — Sir John tries in vain to see Augustine — Sir Aymer pursues a Douglas' retainer and arrests the sexton. X. Father Jerome gives an account of Augustine's good behavior — Sir Aymer and Augustine — The escape. XI. A retrospect — Lady Augusta relates to Sister Ursula her love and solicitude for Sir John De Walton — The disfigured novice. Ursula (Lady Margaret de Hautlieu), tells of her romance with Sir Malcolm Fleming — Flight of the ladies. XII. Augustine's note — Sir Aymer penetrates the mystery and also suspects a conspiracy against the English garrison. XIII. Bertram reveals the truth — Reconciliation — Sir Aymer as adviser and consoler. XIV. The pursuit — The fugitives — Lady Augusta and the Knight of the Tomb. XV. Lady Augusta a captive. XVI. The Douglas' rendezvous. XVII. The blindfolded Lady Augusta carried in the arms of Douglas — Turnbull refuses to deliver the lady to her lover unless he surrenders the Castle — The wounded Turnbull — Combat between Sir John De Walton and Sir James of Douglas — A truce agreed to in order to attend the services of Palm Sunday. XVIII. Bertram finds a listener in Gilbert Greenleaf. XIX. The minstrel and the archer are alarmed at the evidences of a recent conflict at Bloody Sykes, and hasten to the kirk of Douglas — The lady and her minstrel again united — The Bishop of Glasgow officiates — The dying Turnbull — A gage of battle. XX. A crisis — Death of young Dickson, and his father's stoicism — Lady Margaret assists her faithless lover, Fleming — Desperate conflict between Sir John and the Douglas — Pembroke's defeat and De Walton's orders to surrender — Lady Augusta and the generous Douglas — Surrender of Douglas Castle and marriage of Lady Augusta and De Walton — Sir Malcolm and Lady Margaret — The author's farewell.

ROB ROY.

A ROMANCE.

"For why? Because the good old rule
Sufficeth them; the simple plan,
That they should take who have the power,
And they should keep who can."

Rob Roy's Grave, WORDSWORTH

ARGUMENT.

ROB ROY is Francis Osbaldistone's autobiography, and it is laid at the period of the rebellion of 1715.

The singular character whose name is given to the title-page. . . . through good report and bad report, has maintained a wonderful degree of importance in popular recollection. This cannot be ascribed to the distinction of his birth, which, though that of a gentleman, had in it nothing of high destination, and gave him little right to command in his clan. Neither, though he lived a busy, restless and enterprising life, were his feats equal to those of other freebooters, who have been less distinguished. He owed his fame in a great measure to his residing on the very verge of the Highlands, and playing such pranks in the beginning of the eighteenth century as are usually ascribed to Robin Hood in the middle ages,—and that within forty miles of Glasgow, a great commercial city, the seat of a learned university. Thus a character like his, blending the wild virtues, the subtle policy and unrestrained license of an American Indian, was flourishing in Scotland during the Augustan age of Queen Anne and George I. Int. (1829).

Alaster. Rob Roy's minstrel. Ch. xxxi.

Allan. One of Rob Roy's clan. Ch. xxxi.

Breck, Angus. A member of Rob Roy's clan. Ch. xxxi–xxxix.

Brown, Jonathan. The ruddy-faced host of the Black Bear. Ch. iv.

Campbell, Helen *and* **Rob Roy.** On account of the outlawry of the MacGregors, Rob Roy and wife adopted the name of Campbell. *See* MACGREGOR (HELEN *and* ROB ROY.)

Cramp, Corporal. Captain Thornton's subordinate. Ch. xxx, xxxi.

Dougal. Rob Roy's devoted emissary. Under an appearance of hopeless and brutal stupidity he concealed great kindness, fidelity and cunning. Threatened with death, he consented to take Captain Thornton to Rob Roy's place of concealment, and he designedly led the soldiers into an ambush, where captivity and death awaited them. He assisted in extricating Francis Osbaldistone and Bailie Jarvie from a situation of peril. "The Dougal Creature" was much moved at meeting Rob Roy after a long separation.

He was a wild, shock-headed looking animal, whose profusion of red hair covered and obscured his features, which were otherwise only characterized by the extravagant joy that affected him at the sight of my guide. In my experience I have met nothing so absolutely resembling my idea of a very uncouth, wild and ugly savage, adoring the idol of his tribe. He grinned, he shivered, he laughed, he was near crying, if he did not actually cry. He had a "Where shall I go? What can I do for you?" expression of face; the complete, surrendered and anxious subservience and devotion of which it is difficult to describe. Ch. xxii.

Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxvi. *See* Rob Roy MacGregor.

Dubourg, Clement. Osbaldistone and Tresham's efficient clerk. Ch. ii. *See* M. Dubourg.

Dubourg, M. Osbaldistone and Tresham's agent at Bordeaux; Clement's father. Ch. i, ii. *See* William Osbaldistone.

Ewan of Brigglands. A powerful Highlander, who was given charge of Rob Roy. On his way to prison, Rob Roy so prevailed on Ewan that he gave him his freedom. The commanding officer

Fired a pistol at his head, whether fatally I know not. Ch. xxiii.

Int. (1829), ch. xxiii. *See* Rob Roy.

Fairservice, Andrew. Gardener to Sir Hildebrand for over twenty years. He afterward engaged as a servant to Francis Osbaldistone. He was averse to hard labor, and anticipated larger wages in Frank's service. He was a Scotch Presbyterian, very much prejudiced against the Union and Romanism. Notwithstanding his canting piety, he had been a smuggler in his youth, and his ideas of honesty were distorted. He was humorous and shrewd, but obdurate, cowardly and officious. He did not scruple both to dispute and advise his master. So Frank discharged the "greedy, tiresome, meddling coxcomb," but Andrew was satisfied with his quarters, and would not go. Fairservice was gifted with

The art, which he possessed in no inconsiderable degree, of affecting an extreme attachment to his master; which theoretical attachment he made compatible in practice with playing all manner of tricks without scruple, providing only against his master being cheated by any one but himself. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. vi, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii,

xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix. *See* FRANCIS OSBALDISTONE.

Flyter, Mrs. Hostess of a Glasgow inn. "The Ostelere of old father Chaucer." Ch. xix, xxi, xxiv, xxxvi.

Galbraith, Duncan, Major. An officer in the Lennox Militia, and Laird of Garschattachin. He was Bailie Jarvie's debtor, and was convivial and bellicose, with Jacobite tendencies. Ch. xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii.

Hammorgaw, Mr. Fairservice's friend; a grave Glasgow precentor. Ch. xxi, xxiii, xxiv.

Inglewood, Squire. A Northumbrian justice, and whitewashed Jacobite. Francis Osbaldistone went before him when charged by Morris with robbery. The Squire was a kind old bachelor, and had a paternal regard for Diana Vernon, who thus describes him:

"Squire Inglewood, . . . retaining a sort of instinctive attachment to the opinions which he professed openly until he relaxed his political creed, with the patriotic view of enforcing the law against unauthorized destroyers of black game, grouse, partridges and hares, is peculiarly embarrassed when the zeal of his assistant involves him in judicial proceedings connected with his earlier faith; and, instead of seconding his zeal, he seldom fails to oppose to it a double dose of indolence and lack of exertion. And this inactivity does not by any means arise from actual stupidity. On the contrary, for one whose principal delight is in eating and drinking, he is an alert, joyous and lively old soul, which makes his assumed dulness the more diverting. . . . This same ear of justice, . . . so hard to put in motion on some occasions, can on others run fast enough down hill of its own accord, . . . when anything can be done of service to Squire Inglewood's quondam friends." Ch. vii.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xxxvii. *See* JOBSON; DIANA VERNON.

Inverashalloch. Iverach's companion, and Rob Roy's enemy.

A little, dark-complexioned man, with a lively, quick and irritable expression of features, wore the trews, or close pantaloons, woven out of a chequered stocking stuff. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii, xxix.

Iverach, Allan. One of Rob Roy's enemies.

A very tall, strong man, with a quantity of reddish hair, freckled face, high cheek-bones, and a long chin—a sort of caricature of the national features of Scotland. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii, xxix.

Jarvie, Nicol. A Glasgow bailie and merchant; Rob Roy's kinsman and friend. He was bob-wigged, corpulent, short and bustling. He was an alert magistrate, and honorable business man. He was an agent for Osbaldistone and Tresham, and, with Francis Osbaldistone, he undertook a perilous journey in the Highlands in their behalf.

Nothing can promise less originality and interest than the portrait of a conceited, petulant, purse-proud tradesman, full of his own and his father's local dignity and importance, and of mercantile and Presbyterian formalities, and totally without tact or discretion, who does nothing in the story but give bail, take a journey and marry his maid. But the courage, the generosity, and the frank naïveté and warm-heartedness, which are united to these unpromising ingredients, and, above all perhaps, the "Hieland blude of him that warms at thae daft tales of venturesome deeds and escapes, tho' they are all sinfu' vanities," and makes him affirm before the council that Rob Roy, "set apart what he had dune again the law o' the county, and the heirship o' the Lennox (i. e. the laying waste and plundering a whole county), and the misfortunes o' some folk losing life by him, was an honester man than stude on any o' their hanks," make him original and interesting. *Senior.*

Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi.

Jobson, Joseph. Squire Inglewood's clerk.

A sharp Newcastle attorney, called Jobson, who . . . finds it a good thing enough to retail justice at the sign of Squire Inglewood, and as his own emoluments depend on the quantity of business which he transacts, he hooks in his principal for a great deal more employment in the justice line than the honest Squire had ever bargained for; so that no apple-wife, within the circuit of ten miles, can settle her account with a costermonger without an audience of the reluctant Justice and his alert clerk. . . . Mr. Joseph Jobson . . . is a prodigious zealot for the Protestant religion, and a great friend to the present establishment in church and state. Ch. vii.

Some of his disreputable and illegal proceedings were at length discovered.

The rascal's name was struck off the list of attorneys, and he was reduced to poverty and contempt. Ch. xxxix.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xxxvii, xxxix. *See* INGLEWOOD.

Latherum, Mr. A short barber; a Jacobite frequenter of the Black Bear. Ch. iv.

MacAlpine, Jeanie. Hostess at Clanchan Aberfoil, with

Wild and anxious features, . . . pale, thin and rather above the usual size, whose soiled and ragged dress, though aided by a plaid of tartan screen, barely served the purposes of decency, and certainly not those of comfort. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxiv, xxxv.

MacAnaleister, Eachin. Rob Roy's powerful lieutenant. Ch. xxxiv.

MacFin, Mr. A member of the firm of MacVittie, MacFin and Co. Ch. xx, xxii, xxxvi.

MacGregor, Hamish *or* **James.** Rob Roy's eldest son. A handsome youth. Int. (1829), ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxv.

MacGregor, Helen. Rob Roy's wife. A commanding-looking woman, between forty and fifty years, and dressed in the Highland costume. She was devoted to her husband and family, and the per-

secutions inflicted on the MacGregors and her deep private wrongs made her very bitter against the English. She executed summary vengeance upon a party of soldiers that had been sent to arrest Rob Roy.

I do not know if Helen MacGregor had personally mingled in the fray, and indeed I was afterwards given to understand the contrary; but the specks of blood on her brow, her hands and naked arms, as well as on the blade of her sword. . . . her flushed countenance, and the disordered state of her raven locks, which escaped from under the red bonnet and plume that formed her head-dress, seemed all to intimate that she had taken an immediate share in the conflict. Her keen black eyes and features expressed an imagination inflamed by the pride of gratified revenge and the triumph of victory. . . . Nevertheless, the enthusiasm by which she was agitated gave her countenance and deportment, wildly dignified in themselves, an air which made her approach nearly to the ideas of those wonderful artists who gave to the eye the heroines of Scripture history. Ch. xxxi.

Helen MacGregor greeted her kinsman, Bailie Jarvie, with an embrace that terrified him, and she received Francis Osbaldistone also in a friendly manner.

"You came," she added, "to our unhappy country when our bloods were chafed and our hands were red. Excuse the rudeness that gave you a rough welcome, and lay it upon the evil times, and not upon us." All this was said with the manners of a princess, and in the tone and style of a court. . . . There was a strong provincial accentuation, but otherwise the language rendered by Helen MacGregor, out of the native and poetical Gaelic, into English, which she had acquired as we do learned tongues, but had probably never heard applied to the mean purposes of ordinary life, was graceful, flowing and declamatory. Ch. xxxv.

Int. (1829), ch. xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxv. *See* BAILIE JARVIE; ROB ROY MACGREGOR; MORRIS.

MacGregor, Robert. A younger son of Rob Roy; a dark and athletic youth. Int. (1829), ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxv.

MacGregor, Rob Roy. Robert the Red. The adored chieftain of the MacGregors. The name of MacGregor being proscribed, he adopted that of Campbell, and was under the protection of the Duke of Argyle. He is the hero of renowned deeds of daring, and of outlawry and adventure, marked by acumen and address. He is represented in the novel as in the prime of life, and as a Jacobite interested in the insurrection of 1715. His political sympathies placed him under the influence of Diana Vernon and her father. In accordance with their wishes, he comes to Francis Osbaldistone's assistance in many moments of need. He is so important a person in the young gentleman's career that Frank's autobiography is called "*Rob Roy*." This Robin Hood of Scotland could be very crafty, but he was kind to the poor, and never cruel. He had been

a drover in early life. The wrongs of his clan, poverty, and probably natural inclination, led him to another vocation. His depredations involved him in many feuds. At the head of his band, he sought vengeance, committed robberies and levied blackmail.

He himself appears to have been singularly adapted for the profession which he proposed to exercise. His stature was not of the tallest, but his person was uncommonly strong and compact. The greatest peculiarities of his frame were the breadth of his shoulders, and the great and almost disproportionate length of his arms; so remarkable, indeed, that it was said he could, without stooping, tie the garters of his Highland hose, which are placed two inches below the knee. His countenance was open, manly, stern at periods of danger, but frank and cheerful in his hours of festivity. His hair was dark red, thick, and frizzled and curled short around the face. His fashion of dress showed, of course, the knees and upper part of the leg. . . . resembling that of a Highland bull, hirsute with red hair, and evincing muscular strength similar to that animal. To these personal qualifications must be added a masterly use of the Highland sword, in which his length of arm gave him great advantage,—and a perfect and intimate knowledge of all the recesses of the wild country in which he harboured, and the character of the various individuals, whether friendly or hostile, with whom he might come in contact. Int. (1829).

He thus resented being called Mr. Campbell when in the Highlands:

"Do not Maister or Campbell me—my foot is on my native heath, and my name is MacGregor!" Ch. xxxv.

Int. (1829), ch. iv, ix, xiv, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix. *See* HELEN MACGREGOR; FRANCIS OSBALDISTONE; VERNON (DIANA *and* SIR FREDERICK).

Macready, Pate. A peddler, and distant relative to Fairservice.

A tough, sagacious, long-headed Scotchman, and a collector of news, both from choice and profession. Ch. xiv.

Ch. xiv.

MacVittie, Mr. Principal member of the firm of MacVittie, MacFin and Co. They were the obsequious Glasgow agents for Osbaldistone and Tresham; but when trouble came to the English house, they acted in a dishonorable and unfriendly manner. They were never able to reinstate themselves in favor again.

Mr. MacVittie was a tall, thin, elderly man, with hard features, thick grey eyebrows, light eyes, and, as I imagined, a sinister expression of countenance, from which my heart recoiled. Ch. xx.

Ch. xx, xxii, xxv, xxxvi. *See* WILLIAM OSBALDISTONE.

Martha. The old and superstitious housekeeper at Osbaldistone Hall, who found great comfort in a tankard. Ch. xiv–xvii.

Mattie. Bailie Jarvie's young and good-looking serving-woman, who afterward made him an excellent wife. Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, xxxvi. *See* BAILIE JARVIE.

Mixit, Dr. A Jacobite apothecary and frequenter of the Black Bear. Ch. iv.

Montrose, Duke of. A descendant of James Grahame, the great Marquis of Montrose. He held a high commission under the government, and arrested Rob Roy, but the outlaw adroitly escaped from Montrose's sentence of death.

He wore a cuirass of polished steel, over which were drawn the insignia of the ancient Order of the Thistle. Ch. xxxii.

Int. (1829), ch. xxxii, xxxiii.

Morris, Mr. A timid revenue officer, and Rashleigh Osbaldistone's tool. He unjustly accused Francis Osbaldistone of robbery, and was instrumental in Rob Roy's arrest. He was sent to Helen MacGregor as a hostage for her husband's safety, with the message that Rob Roy and the gauger had better both be hung.

He fell prostrate before the female Chief, with an effort to clasp her knees, from which she drew back, as if his touch had been pollution, so that all he could do in token of the extremity of his humiliation, was to kiss the hem of her plaid. I never heard entreaties for life poured forth with such agony of spirit. The ecstasy of fear was such, that instead of paralysing his tongue, as on ordinary occasions, it even rendered him eloquent: and, with cheeks pale as ashes, hands compressed in agony, eyes that seemed to be taking their last look of all mortal objects, he protested, with the deepest oaths, his total ignorance of any design on the person of Rob Roy, whom he swore he loved and honoured as his own soul. In the inconsistency of his terror, he said he was but the agent of others. . . . He prayed but for life — for life he would give all he had in the world; it was but life he asked — life, if it were to be prolonged under tortures and privations; he asked only breath, though it should be drawn in the damps of the lowest caverns of their hills. It is impossible to describe the scorn, the loathing and contempt, with which the wife of MacGregor regarded this wretched petitioner for the poor boon of existence.

"I could have bid ye live," she said, "had life been to you the same weary and wasting burden that it is to me, . . . that it is to every noble and generous mind. But you — wretch! you could creep through the world unaffected by its various disgraces, its ineffable miseries, its constantly accumulating masses of crime and sorrow; you could live and enjoy yourself, while the noble-minded are betrayed — while nameless and birthless villains tread on the neck of the brave and the long descended; you could enjoy yourself like a butcher's dog in the shambles, fattening on garbage, while the slaughter of the oldest and best went on around you! This enjoyment you shall not live to partake of! You shall die, base dog." Ch. xxxi.

True to her word, Helen MacGregor had Morris thrown over a precipice, into a lake. Ch. iii, iv, viii, ix, xiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxi. *See* Helen MacGregor; Rashleigh Osbaldistone.

Neilson, Christopher. A lively but elderly Glasgow surgeon. Ch. xxv.

Osbaldistone, Dickon *or* **Richard.** Son of Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone. A sportsman, "horseman" and gambler.

Dickon broke his neck near Warrington Bridge, in an attempt to show off a foundered blood-mare, which he wished to palm upon a Manchester merchant, who had joined the insurgents. He pushed the animal at a five-barred gate; she fell in the leap, and the unfortunate jockey lost his life. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. v, vi, vii, xxxvii.

Osbaldistone, Francis. William Osbaldistone's son. At the request of his friend, Will Tresham, Frank writes his autobiography, entitled "*Rob Roy.*" The story of the romance, experiences and adventures of his eventful life is told in an engaging and thrilling style. Francis was a young man of refined nature, high spirit and cultivated tastes. His education and inclinations made him adverse to mercantile life, and this repugnance to business led to an estrangement between himself and father. Frank was banished to Osbaldistone Hall to woo the muses at his leisure, and his cousin Rashleigh was taken into the counting-house in his place. At the Hall he met Diana-Vernon, a Catholic Jacobite, and he became her companion, instructor and lover. The knowledge that her father had destined her for a convent, did not diminish the ardor of his suit. In pain and remorse he hears of his father's financial troubles, and resolves to extricate him from his difficulties. Diana was his helping ally, but Frank was tortured by jealousy and doubts. He had continually to combat Rashleigh's intrigues and malice. Through filial affection, Frank endured harassing perplexities and appalling dangers, and saved "Osbaldistone and Tresham" from ruin. A reconciliation between father and son resulted. He engaged in suppressing the rebellion of 1715, and succeeded to the title and estate of his uncle, Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone, and was, at length, married to Diana Vernon. *See* OSBALDISTONE (HILDEBRAND, RASHLEIGH *and* WILLIAM); ROB ROY; DIANA VERNON.

Osbaldistone, Sir Hildebrand. A Northumbrian Jacobite. He had been knighted by James II, and had lived ever since in retirement, on account of his politics. He was a blunt sportsman, but convivial, kind-hearted and hospitable. He had six sons.

A man aged about sixty, in a hunting suit . . . which had been tarnished by many a November and December storm. . . . Notwithstanding his rusticity, however, Sir Hildebrand retained much of the exterior of a gentleman, and appeared among his sons as the remains of a Corinthian pillar, defaced and overgrown with moss and lichen, might have looked if contrasted with the rough unhewn masses of upright stones in Stonhenge, or any other Druidical temple. Ch. vi.

He was complicated in the rebellion of 1715, and friendly influ-

ence saved him from a trial for high treason. This rash enterprise, together with the reckless debauchery of his sons, nearly impoverished him. He was left childless in his old age, with the exception of Rashleigh, whom he disinherited on account of his political treachery. Five of his sons were dissolute, and the youngest was villainous. His nephew, Francis, was his heir.

He seemed to me completely worn out and broken down by fatigues of body and distress of mind, and rather seemed to cease to exist than to die of any positive struggle. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch v, vi, vii, xi, xii, xiv, xxxvii. *See the* OSBALDISTONES.

Osbaldistone, John. Sir Hildebrand's son; given to licentiousness, wrestling and gamekeeping.

The giant John . . . had kept the ring at Hexham for a year. Ch. xii.

He died of wounds received in the rebellion of 1715. Ch. v, vi, xii, xxxvii.

Osbaldistone, Percival. Sir Hildebrand's eldest son; a drunken sportsman, who died during the rebellion of 1715, from the effects of fulfilling an enormous drinking wager. Ch. v, vi, xii, xxxvii. *See* SIR HILDEBRAND OSBALDISTONE.

Osbaldistone, Rashleigh. Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone's youngest son. He was a wily Jacobite conspirator, and had been educated for the Catholic priesthood. While acting as instructor to his kinswoman, Diana Vernon, he attempted her seduction. Through his fear of her virtuous resentment, Diana was able to control and thwart many of his villainous schemes. His character was in direct contrast to that of his sport-loving father and brothers. Diana Vernon said:

"He's a mighty hunter, but it's after the fashion of Nimrod, and his game is man." Ch. vii,

He was sensual, grasping and malicious, but was brilliant in conversation, and fascinating in his manners. Upon his uncle's offer of a clerkship in the counting-house of "Osbaldistone and Tresham," he yielded his dreams of ecclesiastical advancement for the more tangible realities of commerce. He fled with the valuable assets of the firm, which he was compelled to restore, and was disinherited by his father because he had betrayed the Jacobite interests.

His appearance was not in itself prepossessing. He was of low stature. . . . Rashleigh, though strong in person, was bull-necked, and cross-made, and from some injury in his youth had an imperfection in his gait, so much resembling an absolute halt, that many alleged that it formed the obstacle to his taking orders; the Church of Rome, as is well known, admitting none to the clerical profession who labour under any personal deformity. Others, however, ascribed

this unsightly defect to a mere awkward habit, and contended that it did not amount to a personal disqualification from holy orders. The features of Rashleigh were such, as having looked upon, we in vain wish to banish from our memory, to which they recur as objects of painful curiosity, although we dwell upon them with a feeling of dislike and even of disgust. It was not the actual plainness of his face, taken separately from the meaning, which made this strong impression. His features were, indeed, irregular, but they were by no means vulgar; and his keen dark eyes and shaggy eyebrows redeemed his face from the charge of common-place ugliness. But there was in these eyes an expression of art and design, and, on provocation, a ferocity tempered by caution, which nature had made obvious to the most ordinary physiognomist, perhaps with the same intention that she has given the rattle to the poisonous snake. As if to compensate him for these disadvantages of exterior, Rashleigh Osbaldistone was possessed of a voice the most soft, mellow and rich in its tones that I ever heard, and was at no loss for language of every sort suited to so fine an organ. . . . My . . . kinsman would make an instant conquest of a mistress whose ears alone were to judge his cause. Ch. vi.

Rashleigh hated his cousin, Francis, who had assisted at exposing his duplicity and crime, and he especially resented Diana Vernon's preference for Francis. Rashleigh was killed in a treacherous attack which he made upon Francis and the Vernons. He said to Francis:

"In love, in ambition, in the paths of interest, you have crossed and blighted me at every turn. . . . My very patrimony has become yours: . . . may the curse of a dying man cleave to it." Ch. xxxix.

Ch. v, vi, viii, x, xi, xii, xiii, xvi, xvii, xxv, xxxvii, xxxix. *See* Osbaldistone (Francis, Hildebrand *and* William); Diana Vernon.

Osbaldistone, Thorncliff. Sir Hildebrand's favorite son.

Thornie is more of the bully than the sot, the gamekeeper, jockey or fool. Ch. vi.

In accordance with a family compact, Thorncliff was considered as the future husband of Diana Vernon. He was jealous of Francis Osbaldistone, and displayed toward him a sullen, suspicious and resentful bearing. He was killed in a quarrel with a fellow Jacobite during the rebellion of 1715. Ch. v, vi, vii, xii, xxxvii. *See* Osbaldistone (Francis *and* Hildebrand); Diana Vernon.

Osbaldistone, Wilfred. Sir Hildebrand's son; an imbecile sportsman and Jacobite.

He was slain at Proud Preston, in Lancashire, on the day General Carpenter attacked the barricades, fighting with great bravery, though I have heard he was never able exactly to comprehend the cause of the quarrel, and did not uniformly remember on which king's side he was engaged. Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. v, vi, xii, xxxvii. *See* Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone.

Osbaldistone, William. Francis Osbaldistone's father; a wealthy and influential London merchant. In his youth he had been disin-

herited in favor of his younger brother, Sir Hildebrand. Unaided, he had accumulated an immense fortune. There was a temporary estrangement between himself and son on account of the young man's disinclination to business. Mr. Osbaldistone was brought to grief and mortification by the machinations of his nephew, Rashleigh, which for a short time imperiled the credit of Osbaldistone and Tresham. Mr. Osbaldistone was of efficient service to the government in suppressing the rebellion of 1715.

Francis said to Rashleigh:

"You will find in my father a man who has followed the paths of thriving more for the exercise they afforded to his talents than for the love of the gold with which they are strewed. His active mind would have been happy in any situation which gave it a scope for exertion, though that exertion had been its sole reward. But his wealth has accumulated, because moderate and frugal in his habits, no new sources of expense have occurred to dispose of his increasing income. He is a man who hates dissimulation in others; never practises it himself; and is peculiarly alert in discovering motives through the colouring of language. Himself silent by habit, he is readily disgusted by great talkers. . . . He is severely strict in the duties of religion; but you have no reason to fear his interference with yours, for he regards tolerance as a sacred principle of political economy. But if you have any Jacobitical partialities, . . . you will do well to suppress them in his presence, as well as the least tendency to the high-flying, or Tory principles, for he holds both in utter detestation. For the rest, his word is his own bond, and must be the law of all who act under him. He will fail in his duty to no one, and will permit no one to fail towards him; to cultivate his favour, you must execute his commands, instead of echoing his sentiments. His greatest failings arise out of prejudices connected with his own profession, or rather his exclusive devotion to it, which makes him see little worthy of praise or attention, unless it be in some way connected with commerce." Ch. xi.

Ch. i, ii, iv, xi, xvii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix. *See* OSBALDISTONE (FRANCIS *and* RASHLEIGH).

Owen, Joseph. William Osbaldistone's head clerk. During a temporary embarrassment of Osbaldistone and Tresham he was imprisoned for their debts, but was speedily bailed out by Bailie Jarvie. He was grave and formal, but very faithful in his duties, and affectionately attached to young Francis. Ch. i, ii, xv, xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxxvi. *See* BAILIE JARVIE.

Quitam, Mr. A frequenter of the Black Bear; an attorney, who, aspiring to some office, supported the government. Ch. iv.

Rickets, Mabel. An old Northumbrian woman; the nurse both to William Osbaldistone and his son. She entertained Frank's youth with the history and traditions of the Osbaldistones. Ch. iv.

Rob Roy. *See* ROB ROY MACGREGOR.

Rutledge, Archie. A constable. Ch. xxxviii, xxxix.

Shafton, Ned. A condemned Jacobite prisoner at Newgate. Ch. xxxvii.

Stanchells, Captain. The principal jailor of the Glasgow prison. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Standish, Squire. A zealous persecutor of the Jacobites. Ch. xxxvii.

Syddall, Anthony. The faithful and secretive old butler at Osbaldistone Hall. Ch. xxxviii, xxxix.

The Curate. A Jacobite frequenter of the Black Bear. Ch. iv.

The Exciseman. A frequenter of the Black Bear. Ch. iv.

Thornton, Captain. A generous and brave officer. Being under orders to arrest Rob Roy, he was betrayed into an ambuscade, and his troops were butchered and he was detained as a prisoner. Ch. xxix, xxx, xxxii.

Touthope, Mr. A shrewd and dishonest justice's clerk. Ch. xix.

Tresham, Mr. Father to Will Tresham, and "sleeping partner" in the firm of "Osbaldistone and Tresham." Ch. i.

Tresham, Will. Francis Osbaldistone's friend. Ch. i. *See* FRANCIS OSBALDISTONE.

Trumbull, Bailie. Touthope's colleague. Ch. xix. *See* TOUTHOPE.

Twineall, Mr. A young coxcomb in the employ of Osbaldistone and Tresham. Ch. ii.

Vaughan, Father. *See* SIR FREDERICK VERNON.

Vernon, Diana. Sir Frederick Vernon's daughter, who had inherited pride of birth and loyalty to the Catholic religion and Stuart family. She was a dependent on her uncle, Sir Hildebrand. Five of her cousins were illiterate and debauched, and the sixth, Rashleigh, had plotted for her ruin. Her father was in concealment at Osbaldistone Hall, and she feared that Rashleigh would betray him, and was, therefore, compelled, in a measure, to restrain her indignation against him. She was possessed of bewildering beauty and a carefully cultivated intellect, together with a perfect self-possession and presence of mind. She disdained falsehood and had a contempt for ceremony, and endured cheerfully and firmly the perplexities of her position. In her manner there was mingled a queenly dignity and a charming frankness.

"A vision . . . passed me, . . . the loveliness of whose very striking features was enhanced by the animation of the chase and the glow of the exercise, mounted on a beautiful horse, jet black, unless where he was flecked by spots of the snow-white foam which embossed his bridle. She wore . . . a riding habit. Her long black hair streamed on the breeze, having, in the hurry of the chase, escaped from the ribbon which bound it." Ch. v.

When questioned by Frank concerning her studies, she said:

"Science and history are my principal favourites, but I also study poetry and classics. . . . Rashleigh . . . taught me Greek and Latin, as well as most of the languages of modern Europe. I assure you there has been some pains taken in my education, although I can neither sew a tucker, nor work cross-stitch, nor make a pudding, nor, as the vicar's fat wife, with as much truth as elegance, good-will and politeness, was pleased to say in my behalf, do any other useful thing in the varsal world. . . . As I learned out of doors to ride a horse, and bridle and saddle him in case of necessity, and to clear a five-barred gate, and fire a gun without winking, and all other of those masculine accomplishments that my brute cousins run mad after, I wanted, like my rational cousin, to read Greek and Latin within doors." Ch. x.

Besides the progress which Miss Vernon, whose powerful mind readily adopted every means of information offered to it, had made in more abstract science, I found her no contemptible linguist, and well acquainted both with ancient and modern literature. Were it not that strong talents will often go farthest when they seem to have least assistance, it would be almost incredible to tell the rapidity of Miss Vernon's progress in knowledge; and it was still more extraordinary when her stock of mental acquisition from books was compared with her total ignorance of actual life. It seemed as if she saw and knew everything except what passed in the world around her, and I believe it was this very ignorance and simplicity of thinking upon ordinary subjects, so strikingly contrasted with her fund of general knowledge and information, which rendered her conversation so irresistibly fascinating, and riveted the attention to whatever she said or did; since it was absolutely impossible to anticipate whether her next word or action was to display the most acute perception or the most profound simplicity. Ch. xiii.

In accordance with a family arrangement, she was destined for the convent in case she refused to be the bride of one of Sir Hildebrand Osbaldistone's sons. Rashleigh and Thorncliff were both her suitors. When Francis Osbaldistone declared his love for her she thus answered him:

"I am, by solemn contract, the bride of heaven, unless I could prefer being wedded to villainy in the person of Rashleigh Osbaldistone, or brutality in that of his brother. I am, therefore, the bride of heaven — betrothed to the convent from the cradle. To me, therefore, these raptures are misapplied." Ch. xvi.

Diana accompanied her father during the perils and fatigues of the rebellion of 1715. In reward for her dutiful care, Sir Frederick left taking the veil optional with herself. At the close of his autobiography Francis Osbaldistone says:

"How I sped in my wooing, Will Tresham, I need not tell you. You know, too, how long and happily I lived with Diana. You know how I lamented her; but you do not know — you cannot know — how she deserved her husband's sorrow." Ch. xxxix.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxxiii, xxxviii, xxxix. *See* OSBALDISTONE (FRANCIS, HILDEBRAND, RASHLEIGH *and* THORNCLIFF); SIR FREDERICK VERNON.

Vernon, Sir Frederick. Diana Vernon's father. He was a trusted agent of the Stuart faction, and lived in concealment at Osbaldistone Hall, under the name of Father Vaughan. He was a man of commanding presence and manner, and was brave, honorable and stern. After the perils of the rebellion of 1715 he escaped to France. Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxxiii, xxxviii, xxxix. *See* DIANA VERNON.

Wardlaw, Mr. The honest and sensible land steward at Osbaldistone Hall. Ch. xxxviii.

Wingfield, Ambrose. Lancie Wingfield's honest brother. Ch. xxxviii.

Wingfield, Lancie. A dishonorable spy upon the Jacobites. Ch. xxxviii, xxxix.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1829). Appendix to Introduction—Advertisement to the first edition (1817). I. Francis Osbaldistone writes his autobiography, at Will Tresham's request — Frank's objections to commerce — Mr. Owen — Dubourg's favorable reports of Frank's sojourn in Bordeaux. II. Conversation between the merchant and his poetical son — Frank's banishment to Osbaldistone Hall. III. The journey northward. IV. The Black Bear — Morris requests Campbell's protection in his travels. V. Osbaldistone Hall — Diana Vernon enlightens Frank concerning the inmates and customs of the Hall. VI. Sir Hildebrand and his sons — Rashleigh to take Frank's place in the counting-room — Andrew Fairservice. VII. Frank's reflections — The chase — Morris charges Frank with robbery — Diana insists upon accompanying Frank to Inglewood-Place — Her description of the squire and his clerk, Jobson. VIII. Diana demands Rashleigh's assistance — Frank confronts his accuser — Jobson's unwilling departure. IX. Campbell secures Frank's liberty — Jobson and Miss Vernon — Diana's grievances. X. The library at Osbaldistone Hall — Diana's education — Rashleigh's fascinations. XI. Sir Hildebrand's doubts of Frank's innocence — Frank and the wily Rashleigh discuss Miss Vernon — Insinuations. XII. Frank's sullen humor—Debauchery and remorse. XIII. Frank's explanation to Diana — Rashleigh's thwarted villainy—The contented Frank warns Owen against Rashleigh. XIV. Diana and Frank study together — News from London. XV. Frank writes to his father about Morris — Owen's letter — Father Vaughan. XVI. Frank and Diana — Frank's father in financial trouble — Diana's puzzling reception of Frank's declaration of love. XVII. Diana resents Frank's jealous interrogations — Rashleigh's machinations threaten ruin to Osbaldistone and Tresham — Diana's packet — The farewell. XVIII. Andrew enters Frank's service. XIX. Touthope and the gallant palfrey — Glasgow and its cathedral. XX. Interior of the cathedral — The unseen whisperer — The midnight appointment — MacVittie. XXI. Sinister Angury — Fairservice's perverted description of his master — The tryst — The unknown leads Frank to the Glasgow jail. XXII. Dougal's delight — Owen's narrative — Bailie Nicol Jarvie. XXIII. Campbell and Diana's packet — Jarvie and Frank leave the jail — Mattie. XXIV. Andrew brought to terms — The Bailie talks business. XXV. An ominous conjunction — Duel

between Rashleigh and Frank — MacGregor separates the cousins. XXVI. Dinner at Bailie Jarvie's — The Bailie willing to accompany Frank into the Highlands. XXVII. The journey commenced — Andrew cautioned. XXVIII. The journey — The Clachan Aberfoil and its belligerent guests. XXIX. A letter from Rob Roy —Jarvie and Frank detained as prisoners. XXX. Dougal leads the soldiers into an ambuscade — A precarious situation. XXXI. Helen MacGregor — Murder of the hostage, Morris. XXXII. Helen sends Frank to the commanding officer — The Duke sentences Rob Roy. XXXIII. Rob's escape and Frank's danger — Frank's brief meeting with Diana and her cavalier —The restored packet. XXXIV. Frank fears Diana is married — "My foot is on my native heath, and my name is MacGregor!"—Jarvie's interest in Rob's sons. XXXV. Friendly regard for Rob Roy — Business prospects — Diana's parting token. XXXVI. Jarvie and Frank leave the Highlands — The irrepressible Andrew — Father and son — Relief of the financial embarrassments — The Bailie's subsequent history. XXXVII. Rebellion of 1715 — Frank enters the army — Death of Sir Hildebrand and his five sons — Frank the heir of Osbaldistone Hall — Rashleigh's treachery — Inglewood's communication. XXXVIII. The Hall again and Frank's sad reflections — Sir Frederick Vernon and Diana seek Frank's protection —Their vicissitudes. XXXIX. The curious Andrew — Frank's dream — The arrest — Rob Roy to the rescue — Rashleigh's death — Escape of the Vernons — Marriage of Diana Vernon and Francis Osbaldistone —"The Robin Hood of Scotland"— Postscript.

IVANHOE.

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THE whole tale is a dazzling succession of feudal pictures; the outlaw life of the greenwood, the Norman donjon, the lists, the tournament, the stake, pass before our eyes with a splendour and animation that are truly magical. *Shaw's Eng. Literature.*

The period of narrative adopted was the reign of Richard I, not only as abounding with characters whose very names were sure to attract general attention, but as affording a striking contrast betwixt the Saxons, by whom the soil was cultivated, and the Normans, who still reigned in it as conquerors. Int. (1830).

Scott, in his Dedicatory Epistle, says:

"I may have confused the manners of two or three centuries. . . . Those whose extensive researches have given them the means of judging my backslidings with more severity, will probably be lenient, in proportion to their knowledge of the difficulty of my task."

In this Dedicatory Epistle to Doctor Dryasdust, Scott uses the *nom de plume* of Lawrence Templeton. The Rev. Doctor Dryasdust is an imaginary antiquarian, who introduces a number of the Waverley Novels with prefatory letters, and writes the conclusion to Redgauntlet. He is prosy, literal and critical.

Abdalla. Bois-Guilbert's Saracen attendant. Ch. ii.

Allan-a-Dale. Robin Hood's minstrel.

A brisk young fellow, dressed in a green cassock embroidered with gold, and having at his heels a stout lad bearing a harp upon his back, which betrayed his vocation. The minstrel seemed of no vulgar rank, for besides the splendour of his gayly-broidered doublet, he wore around his neck a silver chain, by which hung the *wrest*, or key, with which he tuned his harp. On his right arm was a silver plate, which, instead of bearing, as usual, the cognizance or badge of the baron to whose family he belonged, had barely the word *Sherwood* engraved upon it. Ch. xliii.

Ch. xliii. *See* ROBIN HOOD.

Ambrose, Father. Prior Aymer's attendant. Ch. v, xxvii.

Anwold. Cedric's torch-bearer. Ch. vi. *See* CEDRIC.

Athelstane. Cedric's kinsman. A descendant of Edward the Confessor, to whom the Saxons paid great homage. He lived a life of drunken debauchery, and was bulky in frame and sluggish in intellect. From the slowness of his resolution he was called *Athelstane the Unready*. Through the cupidity of priests he barely escaped burial alive. Ch. vii, viii, xii, xiv, xviii, xix, xxi, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xlii, xliv. *See* ROWENA.

Aymer. Prior of Jorvaulx Abbey.

An ecclesiastic of high rank; his dress was that of a Cistercian monk, but composed of materials much finer than the rules of that order admitted. . . . His countenance bore as little marks of self-denial as his habit indicated contempt of worldly splendour. His features might have been called good, had there not lurked under the pent-house of his eye that sly epicurean twinkle which indicates the cautious voluptuary. . . . His free and jovial temper, and the readiness with which he granted absolution from all ordinary delinquencies, rendered him a favourite among the nobility and principal gentry, to several of whom he was allied by birth, being of distinguished Norman family. . . . His knowledge of books, however superficial, was sufficient to impress upon their ignorance respect for his supposed learning; and the gravity of his deportment and language, with the high tone which he exerted in setting forth the authority of the church and priesthood, impressed them no less with an opinion of his sanctity. . . . He was generous, and . . . relieved the distresses of the oppressed. If Prior Aymer rode hard in the chase, and remained long at a banquet,— if Prior Aymer was seen, at the early peep of dawn, to enter the postern of the Abbey, as he glided home from some rendezvous which had occupied the hours of darkness, men only shrugged their shoulders and reconciled themselves to his irregularities by recollecting that the same was practised by many of his brethren, who had no redeeming qualities whatsoever to atone for them. Ch. ii. Ch. ii, iv, v, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xxxii, xxxiii.

Balder. Cedric's grizzly old wolf-dog. Ch. iii.

Bardon, Hugh. Prince John's Scout-master. Ch. xxxiv.

Beaumanoir, Lucas. Grand Master of the Templars. He accused Rebecca, the Jewess, of sorcery, and after her deliverance from death at the stake, King Richard banished Beaumanoir and his Templars for treasonable conspiracies.

A man advanced in age, as was testified by his long grey beard and the shaggy grey eyebrows, overhanging eyes of which, however, years had been unable to quench the fire. A formidable warrior, his thin and severe features retained the soldier's fierceness of expression: an ascetic bigot, they were no less marked by the emaciation of abstinence, and the spiritual pride of the self-satisfied devotee. Yet with these severer traits of physiognomy, there was mixed somewhat striking and noble, arising, doubtless, from the great part which his high office called upon him to act among monarchs and princes, and from the habitual exercise of supreme authority over the valiant and high-born knights, who were united by the rules of the Order. . . . His white mantle was shaped with severe regularity, according to the rule of Saint Bernard himself, being composed of what was then called Burrel cloth, exactly fitted to the size

of the wearer, and bearing on the left shoulder the octangular cross peculiar to the Order, formed of red cloth. . . . In respect to his age, the Grand Master, as permitted by the rules, wore his doublet lined and trimmed with the softest lambskin, dressed with the wool outwards, which was the nearest approach he could regularly make to use of fur, then the greatest luxury of dress. In his hand he bore that singular *abacus*, or staff of office, with which Templars are usually represented, having at the upper end a round plate, on which was engraved the cross of the Order, inscribed within a circle, or orle, as heralds term it. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xliii, xliv. *See* REBECCA.

Ben Israel, Nathan. A Jewish physician. Ch. xxxv, xxxviii.

Bohun, Henry. Earl of Essex, Lord High Constable of England. Ch. xliv.

Bois-Guilbert, Brian de. A Preceptor of the Order of Templars. He had been a celebrated Crusader, and was an adherent of Prince John. He was vanquished in the tournament at Ashby by Ivanhoe. Early disappointed in love, he became a Templar, and led a life of license and ambition. So distinguished and powerful had he become, that he was the most prominent aspirant for the Grand Mastership, in case of the aged Beaumanoir's death. Over his complete suit of armor he wore the scarlet mantle of his order.

A man past forty, thin, strong, tall and muscular; an athletic figure, which long fatigue and constant exercise seemed to have left none of the softer part of the human form, having reduced the whole to brawn, bones, and sinews, which had sustained a thousand toils, and were ready to dare a thousand more. His head was covered with a scarlet cap faced with fur, of that kind the French call *mortier*, from its resemblance to the shape of an inverted mortar. His countenance . . . was calculated to impress a degree of awe, if not of fear, upon strangers. High features, naturally strong and powerfully expressive, had been burnt almost into negro blackness by constant exposure to the tropical sun, and might, in their ordinary state, be said to slumber after the storm had passed away; but the projection of the veins of the forehead, the readiness with which the upper lip and its thick black mustaches quivered upon the slightest emotion, plainly intimated that the tempest might be again and easily awakened. His keen, piercing dark eyes, told in every glance a history of difficulties subdued, and dangers dared, and seemed to challenge opposition to his wishes, for the pleasure of sweeping it from his road by a determined exertion of courage and of will; a deep scar on his brow gave additional sternness to his countenance, and a sinister expression to one of his eyes, which had been slightly injured on the same occasion, and of which the vision, though perfect, was in a slight and partial degree distorted. Ch. ii.

Disguised as an outlaw, he made a captive of the beautiful Jewess, Rebecca, and confined her in the Castle of Torquilstone. Her heroic virtue thwarted his villainy. He became possessed with but one object, and that was to persuade her to accept him as her lover. He fled with her to the Preceptory of Templestowe, and there she

was condemned to death at the stake for sorcery. He was commanded to appear in the lists as the Temple's champion. In horror and remorse, he offered to abandon all his ambitious dreams and to become an outcast from his order, if Rebecca would fly with him. As she sat surrounded by faggots, he said:

"Mount thee behind me on my steed. . . . in one short hour is pursuit and enquiry far behind. A new world of pleasure opens to thee—to me a new career of fame. Let them speak the doom, . . . and erase the name of Bois-Guilbert from their list of monastic slaves. I will wash out with blood whatever blot they may dare to cast on my escutcheon."

"Tempter," said Rebecca, "begone! . . . surrounded as I am by foes, I hold thee as my worst and most deadly enemy." Ch. xliii.

At the beginning of his combat with Rebecca's champion, Ivanhoe, he fell dead in the lists.

Unscathed by the lance of his enemy, he had died a victim to the violence of his own contending passions. Ch. xliii.

Ch. ii, iv, v, vii, viii, xii, xiv, xxiv, xxv, xxvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xliii. *See* REBECCA.

Broad Thoresby. A soldier. Ch. xxxiv, xl.

Cedric the Saxon. A wealthy Saxon, who hoped to see his race's ascendency again established. He even disinherited his son, whose love for Rowena interfered with these hopes. King Richard at length won Cedric's allegiance. Cedric lived in Saxon state at his mansion of Rotherwood.

He was not above the middle stature, but broad-shouldered, long-armed and powerfully made, like one accustomed to endure the fatigue of war or of the chase; his face was broad, with large blue eyes, open and frank features, fine teeth, and a well-formed head, altogether expressive of that sort of good humour which often lodges with a sudden and hasty temper. . . . His long yellow hair was equally divided upon the top of his head and upon his brow, and combed down on each side to the length of his shoulders; it had but little tendency to grey, although Cedric was approaching to his sixtieth year. His dress was a tunic of forest green, furred at the throat and cuffs with what is called minever; a kind of fur . . . formed of the skin of the grey squirrel. This doublet hung unbuttoned over a close dress of scarlet, which sat lightly on his body; he had breeches of the same which did not reach below the lower part of the thigh, leaving the knee exposed. His feet had sandals . . . secured in front with golden clasps. He had bracelets of gold upon his arms, and a broad collar of the same precious metal around his neck. About his waist he wore a richly-studded belt, in which was stuck a short, straight, two-edged sword with a sharp point, so disposed as to hang almost perpendicularly by his side. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiv, xviii, xix, xxi, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xlii, xliv. *See* IVANHOE.

Clement. One of Robin Hood's men. Ch. xxxii.

Clement. One of Front de Boeuf's retainers. Ch. xxvii, xxx.

Damian. A novitiate of the Order of Templars.

A squire clothed in a threadbare vestment, for the aspirants for this holy order wore during their novitiate the cast-off garments of the knights. Ch. xxxv, Ch. xxxv.

De Bigot. Prince John's seneschal. Ch. xiii.

De Bracy, Maurice. The leader of a band of mercenaries.

His long, luxuriant hair was trained to flow in quaint tresses down his richly-furred cloak. His beard was closely shaven, his doublet reached to the middle of his leg, and the girdle which secured it, and at the same time supported his ponderous sword, was embroidered and embossed with gold-work. We have already noticed the extravagant fashion of the shoes at this period, and the points of Maurice de Bracy's might have challenged the prize of extravagance with the gayest, being turned up and twisted like the horns of a ram. Such was the dress of a gallant of the period; and in the present instance that effect was aided by a handsome person and good demeanour of the wearer, whose manners partook alike of the grace of the courtier and frankness of the soldier. Ch. xxiii.

He made a captive of the beautiful Saxon heiress, Rowena, and tried to force her to marry him by threats against the safety of her imprisoned betrothed. He thus soliloquized:

"I feel myself ill-framed for the part I am playing. I cannot look on so fair a face while it is disturbed with agony, or on those eyes when they are drowned in tears." Ch. xxiii.

Before he could test his resolution the captives were rescued. He had conspired against Richard, with the expectation of receiving the high marshalship from John. After Richard's return he escaped to France.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xiii, xiv, xv, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xliv. *See* JOHN; ROWENA.

De Grantmesnil, Hugh. A baron vanquished in the tournament by Ivanhoe. Ch. vii, viii.

De Martival, Stephen. A steward of the tournament at Ashby. Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii.

Dennet, Father. A peasant. Ch. xliii.

De Oyley, Baldwin. Bois-Guilbert's squire. Ch. x.

De Vipont, Ralph. A knight of St. John of Jerusalem, vanquished in the tournament at Ashby by Ivanhoe. Ch. vii, viii.

De Wyvil, William. Marshal of the field at the Ashby tournament. Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii.

Diggory, Father. An old monk, afflicted with the toothache. Ch. xl.

Edith. Athelstane's widowed mother.

A female of dignified mien, and whose countenance retained the marked remains of majestic beauty. Ch. xlii.

Ch. xlii, xliv. *See* ATHELSTANE.

Elgitha. Lady Rowena's maid. Ch. iii, vi, xliv.

Engelred. Front de Boeuf's squire. Ch. x, xxv.

Eustace. One of Front de Boeuf's retainers. Ch. xxx.

Fangs. Gurth's faithful and intelligent dog.

A ragged, wolfish-looking dog, a sort of lurcher, half mastiff, half greyhound. Ch. i.

Ch. i, iv, xviii, xxxii. *See* GURTH.

Fitzurse, Alicia. Waldemar Fitzurse's daughter; a court beauty, and Prince John's favorite. Ch. ix, xl.

Fitzurse, Waldemar. A proud and ambitious courtier. He was Prince John's wily adviser, and the chief plotter against King Richard. The Prince promised him the Chancellorship if he should succeed in usurping his brother's throne. While attempting to assassinate Richard he was made a prisoner. The King said:

"Take thy life. . . . Leave England, and go to hide thine infamy in thine Norman castle. . . . Never mention the name of John of Anjou as connected with thy felony. If thou art found on English ground after the space I have allotted thee, thou diest—or if thou breathest aught that can attaint the honour of my house, by St. George! not the altar itself shall be a sanctuary." Ch. xl.

Ch. viii, ix, xiii, xiv, xv, xxxiv, xl, xliv. *See* PRINCE JOHN; RICHARD I.

Front de Boeuf, Reginald, Sir. A brutal baron, in league with Prince John. He was vanquished in the Ashby tournament by Ivanhoe and King Richard. While Ivanhoe was in Palestine he held his barony by Prince John's permission.

A tall and strong man, whose life had been spent in public war or private feuds and broils, and who had hesitated at no means of extending his feudal power; had features corresponding to his character, and which strongly expressed the fiercer and more malignant passions. This formidable baron was clad in a leathern doublet, fitted close to his body, which was frayed and soiled with the stains of his armour. He had no weapon excepting his poniard at his belt, which seemed to counterbalance the weight of the bunch of rusty keys that hung at his right side. Ch. xxxii.

De Bracy and Bois-Guilbert brought their captives (Athelstane, Cedric, Isaac, Rebecca and Rowena) to his Castle of Torquilstone. Front de Boeuf claimed the Jew, Isaac, as his property, and said to him:

"This dungeon is no place for trifling. Prisoners ten thousand times more distinguished than thou have died within these walls, and their fate hath never been known! . . . Seest thou, Isaac, . . . the range of iron bars above that glowing charcoal?—on that warm couch thou shalt lie stripped of thy clothes. . . . One of these slaves shall maintain the fire beneath thee, while the other shall anoint thy wretched limbs with oil, lest the roast should burn. Now choose betwixt such a scorching bed and the payment of a thousand pounds of silver: . . . thou hast no option." Ch. xxii.

The siege and capture of the castle prevented the execution of this threat. He was mortally wounded, and perished amidst the flames of Torquilstone, haunted with the memory of his crimes and taunted by Ulrica, the victim of his family's sin.

Ch. vii, viii, xii, xiv, xxii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxx. *See* ISAAC; ULRICA.

Giles. Front de Boeuf's jailor. Ch. xxvii, xxx.

Guilbert. One of Robin Hood's men. Ch. xxxii.

Gurth. Cedric's swine-herd; faithful to his master, and affectionately attached to Ivanhoe. He was impatient of thralldom, and was at length made a freeman. He

Had a stern, savage and wild aspect. His garment was of the simplest form imaginable, being a close jacket with sleeves, composed of the tanned skin of some animal, on which hair had been originally left, but which had been worn off in several places. . . . This primeval vestment reached from the throat to the knees; . . . there was no wider opening at the collar than to admit the passage of the head. . . . Sandals bound with thongs, made of boar's hide, protected the feet, and a roll of thin leather was trained artificially around the legs, and ascending above the calf, left the knees bare like that of a Scottish Highlander. To make the jacket set yet more close to the body, it was gathered at the middle by a broad belt, secured by a brass buckle, to one side of which was attached a sort of script, and to the other a ram's horn accoutred with a mouthpiece for the purpose of blowing. In the same belt was stuck one of those long, broad, sharp-pointed and two-edged knives, with a buck's horn handle, which were fabricated in the neighbourhood, and bore at this early period the name of Sheffield whittle. The man had no covering upon his head, which was only defended by his own thick hair, matted and twisted together, and scorched by the influence of the sun into a rusty, dark-red colour, forming a contrast with the overgrown beard on his cheeks, which was rather of a yellow or amber hue. One part of his dress . . . is too remarkable to be suppressed; it was a brass ring, resembling a dog's collar, but without any opening, soldered fast round his neck, so loose as to form no impediment to breathing, yet so tight as to be incapable of being removed excepting by the use of a file. On this singular gorget was engraved, in Saxon characters, an inscription of the following purport: "Gurth, the son of Beowulph, is the born thrall of Cedric of Rotherwood." His aspect was bent on the ground, with an appearance of deep dejection; . . . the fire which occasionally sparkled in his red eye manifested that there slumbered, under the appearance of sullen despondency, a sense of oppression and a disposition to resistance. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iv, vi, x, xi, xviii, xix, xx, xxv, xxviii, xxxi, xxxii, xli, xliv.

Hamet. Bois-Guilbert's Saracen slave. Ch. ii.

Herman of Goodalricke. A Preceptor of the Order of Templars. Ch. xxxvii, xxxviii.

Higg. The son of Snell. A grateful peasant, whom Rebecca cured of a dreadful malady. Ch. xxxvii, xxxviii.

Hood, Robin. The gallant and generous "King of Outlaws and Prince of Good Fellows." Under the name of Locksley he won the prize for archery in the tournament at Ashby.

A stout, well-set yeoman, arrayed in Lincoln green, having twelve arrows stuck in his belt, with a baldrick and a badge of silver, and a bow of six feet in length in his hand. . . . His countenance . . . his constant exposure to the weather had rendered brown as the hazelnut. Ch. vii.

He was instrumental in delivering the prisoners from Torquilstone Castle, and prevented King Richard's assassination:

He . . . extended his hand to Robin Hood, assured him of his full pardon and future favour, as well as his firm resolution to restrain the tyrannical exercise of the forest rights. . . . But Richard's good intentions towards the bold outlaw were frustrated by the King's untimely death, and the Charter of the Forest was extorted from the unwilling hands of King John. Ch. xli.

Ch. vii, xi, xiii, xix, xx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xl, xli. *See* KING RICHARD; FRIAR TUCK.

Hubert. An expert archer, who contested with Robin Hood at Ashby. Ch. xiii.

Hundebert. Cedric's major-domo. Ch. iii.

Isaac of York. A wealthy old Jew; Rebecca's father.

The Jew's dress . . . was a plain russet cloak of many folds, covering a dark purple tunic. He had large boots, lined with fur. . . . He wore a high, square yellow cap, of peculiar fashion, assigned to his nation to distinguish them from Christians. Ch. v.

The Jew had a constant struggle with his avaricious nature, but had a devoted and redeeming love for his daughter, Rebecca. They were both imprisoned at Torquilstone. Notwithstanding threats of torture, he refused to pay any ransom unless Rebecca was delivered to him "in safety and honor." To save her he would have endured any agony. He afterward sought protection for himself and daughter in a foreign land.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xix, xxi, xxii, xxviii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxviii, xliv. *See* FRONT DE BOEUF; REBECCA.

Ivanhoe. Cedric's son; a handsome Saxon knight of twenty-five, who had been disinherited by his father on account of his love for the Lady Rowena. He was a favorite with King Richard, and won great renown in Palestine. He returned to England disguised as a Palmer, and afterward engaged in the tournament at Ashby.

He . . . did not greatly exceed the middle size, and seemed rather slender than strongly made. His suit of armour was formed of steel, richly inlaid with gold, and the device on his shield was a young oak tree pulled up by the roots, with the Spanish word *Desdichado*, signifying Disinherited. . . . The dexterity with which he managed his steed, and something of youthful grace which he displayed in his manner, won him the favour of the multitude. Ch. viii.

He vanquished all the combatants, and was crowned the champion. He was wounded in the tournament, and was detained as a prisoner at Torquilstone Castle. Wilfred of Ivanhoe was the flower of chivalry, courteous and generous, ever ready to relieve distress and to right wrong, loyal to his sovereign and his lady, dauntless in war and wise in council. King Richard reconciled Cedric to Ivanhoe's marriage with Rowena.

The nuptials of our hero, thus formally approved by his father, were celebrated in the most august of temples, the noble Minster of York. The King himself attended. . . . The church gave her full solemnities, graced with all the splendour which she of Rome knows how to apply with such brilliant effect. . . . Ivanhoe distinguished himself in the service of Richard, and was graced with farther marks of the royal favour. Ch. xliv.

Ch. ii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xl, xli, xlii, xliii, xliv. *See* CEDRIC; REBECCA; ROWENA.

John, Prince. King Richard's traitorous brother.

Those who remarked in the physiognomy of the Prince a dissolute audacity, mingled with extreme haughtiness and indifference to the feelings of others, could not yet deny to his countenance that sort of comeliness which belongs to an open set of features, well formed by nature, modeled by art to the usual rules of courtesy. Ch. vii.

One of his courtiers said of him:

"A Prince unwise as he is profligate, and as likely to be an ungrateful master as he has already proved a rebellious son and an unnatural brother." Ch. xv.

Richard punished John's accomplices, but forgave his brother.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xxxiv, xliv. *See* KING RICHARD; *also* PRINCE JOHN, *in* "*The Betrothed*."

Locksley. *See* ROBIN HOOD.

Malkin. The Prior of St. Botolph's "gentle and smooth-faced" mare. Ch. xl, xli.

Malvoisin, Albert. A conspirator against Richard. Bois-Guilbert's friend, and a dissolute, unprincipled and hypocritical Preceptor of the Order of Templars. Ch. xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xliii, xliv. *See* SIR PHILIP MALVOISIN.

Malvoisin, Sir Philip. A conspirator against Richard, who was vanquished at the tournament by Ivanhoe. Himself and his brother Albert were executed for treason.

No one, however, pitied the fate of the two Malvoisins, who only suffered the death which they both well deserved by many acts of falsehood, cruelty and oppression. Ch. xliv.

Ch. vii, viii, xiv, xliv.

Montdidier. A haughty and impoverished Norman, who addressed Isaac as "Dog of an unbeliever! Whelp of a she-wolf!" Ch. vii.

Mont-Fitchet, Conrade. The Grand Master's confidant and a bigoted Preceptor of the Order of Templars. One of the four before whom Rebecca was tried. Ch. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xliii. *See* BEAUMANOIR.

Oswald. Cedric's cup-bearer. Ch. iii, iv, v, xviii.

Rebecca. A Jewess; the daughter of Isaac of York.

> The figure of Rebecca might, indeed, have compared with the proudest beauties of England. . . . Her form was exquisitely symmetrical, and was shown to advantage by a sort of eastern dress, which she wore according to the fashion of the females of her nation. Her turban of yellow silk suited well with the darkness of her complexion. The brilliancy of her eyes, the superb arch of her eyebrows, her well formed aquiline nose, her teeth as white as pearl, and the profusion of her sable tresses, which, each arranged in its own little spiral of twisted curls, fell down upon as much of a lovely neck and bosom as a simarre of the richest Persian silk, exhibiting flowers in their natural colours embossed upon a purple ground, permitted to be visible,—all these constituted a combination of loveliness which yielded not to the most beautiful of the maidens who surrounded her. It is true that of the golden and pearl-studded clasps which closed her vest from the throat to the waist the three uppermost were left unfastened, on account of the heat, which something enlarged the prospect to which we allude. A diamond necklace, with pendants of inestimable value, were by this means also made more conspicuous. The feather of an ostrich, fastened in her turban by an agraffe set with brilliants, was another distinction of the beautiful Jewess, scoffed and sneered at by the proud dames who sat above her, but secretly envied by those who affected to deride them. Ch. vii.

Rebecca was as generous as her father was avaricious. The wounded Ivanhoe was nursed at Isaac's house after the tournament. Their traveling party were detained as prisoners at Torquilstone Castle, and she described to her fellow-captive, Ivanhoe, the siege from her dangerous position at the loop-hole. She devotedly loved the Knight, whom she so carefully nursed, but she well knew that her passion was hopeless, on account of the prejudice against those of her faith, and also Ivanhoe's attachment to the Lady Rowena. Rebecca offered to the Templar, Bois-Guilbert, any sum he should demand as her ransom, but he refused to liberate her:

> "What wouldst thou have of me," said Rebecca, "if not my wealth? . . . You are a Christian — I am a Jewess; our union were contrary to the laws alike of the church and the synagogue."
>
> "It were so, indeed," replied the Templar, laughing. "Wed with a Jewess? . . . Not if she were the Queen of Sheba. . . . Marriage were an enduring crime on the part of a Templar; but what lesser folly I may practise I shall speedily be absolved from at the next preceptory of our order. . . . Thou art the captive of my bow and spear, . . . nor will I abate an inch of my right, or abstain from taking by violence what thou refusest to entreaty or necessity. . . . Submit to thy fate, embrace our religion, and thou shalt go forth in such state that many a Norman lady shall yield as well in pomp as in beauty to the favourite of the best lance among the defenders of the Temple."

"Submit to my fate!" said Rebecca; "and, sacred heaven, to what a fate! Embrace thy religion! And what religion can it be that harbours such a villain? *Thou*, the best lance of the Templars! Craven knight! Forsworn priest! . . . I defy thee. The God of Abraham's promise hath opened an escape to his daughter, even from this abyss of infamy." As she spoke she threw open the latticed window which led to the bartizan, and in an instant after stood on the very verge of the parapet, with not the slightest screen between her and the tremendous depth below. . . . "Remain where thou art, proud Templar, or, at thy choice, advance! One foot nearer and I plunge myself from the precipice; my body shall be crushed out of the very form of humanity upon the stones of that courtyard ere it become the victim of thy brutality!"

"Rebecca, she who could prefer death to dishonour must have a proud and powerful soul. Mine thou must be! — Nay, start not," he added. "It must be with thine own consent and on thine own terms." Ch. xxiv.

From the flames of the Castle of Torquilstone the Templar carried Rebecca to the Preceptory of Templestowe, where he expected to prosecute his suit in safety. The bigoted Grand Master tried and convicted her of sorcery on the grounds of her religion, her medical skill and Bois-Guilbert's infatuation. She was condemned to death at the stake, but allowed a trial by combat. She chose Ivanhoe as her champion, and the Temple was to be represented by Bois-Guilbert. In vain Bois-Guilbert prayed her to fly with him, promising to win her a brilliant future. Her rectitude of principle and loyalty to her religion and her own heart sustained her while surrounded by temptations and threatened by an awful death. Bois-Guilbert said:

"Would to heaven we had never met, or that thou hadst been noble in birth and Christian in faith! . . . I could even wish myself one of thy own degraded nation; my hand conversant with ingots and shekels, instead of spear and shield; my head bent down before each petty noble, and my look only terrible to the shivering and bankrupt debtor — this could I wish, Rebecca, to be near to thee in life, and to escape the fearful share I must have in thy death."

"Thou hast spoken the Jew," said Rebecca, "as the persecution of such as thou has made him. . . . Know, proud knight, we number names among us to which your boasted northern nobility is as the gourd compared with the cedar — names that ascend far back to those high times when the Divine Presence shook the mercy seat between the cherubim, and which derived their splendour from no earthly prince, but from the awful voice which bade their fathers be nearest of the congregation to the vision — such were the princes of the house of Jacob." Rebecca's colour rose as she boasted the ancient glories of her race, but faded as she added, with a sigh, "Such *were* the princes of Judah, now such no more! They are trampled down like the thorn grass, and mixed with mire of the ways. Yet there are those among them who shame not such high descent, and of such shall be the daughter of Isaac the son of Adonikam! Farewell! I envy not thy blood-won honours — I envy not thy barbarous descent from northern heathens — I envy not thy faith, which is ever in thy mouth, but never in thy heart or in thy practice." Ch. xxxix.

The fatal day came. The execution of her sentence was delayed, at Rebecca's request, several hours, to allow time for her champion to arrive. Calm and trusting, she waited, and Ivanhoe, at length, came. Bois-Guilbert died from the excitement of the terrible occasion, and Rebecca was pronounced free and guiltless.

Rebecca saw and heard nothing. She was locked in the arms of her aged father, giddy and almost senseless with the rapid change of circumstances around her. But one word from Isaac at length recalled her scattered feelings. "Let us go," he said, "my dear daughter, my recovered treasure — let us go to throw ourselves at the feet of the good youth."

"Not so," said Rebecca, "O no,— no — no. I must not at this moment dare to speak to him. Alas! I should say more than —— No, my father, let us instantly leave this evil place. . . . For the sake of thy beloved Rachel . . . grant me my request — not now." Ch. xliv.

Before Rebecca and her father left England, she called upon Ivanhoe's bride, Rowena, and expressed to her the gratitude she felt for Ivanhoe's championship, and as a parting gift gave her a casket of magnificent diamonds, saying that she would never wear them again. Rowena was touched by her dignity and melancholy, and the remembrance of her kindness to Ivanhoe, so she urged her to remain with them, and become a Christian. Rebecca answered:

"That may not be. I may not change the faith of my fathers like a garment unsuited for the climate in which I seek to dwell. . . . Since the time of Abraham downwards, have been women who have devoted their thoughts to heaven, and their actions to works of kindness. . . . Among these will Rebecca be numbered. Say this to thy lord, should he chance to enquire after the fate of her whose life he saved." There was an involuntary tremor on Rebecca's voice, and a tenderness of accent, which perhaps betrayed more than she would willingly have expressed. She hastened to bid Rowena adieu. . . . The fair Saxon related the singular conference to her husband, on whose mind it made a deep impression. . . . Yet it would be enquiring too curiously to ask whether the recollection of Rebecca's beauty and magnanimity did not recur to his mind more frequently than the fair descendant of Alfred might altogether have approved. Ch. xliv.

Ch. vii, ix, x, xix, xxi, xxiv, xxvi, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xliii, xliv. *See* INTRODUCTION (1830); *also* BEAUMANOIR; BOIS-GUILBERT; ISAAC; IVANHOE; ROWENA.

Reuben. Isaac's servant. Ch. x–xxviii.

Richard I. King of England. *Cœur de Lion.* He returned to England, after a long absence in Palestine, at a time when his brother's conspiracy against him was the most formidable. Nevertheless, he performed remarkable feats of valor at the Ashby tournament, disguised as The Black Sluggard and The Knight of the Fetterlock. As The Black Knight he wanders in Sherwood Forest and revels with Friar Tuck. He conducts the successful

siege against Torquilstone Castle, and lingers with Robin Hood and his outlaws, although he has barely escaped assassination.

More happy, probably, in this chance meeting with Robin Hood and his foresters than he would have been in again assuming his royal state, and presiding over a splendid circle of peers and nobles. Novelty in society and adventure were the zest of life to Richard Cœur de Lion, and it had its highest relish when enhanced by dangers encountered and surmounted. In the lion-hearted King, the brilliant but useless character of a knight of romance was in a great measure realized and revived, and the personal glory which he acquired by his own deeds of arms was far more dear to his excited imagination than that which a course of policy and wisdom would have spread around his government. Accordingly, his reign was like the course of a brilliant and rapid meteor, which shoots along the face of heaven, shedding around an unnecessary and portentous light, which is instantly swallowed up by universal darkness; his feats of chivalry furnishing themes for bards and minstrels, but affording none of those solid benefits to his country on which history loves to pause, and hold up as an example to posterity. But in his present company Richard showed to the greatest possible advantage. He was gay, good-humoured, and fond of manhood in every rank of life. Ch. xli.

Ch. xii, xvi, xvii, xx, xxv, xxix, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xl, xli, xlii, xliv. *See* ROBIN HOOD; PRINCE JOHN; *also* KING RICHARD, in "*The Talisman*."

Rowena, Lady. A beautiful Saxon heiress. She was Cedric's ward, and a descendant from Alfred. Cedric was anxious for her marriage with Athelstane, hoping in this way to unite the contending factions, and to reëstablish the Saxon monarchy. He banished his son Ivanhoe from his home, on account of the love between that knight and Rowena.

Formed in the best proportions of her sex, Rowena was tall in stature, yet not so much so as to attract observation on account of superior height. Her complexion was exquisitely fair; but the noble cast of her head and features prevented the insipidity which sometimes attaches to fair beauties. Her clear blue eye, which sat enshrined beneath a graceful eyebrow of brown, sufficiently marked to give expression to the forehead, seemed capable to kindle as well as melt, to command as well as to beseech. If mildness were the more natural expression of such a combination of features, it was plain that, in the present instance, the exercise of habitual superiority, and the reception of general homage, had given to the Saxon lady a loftier character, which mingled with, and qualified, that bestowed by nature. Her profuse hair, of a colour betwixt brown and flaxen, was arranged in a fanciful and graceful manner in numerous ringlets, to form which art had probably aided nature. These locks were braided with gems, and, being worn at full length, intimated the noble and free-born condition of the maiden. A golden chain, to which was attached a small reliquary of the same metal, hung round her neck. She wore bracelets on her arms, which were bare. Her dress was an undergown and kirtle of pale sea-green silk, over which hung a long loose robe, which reached to the ground, having very wide sleeves, which came down, however, very little below the elbow. This robe was of crimson, and manufactured out of the very finest

wool. A veil of silk, interwoven with gold, was attached to the upper part of it, which could be, at the wearer's pleasure, either drawn over the face and bosom after the Spanish fashion, or disposed as a sort of drapery round the shoulders. Ch. iv.

At the tournament she was chosen the Queen of Love and Beauty, and when she crowned the victor she found him to be her long absent and wounded lover, Ivanhoe. On her return from the tournament she was captured and confined in the Castle of Torquilstone by the enamoured De Bracy; but a speedy rescue terminated her persecution. She had no belief or interest in the throne which Cedric had hoped for her, and she so detested Athelstane that she resolved to take the veil sooner than marry him. Ivanhoe and Rowena were, at length married.

Ivanhoe . . . lived long and happily with Rowena, for they were attached to each other by the bonds of early affection, and they loved each other the more from the recollection of the obstacles which had impeded their union. Ch. xliv.

Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, ix, xii, xiii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxxi, xxxii, xlii, xliv. *See* ATHELSTANE; CEDRIC; IVANHOE.

Saint Maur. One of Front de Bœuf's retainers. Ch. xxx.

Scathlock. One of Robin Hood's men. Ch. xli.

Seth. Isaac the Jew's servant. Ch. x, xxviii.

Stephen. One of Front de Bœuf's retainers. Ch. xxx.

The Black Knight. *See* KING RICHARD.

The Disinherited Knight. *See* IVANHOE.

The Knight of the Fetterlock. *See* KING RICHARD.

The Miller. One of Robin Hood's men. Ch. xi, xxxii, xli.

The Prior of Saint Botolph. Old, "pursy and important." Ch. xl.

Three Spears of Spyinghow. Three northern men-at-arms. Ch. xxxiv, xl.

Tuck, Friar. The friar of Robin Hood's band; the clerk of Copmanhurst.

The hermit . . . threw back his cowl and showed a round bullet head, belonging to a man in the prime of life. His close-shaven crown, surrounded by a circle of stiff, curled, black hair, had something the appearance of a parish pinfold begirt by its high hedge. The features expressed nothing of monastic austerity or ascetic privations; on the contrary, it was a bold, bluff countenance, with broad, black eyebrows, a well-turned forehead, and cheeks round and vermillon as those of a trumpeter, from which descended a long and curly black beard. Such a visage, joined to the brawny frame of the holy man, spoke rather of sirloins and haunches than of pease and pulse. Ch. xvi.

King Richard, *incognito* as The Black Knight, having lost his way in Sherwood Forest, sought the friar's hospitality. With wine, feasting and song, they made the night merry. Their conviviality was

interrupted by Robin Hood, who summoned them to the rescue of the travelers detained at Torquilstone Castle.

"I am no longer a shaveling than while my frock is on my back. When I am cased in my green cassock, I will drink, swear, and woo a lass, with any blithe forester," said the transformed priest. Ch. xx.

In the course of the intimacy between the King and the outlaw they even exchanged "cuffs." The abashed friar thus refused the King's offer to make him a yeoman of the royal guard:

"My liege," said the friar, "I humbly crave your pardon; and you would humbly grant my excuse, did you know how the sin of laziness has beset me. Saint Dunstan — may he be gracious to us! — stands quiet in his niche, though I should forget my orisons in killing a fat buck — I stay out of my cell sometimes a night, doing I wot not what — Saint Dunstan never complains — a quiet master he is, and a peaceful, as ever was made of wood. But to be a yeoman in attendance on my sovereign the King — the honour is great, doubtless — yet, if I were to step aside to comfort a widow in one corner, or to kill a deer in another, it would be 'Where is the dog priest?' says one. . . . 'The unfrocked villain destroys more venison than half the country besides,' says one keeper; 'And is hunting after every shy doe in the country!' quoth a second. . . . I pray you leave me as you found me; or if in aught you desire to extend your benevolence to me, that I may be considered as the poor clerk of Saint Dunstan's cell in Copmanhurst, to whom any small donation will be most thankfully acceptable." Ch. xl.

Ch. xvi, xvii, xx, xxv, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xl, xlii, xliii. *See* ROBIN HOOD; RICHARD.

Ulrica. A venomous and remorseful old Saxon hag, who was neglected and despised by Front de Boeuf, whose mistress she had formerly been. She says to Rebecca:

"I was as young, and twice as fair, as thou, when Front de Boeuf, father of this Reginald, and his Normans stormed this castle. My father and his seven sons defended their inheritance from story to story, from chamber to chamber — there was not a room, not a step of the stair that was not slippery with their blood. They died — they died, every man; and ere their bodies were cold, and ere their blood was dried, I had become the prey and the scorn of the conqueror." Ch. xxiv.

She says to Cedric:

"Can the wrinkled, decrepit hag before thee forget she was once the daughter of the noble Thane of Torquilstone? . . . Yes, in these halls, stained with the noble and pure blood of my father and brethren . . . to have lived the paramour of their murderer . . . was to render every breath which I drew of vital air a crime and a curse. . . . Long had the smouldering fire of discord glowed between the tyrant father and his savage son — long had I nursed in secret the unnatural hatred, . . . and at his own board fell my oppressor by the hand of his own son. . . . To act as I have acted, to think as I have thought, requires the maddening love of pleasure, mingled with the keen appetite of revenge, the proud consciousness of power." Ch. xxvii.

She assisted the besiegers, and set fire to Torquilstone Castle.

She died amidst the flames, demoniacally singing a Saxon war-song. Ch. xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxx, xxxi. *See* FRONT DE BOEUF.

Urfried. The name assumed by Ulrica to hide her shame. *See* ULRICA.

Waltheoff, Abbot. A hospitable Saxon. Ch. xviii.

Wamba. Cedric's born thrall, and fantastically dressed jester.

> The looks of Wamba . . . indicated, as usual with his class, a sort of vacant curiosity, and fidgety impatience of any posture of repose, together with the utmost self-satisfaction respecting his own situation and the appearance which he made. Ch. i.

Disguised as a friar, he cunningly and faithfully managed Cedric's escape from Torquilstone Castle, and requested, as a reward for this perilous service, that his friend Gurth should be made a freeman. While traveling with the King he insisted upon carrying the bugle which Robin Hood had given Richard to blow if ever endangered in Sherwood Forest.

> Content you, Sir Knight, it is in safe keeping. When Valour and Folly travel, Folly should bear the horn, because she can blow the best. Ch. xl.

He saved the disguised King's life by his vigorous blowing. Ch. i, ii, iv, vi, vii, xviii, xix, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xl, xli, xliv. *See* GURTH.

Wetheral, Stephen. A brutal soldier called "Stephen Steelheart." Ch. xxxiv–xl.

Winklebrand, Louis. De Bracy's lieutenant. Ch. xxxiv. *See* DE BRACY.

Wolfram. The perfidious Abbot of St. Edmund's; at variance with Athelstane. Ch. xlii–xliv. *See* ATHELSTANE.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1830). Dedicatory Epistle. I. Condition of England during King Richard's absence in Palestine — Gurth and Wamba. II. The Templar, Sir Brian de Bois-Guilbert — Prior Aymer and the Palmer guide. III. Cedric the Saxon's household. IV. His guests — Lady Rowena. V. The Palmer speaks — The challenge. VI. Rowena inquires of the Palmer concerning Ivanhoe — The Palmer assists the Jew's escape — The promised armor. VII. Ashby — Isaac of York and his daughter, Rebecca. VIII. The Tournament — The Disinherited Knight victorious. IX. Curiosity concerning the champion — He chooses Rowena as the Queen of Love and Beauty. X. The spoils of the Tournament — Gurth and the Jew — Rebecca's liberality. XI. Gurth and the robbers. XII. The Tournament continued — *Le Noir Faineant* — Rowena crowns the Disinherited Knight — The *denouement*. XIII. Comments concerning Ivanhoe's return — A message from France — Locksley and the archery test. XIV. Prince John's banquet — Cedric's toast. XV. Plots of Fitzurse and De Bracy. XVI. The Black Knight and Friar Tuck. XVII. Conviviality. XVIII. Gurth's humiliation — Athelstane the Un-

ready. XIX. Isaac and Rebecca join the travelers — The attack and capture — Gurth and Locksley. XX. Locksley summons the revelers to the rescue. XXI. Bois-Guilbert and De Bracy — Front de Boenf's Castle of Torquilstone. XXII. Front de Boeuf and the Jew. XXIII. De Bracy and Rowena — The Barons of this period. XXIV. Bois-Guilbert and Rebecca. XXV. The challenge and the reply. XXVI. Wamba rescues Cedric. XXVII. Ulrica's confession — The outlook. XXVIII. Rebecca and the wounded Ivanhoe. XXIX. Rebecca describes the siege to Ivanhoe — Her reflections. XXX. "To the Wall" — Ulrica and the dying Front de Boenf. XXXI. "All is lost, the castle burns" — The Templar flies with Rebecca — Ulrica's death. XXXII. The spoils — Gurth a freeman — Locksley's gift to the Black Knight — The cuff — Prior Aymer again. XXXIII. The ransoms — Locksley and Isaac — The Knight's farewell. XXXIV. "Richard is in England" — The conspiracy. XXXV. Isaac goes to Templestowe — The Grand Master Beaumanoir. XXXVI. Bois-Guilbert's distress. XXXVII. Rebecca's trial and sentence for sorcery — "Demand a champion." XXXVIII. Bois-Guilbert the Temple's champion — Ivanhoe Rebecca's choice. XXXIX. Bois-Guilbert, in vain, urges Rebecca to fly with him. XL. The outlaws prevent Richard's assassination — Fitzurse's banishment — Robin Hood — Friar Tuck and the King. XLI. Richard lingers in Sherwood Forest — Robin Hood's strategy — The Castle of Coningsburgh. XLII. Mourning for Athelstane — Cedric and the King — Ivanhoe and his father — Athelstane's resurrection. XLIII. The lists at Templestowe — Waiting, wooing and rescue. XLIV. "Richard is himself again" — Rebecca and Isaac — Marriage of Ivanhoe and Rowena — Rebecca and Rowena — Ivanhoe and the King's favor.

THE MONASTERY.

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THE MONASTERY and its sequel, "*The Abbot*," are represented as manuscripts given by a Benedictine monk to the Antiquarian, Captain Cuthbert Clutterbuck, of Kennaquhair, who forwards them to the "Author of Waverley" for revision and publication.

Captain Clutterbuck, the imaginary editor of "*The Monastery*," . . . is described as a character which sometimes occurs in actual society — a person who, having spent his life within the necessary duties of a technical profession, from which he has at length been emancipated, finds himself without any occupation whatever, and is apt to become the prey of ennui, until he discovers some petty subject of investigation commensurate to his talents, the study of which gives him employment in solitude; while the conscious possession of information peculiar to himself adds to his consequence in society. Int. to "*The Monastery*" (1830).

The celebrated ruins of Melrose Abbey is the scene of the romance — designated as the "Monastery of St. Mary's of Kennaquhair and its dependencies." The epoch is the Reformation of Queen Mary of Scotland's reign.

Avenel, Lady Alice. Mary Avenel's mother. Her castle was depredated by the English borderers, and her daughter's inheritance usurped by Julian Avenel.

The Lady of Avenel had been meek and courteous in her prosperity; in adversity, therefore, she met with the greatest sympathy. Ch. iii.

Her health failed under the weight of her misfortunes, and she sought consolation in the bible, and died infected, as the monks said, with heretical opinions. Ch. iii, iv, v, viii. *See* MARY AVENEL; WHITE LADY.

Avenel, Julian. A border baron, who seized his niece's estates. He was much dreaded, and lived with a lawless band in the formidable castle of Avenel. He was outlawed by both Scotland and England. He was tall and powerful in frame, and wore a shirt of mail. His countenance was handsome, but had been worn by fatigues and violent passions.

The situation of Julian Avenel, engaged in a variety of feuds, and a party to almost every dark and mysterious transaction which was on foot in that wild and military frontier, required all these precautions for security. His own ambiguous and doubtful course of policy had increased these dangers; for he made professions to both parties in the state. . . . His life was a life of expedients and peril; and while, in pursuit of his interest, he made all the doubles which he thought necessary to attain his object, he often overran his prey, and missed that which he might have gained by observing a straighter course. Ch. xxiii.

He was slain in the defense of the Monastery. Ch. iv, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxvi. *See* CATHERINE; HENRY WARDEN.

Avenel, Mary. Daughter of Alice of Avenel; deprived of her inheritance by Julian Avenel. She was born on All-Hallows Eve, and was gifted with intuitive understanding of the hidden motives of others, and she had a reputation, besides, for second sight. She was an inmate of Elspeth Glendinning's household, and beloved by both her sons. Edward was her companion in study, but her heart was given to his adventurous brother. During her grief at Halbert's reported death, the *White Lady* appeared to her and recommended the study of the Bible, which had belonged to Mary's mother, and she soon became a Protestant.

Mary Avenel had acquired a demeanour which marked her title to consideration, and effectually checked any attempt at familiarity on the part of those who might be her associates in her present situation, but could not well be termed her equals. She was by nature mild, pensive and contemplative, gentle in disposition, and most placable when accidentally offended; but still she was of a retired and reserved habit. . . . Something, also, had transpired concerning her being born on All-Hallow Eve, and the powers with which that circumstance was supposed to invest her over the invisible world. And from all these particulars combined, the young men and women of the Halidome used to distinguish Mary among themselves by the name of the Spirit of Avenel, as if the fair but fragile form, and the beautiful but rather colourless cheek, the dark blue eye, and the shady hair, had belonged rather to the immaterial than the substantial world. . . . So that Mary Avenel, little loved because little known, was regarded with a mysterious awe, . . . partly from her own retired and distant habits, enhanced by the superstitious opinions of the time and country. Ch. xiv.

Mary Avenel's barony was, at length, restored to her, and she bestowed it, with her hand, upon Halbert Glendinning. Ch. iii, iv, ix, xi, xiii, xiv, xv, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxvi, xxx, xxxii. *See* LADY AVENEL; GLENDINNING (EDWARD *and* HALBERT); WHITE LADY; *also* LADY AVENEL, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Bennet. A lay brother of the Monastery of St. Mary's. Ch. vi.

Bolton, Stawarth. A blunt but generous and gallant captain in the English army. Ch. ii, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Boniface. Abbot of the Monastery of St. Mary of Kennaquhair. He was hospitable, kind and self-indulgent, but timid, pompous

and exacting of deference. Boniface was bewildered by the demands of the stormy period of the Reformation, and utterly incapable to fulfill the duties that he was called upon to perform. So the Primate of St. Andrews sent him an efficient Sub-Prior. Boniface leaned upon him in a helpless fashion, but secretly resented his superiority. The Sub-Prior had an encounter with the *White Lady*, and conscientiously confessed it to the Abbot, saying that he considered it a punishment for his sin of spiritual pride. The Abbot henceforth conducted himself toward the Sub-Prior in a patronizing and pitying manner.

"My brother!" said he, *ex cathedra*, "it cannot have escaped your judicious observation, that we have often declined our own judgment in favour of your opinion; . . . it was done exclusively to give our younger brethren . . . that courage which is necessary to a free deliverance of your opinion, we ofttimes setting apart our proper judgment, that our inferiors, and especially our dear brother the Sub-Prior, may be comforted and encouraged in proposing valiantly his own thoughts. Which our deference and humility may, in some sort, have produced on your mind, most reverend brother, that self-opinion of facts and knowledge, . . . and thereby subjecting yourself, as is but too visible, to the japes and mockeries of evil spirits. . . . Wherefore, . . . in both of us such faults shall and must be amended — you hereafter presuming less upon your gifts and carnal wisdom, and I taking heed not so easily to relinquish mine own opinion for that of one lower in place and office. . . . Wherefore, on affairs of high moment, we will call you to our presence in private, and listen to your opinion, which, if it shall agree with our own, we will deliver to the Chapter, as emanating directly from ourselves; thus sparing you, dearest brother, that seeming victory which is so apt to engender spiritual pride, and avoiding ourselves the temptation of falling into that modest facility of opinion, whereby our office is lessened and our person (were that of consequence) rendered less important in the eyes of the community over which we preside."

Notwithstanding the high notions . . . Father Eustace entertained of the sacrament of confession, as his Church calls it, there was some danger that a sense of the ridiculous might have stolen on him, when he heard his Superior, with such simple cunning, lay out a little plan for availing himself of the Sub-Prior's wisdom and experience, while he should take the whole credit to himself. Ch. x.

Dangers and difficulties gathered about the church, and the Monastery was threatened by an English invasion. Boniface realized his incompetency for the emergency, and resigned the mitre to the Sub-Prior, Father Eustace. Ch. v, vi, vii, x, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xxxiv. *See* FATHER EUSTACE; *also* BONIFACE, *in* "*The Abbot*."

Brittson, Sergeant. An English borderer, whom his captain intrusted with the care of Elspeth Glendinning's home and family. Bolton said:

"Dame, Brittson is a married man, old and steady: feed him on what you will, but give him not overmuch liquor." Ch. ii.

Ch. ii.

Catherine. Julian Avenel's beautiful and devoted mistress. The Baron treated her, according to his mood, with indifference, fondness or cruelty. She lived in hopes that he would compassionate her sorrow and shame and marry her. The Protestant preacher, Henry Warden, asked Avenel what relation existed between himself and Catherine. He answered that she was hand-fasted to him.

"Knowest thou not that rite? . . . We border-men are more wary than you inland clowns of Fife and Lothian; . . . we take our wives, like our horses, upon trial. When we are hand-fasted, as we term it, we are man and wife for a year and day — that space gone by, each may choose another mate, or, at their pleasure, may call a priest to marry them for life — and this we call hand-fasting." Ch. xxv.

Catherine, with her infant child in her arms, sought for Avenel, after a battle, and found him among the slain.

"O, no, no, no!" she reiterated, "do not say so — he is not dead — he is but in a swoon. I have lain as long in one myself — and then his voice would arouse me, when he spoke kindly, and said, Catherine, look up for my sake. And look up, Julian, for mine!" she said, addressing the senseless corpse; . . . "speak, were it but to curse my folly. O, the rudest word you ever said to me would now sound like the dearest you wasted on me before I gave you all. . . . He promised to wed me if I bore him a boy, and this child is so like to its father! How shall he keep his word, if you do not help me to awaken him?" Ch. xxxvi.

Wrapping her arms about Avenel's body, she died in the excess of her grief, and their child was taken care of by Halbert Glendinning. Murray said:

"What have they to answer for . . . who thus abuse the sweetest gifts of affection?" Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. xxiv, xxv, xxxvi. *See* JULIAN AVENEL; *also* ROLAND GRAEME, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Christie of the Clint Hill. Julian Avenel's chief retainer. He was conceited, aggressive and familiar, and had a tenacious memory for favors and offenses. There was both cunning and malice in his fierce gray eye. His manner was cowering, almost abject, in the presence of his chief, whom he faithfully served, and by whose side he died in battle.

The Scottish laws . . . had in vain endeavonred to restrain the damages done to agriculture by the chiefs and landed proprietors retaining in their service what were called jackmen, from the *jack*, or doublet quilted with iron, which they wore as defensive armour. These military retainers conducted themselves with great insolence towards the industrious part of the community, — lived, in a great measure, by plunder, and were ready to execute any commands of their master, however unlawful. Ch. ix.

Ch. ix, x, xiv, xv, xxiv, xxv, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi.

Dan of the Howlet-hirst. A rustic gallant, and neighborly member of the Halidome. Ch. xxviii, xxx, xxxiii.

Eustace, Father. Sub-Prior, and afterward Abbot, of the Monastery of St. Mary's. The advisor of the inefficient Abbot Boniface.

A man of parts and knowledge, devoted to the service of the Catholic church, and very capable, not only to advise the Abbot on occasions of difficulty, but to make him sensible of his duty in case he should, from good nature or timidity, be disposed to shrink from it. Father Eustace played the same part in the Monastery as the old general who in foreign armies is placed at the elbow of the Prince of the Blood, who nominally commands in chief, on condition of attempting nothing without the advice of his dry-nurse; and he shared the fate of all such dry-nurses, being heartily disliked, as well as feared, by his principal. . . . He was a thin, sharp-faced, slight-made little man, whose keen grey eyes seemed almost to look through the person to whom he addressed himself. His body was emaciated, not only with fasts, which he observed with rigid punctuality, but also by the active and unwearied exercise of his sharp and piercing intellect. Ch. vi.

As the Abbot of St. Mary's, he conducted himself with dignity, courage and diplomacy, and owing to his ability the Monastery suffered but little from the demands and depredations of the Reformation.

Ch. vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xvi, xviii, xix, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvii. *See* ABBOT BONIFACE; WHITE LADY; *also* EUSTACE, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Foster, Sir John. Warden of the west marches of England. A borderer who made war upon the Monastery for sheltering Piercie Shafton. Ch. xxxvi. *See* PIERCIE SHAFTON.

Glendinning, Edward. Elspeth Glendinning's youngest son.

Edward, the younger brother, was light-haired, blue-eyed and of fairer complexion; in countenance rather pale, and not exhibiting that rosy hue which colours the sanguine cheek of robust health. Yet the boy had nothing sickly or ill-conditioned in his look, but was, on the contrary, a fair and handsome child, with a smiling face, and mild, yet cheerful, eye. Ch. ii.

Edward was a promising student:

He was at once acute and industrious, alert and accurate; one of those rare combinations of talent and industry which are seldom united. Ch. xi.

Edward loved, in vain, Mary Avenel, and hated his brother and rival, Halbert. He rejoiced when his brother was reported dead, and, though he could not sorrow for him, he assumed the part of a brotherly avenger. When he learned of Halbert's safety, and saw Mary's joy, he hastened to the Monastery and confessed the passion that had changed his heart toward his heretofore beloved brother. In the agony of remorse and hopeless love, Edward took his vows as a monk of St. Mary, but his buried heart heard with restless sorrow of the marriage of Halbert and Mary.

Ch. ii, iv, ix, xi, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* MARY AVENEL; HALBERT GLENDINNING; *also* EDWARD GLENDINNING, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Glendinning, Elspeth. Mother to Halbert and Edward Glendinning. She occupied the Tower of Glendearg, and was the widow of a soldier who died at Pinkie, fighting as a vassal of the Monastery. In compassion for her bereavement the English left her unmolested. She was kind and hospitable, and had a horror of the profession of arms. There was a simple cunning blended with her maternal devotion and rustic ignorance. She cheerfully gave the shelter of her Tower to the homeless Lady of Avenel and her daughter. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, viii, ix, xi, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* AVENEL (ALICE *and* MARY); GLENDINNING (EDWARD *and* HALBERT).

Glendinning, Halbert. Elspeth Glendinning's eldest son. He was tall, dark and well formed, with black clustering locks and scintillating hazel eyes.

> His jerkin and hose were of coarse rustic cloth, and his cap of the same. A belt round his waist served at once to sustain the broadsword . . . and to hold five or six arrows and bird-bolts which were stuck into it on the right side, along with a large knife hilted with buckhorn, or, as it was then called, a dudgeon-dagger. To complete his dress we must notice his loose buskins of deer's hide, formed so as to draw upon the leg as high as the knee, or at pleasure to be thrust down lower than the calves. These were generally used . . . in sylvan sports, as they served to protect the legs against the rough and tangled thickets into which the pursuit of game frequently led them. . . . There was not in his carriage a grain either of forwardness or of timidity which a friend could have wished away. Ch. xix.

He was brave, adventurous and aspiring, but adverse to study. He loved the scholarly Mary Avenel, and, in despair of winning her, frequently consulted the *White Lady*. Sir Piercie Shafton's haughty insolence and undisguised admiration of Mary Avenel occasioned a duel between Halbert and the Knight, after which unfortunate occurrence Halbert leaves home, and afterward becomes a Protestant and joins Murray's army. He rises rapidly in the Earl's favor, who sanctions Halbert's marriage with Mary Avenel, and invests Glendinning with his wife's estates.

Ch. ii, iv, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* MARY AVENEL; PIERCIE SHAFTON; WHITE LADY; HALBERT GLENDINNING, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Happer, Hob. The shrewd and wealthy convent miller. Ch. xiii, xiv, xv, xxxvii.

Happer, Mysie. The dark-eyed and comely daughter of the miller. She was gaily dressed and had a joyous countenance. Elspeth Glendinning was anxious for a marriage between her son Halbert and the miller's heiress. Mysie visited at the Tower and became infatuated with Sir Piercie Shafton, who was detained there as a prisoner on account of his supposed murder of Halbert Glendinning.

> The handsome presence, elaborate dress and address of Sir Piercie Shafton . . . had completely dazzled . . . the poor Maid of the Mill. The Knight had perceived this result, and flattered . . . he had bestowed on Mysie a good deal more of his courtesy than in his opinion her rank warranted. It was not cast away, but received with a devout sense of his condescension and with gratitude for his personal notice, which, joined to her fears for his safety, and the natural tenderness of her disposition, began to make wild work in her heart. . . . She was of a simple and affectionate, but at the same time an alert and enterprising, character, possessing more than female strength of body, and more than female courage, though with feelings as capable of being bewildered with gallantry of dress and language as a fine gentleman of any generation would have desired to exercise his talents upon. Ch. xxviii.

She effected his escape and followed him as a page. She said to him:

> "You cannot but remember the cause which has brought me here. . . . Make the least approach to any familiarity which you would not offer to a princess surrounded by her court, and you have seen the last of the miller's daughter." Ch. xxix.

She allowed herself to be mistaken for Sir Piercie, and was made a prisoner in battle. She became Sir Piercie's bride and followed him into political exile. Ch. xiii, xiv, xv, xix, xxvi, xxviii, xxix, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* Sir Piercie Shafton.

Heron, Sir George. Knight of Chip-chase. A border soldier. Ch. xxxvi.

Hilarius. Refectioner at the Monastery of St. Mary's. Ch. xvi, xviii, xix.

Hutcheon. One of Avenel's retainers. Ch. xxv.

Jasper. An old ploughman at Glendearg. Ch. viii, xiv, xxvi.

Jenkin. One of Avenel's retainers. Ch. xxiv.

Louis. A young singer and retainer at Avenel Castle. Ch. xxv.

Morton, Earl of. James Douglass, Murray's colleague. A haughty Protestant, noble, aspiring, suspicious and sarcastic. Ch. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Murray, Earl of. James Stuart, leader of the Protestant faction in Scotland, and bastard brother of the Queen.

> This celebrated person had in his appearance, as well as in his mind, much of the admirable qualities of James V, his father. Had not the stain of illegitimacy rested on his birth, he would have filled the Scottish throne with as much

honour as any of the Stuart race. But History, while she acknowledges his high talents, and much that was princely, nay, royal in his conduct, cannot forget that ambition led him farther than honour or loyalty warranted. Brave among the bravest, fair in presence and in favour, skilful to manage the most intricate affairs, to attach to himself those who were doubtful, to stun and overwhelm, by the suddenness and intrepidity of his enterprises, those who were resolute in resistance, he attained, and as to personal merit certainly deserved, the highest place in the kingdom. But he abused, under the influence of strong temptation, the opportunities which his sister Mary's misfortunes and imprudence threw in his way. He supplanted his sovereign and benefactress in her power; and his history affords us one of those mixed characters, in which principle was so often sacrificed to policy, that we must condemn the statesman, while we pity and regret the individual. . . . The commanding form, and the countenance to which high and important thoughts were familiar; the features, which bore the resemblance of Scotland's long line of kings, were well calculated to impress awe and reverence. . . . A buff coat, richly embroidered with silken lace, supplied the place of armour, and a massive gold chain, with its medal, hung around his neck. His black velvet bonnet was decorated with a string of large and fair pearls, and with a small tufted feather; a long, heavy sword was girt to his side, as the familiar companion of his hand. He wore gilded spurs on his boots, and these completed his equipment. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Nicholas, Father. A dull and verbose aged monk, who wearied his brethren with narrating events that transpired in the days of the previous Abbot. Ch. x, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvii.

Peter. Bridge ward of the draw-bridge of Brigton. There was an annoying feud between the Monastery and the churlish keeper, which required the Sub-Prior's patient diplomacy to settle satisfactorily.

The bridge-keeper, who was the dependant of a neighbouring baron, resided with his family in the second and third stories of the tower, which, when both the draw-bridges were raised, formed an insulated fortalice in the midst of the river. He was entitled to a small toll or custom for the passage, concerning the amount of which disputes sometimes arose between him and the passengers. It is needless to say, that the bridge-ward had usually the better in these questions, since he could at pleasure detain the traveller on the opposite side, or suffering him to pass half way, might keep him a prisoner in his tower till they were agreed on the rate of pontage. But it was most frequently with the monks of St. Mary's that the warder had to dispute his perquisites. . . . The controversy grew animated on both sides. The Abbot menaced excommunication, and the keeper of the bridge, though unable to retaliate in kind, yet made each individual monk who had to cross and recross the river endure a sort of purgatory ere he would accommodate them with a passage. Ch. v.

Ch. v, vii, ix. *See* PETER THE BRIDGEWARD, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

Philip, Father. Sacristan at the Monastery of St. Mary. He was secretly regarded by his brethren as "a devoted squire of dames." Being orthodox in his Catholicism, he was horrified at the Lady of

Avenel's inclination to heresy. He possessed himself of her Bible, saying, "The word slayeth." The *White Lady* gave him a severe ducking, and reclaimed the volume.

"Why thou knowest all the widows in the country side," said the Abbot. . . . "Ho! ho! ho!" echoed the Sacristan, in the tone and tune in which an inferior applauds the jest of a superior. Then added, with a hypocritical snuffle and a sly twinkle of his eye, "It is our duty, most holy father, to comfort the widow." Ch. v.

Ch. v, vii, x, xvi, xxxiv, xxxvii. *See* WHITE LADY; *also* FATHER PHILIP, *in* "*The Abbot*."

Rowley. A retainer at Avenel Castle. Ch. xxv.

Shafton, Sir Piercie. The Knight of Wilverton. A handsome gallant, who had been a long resident at Elizabeth's court, and was skilled in the ornate language and extravagant metaphor called Euphuism, which was then the fashion. He had engaged in a Catholic plot with the Earl of Northumberland. The Earl allowed the blame to rest on Sir Piercie, and sent him to Scotland with his clothes. The Earl solicited the Monastery to shelter his cousin, Sir Piercie, so the Knight became an inmate of the Tower of Glendearg. He had a pride in his Piercie blood, and a distaste for all that was plebeian. His especial passion was for elegant dressing, and he had an affectionate regard for his wardrobe. He said:

"By the gods and saints, if there be a gallant at the British Court more fancifully considerate, and more considerately fanciful, more quaintly curious and curiously quaint, in frequent changes of all rich articles of vesture, becoming one who may be accounted point-de-vice a courtier, I will give you leave to term me a slave and a liar." Ch. xxvii.

The Sub-Prior said of him:

"If hare-brained courage, and an outrageous spirit of gallantry, can make good his pretensions to the high lineage he claims, these qualities have never been denied him. For the rest, he is one of the ruffling gallants of the time, . . . who wear out their fortunes, and endanger their lives in idle braveries, in order that they may be esteemed the only choice gallants of the time; and afterwards endeavour to repair their estates by engaging in the desperate plots and conspiracies which wiser heads have devised." Ch. xvi.

Though there was much supernatural interference in Sir Piercie's destinies, nothing so bewildered him as Mary Avenel's indifference to his courtly homage. Though a vain and conceited coxcomb, Sir Piercie had generous traits, and was above taking a base advantage of Mysie Happer's love for him. His relationship to the Piercies was through an illegitimate channel, and his mother's father was a tailor. Any allusion to these circumstances changed Sir Piercie's general *sang-froid* of manner into a condition of uncontrollable rage. So when Halbert Glendinning showed him a silver bodkin a

duel necessarily resulted, which came near terminating fatally for the Euphuist. The Monastery became involved in trouble with England for sheltering Sir Piercie, and the Knight yielded himself a prisoner to his pursuers, who publicly exposed his claims to high birth, and sent him into exile. Murray said:

"I suspect . . . we should not have heard of the miller's daughter being made a lady, had not the Knight proved to be the grandson of a tailor." Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxvii. *See* Mary Avenel; Halbert Glendinning; Mysie Happer; White Lady.

Shagram. Martin Tacket's old pony. Ch. iii.

Simmie. A boy servant at Glendearg. Ch. xxvi.

Tacket, Martin. The Lady of Avenel's pious and faithful old shepherd, who endeavored to restrain Halbert Glendinning's fiery disposition. Ch. iii, iv, xiv, xvii, xxvi, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* Lady Avenel; H. Glendinning.

Tacket, Tibbie. Martin Tacket's wife, formerly bower-woman to the Lady of Avenel. She clung to her mistress in her misfortune,

With all the duteous service of ancient times. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxvii. *See* Lady Avenel.

The Bailie. A fat, bustling and irascible official. Ch. x.

The Kitchner. An obsequious domestic at St. Mary's Monastery. Ch. xviii. xix.

The Landlord of the Gleed's Nest. An honest but avaricious man,

With as many compunctious visitings for telling the verity as another might have felt for making a lie. Ch. xxix.

Ch. xxix.

The Pedlar. A shrewd man. Ch. xxxv.

The Widow. An old woman, who was hospitable to Halbert Glendinning because

She thought she saw some resemblance between Halbert and her son, Saunders, who had been killed in one of the affrays so common in the time. It is true, Saunders was a short, square-made fellow, with red hair and freckled face, and somewhat bandy-legged, whereas the stranger was of brown complexion, tall, and remarkably well made. Nevertheless, the widow was clear that there existed a general resemblance. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. xxxv.

Warden, Henry, Rev. A Protestant preacher. A conscientious and courageous enthusiast.

He was a man of advanced life, and wearing a long beard, having on his head a large slouched hat, without either band or brooch. His dress was a tunic of

black serge, which, like those commonly called hussar cloaks, had an upper part which covered the arms and fell down on the lower; a small scrip and a bottle, which hung at his back, with a stout staff in his hand, completed his equipage. Ch. xxii.

The vehemence of his zeal made it necessary for him to fly from Edinburgh. He was sheltered by Julian Avenel, who supposed that the new religion was one of license.

"It is from spiritual bondage," said the preacher . . . "that I come to deliver you, it is from a bondage more fearful than that of the heaviest earthly gyves — it is from your own evil passions." Ch. xxv.

Warden insisted upon Avenel's marriage with the wronged Catherine. The incensed Baron sent him as a prisoner to the Monastery. The Sub-Prior and the preacher had been cherished college friends. They had religious arguments, but the Sub-Prior protected him, and Warden returned the kindness soon, by preventing the demolition of the Monastery. Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxx, xxxi. xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* Julian Avenel; Catherine; *also* Henry Warden, *in* "*The Abbot*."

White Lady. A beautiful spirit, dressed in white, who was a guardian of the destinies of the House of Avenel. Her tone of voice had a low, sweet and melancholy cadence.

Her speech was . . song, or rather measured chaunt; . . . it flowed occasionally in modulated blank-verse, and at other times in . . . lyrical measure. Ch. xvii.

Her haunt was a fountain, overhung by a holly-tree (the badge of Avenel), in a wild glen. To invoke her, it was necessary to remove the buskin from the right foot, and, with drawn sword in hand, bow thrice to the fountain and to the tree, saying:

"Thrice to the holly brake —
Thrice to the well:
I bid thee awake,
White Maid of Avenel." Ch. xi.

She was much interested in Lady Alice Avenel's Protestant bible. She took it from the Sacristan, and returned it to the Tower. She also prevented the Sub-Prior from retaining it. It was then placed in a beautiful grotto, guarded by flame, and she allowed Halbert Glendinning to reclaim it. She resolved to prevent the alliance of the church-vassal, Halbert, and the heiress of Avenel. She managed so that a duel should occur between Sir Piercie Shafton and Halbert. Believing he had killed the Knight, Halbert fled the Halidome, and the Spirit instantly cured his antagonist. She describes herself as something

'Twixt a waking thought and a sleeping dream. Ch. ix.

Upon the marriage of Halbert Glendinning and Mary Avenel, the mournful Spirit said adieu to the fountain and tree:

"The knot of fate at length is tied,
The Churl is lord, the Maid is bride.
Vainly did my magic sleight
Send the lover from her sight;
Wither bush, and perish well,
Fall'n is lofty Avenel." Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. v, ix, xi, xii, xvii, xx, xxxii, xxxvii. *See* AVENEL (LADY *and* MARY); HALBERT GLENDINNING; *also* WHITE LADY, *in* "*The Abbot.*"

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1830). Introductory epistle from Captain Clutterbuck — Answer by the Author of Waverley. I. The Monastery of St. Mary's, and its dependencies. II. Tower of Glendearg — Historical epoch — Stawarth Bolton's protection of Dame Glendinning and her sons. III. Devotion of Martin and Tib Tacket to their unfortunate mistress — Mary Avenel's second sight — Refuge found with Dame Glendinning. IV. Julian Avenel's usurpation — Alice of Avenel's residence at Glendearg — Christie of the Clint-hill. V. Alice of Avenel's heresy, and declining health — "The word slayeth" — The Sacristan and the *White Lady*. VI. Abbot Boniface and the Sub-Prior, Father Eustace — The missing Sacristan. VII. The Sacristan's adventures — A treaty with the Bridgeward. VIII. Father Eustace's meditations — Alice of Avenel's death. IX. Christie and the Sub-Prior — The *White Lady* relieves Father Eustace of the Black Volume. X. Father Eustace spares Christie's life — The Sub-Prior's confession, and its effect on the Abbot. XI. Two or three years afterward — Father Eustace instructs the young people at Glendearg — Halbert seeks the *White Lady*. XII. Perilous recovery of the Black Volume. XIII. The miller and his daughter visit Glendearg. XIV. Attachment of the two youths to Mary Avenel — Sir Piercie Shafton — Mysie's infatuation. XV. The indignant Halbert questions the haughty Knight — Preparations for the Lord Abbot's visit — The Abbot's arrival. XVI. Explanation and Consultation. XVII. Halbert, desirous for revenge, receives the silver bodkin from the *White Lady*. XVIII. Collation at Glendearg. XIX. Sir Piercie Shafton and the silver bodkin — The Abbot's departure. XX. The night before the duel — The apparition — The brothers. XXI. Mary remonstrates with Halbert — The encounter — Sir Piercie wounded. XXII. Halbert seeks help — The Knight's disappearance, and the closed grave. XXIII. Henry Warden and the unhappy Halbert journey to Avenel Castle. XXIV. The Baron of Avenel — Catherine. XXV. Handfasting — Warden reproves Avenel's brutality to Catherine — Warden sent to a dungeon — Halbert's escape. XXVI. Anxiety at Glendearg — Sir Piercie accused of Halbert's murder — The Knight's marvelous tale. XXVII. Sir Piercie cross-examined — Edward's cry for vengeance — The Sub-Prior perplexed. XXVIII. Mysie rescues Sir Piercie — Pursuit. XXIX. The maiden's distress and the Knight's honor — Mysie as Sir Piercie's page. XXX. The *White Lady* suggests the Black Volume to the mourning Mary — Tidings of Halbert — Henry Warden a prisoner at Glendearg. XXXI. The Sub-Prior and the Protestant — Recognition — Religious Controversy. XXXII. Warden authenticates Halbert's safety — Edward

confesses to the Sub-Prior his love for Mary Avenel, and his jealous hatred of his brother — The *White Lady's* command — Edward embraces monastic life. XXXIII. Joy at Glendearg — The Sub-Prior's anxieties — The Abbot's summons. XXXIV. The emergency — Abbot Boniface resigns the mitre to Sub-Prior Eustace. XXXV. Halbert on his journey — The pedlar's description of the army — Halbert delivers Warden's letter — James Stuart, Earl of Murray — Halbert retained as Murray's squire. XXXVI. Conference between Morton and Murray — Catherine's grief for the slain Julian — Halbert and the English — The orphaned child — Murray and Sir John Foster — The dead Catherine. XXXVII. Sorrow in the Monastery—Warden and the Abbot — Dispute between the Earls — Abbot Eustace before the Protestant leaders — The silver bodkin again — Marriage of Halbert Glendinning and Mary Avenel — Departure of Sir Piercie and his bride into exile — Edward's agony — The *White Lady's* lament — Conclusion.

THE ABBOT.

A ROMANCE.

SEQUEL TO THE MONASTERY.

ARGUMENT.

THE ABBOT relates to the history of Queen Mary of Scotland, from her imprisonment at Lochleven Castle, to her flight to England after the battle of Langside.

I ventured to awaken, in a work of fiction, the memory of Queen Mary, so interesting by her wit, her beauty, her misfortunes, and the mystery which still does, and probably always will, overhang her history. Int. (1831).

Abbot of Unreason. *See* ADAM WOODCOCK.

Ambrosius. The Abbot of the Monastery of St. Mary's in Kennaquhair, and successor to Eustatius. In his lay estate, he had been called Edward Glendinning, and entered the convent on account of his hopeless love for Mary Avenel, who afterward became his Protestant brother's wife. Religious differences prevented cordiality between the brothers. The Monastery suffered from the iconoclastic fury of the Scottish Reformation, and the election of another abbot was prohibited. So the aged and disheartened monks gave him the mitre in gloomy secrecy and without ceremonial.

Bold and enthusiastic, yet generous and forgiving; wise and skilful, yet zealous and prompt, he wanted but a better cause than the support of a decaying superstition, to have raised him to the rank of a truly great man. Ch. xiii.

The Abbot's election was speedily annulled by the government, the church property given to a Protestant nobleman, and the monks scattered. The Abbot resorted to disguise for safety, and, to assist Queen Mary's escape, acted as a sentinel at Lochleven Castle. He was the Queen's companion and counselor until her departure for England, which fatal act he, in vain, endeavored to prevent.

Abbot Ambrosius . . . retired into the Scottish convent of ——, and so lived there that the fraternity were inclined to claim for him the honours of canoniza-

tion. But he guessed their purpose, and prayed them, on his death-bed, to do no honours to the body of one as sinful as themselves; but to send his body and his heart to be buried in Avenel burial-aisle, in the Monastery of Saint Mary's, that the last abbot of that celebrated house of devotion might sleep among its ruins. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. iii, ix, xiii, xiv, xv, xxiv, xxviii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* SIR HALBERT GLENDINNING; *also* EDWARD GLENDINNING, *in* "*The Monastery.*"

Anster, Hob. One of Dr. Lundin's myrmidons. Ch. xxvi. *See* DR. LUNDIN.

Arbroath, Lord. The impetuous leader of the Queen's van at Langside. Ch. xxxvi, xxxvii.

Auchtermuchty, John. The intemperate and loitering carrier between Kinross and Edinburgh. Ch. xxxiii.

Avenel, Mary, Lady of. Sir Halbert Glendinning's wife, and possessor of Avenel Castle and estates. She was a kind and dignified mistress and a loving wife. That she was childless was a source of secret pain, and she clung to Roland Graeme, whom accident threw in her path, with a maternal fondness. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, xxxviii. *See* SIR HALBERT GLENDINNING; ROLAND GRAEME.

Avenel, Roland. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Blinkhoolie, Father. *See* EX-ABBOT BONIFACE.

Boniface. Ex-Abbot of Saint Mary's. After his abdication, he acted as a mail-gardener at Kinross. As he became stricken in years, he grew peevish and entirely absorbed in horticulture. Against his wishes, his house became the rendezvous for those who conspired for Queen Mary's rescue. He found a final refuge at the Abbey of Dundrennan, where he had served his first novitiate. He disguised himself under the name of Blinkhoolie. Ch. xxviii, xxxv, xxxviii. *See* ABBOT BONIFACE, *in* "*The Monastery.*"

Bradbourne, Lilias. The Lady of Avenel's favorite and devoted attendant. She had a horror of papistry, and a jealousy of her lady's pampered page, whose dismissal her adroitness assisted. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xxxviii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Bridget. Ex-Abbess of St. Catherine Nunnery. The Reformation suppressed the convent and turned the nuns adrift. She was a conspirator for Queen Mary and the Catholic Church.

The Abbess, timid, narrow-minded and discontented, clung to ancient usages and pretensions, which were ended by the Reformation; and was in adversity, as she had been in prosperity, scrupulous, weak-spirited and bigoted. Ch. xii.

Ch. x, xi, xii.

Cumberland, Sheriff of. The gentlemanly official who conducted Queen Mary to England. Ch. xxxviii.

Dan of the Howlet-hirst. A vassal of St. Mary's, who became a Protestant, and, disguised as a dragon, went to the Monastery with a mocking masquerade. Ch. xiv, xv. *See* ADAM WOODCOCK.

Darlet, Saunders. A villager of Kinross, who objected to paying Dr. Lundins, and was called by the physician "a sordid chuff." Ch. xxvi. *See* LUKE LUNDIN.

Diamond. Sir Halbert Glendinning's favorite falcon. Ch. vii.

Douglas, George. The handsome grandson of the Lady of Lochleven, and Seneschal of the Castle. He had a melancholy passion for the imprisoned Queen, and assisted her escape. When the Queen reprimanded him for his despondency, he answered:

"I am a honseless and landless man — disinherited by my mother and laid under her malediction — disowned by my name and kindred — who brings nothing to your standard but a single sword, and the poor life of its owner. . . . This only let me say, that not for wealth or title would I have done that which I have done. Mary Stuart will not, and the Queen cannot, reward me." Ch. xxxvi.

Douglas was fatally wounded at Langside, and the Queen saw him die.

Her tears fell fast on the face of the dying man, who continued to fix his eyes on her with an eagerness of passion which death itself could hardly subdue.

"Mourn not for me," he said, faintly, "but care for your own safety. I die in mine armour, as a Douglas should, and I die pitied by Mary Stuart." Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxx, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* LADY LOCHLEVEN.

Dryfesdale, Jasper. The grim, suspicious and sullen old steward at Lochleven Castle. He was jealously devoted to the Douglas family, but revengeful by nature, and had an insanely fanatical belief in fatalism. He resented the favor that was shown the page, Roland Graeme, and hated Queen Mary and Romanism — so he made an unsuccessful attempt to poison the Queen and her attendants. He was killed by Henry Seyton. Ch. xx, xxii, xxiii, xxv, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii. *See* HENRY SEYTON.

Edward. Lord Lindesay's attendant. Ch. xx.

Eustace. Abbot of St. Mary, in whose favor Boniface had abdicated. The flagstone bore only the inscription:

Hic jacet Eustatius Abbas, for no one dared to add a word of commendation in favour of his learning, and strenuous zeal for the Roman Catholic faith. Ch. xiii.

Ch. ii, iii, xii, xiii. *See* EUSTACE, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Fisher, Ralph. A rough, obsequious and hypocritical churl. Ch. vii.

Fleming, Lady Mary. Tire-woman to Queen Mary, and her companion in captivity at Lochleven Castle. She was court bred, ceremonious and dull. She was a skillful lady of the bedchamber, and an authority upon fashions and their changes. Lady Fleming was the embodiment of solemn dignity and propriety, and endeavored to check the levity of the Queen's youthful attendants, Roland Graeme and Catherine Seyton. Through her utter lack of tact or adroitness, the Queen's conversation often stumbled upon painful subjects. Her husband was killed at Langside, and she accompanied the Queen to England. Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* CATHERINE SEYTON.

Glendinning, Edward. *See* ABBOT AMBROSIUS.

Glendinning, Sir Halbert. Knight of Avenel, and brother to Abbot Ambrosius. There was a rational and tender devotion between the Knight and his lady, their only troubles being their want of an heir, and Sir Halbert's long absences from the Castle on political and military matters, for he was the Regent Murray's trusted favorite.

> The fiery freedom of the aspiring youth had given place to the steady and stern composure of the approved soldier and skilful politician. . . . His beard, according to the fashion of the time, grew short and thick, and was turned into mustaches on the upper lip, and peaked at the extremity. . . . The favour in which he was held by the powerful Earl of Murray, and the high talents by which he vindicated his right to that rank and that favour, were qualities which rather increased than diminished the envy which was harboured against Sir Halbert Glendinning among a proud aristocracy, as a person originally of inferior and obscure birth, who had arisen to his present eminence solely by his personal merit. The natural firmness of his mind did not enable him to despise the ideal advantages of a higher pedigree, . . . and . . . there were moments in which he felt mortified, . . . and regretted that his importance as the proprietor of Avenel was qualified by his possessing it only as the husband of the heiress. Ch. iii.

Ch. i, iii, xv, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* AMBROSIUS; LADY OF AVENEL; MURRAY; *also* HALBERT GLENDINNING, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Graeme, Magdalen. Roland Graeme's grandmother. A Catholic enthusiast, and a bold and resolute conspirator in the interests of Queen Mary and the Church. She was haughty in her manners and commanding in stature. She wore a pilgrim's habit. The Protestants suspected her of witchcraft, while the Catholics regarded her as a saint. Fanaticism and a life of trials had somewhat unsettled

her intellect. Her language rose, sometimes, to the height of rhapsody, and again was witheringly expressive of hatred and vituperation. To assist the Queen's escape, she went in the neighborhood of Lochleven Castle, under the name of Mother Nichneven, and saved the Queen's life by selling to the would-be poisoner, Dryfesdale, a harmless drug. She devotedly loved her grandson.

A fondness carried almost to the verge of dotage, in circumstances where the Catholic religion was not concerned. . . . Her life she would willingly have laid down to save the earthly object of her affection, but that object itself she was ready to hazard, and would have been willing to sacrifice, could the restoration of the Church of Rome have been purchased with his blood. Ch. xiii.

She went on the continent after the Queen's escape from Lochleven.

Magdalen Graeme . . . died at Cologne, in the performance of a penance too severe for her age, which she had taken upon herself in behalf of the Queen and Church of Scotland, so soon as she heard of the defeat at Langside. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. ii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xxvi, xxviii, xxxii, xxxvi, xxxviii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Graeme, Roland. Magdalen Graeme's grandson. He was rescued from drowning by the Lady of Avenel's dog, and became her spoiled page. He was haughty, handsome and daring. He was galled at his menial position, and secretly believed in his gentle blood. He rapidly became accomplished in exercises of body and mind, and his jealous fellow-servants plotted for his dismissal.

The character of young Roland began to develop itself. It was bold, peremptory, decisive and overbearing; generous, if neither withstood nor contradicted; vehement and passionate, if censured or opposed. Ch. iii.

He at length became so presumptuous that his indulgent mistress was forced to discharge him. He parted from her with feelings of remorse and gratitude, and the proud determination to achieve an independent career. His Catholic grandmother educated him to conceal his religion, and privately dedicated him to the restoration of the Queen and Romanism. Murray sent him to Lochleven Castle as the Queen's page, with the instructions to act as a spy, which Roland was too honorable to obey. He conducted himself with discretion, and became a Protestant while at the Castle. He was infatuated by the Queen's attendant, Catherine Seyton, and between them there was a very diverting war of wits. Through the solicitations of Catherine and sympathy for the Queen, he effected her escape by duplicate keys, and remained with the Queen until she left Scotland. Murray pardoned Roland, and the young man learned that instead of being the illegitimate child of Julian Avenel and Catherine Graeme, he was the offspring of their secret marriage,

and the nephew and heir of his kind benefactress. He returned to Avenel Castle.

A modest and unassuming young man, too much acquainted with his own expectations and character, to be hot or petulant in demanding the consideration which was readily and voluntarily yielded to him. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* MAGDALEN GRAEME; CATHERINE SEYTON; *also* CATHERINE, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Henderson, Elias, Rev. The Calvinistic chaplain at Lochleven Castle. He converted the Queen's page, and aspired to proselyting Mary, but she adroitly avoided religious discourse with him.

He was a man in the prime of life, and possessed of good natural parts, carefully improved by the best education which those times afforded. To these qualities were added a faculty of close and terse reasoning, and, at intervals, a flow of happy illustration and natural eloquence. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xxiii, xxiv, xxv. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Herries, Lord. The Queen's devoted, but mistaken, partisan, who advised her flight to England. Ch. xxii, xxxviii.

Hodge. One of Dr. Lundin's myrmidons. Ch. xxvi. *See* LUKE LUNDIN.

Hyndman. The jealous and observing Usher of the Council Chamber at Holyrood. The Regent said to him:

"You are too knowing, sir, for your post, which, by special order, is destined for men of blunter capacity. So! now you look more like a fool than you did. . . . Keep that confused stare, and it may keep your office." Ch. xviii.

Ch. xviii, xix.

Keltie. The old landlord of the change-house at Keiry Craigs. Keltie and his friend, Auchtermuchty, drank together in "festive cordiality." Ch. xxxiii. *See* AUCHTERMUCHTY.

Kirkaldy. Laird of Grange; a distinguished soldier in the Regent's army at Langside. Ch. xxxvii.

Leslie, Ralph. Lord Seyton's enemy. Ch. xvii, xviii.

Lindesay, Lord. One of the commissioners sent by the Scottish Privy Council to force Queen Mary to abdicate.

The whole equipment was that of a rude warrior, negligent of his exterior even to misanthropical sullenness; and the short, harsh, haughty tone, which he used towards his attendants, belonged to the same unpolished character. Ch xx.

He was violent in his language and demeanor to the Queen, and bruised her arm with his gauntleted hand. He was ashamed of this brutality, and the Queen, forgiving him, said:

"An honoured soldier hadst thou been by a king's side — leaguered with rebels what art thou but a good blade in the hands of a ruffian?" Ch. xxii.

Ch. xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxvii. *See* QUEEN MARY.

Lochleven, Lady of. Margaret Erskine, of the house of Mar, and wife of Sir William Douglas, of Lochleven Castle. Previous to her marriage she had captivated James V, by whom she became the mother of the Regent Murray. She secretly sorrowed over her former shame, and embraced the most austere and bigoted tenets of the reformed religion. The Lady had a stately mien, and her countenance bore traces of early beauty and her present bitterness and discontent.

In every respect, the unfortunate Queen Mary, now the compulsory guest, or rather prisoner, of this sullen lady, was obnoxious to her hostess. Lady Lochleven disliked her as the daughter of Mary of Guise, the legal possessor of those rights over James' heart and hand of which she conceived herself to have been injuriously deprived; and yet more so as the professor of a religion which she detested worse than Paganism. . . . The Lady of Lochleven . . . endeavoured to conceal dislike and apprehension under the appearance of respectful indifference. The truth was, that she had experienced repeatedly the Queen's superiority in . . . disguised yet cutting sarcasm. Ch. xxi.

Notwithstanding her rigid surveillance, her grandson attempted the Queen's escape.

"Wretched boy," said the distracted Lady of Lochleven, "hast thou fallen even thus far into the snares of this Moabitish woman? Hast thou bartered thy name, thy allegiance, thy knightly oath, thy duty to thy parents, thy country and thy God, for a feigned tear, or a sickly smile, from lips which flattered the infirm Francis — lured to death the idiot Darnley — read luscious poetry with the minion Chastelar — mingled in the lays of love which were sung by the beggar Rizzio — and which were joined in rapture to those of the foul and licentious Bothwell? . . . Madame, . . . you retain an exchequer which neither your own prodigality can drain nor your offended country deprive you of. . . . You have fair words and delusive smiles at your command . . . to lure youth to folly. . . . My eldest son is a widower — were he not more worthy the flattering hopes with which you have seduced his brother? True, the yoke of marriage has been already thrice fitted on — but the Church of Rome calls it a sacrament, and its votaries may deem it one in which they cannot too often participate."

"And the votaries of the Church of Geneva," replied Mary, colouring with indignation, "as they deem marriage *no* sacrament, are said at times to dispense with the holy ceremony." Ch. xxx.

Lady Lochleven was stunned by the affront, which she had drawn upon herself, and resorted to her bible for strength to restrain her desire for vengeance.

"Now God be praised for that woman's youthful frailty!" said the Queen. "Had she not that weak point in her character I might waste my words on her in vain. But that spot is the very reverse of what is said of the witch's mark. I can make her feel there, though she is otherwise insensible all over." Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xxi, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* George Douglas; Queen Mary; Earl of Murray.

Lundin, Luke, Dr. The Lord of Lochleven's chamberlain at Kinross; facetious, pedantic and pompous.

Woe betide the family of the rich boor, who presumed to depart this life without a passport from Dr. Luke Lundin! for if his representatives had aught to settle with the Baron, as it seldom happened otherwise, they were sure to find a cold friend in the Chamberlain. He was considerate enough, however, gratuitously to help the poor out of their ailments, and sometimes out of all their other distresses at the same time. Formal, in a double proportion, both as a physician and as a person in office, and proud of the scraps of learning which made his language almost universally unintelligible. Ch. xxvi.

Ch. xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxxii.

Mary, Queen of Scotland. She is represented as having been ill-advised by friends, deserted by an usurping brother and betrayed by enemies. Notwithstanding the gloom of a prison, her natural buoyancy finds expression in wit and mirth, and she is endowed with delicate tact, winning address, and a demeanor and magnanimity truly royal.

Her face, her form, have been so deeply impressed upon the imagination, that even at the distance of nearly three centuries, it is unnecessary to remind the most ignorant and uninformed reader of the striking traits which characterize that remarkable countenance, which seems at once to combine our ideas of the majestic, the pleasing and the brilliant, leaving us to doubt whether they express most happily the queen, the beauty, or the accomplished woman. . . . Even those who feel themselves compelled to believe all, or much, of what her enemies laid to her charge, cannot think without a sigh upon a countenance expressive of anything rather than the foul crimes with which she was charged when living, and which still continue to shade, if not to blacken, her memory. That brow, so truly open and regal — those eyebrows, so regularly graceful, which yet were saved from the charge of regular insipidity by the beautiful effect of the hazel eyes which they overarched, and which seemed to utter a thousand histories — the nose, with all its Grecian precision of outline — the mouth, so well proportioned, so sweetly formed, as if designed to speak nothing but what was delightful to hear — the dimpled chin — the stately, swan-like neck, form a countenance, the like of which we know not to have existed in any other character moving in that class of life where the actresses as well as the actors command general and undivided attention. . . . And no small instance is it of the power of beauty, that her charms should have remained the subject, not merely of admiration, but of warm and chivalrous interest, after the lapse of such a length of time. We know that by far the most acute of those who, in latter days, have adopted the unfavourable view of Mary's character, longed, like the executioner before his dreadful task was performed, to kiss the fair hand of her on whom he was about to perform so horrible a duty. Ch. xxi.

Her wit and satire were much dreaded.

It may be well doubted, whether this talent was not as fatal to its possessor as the many others enjoyed by that highly gifted but most unhappy female: for, while it often afforded a momentary triumph over her keepers, it failed not to exasperate their resentment, and the satire and sarcasm in which she had indulged were frequently retaliated by the deep and bitter hardships which they

had the power of inflicting. It is well known that her death was at length hastened by a letter which she wrote to Queen Elizabeth, in which she treated her jealous rival and the Countess of Shrewsbury with the keenest irony and ridicule. Ch. xxi.

Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* LADY OF LOCHLEVEN; EARL OF MURRAY.

Melville, Sir Robert. One of the three commissioners sent by the Privy Council to request Mary's abdication. He was a gray-haired, shrewd, but kindly-looking, gentleman. He was instructed by the Regent to act as a restraint upon his colleagues, and to mediate between them and the Queen. Ch. xx, xxi, xxii.

Morton, James Douglas, Earl of. A leading member of the Scottish Privy Council, and a general at Langside. His passions were dark and fierce, and his jealousy ever on the alert. His antagonism to the Queen was most bitter. Ch. xviii, xx, xxxvii.

Murray, James Stuart, Earl of. Regent of Scotland during the infancy of his nephew, James VI. Murray was the illegitimate son of James V and the Lady of Lochleven. His natural expression of countenance was that of "melancholy gravity," and he endeavored to moderate the violence of his party toward the Queen.

This distinguished statesman . . . possessed all the external dignity, as well as almost all the noble qualities, which could grace the power which he enjoyed. . . . But that he held his authority by the deposition and imprisonment of his sister and benefactress was a crime which those only can excuse who think ambition an apology for ingratitude. He was dressed plainly in black velvet, after the Flemish fashion, and wore in his high-crowned hat a jewelled clasp, which looped it up on one side. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xviii, xx, xxxvii. *See* LADY OF LOCHLEVEN; QUEEN MARY.

Nichneven, Mother. *See* MAGDALEN GRAEME.

Nicholas, Father. An aged monk of St. Mary's, who

Sunk under the pressure of the times. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii. *See* NICHOLAS, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Peter. Bridgeward at Kennaquhair, who peevishly lamented

The alteration of times, which sent domineering soldiers and feudal retainers to his place of passage, instead of peaceful pilgrims, and reduced him to become the oppressed, instead of playing the extortioner. Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi. *See* PETER THE BRIDGEWARD, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Philip, Father. Sacristan at St. Mary's. He married Julian Avenel and Catherine Graeme, but the Baron had prevailed upon him to observe secrecy in the matter, and Catherine died, not knowing that she was a lawful wife, for Avenel afterward told her that the ceremony had been performed by a mock priest. Father Philip's dying confession made Roland Graeme the heir of the Avenel estates.

Ch. xiii, xxxviii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME; *also* CATHERINE, *in* "*The Monastery.*"

Randal. A domestic at Lochleven Castle. Ch. xx, xxi, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv.

Rosabelle. The Queen's horse, which Douglas obtained from Morton's guarded stables for Mary's use after her flight from Lochleven Castle. The Queen said:

> "My own favourite Rosabelle, who was never matched in Scotland for swiftness, for ease of motion and for sureness of foot." Ch. xxxvi.

Rosabelle safely bore Mary from the battle of Langside, and in all the agony of that hour she did not forget to provide for the faithful creature's care.

Ch. xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* GEORGE DOUGLAS.

Ruthven, Lord William. A distinguished soldier and statesman, who was appointed one of the commissioners to obtain Mary's abdication. He observed toward her on that occasion a formal but pitiless severity. She regarded him with terror on account of the prominent part himself and family had performed in Rizzio's murder. Ch. xxi, xxxii, xxxiii.

Seyton, Catherine. Lord Seyton's beautiful young daughter, in attendance upon the Queen at Lochleven Castle. Previous to the Reformation she had been in the nunnery of her aunt, the Abbess Bridget. She was proud and spirited, as well as witty and gay, together with ready tact, quick intelligence and loyalty to church and queen. She fascinated the Queen's page, Roland Graeme, and archly coquetted with him. She devoted herself to amusing her imprisoned mistress:

> She danced, she sang, she recited tales of ancient and modern times, with that heartfelt exertion of talent, of which the pleasure lies not in the vanity of displaying it to others, but in the enthusiastic consciousness that we possess it ourselves. . . . A touch of audacity, altogether short of effrontery, and far less approaching to vulgarity, gave as it were a wildness to all that she did, and Mary . . . compared her to a trained singing bird escaped from a cage, which practises in all the luxuriance of freedom . . . the airs which it had learned during its earlier captivity. Ch. xxiv.

She inspires Roland to assist the Queen's escape. After remaining two years with the Queen in her rigorous English imprisonment, Catherine returned to Scotland and became the wife of Roland, now the lawful heir of Avenel.

Ch. x, xi, xii, xvii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Seyton, Lord George. Father to Catherine and Henry Seyton. A haughty and faithful partisan of the Queen. He had once been

grand master of the household, and refused an earldom. After the battle of Langside he was reduced to poverty and exile, but recovered his estates and rose to favor under James VI. Ch. xvii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* SEYTON (CATHERINE *and* HENRY).

Seyton, Henry. Lord Seyton's daring and high-tempered son. He was Catherine's twin-brother, and so resembled her as to puzzle the enamored Roland Graeme. He devoted himself to the Queen's rescue, and died at Langside. Ch. xix, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Telford, Toby. A sturdy clown, attending upon Dr. Lundin. Ch. xxvi.

The Abbot. *See* AMBROSIOUS.

The English Warden. An official who assisted the Queen's flight to England. Ch. xxxviii.

The Porter at St. Mary's Monastery. A thin and timid old man. Ch. xiii, xiv.

The Prior of Dundrennan Abbey. A friend to Queen Mary. Ch. xxxviii.

Warden, Henry, Rev. An elderly minister, who had given offense to those in power by his aggressive zeal, and sought a refuge for his old age at Avenel Castle. He poured vials of wrath upon the head of the page, Roland Graeme, whom he considered lacking in respect for himself and his holy office.

> He ceased not, however, to serve his cause as eagerly with his pen as he had formerly done with his tongue, and had engaged in a furious and acrimonious contest concerning the sacrifice of the mass, as it was termed, with Abbot Eustatius, . . . and his grave, stern and absorbed deportment . . . seldom showed any interest except in that which concerned his religious profession. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

White Lady. The guardian spirit of the house of Avenel. She rejoiced in the marriage of the heir, Roland, with Catherine Seyton. Ch. xxxviii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME; *also* WHITE LADY, *in* "*The Monastery*."

Wingate, Jasper. Steward or major-domo at Avenel Castle. He was a shrewd and self-admiring time-server. Ch. iii, iv, vi, xxxviii.

Wing-the-Wind, Michael. The Regent Murray's old and favorite attendant. Ch. xviii, xx.

Wolf. A stag-greyhound, a favorite at Avenel Castle. He displayed a surly jealousy toward Roland Graeme, whom he had rescued from drowning. Ch. i, iii. *See* ROLAND GRAEME.

Woodcock, Adam. The frank English falconer at Avenel Castle. He was somewhat conceited, and made pretensions to being a jester

and poet. A body of masquers invaded the Monastery in a spirit of ribaldry, and Woodcock sustained his character of "Abbot of Unreason" with insolent and riotous assurance.

The mock dignity was a stout-made, under-sized fellow, whose thick squab form had been rendered grotesque by a supplemental paunch, well stuffed. He wore a mitre of leather, with a front like a grenadier's cap, adorned with mock embroidery and trinkets of tin. This surmounted a visage, the nose of which was the most prominent feature, being of unusual size, and at least as richly gemmed as his head gear. His robe was of buckram, and his cope of canvas, curiously painted, and cut into open work. On one shoulder was fixed the painted figure of an owl; and he bore in the right hand his pastoral staff, and in the left a small mirror, having a handle to it. Ch. xiv.

Ch. iv, vii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxxvii, xxxviii.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). Introductory epistle from the Author of Waverley to Captain Clutterbuck. I. Ten years afterward at Avenel Castle—The drowning boy—The childless Lady of Avenel's attachment for the rescued child. II. Henry Warden's discussions with Abbot Eustatius—Magdalen Graeme leaves Roland with the Lady of Avenel—Sir Halbert's prolonged absence. III. Jealousy of the haughty favorite among the inmates of the Castle—Return of Sir Halbert Glendinning—Roland's attainments. IV. Roland at seventeen—The Lady of Avenel's distress at Roland's fiery temper—Henry Warden preaches a sermon for Roland's benefit. V. Roland's dismissal. VI. Lilias and the steward drink to the disgraced favorite. VII. The unhappy page and Ralph Fisher—The generous falconer. VIII. At the ruins of St. Cuthbert's cell Roland meets his grandmother, Magdalen Graeme. IX. Magdalen devotes Roland to Queen Mary's restoration and the Church of Rome. X. Roland meets Catherine Seyton at the house of Ex-Abbess Bridget. XI. Roland and Catherine become acquainted. XII. The different kinds of fanaticism exhibited by the Abbess and Magdalen—Roland assists Catherine in tying up the cow. XIII. Magdalen's character—The election of Abbot Ambrosius—An extraordinary interruption. XIV. The masqueraders at the Monastery—The Abbot's calm dignity—Roland poniards the Abbot of Unreason for menacing Magdalen. XV. Sir Halbert disperses the rabble—Unmasking—Roland enters Sir Halbert's service—The brothers. XVI. Woodcock and Roland journey to Edinburgh. XVII. Edinburgh—Roland draws his sword for Seyton—The adroit Catherine saves Roland. XVIII. Holyrood—Wing-the-Wind explains the political situation to Woodcock—Roland delivers his dispatches to the Regent—Conference between Morton and Murray—Roland's resemblance to Julian Avenel. XIX. Roland's discretion—Roland thinks he discovers Catherine in a page's disguise—The haughty stranger gives Roland a sword, which is only to be unsheathed in the Queen's presence—Roland condoles with Woodcock. XX. Woodcock's parting advice—Murray appoints Roland as a page to Queen Mary—Roland's journey to Lochleven. XXI. The Lady of Lochleven—Roland in the presence of the unhappy Queen of Scotland—The agitated Queen receives Lindesay and Melville. XXII. Lord Ruthven—Mary requested to abdicate on penalty of trial and execution for murder and adultery—Roland unsheathes the sword—Incidents and results of the memorable interview between the Queen and the commissioners. XXIII. The

seneschal, George Douglas, converses with his grandmother about the Queen — Roland waits upon the ladies at the evening meal — Roland listens to the Rev. Elias Henderson. XXIV. Life at Lochleven — A fishing excursion with the pensive Douglas — Catherine consecrates Roland to the Queen's rescue. XXV. Rev. Henderson warns Roland — Henderson and the Queen — Roland receives the Queen's consent to execute the Lady of Lochleven's commands at Kinross. XXVI. Dr. Luke Lundin and Roland — Old mother Nicneven. XXVII. The revel and revelers — Roland perplexed. XXVIII. Roland again meets his grandmother — Roland and the disguised Abbot Ambrosius. XXIX. Roland's meditations — The supposed Catherine's masculine conduct and temper — The Lady of Lochleven cross-examines Roland — Through the steward's malice, Roland overhears an unspicious whisper. XXX. The accidental discharge of a pistol, and its consequences — George of Douglas confesses to his accusing grandmother his attempt to free the Queen — The Lady of Lochleven's insults to the Queen, who is stunned by Mary's requiting sarcasm — Dryfesdale promises his Lady vengeance. XXXI. The sorrowing Queen's excitement at the mention of Sebastian's marriage. XXXII. The Lady of Lochleven broods over her insult — Dryfesdale's attempt to poison the Queen and her retinue — The Queen and her household adroitly act a part — Mary's wit and satire — Arrival of Dr. Lundin and Mother Nicneven — Magdalen Graeme's speech to the Queen. XXXIII. Dryfesdale falls by Henry Seyton's dagger — George of Douglas and the dying man. XXXIV. The Lady of Lochleven's chilling and scrupulous attendance upon the Queen — Roland realizes that he has mistaken Henry Seyton for the fair Catherine — Roland promises to duplicate the keys. XXXV. The Queen's escape effected — The fugitives at the house of the peevish Ex-Abbot Boniface. XXXVI. The joyous Queen — Rosabelle and the infatuated Douglas — Roland the son of Julian Avenel. XXXVII. The week which succeeded the Queen's flight from Lochleven — The disastrous battle of Langside — The flying Queen sees Douglas die. XXXVIII. The Abbot says in vain to Mary, "Queen of Scotland, thou shalt not leave thine heritage"—The Queen's farewell—Roland the pardoned heir of Avenel — Marriage of Roland Avenel and Catherine Seyton — Reappearance of the White Lady.

KENILWORTH.

A ROMANCE.

"No scandal about Queen Elizabeth, I hope." *The Critic.*

ARGUMENT.

A CERTAIN degree of success, real or supposed, in the delineation of Queen Mary, naturally induced the author to attempt something similar respecting "her sister and her foe," the celebrated Elizabeth. . . . The interest of the story is thrown upon that period when the sudden death of the first Countess of Leicester seemed to open to the ambition of her husband the opportunity of sharing the crown of his sovereign. It is possible that slander, which very seldom favours the memories of persons in exalted stations, may have blackened the character of Leicester with darker shades than really belong to it. But the almost general voice of the times attached the most foul suspicions to the death of the unfortunate Countess. Int. (1831).

Adams. A monopolist. Ch. xvii.

Alasco. Poisoner, conjurer and astrologer in Leicester's service. He was also called Demetrius Doboobius. He died from the effects of a chemical experiment.

> The astrologer was a little man, and seemed much advanced in age, for his beard was long and white, and reached over his black doublet down to his silken girdle. His hair was of the same venerable hue. But his eyebrows were as dark as the keen and piercing black eyes which they shaded, and this peculiarity gave a wild and singular cast to the physiognomy of the old man. His cheek was still fresh and ruddy, and the eyes we have mentioned resembled those of a rat, in acuteness, and even fierceness, of expression. Ch. xviii.

Ch. xi, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xli. *See* LEICESTER; AMY ROBSART.

Alison. One of Foster's servants. Ch. xx.

Aylford. A London alderman. Ch. xvii.

Badger, Will. Sir Hugh Robsart's favorite attendant and squire. Ch. xii.

Blount, Nicholas. A worthy soldier, and master of the horse to Sussex, who was knighted at Kenilworth.

He was desired to advance toward the throne. . . . His head was already giddy from a consciousness of unusual finery, and the supposed necessity of suiting his manners to the gayety of his dress; and now this sudden view of promotion altogether completed the conquest of the newly-inhaled spirit of foppery over his natural disposition, and converted a plain, honest, awkward man into a coxcomb of a new and most ridiculous kind. The knight-expectant advanced up the hall, . . . turning out his toes with so much zeal that he presented his leg every step with its broadside foremost, so that it greatly resembled an old-fashioned table-knife, with a curved point, when seen sideways. The rest of his gait was in proportion to this unhappy amble. Ch. xxxii.

Ch. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* SUSSEX.

Bowyer, Master. The Usher of the Black Rod. Ch. xvi. *See* QUEEN ELIZABETH.

Burleigh, Lord. The Queen's treasurer. When Elizabeth became enraged upon hearing of Leicester's marriage, Burleigh said to her:

"Madame, . . . remember you are a queen,— Queen of England,— mother of your people. Give not away to this wild storm of passion." . . . Burleigh stooped to kiss her hand, with affection, and — rare in the annals of courts — a tear of true sympathy dropped from the eye of the minister on the hand of his sovereign. Ch. xl.

Ch. xvi, xvii, xl, xli. *See* QUEEN ELIZABETH.

Carrol. Deputy usher at Kenilworth Castle. Ch. xxvi, xxxvii.

Copley, Sir Thomas. Leicester's chamberlain. Ch. vii.

Coxe, Captain. The manager of the pageantry at Kenilworth.

"That celebrated humourist of Coventry." Ch. xxxix.

Crane, Alison, Dame. The shrewish mistress of the Crane. Ch. xi. *See* GAFFER CRANE.

Crane, Gaffer. Dame Alison's husband.

A mean-looking, hop-o'-my-thumb sort of person, whose halting gait and long neck and meddling, hen-pecked insignificance are supposed to have given origin to the celebrated old English tune of "My Dame hath a lame tame Crane." Ch. xi.

Ch. xi. *See* DAME CRANE.

Crane, Dame. An old Catholic laundress. Ch. xi.

Denning, Sir Francis. One of Leicester's "zealous dependants." Ch. xvii.

Dorcas. One of Foster's servants. Ch. xx, xxii, xli.

Dudley, Lord and Lady. *See* LEICESTER *and* AMY ROBSART.

Elizabeth. Queen of England.

I have endeavoured to describe her as at once a high-minded sovereign and a female of passionate feelings, hesitating betwixt the sense of her rank and the duty she owed her subjects, on the one hand, and, on the other, her attachment to a nobleman, who, in external qualifications, at least, amply merited her favour. Int. (1831).

Elizabeth governed mostly by factions. Sussex and her favorite, Leicester, headed rival parties. The Queen learns of certain haughty, threatening language which Leicester had used to the usher, Bowyer:

"God's death! my Lord" (such was her emphatic phrase), "what means this? . . . Who gave you license to contradict our orders, or control our officers? I will have in this court — ay, and in this realm — but one mistress, and no master. Look to it that Master Bowyer sustains no harm for his duty to me faithfully discharged; for, as I am a Christian woman and a crowned Queen, I will hold you dearly answerable." . . .

Leicester, . . . assuming an aspect of the deepest humility, did not even attempt a word in his own exculpation. . . . The dignity of the Queen was gratified, and the woman soon began to feel for the mortification which she had imposed on her favourite. Her keen eye also observed the secret looks of congratulation exchanged amongst those who favoured Sussex, and it was no part of her policy to give either party a decisive triumph.

"What I say to my Lord of Leicester," she said, after a moment's pause, "I say also to you, my Lord of Sussex. You also must needs ruffle in the court of England, at the head of a faction of your own."

"My followers, gracious Princess," said Sussex, "have indeed ruffled in your cause . . ."

"Do you bandy looks and words with me, my Lord?" said the Queen, interrupting him. "Methinks you might learn of my Lord of Leicester the modesty to be silent — at least, under our censure. . . . I tell you no king in Christendom will less brook his court to be cumbered, his people oppressed and his kingdom's peace disturbed with the arrogance of overgrown power than she who now speaks with you.— My Lord of Leicester, and you, my Lord of Sussex, I command you both to be friends with each other. . . . I bid you once more to join hands, and, God's death! he that refuses shall taste of our Tower fare ere he see our face again. I will lower your proud hearts ere we part, and that I promise on the word of a Queen. . . . Why, this is as it should be," she added, looking on them more favourably. "And when you, the shepherds of the people, unite to protect them, it shall be well with the flock we rule over." Ch. xvi.

At Kenilworth, Elizabeth listened to Leicester's importunities:

"No, Dudley," said Elizabeth: yet it was with broken accents. . . . "Urge it no more. . . . Were I as others, free to seek my own happiness, . . . then, indeed. . . . It is madness, and must not be repeated." . . . The mind of England's Elizabeth, if somewhat shaken by the agitating interview to which she had just put a period, was of that firm and decided character which soon recovers its natural tone. It was like one of those ancient Druidical monuments called rocking-stones. The finger of Cupid, boy as he is painted, could put her feelings in motion, but the power of Hercules could not have destroyed their equilibrium. Ch. xxxiv.

The day following this scene, Elizabeth learned of Leicester's secret marriage with Amy Robsart. In the first moment of rage, at the outrage which she had sustained as a Queen and a woman, she placed the Earl under arrest. Fearing that her severity would betray her pain, she at length mastered herself, and calmly said:

"My Lord Shrewsbury, we discharge yon of yonr prisoner. My Lord of Leicester, rise and take up your sword—a quarter of an hour's restraint, under the custody of our marshal, my Lord, is, we think, no high penance for months of falsehood practised upon us. We will now hear the progress of this affair." . . . Barred from every other and more direct mode of revenge, the Queen perceived that she gave her false suitor torture by these inquiries, and dwelt on them for that reason, no more regarding the pain which she herself experienced than the savage cares for the searing of his hands by grasping the hot pincers with which he tears the flesh of his captive enemy. At length, however, the haughty lord, like a deer that turns to bay, gave intimation that his patience was failing.

"Madame," he said, "I have been much to blame, . . . yet, Madame, let me say that my guilt, if it be unpardonable, was not unprovoked; and that, if beauty and condescending dignity could seduce the frail heart of a human being, I might plead both, as the causes of my concealing this secret from your Majesty. . . . Your Grace, who has pardoned so much, will excuse my throwing myself on your royal mercy for those expressions which were yester-morning accounted but a light offence."

The Queen fixed her eyes on him while she replied: "Now, by Heaven, my Lord, thy effrontery passes the bounds of belief, as well as patience! But it shall avail thee nothing. What, ho! my Lords, come all and hear the news. My Lord of Leicester's stolen marriage has cost me a husband, and England a king. His Lordship is patriarchal in his tastes—one wife at a time was insufficient, and he has designed *Us* the honour of his left hand. Now, is not this too insolent,—that I could not grace him with a few marks of court favour, but he must presume to think my hand and crown at his disposal? You, however, think better of me; and I can pity this ambitious man as I could a child, whose bubble of soap has burst between his hands." Ch. xl.

Previously Varney had said to Leicester:

"You are strong, my Lord, and powerful; you are so only by the reflected light of the Queen's favour. . . . Think on all who have made head against this sage princess. They are dead, captive or fugitive. This is not like other thrones, which can be overturned by a combination of powerful nobles; the broad foundations which support it are in the extended love and affections of the people. You might share it with Elizabeth; . . . but neither yours nor any other power, foreign or domestic, will avail to overthrow, or even shake it."

Ch. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxi, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* LEICESTER.

Foster, Anthony. An avaricious, canting, cold-blooded hypocrite. He held Cumnor-Place by a lease from Leicester, and had charge of the Earl's secretly-married wife, Amy Robsart. He was called Tony-Fire-the-Fagot, on account of his assistance at the burning of Latimer and Ridley. He was sullen and dogged in his manner, and was clumsily built and slovenly dressed. He generally kept his villainous eyes bent on the ground, and guarded his daughter with superstitious care. He said:

"No contagious vapours shall breathe on Janet—she shall remain pure as a blessed spirit, were it but to pray to God for her father." Ch. vii.

Varney bribed him to assist in the Countess of Leicester's murder. All search for him was in vain. His grandson,

In making some researches about Cumnor-Place, discovered a secret passage, closed by an iron door, which . . . descended to a sort of cell, in which they found an iron chest containing a quantity of gold, and a human skeleton stretched above it. The fate of Anthony Foster was now manifest. He had fled to this place of concealment, forgetting the key of the spring-lock, and being barred from escape, by the means he had used for preservation of that gold for which he had sold his salvation, he had there perished miserably. Ch. xli.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xx, xxii, xxxv, xli. *See* AMY ROBSART; VARNEY.

Foster, Janet. Anthony Foster's daughter; "a pretty Puritan," who faithfully assisted the escape of her mistress, Amy Robsart, from Cumnor-Place. She inherited her father's wealth, and married Wayland Smith. Ch. v, vi, vii, xx, xxii, xxiii, xli. *See* ANTHONY FOSTER; WAYLAND SMITH.

Goldthread, Lawrence. A gossipy frequenter of the Black Bear; "the cutting mercer of Abingdon." Ch. i, ii, xix, xxiv.

Gosling, Cicely. Giles Gosling's daughter; "the beauty of the bar." Ch. i, iii, xix. *See* GILES GOSLING.

Gosling, Giles. Host of the Black Bear.

A man of goodly person, and of somewhat round belly: fifty years of age and upwards, moderate in his reckonings, prompt in his payments, having a cellar of sound liquor, a ready wit and a pretty daughter, . . . and so great was his fame that to have been in Cumnor without wetting a cup at the bonny Black Bear, would have been to have avouched oneself utterly indifferent to reputation as a traveller. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iii, vii, viii, xix, xx.

Grimesby, Gaffer. An old farmer. Ch. xi.

Holiday, Magister. Richard Sludge's pedantic tutor.

A long, lean, shambling, stooping figure, was surmounted by a head thatched with lank black hair, somewhat inclined to grey. His features had the cast of habitual authority, which, I suppose, Dionysius carried with him from the throne to the schoolmaster's pulpit, and bequeathed as a legacy to all the same profession. A black buckram cassock was gathered at his middle with a belt, at which hung, instead of knife or weapon, a goodly leathern pen-and-ink case. His ferule was stuck on the other side, like Harlequin's wooden sword. Ch. ix.

Ch. ix, xxiv.

Hunsdon, Lord. A courtier.

A rough old noble, who, from his relationship to the Boleyns, was accustomed to use more freedom with the Queen than almost any other dared to do Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xv, xxxiv, xxxviii, xxxix.

Huntingdon, Earl of. Lord Leicester's brother-in-law. Ch. xxxi.

Jack. Hostler at the Crane. Ch. xi.

John. Tapster at the Black Bear. Ch. i, xix.

Lambourne, Michael. Giles Gosling's nephew, and equerry to Varney; a swaggering, insolent and dissolute ruffian and drunkard.

The following initiatory dialogue took place between Lambourne and his patron, Varney:

"Are you needy?" said Varney. . . .

"I love pleasure," said Lambourne.

"That is a sufficient answer, and an honest one. . . . Know you aught of the requisites expected of the retainer of a rising courtier?" . . .

Lambourne said: "A quick eye,—a close mouth, a ready and bold hand,—a sharp wit and a blunt conscience."

"And thine, I suppose," said Varney, "has had its edge blunted long since?"

"I cannot remember, sir, that its edge was ever over keen," said Lambourne. "When I was a youth, I had some few whimsies, but I rubbed them partly out of my recollection on the rough grindstone of the wars, and what remained I washed out in the broad waves of the Atlantic." . . .

"Canst thou be faithful?" asked Varney. . . .

"If I'm well used and well recompensed; not otherwise," answered Lambourne. . . . If I am to have a quick eye for my patron's service, he must have a dull one towards my faults." . . .

"So they lie not so grossly open that he must needs break his shins over them," said Varney. . . .

"Next, if I run down game, I must have the picking of the bones," said Lambourne.

"That is but reason," replied Varney; "so your betters are served before you."

"Good," said Lambourne; . . . "if the law and I quarrel, my patron must bear me out." . . .

"Reason again," said Varney; "if the quarrel hath happened in your master's service." Ch. vii.

He was the bearer of a letter from Leicester to Varney forbidding the Countess' murder. He was drunk and presumptuous; so Varney killed him, and rejoiced

That he had so adroitly removed a troublesome witness to many of his intrigues, and the bearer of mandates which he had no intentions to obey, and which, therefore, he was desirous it should be thought had never reached his hand. Ch. xli.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, vii, xviii, xix, xx, xxiv, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* VARNEY.

Laneham, Robert. Clerk of the Council-chamber door, and chronicler of the "Queen's entertainment at Kenilworth Castle in 1575."

A person quaintly dressed in a doublet of black velvet, curiously pinked and slashed with crimson satin. A long cock's feather in the velvet bonnet, which he held in his hand, and an enormous ruff, stiffened to the extremity of the absurd taste of the times, joined with a sharp, lively, conceited expression of countenance, seemed to body forth a vain, hair-brained coxcomb, and small wit; while the rod he held, and an assumption of formal authority, appeared to ex-

press some sense of official consequence, which qualified the natural pertness of his manner. A perpetual blush, which occupied rather the sharp nose than the thin cheek of this personage, seemed to speak more of "good life," as it was called, than of modesty. Ch. xvii.

Ch. xvii, xxx.

Laneham, Sybil. Robert Laneham's wife. A reveller at Kenilworth Castle. Ch. xvii, xxiv.

Lee, Sir Henry. A courtier in attendance upon the Queen. Ch. xvi.

Leicester, Countess of. *See* Amy Robsart.

Leicester, Robert Dudley, Earl of. Queen Elizabeth's favorite. He was the leader of a powerful faction, and accomplished in every courtly art and exercise. He was of dark complexion, and had black hair and eyes.

Leicester . . . was alike remarkable for elegance of manners and beauty of person. Ch. xv.

It was rumored that the Queen intended sharing her crown with him. Leicester entertained the Queen, at his Castle of Kenilworth, with princely magnificence.

The favourite Earl was now apparelled all in white, his shoes being of white velvet; his understocks (or stockings) of knit silk, his upper stocks of white velvet lined with cloth of silver, which was shown at the slashed part of the middle thigh; his doublet of cloth of silver, the close jerkin of white velvet, embroidered with silver and seed-pearl; his girdle and the scabbard of his sword of white velvet with golden buckles; his poniard and sword hilted and mounted with gold; and over all, a rich loose robe of white satin, with a border of golden embroidery a foot in breadth. The collar of the Garter and the azure Garter itself around his knee, completed the appointments of the Earl of Leicester; which were so well matched by his fair stature, graceful gesture, fine proportion of body, and handsome countenance, that at that moment he was admitted, by all who saw him, as the goodliest person they had ever looked upon. Ch. xxxi.

Leicester was always supposed to be seen to the greatest advantage in the character and dress which, for the time, he represented or wore. Ch. xxxiv.

Leicester was anxious to conceal from his jealous sovereign his clandestine marriage with Amy Robsart. The Countess embarrassed him by coming to Kenilworth, and he saves his desperate fortunes by a course of shameful duplicity, in which he is aided and advised by his villainous master of the horse, Varney.

Leicester says:

"I do *not* stand where I did. I have spoken to Elizabeth, under what mad impulse I know not, on a theme which cannot be abandoned without touching every female feeling to the quick, and which I dare not and cannot prosecute. She can never, never forgive me, for having caused and witnessed those yieldings to human passion. . . . I am like one who has long toiled up a dangerous precipice, and when he is within one perilous stride of the top, finds his progress arrested when retreat has become impossible. I see above me the pinnacle

which I cannot reach — beneath me the abyss into which I must fall as soon as my relaxing grasp and dizzy brain join to hurl me from my present precarious stance." Ch. xxxv.

He is betrayed by Varney into consenting to his wife's death, but when he realizes, through the Countess' letter, how Varney has duped him, his love revives for Amy, and in remorse he confesses his marriage to the Queen. He then experienced the full bitterness of court disgrace, but he bore his humiliation with dignity, and continued to be a solicitous host, hourly expecting his wife's return to Kenilworth, with the commissioners who had been sent to Cumnor-Place for her.

The news of the Countess' dreadful fate put a sudden period to the pleasures of Kenilworth. Leicester retired from court, and for a considerable time abandoned himself to his remorse. But as Varney, in his last declaration, had been studious to spare the character of his patron, the Earl was the object rather of compassion than resentment. The Queen at length recalled him to court; he was once more distinguished as a statesman and a favourite, and the rest of his career is well known to history. But there was something retributive in his death, if, according to an account very generally received, it took place from swallowing a draught of poison which was designed by him for another person. Ch. xli.

It is unnecessary to state the numerous reasons why the Earl is stated in the tale to be rather the dupe of villains, than the unprincipled author of their atrocities. In the latter capacity, which a part at least of his contemporaries imputed to him, he would have made a character too disgustingly wicked to be useful for the purposes of fiction. Note to ch. xviii.

Ch. vi, vii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* QUEEN ELIZABETH; AMY ROBSART; TRESSILIAN; VARNEY.

Lincoln, Bishop of. In attendance upon Queen Elizabeth. Ch. xv.

Markham. One of Sussex's retainers. Ch. xiv, xv.

Masters, Dr. The Queen's pompous physician. Ch. xv, xxxi, xxxvii.

Mumblazen, Master. A taciturn inmate of Lidcote Hall.

A withered, thin, elderly gentleman, with a cheek like a winter apple, and his grey hair partly concealed by a small, high hat, shaped like a cone. . . . He was an old bachelor, of good family, but small fortune, and distantly related to the house of Robsart; in virtue of which connection, Lidcote Hall had been honoured with his residence for the last twenty years. His company was agreeable to Sir Hugh, chiefly on account of his profound learning, which, though it only related to heraldry and genealogy, with such scraps of history as connected themselves with these subjects, was precisely of a kind to captivate the good old knight: besides the convenience which he found in having a friend to appeal to, when his own memory, as frequently happened, proved infirm and played him false concerning names and dates, which, and all similar deficiencies, Master Michael Mumblazen supplied with due brevity and discretion. And, indeed, in matters concerning the modern world, he often gave, in his enigmatical and heraldic phrase, advice which was well worth attending to. Ch. xii.

When he learned that Tressilian was to appeal to the Queen in Amy Robsart's behalf, he gave his savings of twenty years, and only said:

"You are going to court, Master Tressilian; . . . you will please remember, that your blazonry must be *argent* and *or* — no other tinctures will pass current." Ch. xii.

Ch. xii. *See* Sir Hugh Robsart; Tressilian.

Oxford, Earl of. A young spendthrift. Ch. xxxi.

Paget, Lady. A prosaic Dame of Honor to Queen Elizabeth. Ch. xvii.

Pinnit, Oscar. Keeper of the royal bears, who petitioned against Shakspeare and the theaters, because they withdrew patronage from bear-baiting. Ch. xvii.

Poynings. A courtier. Ch. xvii.

Raleigh, Walter. A young gentleman of Sussex's household,

Who seemed about twenty or upward; was clad in the gayest habit used by persons of quality at that period; wearing a crimson velvet cloak richly ornamented with lace and embroidery, with a bonnet of the same, encircled with a gold chain turned three times round it, and secured by a medal. His hair . . . was combed upwards, and made to stand as it were on end; and in his ears he wore a pair of silver ear-rings, having each a pearl of considerable size. The countenance of this youth, besides being regularly handsome, and accompanied by a fine person, was animated and striking in a degree that seemed to speak at once the firmness of a decided and the fire of enterprising character, the power of reflection, and the promptitude of determination. Ch. xiv.

He ventured near to the Queen's train, in order to look upon his sovereign's face.

The night had been rainy, and just where the young gentleman stood a small quantity of mud interrupted the Queen's passage. As she hesitated to pass on, the gallant, throwing his cloak from his shoulders, laid it on the miry spot, so as to insure her stepping over it dry-shod. Elizabeth looked at the young man, who accompanied this act of devoted courtesy with a profound reverence and a blush that overspread his whole countenance. . . .

"You have this day spoiled a gay mantle in our service, young man. We thank you for your service, though the manner of offering it was unusual and something bold."

"In a sovereign's need," answered the youth, "it is each liegeman's duty to be bold."

"God's pity! that was well said; . . . your gallantry shall not go unrewarded," said the Queen. . . . "What is it thou wouldst have of me?"

"Only permission, madame — if it is not asking too high an honour — permission to wear the cloak which did you this trifling service."

"Permission to wear thine own cloak, thou silly boy!" said the Queen.

"It is no longer mine," said Walter; "when your Majesty's foot touched it, it became a fit mantle for a prince, but far too rich a one for its former owner." Ch. xv.

At Kenilworth the Duchess of Rutland says to the Queen:

"In the name of these fair ladies, I request your Majesty to confer the rank of knighthood on Walter Raleigh, whose birth, deeds of arms, and promptitude to serve our sex with sword or pen deserve such distinction from us all."

"Grammercy, fair ladies," said Elizabeth, smiling, "your boon is granted, and the gentle squire Lack-Cloak shall become the good knight Lack-Cloak, at your desire." Ch. xxxii.

Ch. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvii, xl, xli.

Ratcliffe, Thomas. *See* SUSSEX.

Robsart, Amy. Daughter of Sir Hugh Robsart, and the Earl of Leicester's wife.

You might have searched land and sea without finding anything . . . half so lovely. The wreath of brilliants which mixed with her dark brown hair did not match in lustre the hazel eye, which a light brown eyebrow, pencilled with exquisite delicacy, and long eyelashes of the same colour, relieved and shaded. The milk-white pearls of the necklace which she wore . . . were excelled in purity by her teeth, and by the colour of her skin, saving where the blush of pleasure and self-satisfaction had somewhat stained the neck with a shade of light crimson. Ch. vi.

The Earl had married her secretly, and taken her to Cumnor-Place, where she lived in magnificence and under circumstances of guarded privacy. The Earl impressed upon her the belief that concealment of their marriage was necessary for a brief period. The Earl's visits became less frequent, and her seclusion spared her the pain of hearing of the rumored marriage between the Queen and Leicester. Foster became more severe in his surveillance, the poisoner Alasco came to Cumnor-Place, and Varney forced his insulting admiration upon her. She fled from these perils to Kenilworth, and wrote a letter of entreaty and explanation to Leicester. Desolate and almost bereft of reason, she waited for the answer that never came. From a remote apartment of the castle, of which she was the rightful mistress, she listened to the demonstrations in honor of the Queen's arrival. She accidentally met the Earl in the Queen's presence, and with unutterable agony she beheld Leicester remain silent while Varney claimed her as his insane wife. But that night, when her husband visited her, all was forgotten, and she fondly lavished her affection on him. She even forbore to accuse Varney, seeing how useful he was to the Earl. Leicester bade her go to one of his northern castles, disguised as Varney's wife, until it should become possible for him to acknowledge her as his wife.

"I cannot put your commands, my Lord," said Amy, "in balance with those of honour and conscience. I will *not*, in this instance, obey you. . . . How could you again, my Lord, acknowledge me as a pure and chaste matron, worthy to share your fortunes, when holding that high character, I had strolled the country the acknowledged wife of such a profligate fellow as your servant Varney?" . . .

It was then that the Countess Amy displayed, in the midst of distress and difficulty, the natural energy of character, which would have rendered her, had fate allowed, a distinguished ornament of the rank which she held. She walked up to Leicester with a composed step, a dignified air, and looks in which strong affection essayed in vain to shake the firmness of conscious truth and rectitude of principle. . . . "Will your Lordship be pleased to hear what a young and timid woman, but your most affectionate wife, can suggest in the present extremity? . . . There hath been but one cause for all these evils, . . . and it resolves itself into the mysterious duplicity with which you have been induced to surround yourself. Extricate yourself at once, my Lord, from the tyranny of these disgraceful trammels. Be like a true English gentleman, knight and earl, who holds that truth is the foundation of honour, and that honour is as dear to him as the breath of his nostrils. Take your ill-fated wife by the hand, lead her to the footstool of Elizabeth's throne—Say that in a moment of infatuation, moved by supposed beauty, of which none perhaps can now trace even the remains, I gave my hand to this Amy Robsart.—You will then have done justice to me and your own honour; and should law or power require you to part from me, I will oppose no objection, since I may then with honour hide a grieved and broken heart in those shades from which your love withdrew me. Then—have but a little patience, and Amy's life will not long darken your brighter prospects." Ch. xxxv.

Varney so maligned the Countess that her angry and perplexed husband consented to her death. She was induced to leave Kenilworth by the assurance that Leicester would soon join her at Cumnor-Place. Arriving there, she was placed in a chamber in front of which was a trap door. Varney imitated the Earl's whistle in the court-yard. Amy, hastening to meet her husband, stepped on the trap, and was precipitated to the vault below. Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xli. *See* ALASCO; ANTHONY FOSTER; LEICESTER; SIR HUGH ROBSART; TRESSILIAN; VARNEY.

Robsart, Sir Hugh. A lover of the chase. After his beloved daughter's flight from Lidcote Hall, he abandoned himself to grief. His death quickly followed Amy's murder. Ch. xii, xli. *See* AMY ROBSART; TRESSILIAN.

Rutland, Duchess of. A sprightly lady of the Queen's household. Ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxix. *See* RALEIGH.

Saint Asaph, Dean of. "An eminent Puritan" in attendance upon the Queen. Ch. xvii, xxxiv.

Shakspeare. Meeting him, the Earl of Leicester says:

"Ha, Will Shakespear, wild Will! thou hast given my nephew, Philip Sidney, love powder; he cannot sleep without thy Venus and Adonis under his pillow! We will have thee hanged for the veriest wizard in Europe." . . . The *player* bowed, and the Earl nodded and passed on;—so *that* age would have told a tale in ours, perhaps we might say, the immortal had done homage to the mortal. Ch. xvii.

Ch. xvii.

Shrewsbury, Lord. Earl Marshal of England. Ch. xxxiv, xl.

Sludge, Gammer. Richard Sludge's doting grandmother. Ch. ix. *See* RICHARD SLUDGE.

Sludge, Richard. A mischievous and ambitious boy. He was in league with Smith in deceiving the villagers, and was called Flibbertigibbet and Hobgoblin.

> A queer, shambling, ill-made urchin, who, by his stunted growth, seemed about twelve or thirteen years old, though he was probably, in reality, a year or two older, with a carroty pate in huge disorder, a freckled, sun-burnt visage, with a snub-nose, a long chin, and two peery grey eyes, which had a droll obliquity of vision, approaching to a squint, though perhaps not a decided one. It was impossible to look at the little man without some disposition to laugh, especially when Gammer Sludge, seizing upon and kissing him, in spite of his struggling and kicking in reply to her caresses, termed him her own precious heart of beauty. Ch. ix.

He was engaged in the pageantry at Kenilworth, and purloined the Countess' letter to Leicester from Smith, because the latter would not satisfy Sludge's curiosity in regard to the Countess. This occasioned a fatal delay in the delivery of the letter. The Queen said:

> "We will . . . place the boy in our secretary's office for instruction, that he may in the future use discretion towards letters." Ch. xl.
>
> Flibbertigibbet's acute genius raised him to favour and distinction in the employment both of Burleigh and Cecil. Ch. xli.

Ch. ix, x, xi, xii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi. xxvii, xxx, xxxv, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* LEICESTER; WAYLAND SMITH.

Smith, Wayland. A juggling blacksmith, who was detected in his tricks by Tressilian, to whom he henceforth faithfully attached himself. Smith had had a mountebank's existence, marked by variety and vicissitude. His knowledge of chemistry, learned from Alasco, enabled him to save Sussex and the Countess of Leicester from death by poison. The Countess fled, under his protection, from Cumnor-Place. The Queen hearing of his devoted conduct, took him into her service, and he married Janet Foster.

> "A mythical and invisible farrier. The Volund or Wieland of northern fable, whose name has been handed down to the present time by English traditions. He haunted the vale of White Horse in Berkshire, where three squarish flat stones supporting a fourth are still pointed out. His fee was a sixpence. . . . and . . . he was offended if more was offered him. Sir Walter Scott, by a strange anachronism, introduced him into the romance of Kenilworth as a living person in the reign of Elizabeth."—*Wheeler's Dict. Noted Names of Fiction.*

Ch. x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xix, xx, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxxix, xl, xli. *See* ALASCO; AMY ROBSART; TRESSILIAN.

Southampton, Lord. A nobleman of the Queen's household. Ch. xvi.

Spenser, Edmund. Author of the "Faerie Queen." Ch. xvii.

Stanley. Sussex's groom of the chamber. Ch. xiv, xvii.

Staples, Lawrence. The huge, clumsy and surly jailor at Kenilworth Castle. Ch. xxix, xxxiii.

Stevens. Sussex's messenger. Ch. xii, xiii.

Sussex, Thomas Ratcliffe, Earl of. Leicester's rival.

> He was low of stature, and though broad-shouldered, athletic, and fit for martial achievements, his presence in a peaceful hall was not such as ladies love to look upon. Ch. xv.
>
> Sussex had been most serviceable to the Queen, while Leicester was dearer to the woman. Sussex . . . was a martialist; had done good service in Ireland and Scotland, and especially in the great northern rebellion of 1569, which was quelled, in a great measure, by his military talents. . . . The Earl of Sussex, moreover, was of more ancient and honourable descent than his rival. Ch. xiv.

Ch. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxix, xl. *See* QUEEN ELIZABETH; LEICESTER.

The Old Curate. A friend to Sir Hugh Robsart. Ch. xii.

The Parish Clerk. A frequenter of the Black Bear. Ch. i.

The Porter at Kenilworth. Gigantic in stature, and dull of intellect. He was prompted by Sludge in his speech of welcome to the Queen. Ch. xxvi, xxxi. *See* SLUDGE.

Tider, Robin. A servant at Cumnor-Place; one of Varney's unscrupulous tools. Ch. xli.

Tracy. One of Sussex's retainers. Ch. xiv, xv.

Tressilian, Edmund. A relative to Sussex, and Amy Robsart's rejected lover. He was a thoughtful, dignified, dark-eyed gentleman of thirty. Supposing Amy to have been seduced by Varney, he followed her to Cumnor-Place in order to persuade her to return to her father. Amy said she was married to one whose name she could not reveal, and refused to leave Cumnor-Place. Tressilian, still believing Varney guilty, appealed to the Queen in behalf of Amy's father, Sir Hugh Robsart, but Varney asserted in Elizabeth's presence that Amy was his wife. Tressilian realized that Amy was involved in some painful mystery that was beyond his solution. Amy, flying from the terrors of Cumnor-Place, sought refuge in his apartments at Kenilworth Castle. Varney so exaggerated this circumstance that Tressilian would have died by the hand of the jealous Leicester, had not the timely receipt of Amy's letters convinced her husband of his unjust conduct. The Queen delegated Raleigh and Tressilian to bring the Countess of Leicester to Kenilworth. They arrived at Cumnor-Place just as her murder was consummated. Sir Hugh Robsart bequeathed his estate to Tressilian.

But neither the prospect of rural independence, nor the promise of favour, which Elizabeth held out to induce him to follow the court, could remove his profound melancholy. Wherever he went, he seemed to see before him the disfigured corpse of the early and only object of his affection. At length, having made provision for the maintenance of the old friends and old servants who formed Sir Hugh's family at Lidcote Hall, he himself embarked with his friend, Raleigh, for the Virginia expedition, and, young in years but old in grief, died before his day in that foreign land. Ch. xli.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli.

See LEICESTER; ROBSART (AMY *and* HUGH); VARNEY.

Varney, Richard. Leicester's Master of the Horse; an accomplished courtier, and a subtle and heartless villain. He had a paramount influence over Leicester. He faithfully executed his secret plots and dark designs, and adroitly advanced his interests. He persuaded him to conceal his marriage, and stimulated his ambition. He was knighted at Kenilworth. Varney hoped to see Leicester the Queen's husband, but the Earl's wife was the insurmountable obstacle. He had managed the Earl's courtship of Amy Robsart, and had dared to express to the Countess his own admiration in warmest terms, and he consequently feared her:

He thus soliloquized:

"She loves me not; would that it was true that I loved not her! Idiot that I was, to move her in my own behalf, when wisdom bade me be a true broker to my Lord! And this fatal error has placed me more at her discretion than a wise man would willingly be at that of the best piece of painted Eve's flesh of them all. Since the hour that my policy made so perilous a slip, I cannot look at her without fear, and hate, and fondness, so strangely mingled, that I know not, whether, were it at my choice, I would rather possess or ruin her." Ch. v.

Seeing that Leicester wearied of dissimulation, and desired to confess his marriage, Varney resolved upon the Countess' death. He felt his own safety and the fulfillment of his long labors and ambitious dreams demanded it. By a dastardly inuendo he won the Earl's consent to her death. He killed the messenger who brought contrary orders, and with his accomplice, Foster, murdered the Countess of Leicester under most tragic circumstances. He was immediately arrested, and displayed no remorse. He had poison concealed about his person, and committed suicide.

"I was not born," he said, "to drag on the remainder of my life a degraded outcast,— nor will I so die that my fate shall make a holiday to the vulgar herd." . . . He was found next morning dead in his cell; . . . his countenance presenting, even in death, the habitual expression of sneering sarcasm, which was predominant while he lived. Ch. xli.

Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiv, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv,

xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xli. *See* ANTHONY FOSTER; LAMBOURNE; LEICESTER; AMY ROBSART.

Walsingham, Lord. An eminent member of Elizabeth's cabinet. Ch. xl.

Will. Hostler at the Black Bear. Ch. i, xix.

Willoughby, Lord. A gallant courtier in attendance upon the Queen. Ch. xvii, xxxvii.

Yoglan, Zacharias. A Jewish chemist.

A little, old, smock-faced man, the very reverse of a Jew in complexion; he was very soft haired as well as beardless. Ch. xiii.

Smith says of him:

"Yonder wretched skeleton hath wealth sufficient to pave the whole lane he lives in with dollars, and scarce miss them out of his own iron chest; yet he goes mad after the philosopher's stone,—and besides, he would have cheated a poor serving-man, as he thought me at first, with trash that was not worth a penny." Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii. *See* WAYLAND SMITH.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). I. Giles Gosling, host of the Black Bear, and his nephew, Lambourne. II. Gossip concerning Tony-Fire-the-Fagot — the wager. III. Lambourne and Tressilian go to Cumnor-Place — Anthony Foster. IV. Interview between Amy Robsart and Tressilian — Encounter with Varney — Lambourne's interference. V. Foster and Varney — The Soliloquy. VI. The Countess of Leicester and her apartments — Varney's advice. VII. The Earl's visit to his wife — Her anxiety for public recognition — Leicester's conference with his Master of the Horse, Varney — Varney's parting injunction to Foster — Lambourne and Varney have an understanding — Woodstock. VIII. Tressilian's escape — He confides in Giles Gosling. IX. Holiday and Dickie Sludge. X. Wayland Smith. XI. Smith's history — He enters Tressilian's service — "My Dame hath a lame, tame Crane." XII. Lidcote Hall — Sir Hugh Robsart's grief for Amy — Mumblazen — Sussex's letter. XIII. Smith and the "Orvietan." XIV. Say's Court — Ralcigh — Smith attempts Sussex's cure. XV. The incident of the cloak — The Queen at Say's Court. XVI. The Queen's memorable interview with Sussex and Leicester — Varney charged with Amy's seduction — The braid. XVII. Leicester's painful reflections — The cabinet meeting — The pleasure excursion — Wayland goes to Cumnor. XVIII. Varney and the perplexed Leicester seek Alasco. XIX. The Black Bear again — Wayland surmises harm to Amy from Alasco's presence at Cumnor-Place. XX. Wayland and Janet — The antidote and warning. XXI. Varney and Leicester agree that Amy must not come to Kenilworth. XXII. Amy's indignation at Varney's insults — The sleeping potion. XXIII. Janet insists upon Amy's flight. XXIV. Smith and Amy on their journey. XXV. They approach Kenilworth. XXVI. Dickie Sludge's curiosity. XXVII. Tressilian's apartments — Amy's letter — Her request of Tressilian. XXVIII. Lambourne's suspicions. XXIX. Lambourne and Staples. XXX. The Queen's arrival — The pageantry. XXXI. The Queen's inquiries concerning Amy. XXXII. Candidates for knight-

hood — The lady in Mervyn Tower. XXXIII. The drunken Lambourne's intrusion upon the unhappy Amy — Flight. XXXIV. Leicester as the Queen's lover — Amy and Elizabeth — Leicester allows Varney to claim Amy as his insane wife. XXXV. Amy and her husband — "She or I must perish." XXXVI. Varney's machinations against the Countess. XXXVII. Leicester's conflicting emotions in the Presence-chamber — The masque — Merlin. XXXVIII. Varney conducts Amy back to Cumnor-Place — Leicester bids him delay violence — The duel. XXXIX. Captain Coxe's pageantry — Duel between Leicester and Tressilian resumed — Amy's long-delayed letter — "The Countess of Leicester." XL. Leicester confesses to Elizabeth his marriage with Amy Robsart — The Queen's jealous rage — Leicester's humiliation — Messengers to Cumnor-Place. XLI. Varney removes "a troublesome witness — The plot — The tragedy — Varney's suicide — Fate of Foster — Retributive death of Leicester — Tressilian's "despairing grief" — Blount and Sludge.

THE PIRATE.

A ROMANCE.

"Quoth he, 'There was a ship.'"

ARGUMENT.

THE following story is laid in the Orkney and Zetland Islands at the latter part of the seventeenth century.

Altamont, Frederick. *See* BUNCE.

Bimbister, Margery. Neil Rolandson's worthy spouse. Ch. viii.

Bunce, John. A pirate. Cleveland's lieutenant and devoted friend.

A young man of light and slender form, whose showy dress seemed to have been studied with care, yet exhibited more extravagance than judgment or taste; whose manner was a jaunty affectation of the free-and-easy rake of the period, and the expression of whose countenance was lively with a cast of effrontery. Ch. xxxi.

He had been on the stage in his youth, and, disgusted with his plebeian name of Bunce, he desired his companions to address him as Frederick Altamont. He observed Cleveland's antipathy to piracy and reluctance to leave Minna Troil, so Bunce brilliantly attempted to force them both aboard the vessel. He was arrested for piracy, but his life was spared on account of a former humane act, and he was allowed to enter the government service. His nature was not entirely corrupted by his lawless life, and he conducted himself creditably in his new profession.

Ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli, xlii. *See* CLEVELAND.

Cleveland, Clement, Captain. The pirate. The son of Basil Vaughan and Norna. He adopted the name of Cleveland, and was a very attractive young man, in manner as well as person.

Cleveland . . . was gallantly attired in a blue coat, lined with crimson silk and laced with gold very richly, crimson damask waistcoat and breeches, a velvet cap, richly embroidered, with a white feather, white silk stockings and red-

heeled shoes, which were the extremity of finery among the gallants of the day. He had a gold chain several times folded around his neck, which sustained a whistle of the same metal, the ensign of his authority. Above all he wore a decoration peculiar to those daring depredators, who, besides one, or, perhaps, two, brace of pistols at their belt, had usually two additional brace, of the finest mounting and workmanship, suspended over their shoulders in a sort of sling or scarf of crimson ribbon. The hilt and mounting of the Captain's sword corresponded in value to the rest of his appointments, and his natural good mien was so well adapted to the whole equipment, that when he appeared on deck he was received with a general shout by the whole crew. Ch. xxxiv.

Cleveland was shipwrecked, and became the inmate of Magnus Trail's household, and love soon developed between Cleveland and Minna Troil. His father had been a pirate, and early governing circumstances had forced Cleveland into the same career. He longed to begin a new life with Minna, and his past became a memory of horror. He was pained that she idealized his profession, and spoke frankly to her about it, but when she perceived the atrocity of piracy she refused to marry him, and he accepted his fate in hopeless misery. He said:

"I have always endeavoured to distinguish myself rather by acts of adventurous valour than by schemes of revenge or plunder, and that at length I could save lives by a rude jest, and, sometimes, by the excess of the measures which I myself proposed, could induce those under me to intercede in favour of prisoners; so that the seeming severity of my character has better served the cause of humanity than had I appeared directly devoted to it." Ch. xxii.

He was made a prisoner by the government, but his former noble acts secured him his liberty, and he was given a position on a ship of war. He fell,

Leading the way in a gallant and honourable enterprise, which was successfully accomplished by those companions to whom his determined bravery had opened the road. Ch. xlii.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xli, xlii. *See* MINNA TROIL.

Derrick, Tom. Quartermaster to the pirate crew. Ch. xxxiv, xxxix, xl.

Dronsdaughter, Tronda. Barbara Yellowley's half-starved servant. Ch. v, vi, xi, xlii. *See* BARBARA YELLOWLEY.

Erickson, Sweyn. A fisherman, given to extortion and dispute. Ch. ii.

Fea, Euphane. An old sibyl; the housekeeper at Burgh Westra. Ch. xx, xxi.

Fletcher, Dick. A pirate; Bunce's confederate.

A bulldog . . . of the true British breed, and, with a better counsellor, would have been a better man. Ch. xl.

Ch. xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xl.

Glowrowrum, Lady. The old, gossipy and vigilant chaperone of her nieces, Clara and Maddie Groatsettar. Ch. xiii, xiv, xviii, xxi, xxiii, xxxix.

Goffe, Captain. Commander of the pirate crew during Cleveland's absence, and leader of a rebellious faction. He was sullen, jealous and brutal, and expiated his crimes on the scaffold.

He was a man betwixt forty and fifty, rather under the middle size, but so very strongly made that his crew used to compare him to a sixty-four cut down. Black-haired, bull-necked and beetle-browed, his clumsy strength and ferocious countenance contrasted strongly with the manly figure and open countenance of Cleveland. Ch. xxxiv.

He was so shattered by drink that

He is little better than an old woman when he is sober, and he is roaring mad when he is drunk. Ch. xxxix.

Ch. xxxiv, xxxv, xl, xli, xlii. *See* CLEVELAND.

Groatsettar, Clara *and* **Maddie.** Agreeable young heiresses. Ch xiii, xiv, xxi.

Haagen. A peaceful old Zetlander. Ch. xv, xxxv.

Halcro, Claud. A whimsical old bard, whose minstrelsy and improvisation delighted the Zetlanders.

A little slight-made old man, whose eye retained all the vivacity of spirit which had supported him under the thousand vicissitudes of a changeful and precarious life, and which, accompanying him in his old age, rendered his grey hairs less awfully reverend, perhaps, but not less beloved, than would a more grave and less imaginative expression of countenance and character. Ch. xii.

Halcro had seen Dryden in his youth, and spoke continually and enthusiastically of "Glorious John." He was a chronic narrator, and used such circumlocution that neither the point nor the end of his stories was ever reached.

Ch. xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxx, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, xlii.

Hawkins. An old pirate and boatswain. Ch. xxxiv, xxxix, xl, xlii.

Mertoun, Basil. A cynical and misanthropic recluse. His youth had been blighted by a painful romance and his manhood betrayed by a faithless wife. He became an avenger and a corsair. In weariness of life and remorse for his crimes upon land and sea he sought a retreat upon the Zetland Islands. He changed his name from Vaughan to Mertoun, and, as a penance, he endured the society of his wife's son, Mordaunt, whose right to call him father was doubtful. Mertoun had seasons of solitary agony, and, if enraged, displayed an appalling fury. Years passed without tidings of Clement, his beloved son by Norna, and he found him, at length, in the con-

demned pirate, Cleveland. After Cleveland's pardon, Vaughan retired to a foreign convent.

Ch. i, ii, vii, viii, ix, xi, xxiv, xxv, xli, xlii. *See* CLEVELAND; MORDAUNT MERTOUN; NORNA.

Mertoun, Mordaunt. Basil Mertoun's son; a brave, imaginative and handsome youth; the leader of the youthful sports and revels.

The sinewy limbs and graceful form of Mordaunt Mertoun were seen to great advantage in his simple sea dress; and with his dark sparkling eye, finely-formed head, animated features, close-curled dark hair, and bold, free looks, . . . was . . . a youth whose exterior was . . . prepossessing. Ch. v.

Though his father was interested in his welfare and education, Mordaunt felt that he did not love him as much as a son could expect, and he sought the society of Minna and Brenda Troil, at first without a preference for either. Cleveland persecuted him, thinking that Mordaunt aspired to Minna, and Norna mistook him for her son. During an estrangement between himself and the Troil family, Brenda and Mordaunt learned that they loved each other, and were, finally, married. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxiii, xxxiii, xxxix, xl, xlii. *See* BASIL MERTOUN; TROIL (BRENDA *and* MINNA).

Norna of the Fitful-head. A sibyl, related to Magnus Troil. While escaping from home with the object of her youthful and secret love, she was the accidental cause of her father's death. Speaking of these events, Norna (Ulla Troil) said:

"All that follows is mist and darkness, . . . until I became assured that my doom was accomplished, and walked forth the calm and terrible being you now behold me — the queen of the elements. . . . I am taken from humanity to be something pre-eminently powerful, pre-eminently wretched!" Ch. xix.

Norna was

The victim of remorse and insanity, and the dupe of her own imposture; her mind, too, flooded with all the wild literature and extravagant superstitions of the North. Int. (1831).

Norna had an extraordinary knowledge of the signs of the weather, and was familiar with all the secret recesses of the island, and had at her command a considerable income — so she was enabled to control, in a measure, passing events, and to carry to a successful issue her own plans.

She might well have represented on the stage, so far as features, voice and stature were concerned, the Bonduca or Boadicea of the Britons, or the sage Velleda, Aurinia, or any other fated Pythoness, who ever led to battle a tribe of the ancient Goths. Her features were high and well formed, and would have been handsome but for the ravages of time and the effects of exposure to the severe weather of her country. Age, and perhaps sorrow, had quenched, in some degree, the fire of a dark blue eye, whose hue almost approached to black,

and had sprinkled snow on such parts of her tresses as had escaped from under her cap, and where dishevelled by the rigour of the storm. Her upper garment . . . was of a coarse, dark-coloured stuff called wadmaal. . . . But as she threw this cloak back from her shoulders, a short jacket of dark blue velvet, stamped with figures, became visible, and the vest, which corresponded to it, was of crimson colour, and embroidered with tarnished silver. Her girdle was plated with silver ornaments, cut into the shape of planetary signs — her blue apron was embroidered with similar devices, and covered a petticoat of crimson cloth. Strong, thick, enduring shoes, of the half-dressed leather of the country, were tied with straps, like those of the Roman buskins, over her scarlet stockings. She wore in her belt an ambiguous-looking weapon, which might pass for a sacrificing knife or dagger, as the imagination of the spectator chose to assign to the wearer the character of a priestess or of a sorceress. In her hand she held a staff, squared on all sides, and engraved with Runic characters and figures, forming one of those portable and perpetual calendars which were used among the ancient natives of Scandinavia, and which, to a superstitious eye, might have passed for a divining-rod. Such were the appearance, features, and attire of Norna of the Fitful-head, upon whom many of the inhabitants of the island looked with observance, many with fear, and almost all with a sort of veneration. . . . Among those who were supposed to be in league with disembodied spirits, this Norna . . . was so eminent, that the name assigned to her, which signifies one of those fatal sisters who weave the web of human fate, had been conferred in honour of her supernatural powers. . . . Certain it is, that she performed her part with such undoubting confidence, and such striking dignity of look and action, and evinced, at the same time, such strength of language and energy of purpose, that it would have been difficult for the greatest sceptic to have doubted the reality of her enthusiasm, though he might smile at the pretensions to which it gave rise. Ch. v.

She mistook Mordaunt Mertoun for her son, who had been separated from her in infancy, and malignantly conspired against his supposed rival, Cleveland. Not until she had jeopardized Cleveland's life, did she learn that she was his mother. Henceforth she lived a different life and abandoned her former pretensions, and assumed her own name, Ulla Troil, and brought to the study of the bible what she had left of intellect. Ch. v, vi, vii, x, xix, xxi, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiii, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xli, xlii. *See* CLEVELAND; MERTOUN (BASIL *and* MORDAUNT).

Ronaldson, Neil. The old Ranzelman. A dishonest, avaricious and conceited magistrate. Ch. ii, vii, xi, xxiv.

Scambester, Eric. The gray-headed Ganymede of Burgh Westra. Ch. xiii, xvi, xvii, xxvi, xxxvi.

Scholey, Lawrence. Magnus Troil's ready-witted servant. Ch. xxix, xxx.

Snailsfoot, Bryce. A vulgar little green-eyed peddler, called a *jagger* by the Zetlanders.

He has as fine a cozening face as ever stood on a knavish pair of shoulders,

and his are the true flourishes of eloquence, in the course of which men snip the cloth an inch too short. Ch. xxxii.

Ch. v, vi, vii, ix, xviii, xxi, xxxii, xxxix, xlii.

Stumpfer, Nick. A dumb dwarf in Norna's service. She called him "Pacolet."

A square-made dwarf, about four feet five inches high, with a head of most portentous size, and features correspondent, namely — a huge mouth, a tremendous nose, with large black nostrils, which seemed to have been slit upwards, blubber lips of an unconscionable size, and huge wall-eyes, with which he leered, sneered, grinned and goggled. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxvii, xlii. *See* NORNA.

Swertha, Mrs. Basil Mertoun's deceitful and avaricious housekeeper. She feared her master, but had an affectionate interest in his son, Mordaunt, to whom she related the Norse legends. Nevertheless, she assisted in cunningly plundering them both. Ch. ii, vii, viii, ix, xi, xxiv, xxv. *See* MERTOUN (BASIL *and* MORDAUNT).

Torfe, George. The spirited and able Provost.

He was an elderly gentleman, Dutch built, round in the stern, with a white wig and a red nose. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvii, xlii.

Troil, Brenda. Magnus Troil's joyous and vivacious younger daughter. She had a fair complexion, blue eyes, and golden tinged hair. There was a glow of health about her, and a youthful lightness of step, together with an ingenious and pleasure-loving disposition.

Brenda . . . had in her gayety a slight propensity to satire. . . . She often paid involuntary homage, by her fears, to ideas which her reason disowned. . . . Claud Halcro used to say, in reference to many of the traditionary superstitions around Burgh Westra, that Minna believed them without trembling, and that Brenda trembled without believing them. Ch. xix.

Brenda and Mordaunt Mertoun, after a long attachment, were married.

Mordaunt and Brenda were as happy as our mortal condition permits us to be. They admired and loved each other — enjoyed easy circumstances — had duties to discharge which they did not neglect; clear in conscience as light of heart, laughed, sung, danced, daffed the world aside, and bid it pass. Ch. xlii.

Ch. iii, iv, xii, xiii, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxvi, xxxvii, xl, xlii. *See* MORDAUNT MERTOUN; TROIL (MAGNUS *and* MINNA).

Troil, Magnus. The Udaller (proprietor under the old Norwegian law) of Jarlshof. He resided at his mansion, called Burgh Westra.

He was an honest, plain Zetland gentleman, somewhat passionate, the necessary result of being surrounded by dependents; and somewhat over-convivial in habits, the consequence, perhaps, of having too much time at his disposal; but frank tempered and generous to his people, and kind and hospitable to strangers.

. . . Magnus Troil . . . was wont to assert that he had never in his life gone to bed drunk (that is, in his own sense of the word); it would have been impossible to prove that he had ever resigned himself to slumber in a state of actual and absolute sobriety. Ch. i.

Magnus had early been deprived of a beloved wife, the source of "a short joy and long sorrow." His daughters were the objects of his tenderest affection. He was descended from the Norwegian Earl who founded Jarlshof, and was attached to the customs and belief of his fathers, and resented indignantly the Scottish encroachments on Zetland. Ch. i, iii, iv, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xlii. *See* TROIL (BRENDA *and* MINNA).

Troil, Minna. Magnus Troil's elder daughter.

From her mother, Minna inherited the stately form and dark eyes, the raven locks and finely pencilled brows. . . . Her cheek . . . was so slightly and delicately tinged with the rose, that many thought that the lily had an undue proportion in her complexion. . . . It was the natural colour of health, and corresponded in a peculiar degree with features which seemed calculated to express a contemplative and high-minded character. . . . There was something in the serious beauty of her aspect, in the measured, yet graceful ease of her motions, in the music of her voice, and the serene purity of her eye, that seemed as if Minna Troil belonged naturally to some higher and better sphere, and was but the chance visitant of a world that was not worthy of her. . . . The knowledge which is derived from books was beyond her reach. . . . But the book of nature was before Minna. . . . The information which she acquired by habits of patient attention was indelibly riveted in a naturally powerful memory. She had also a high feeling for the solitary and melancholy grandeur of the scenes in which she was placed. . . . Something in her manners claimed deference (notwithstanding her early youth) as well as affection. Ch. iii.

Minna had a patriotic attachment for Zetland, and believed in the Northern legends. The dash and daring of the handsome pirate, Cleveland, captivated her heart, and her poetic imagination invested him with heroic virtues.

Minna said to her sister, Brenda:

"I love Clement Cleveland. . . . The boldness, the strength, and energy, of his character, to which command is natural and fear unknown,—these very properties, which alarm you for my happiness, are the qualities which ensure it. . . . My lover must be a sea-king, or what else modern times may give that draws near to that lofty character." Ch. xx.

Minna, having been made a prisoner by Cleveland's crew, was sadly disenchanted in respect to the pirate character. Her moral perceptions were so acute, and her sensibilities so tender, that justice to her own nature compelled her to part forever from Cleveland, and she never married.

But Minna — the high-minded and imaginative — she, gifted with such depth of feeling and enthusiasm, yet doomed to see both blighted in early youth, because,

with the inexperience of a disposition equally romantic and ignorant, she had built the fabric of her happiness on a quicksand instead of a rock, was she, could she be happy? . . . She *was* happy. . . . Her resignation, however, and the constant attention which she paid . . . to all who had claims on her, were neither Minna's sole nor her most precious source of comfort. . . . She learned to exchange the visions of wild enthusiasm which had exerted and misled her imagination, for a truer and purer connection with the world beyond us, than could be learned from the sagas of heathen bards, or the visions of later rhymers. Ch. xlii.

Ch. iii, iv, xii, xiii, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxvi, xxxvii, xl, xlii. *See* CLEVELAND; NORNA; TROIL (BRENDA *and* MAGNUS).

Vaughan, Basil *and* **Clement.** *See* CLEMENT CLEVELAND; BASIL MERTOUN.

Weatherport, Captain. Commander of the British man-of-war Halcyon. He captured the pirates and their ship, and was generous, honorable and compassionate. Ch. xl, xlii.

Yellowley, Barbara. Triptolemus Yellowley's economical sister.

She was up early and down late, and seemed to her over-watched and overtasked maidens to be as *wakerife* as the cat herself. Then, for eating, it appeared that the air was a banquet to her, and she would fain have made it so to her retinue. Ch. iv.

Barbara was distinguished by a

Bleak red nose, keen grey eyes, with the sharp features thereunto conforming, shaded by the flaps of the loose *toy* which depended on each side of her eager face. Ch. v.

Ch. iv, v, vi, xi, xii, xiii, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxiii, xlii.

Yellowley, Triptolemus. A pedantic and visionary agriculturist. His mother, before his birth, dreamed she was to be delivered of a plow drawn by three oxen, which she interpreted as a sign of her child's future greatness. He was christened Triptolemus in reference to the maternal vision, and was educated for the ministry. His tastes, however, were agricultural, but not of a profitable nature. He brought himself to the verge of destitution by his theories, new implements and expensive improvements. He went from Scotland to the Orkney and Zetland islands as the agent of a nobleman, whom he had impressed with his farming abilities. He made himself disagreeable to the islanders by insisting on his lord's prerogatives and his own superior judgment. He was lazy and luxurious; and his conviction that he had been born a century too soon was not his only trouble, for he was made to observe a perpetnal Lent by his penurious and tyrannical sister.

Triptolemus was a short, clumsy, duck-legged disciple of Ceres, whose bottle nose, turned up and handsomely coppered at the extremity, seemed to intimate something of an occasional treaty with Bacchus. Ch. v.

Ch. iv, v, vi, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxx, xxxv, xlii. *See* BARBARA YELLOWLEY.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). I. The mainland of Zetland—The Udaller—The taciturn Basil Mertoun rents the deserted mansion. II. Mertoun and the inhabitants of Jarlshof—Father and son—Mordaunt's visits to Magnus Troil's household. III. Minna and Brenda Troil. IV. Mordaunt seeks shelter from a storm—Triptolemus Yellowley. V. Miss Baby's begrudging hospitality—Norna. VI. Norna stilling the tempest—Her rebuke to the peddler and Miss Baby. VII. Mr. Mertoun questions Mordaunt—The wreck and Cleveland's rescue. VIII. Mordaunt's visit to Cleveland. IX. Mordaunt's reflections. X. The Troils neglect Mordaunt—Norna's advice. XI. Mordaunt and the Yellowleys go to Burgh Westra. XII. Mordaunt's cool reception—Cleveland in high favor. XIII. Magnus Troil's hospitality—Minna's interest in Cleveland. XIV. The wassail—Glorious John—Triptolemus and the Udaller—Mordaunt's mortification. XV. Conversation among the revelers—Minna, the Queen of Swords. XVI. The new comers—Mordaunt and Brenda. XVII. A whale on shore—Cleveland saves Mordaunt's life. XVIII. Arrival of Cleveland's ship—Dispute between Mordaunt and Cleveland. XIX. Norna's visit and history. XX. The sisters converse about Mordaunt and Cleveland. XXI. Improvisations XXII. Minna and her lover—Cleveland's story and Minna's answer. XXIII. Festivities continue—Minna's distress at the encounter between Mordaunt and Cleveland. XXIV. Swertha awakens Mertoun's interest in his son's absence. XXV. Mertoun's inquiries of Norna concerning Mordaunt. XXVI. Magnus Troil decides to consult Norna about Minna's health. XXVII. They approach Norna's dwelling—Pacelot. XXVIII. Norna effects Minna's cure. XXIX. "Be silent and depart." XXX. The Troils meet with Triptolemus and Claud Halcro—Effect of the dwarf's sudden appearance. XXXI. A change from Zetland to Orkney—Bunce and Cleveland. XXXII. News from Burgh Westra—Cleveland again forced into piracy. XXXIII. Norna and Mordaunt. XXXIV. Captain Cleveland's parley with the Provost. XXXV. Triptolemus as a hostage. XXXVI. Magnus Troil's brig boarded by the pirates—Bunee protects the ladies. XXXVII. Interview between Cleveland and Minna—Norna's assistance. XXXVIII. Norna and Cleveland—The Udaller's message to Cleveland. XXXIX. Bunee's kidnapping plan—Cleveland's letter to Minna—Magnus Troil's manner softens toward Mordaunt—The warning. XL. Minna grants Cleveland a last interview—The attack—Mordaunt to the rescue—Capture of the pirates. XLI. Vaughan drops the name of Mertoun, and seeks Norna in behalf of their son, Cleveland—Vaughan's story, and its shock to the deluded sibyl. XLII. Pardons granted to Cleveland and Bunce—Cleveland's farewell—The change in Norna—The happy marriage of Mordaunt and Brenda—Triptolemus and his sister—Cleveland's honorable death—Minna's resignation.

THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL.

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid in London and its vicinity, during the reign of James I.

Armstrong, Archie. King James' famous jester. Ch. vi, xxxvii.

Bash *and* **Battie.** King James' greyhounds. Ch. xxvii.

Beaujeu, Le Chevalier. The obsequious host of a fashionable London Ordinary and Gaming-house.

> Monsieur Le Chevalier, [as he qualified himself,] Saint Priest de Beaujeu, was a sharp, thin Gascon, about sixty years old, banished from his own country, as he said, on account of an affair of honour, in which he had the misfortune to kill his antagonist, though the best swordsman in the south of France. His pretensions to quality were supported by a feathered hat, a long rapier, and a suit of embroidered taffeta, not much the worse for wear, in the extreme fashion of the Parisian court, and fluttering like a May-pole with many knots of ribbon, of which it was computed he bore at least five hundred yards about his person. But, notwithstanding this profuse decoration, there were many who thought Monsieur Le Chevalier so admirably calculated for his present situation, that nature could never have meant to place him an inch above it. It was, however, part of the amusement of the place for Lord Dalgarno and other young men of quality to treat Monsieur de Beaujeu with a great deal of mock ceremony, which being observed by the herd of more ordinary and simple gulls, they paid him, in clumsy imitation, much real deference. The Gascon's natural forwardness being much enhanced by these circumstances, he was often guilty of presuming beyond the limits of his situation, and of course had sometimes the mortification to be disagreeably driven back into them. Ch. xii.

Ch. xi, xii. *See* DALGARNO.

Belzie. Hildebrod's dog. Ch. xvii, xxiii. *See* HILDEBROD.

Blackchester, Countess of. The Earl of Huntinglen's daughter, and a rumored favorite with the Duke of Buckingham.

> She . . . had probably completed her six lustres; but the deficiency in extreme youth was more than atoned for in the most precise and curious accuracy of attire, an early acquaintance with every foreign mode, and a peculiar gift in adapting the knowledge which she acquired to her own particular features and complexion. At court, she knew as well as any lady in the circle, the precise tone, moral, political, learned or jocose, in which it was proper to answer the

Monarch, according to his prevailing humour; and was supposed to have been very active, by her personal interest, in procuring her husband a high situation, which the gouty old viscount could never have deserved by any merit of his own commonplace conduct and understanding. . . . Lady Blackchester possessed great influence on the circle around her, both from her beauty, her abilities, and her reputed talents for court intrigue. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii, xv, xxxii. *See* BUCKINGHAM; DALGARNO; HUNTINGLEN.

Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of. The imperious favorite of both King James and Prince Charles. The King called him Steenie,

From a supposed resemblance betwixt his very handsome countenance, and that with which the Italian artists represented the proto-martyr, Stephen. . . . He entered, that unhappy minion of court favour, sumptuously dressed in the picturesque attire which will live forever on the canvas of Vandyke, and which marks so well the proud age, when aristocracy, though undermined and nodding to its fall, still, by external show and profuse expense, endeavoured to assert its paramount superiority over the inferior orders. The handsome and commanding countenance, stately form, and graceful action and manners of the Duke of Buckingham, made him become that picturesque dress beyond any man of his time. Ch. ix.

A singular fate attended this accomplished courtier, in being at once the reigning favourite of a father and son so very opposite in manners, that, to ingratiate himself with the youthful Prince, he was obliged to compress within the strictest limits of respectful observance, the frolicsome and free humour which captivated his aged father. Ch. xv.

Ch. ix, xv, xx, xxvii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* PRINCE CHARLES; GLENVARLOCH; LADY HERMIONE; KING JAMES.

Burbage. A London actor, celebrated for his delineation of Richard III. Ch. xii.

Charles, Prince. King James' son; the formal, haughty and obstinate Prince of Wales, called by his father "Baby Charles."

The Prince of Wales, afterwards the most unfortunate of British monarchs, . . . came onward, having his long, curled, auburn tresses, and his countenance, which, even in early youth, bore a shade of anticipated melancholy, shaded by the Spanish hat and single ostrich feather which drooped from it. Ch. xv.

Ch. xv, xxvii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* BUCKINGHAM; KING JAMES.

Christie, John. An honest, grave and elderly ship-chandler. Imbittered and broken-hearted, he commenced a search for his wife, who had eloped with Lord Dalgarno. He found her after Dalgarno's murder, and, with dignity, he said to her:

"Kneel not to me, woman, . . . but kneel to the God thou hast offended more than thou couldst offend such another worm as thyself. . . . Vanity brought folly, and folly brought sin, and sin hath brought death, his original companion. Thou must needs leave duty, and decency, and domestic love, to revel it gayly with the wild and the wicked; and there thou liest like a crushed worm, writhing beside the lifeless body of thy paramour. Thou hast done me much wrong

—dishonoured me among my friends — driven credit from my house, and peace from my fireside; but thou wert my first and only love, and I will not see thee an utter castaway, if it lies with me to prevent it. . . . Rise up, woman, and follow me." . . . The prevailing belief was that they had emigrated to one of the new settlements in America. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. iii, xiii, xxvi, xxviii, xxxvi. *See* NELLY CHRISTIE; LORD DALGARNO.

Christie, Nelly. John Christie's wife, who was seduced from her humble home and plain spouse by Lord Dalgarno.

Dame Nelly, . . . a round, buxom, laughter-loving dame, with black eyes, a tight, well-laced bodice, a green apron, and a red petticoat edged with a slight silver lace, and judiciously shortened so as to show that a short heel, and a tight, clean ankle, rested upon a well-burnished shoe. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, vii, x, xi, xiii, xxviii, xxxvi. *See* JOHN CHRISTIE; LORD DALGARNO.

Colepepper, John, Captain. One of Hildebrod's counselors in Alsatia; a gambler and highwayman, with a portly form and savage countenance. He had formerly been a Low Country soldier, and was a cowardly, drunken and malignant bully.

The noble Captain Colepepper, or Peppercull, for he was known by both these names, and some others besides, had a martial and swashing exterior, which, on the present occasion, was rendered yet more peculiar by a patch covering his left eye and a part of the cheek. The sleeves of his thickset velvet jerkin were polished and shone with grease; his buff gloves had huge tops, which reached almost to the elbow; his sword-belt, of the same materials, extended its breadth from his haunch-bone to his small-ribs, and supported on the one side his large, black-hilted backsword, on the other a dagger of like proportions. Ch. xxiii.

Failing in his pretensions to the hand of the heiress, Martha Trapbois, he murdered her father, but was forced to fly without the coveted treasure. For purposes of plunder, he murdered Lord Dalgarno, and was slain himself a few moments afterward. Ch. xii, xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* HILDEBROD; TRAPBOIS (MARTHA *and* OLD).

Dalgarno, Lady. *See* LADY HERMIONE.

Dalgarno, Lord Malcolm. Son of the Earl of Huntinglen, and a favorite with Buckingham and the Prince of Wales.

The gay young Lord Dalgarno, that carries the craft of grey hairs under his curled love-locks. Ch. xv.

Dalgarno, from motives of policy, defamed Glenvarloch's character, and insidiously endeavored to lead him into ruinous dissipation. Beneath a courtly exterior he concealed a malignant, satirical and licentious character.

He was dressed point-de-vice, and almost to extremity, in the splendid fashion of the time, which suited well with his age, probably about five-and-twenty, with

a noble form and fine countenance; . . . his address was gallant, free, and unencumbered either by pride or ceremony. Ch. x.

He was banished from court and disowned by his father on account of the deception he had practiced upon Lady Hermione. He bore himself with heartless *nonchalance* under these circumstances. After marrying the lady, he started northward with her money, but lingered on the way in hopes of an encounter with Lord Nigel, whom he blamed for the *dénouement* that had disgraced him. He was killed by robbers, and died in the arms of his paramour, Nelly Christie. Ch. x, xi, xii, xiii, xv, xvi, xx, xxvii, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* NELLY CHRISTIE; GLENVARLOCH; LADY HERMIONE; HUNTINGLEN.

Deborah. A rheumatic old charwoman in Alsatia. Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv.

Exeter, Bishop of. A prelate in attendance upon the King. Ch. ix. *See* OXFORD.

Feltham, Black. Colepepper's accomplice. Ch. xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* COLEPEPPER.

Giles. A warder at the tower. Ch. xxviii.

Glenvarloch, Lord. Nigel Olifaunt; a young Scottish nobleman, who came to London in hopes of obtaining from the King a sum of money which he had owed to Lord Nigel's father, and which was necessary to prevent the sale of the castle and estates of Glenvarloch. But as Buckingham desired the land, the King would not interest himself in Nigel's suit. Dalgarno, Buckingham's friend, attempted to force Glenvarloch into disadvantageous conduct. Nigel was handsome, accomplished and upright, but he was inexperienced in London life, and committed many follies, which were so exaggerated as to prejudice the King against him. He accused Dalgarno of treachery, and struck him in the royal park, and fled to Whitefriars to prevent the execution of his right hand. Afterward, meeting the King, he solicited his favor, but the timid monarch accused him of intended assassination, and Nigel was committed to the tower. The King, at length, was moved to befriend Nigel, and his estates were recovered, and Nigel became the possessor of wealth and Margaret Ramsay's hand. Ch. iii, iv, vi, vii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* BUCKINGHAM; DALGARNO; MARGARET RAMSAY; MARTHA TRAPBOIS.

Haldimund, Sir Ewes. A courtier. Ch. xvi.

Hempfield, Joe. A robber engaged in the murder of Old Trapbois, and killed by Nigel. Ch. xxiv, xxv, xxxiv. *See* OLD TRAPBOIS.

Heriot, George, Master. A wealthy and benevolent Scottish gentleman, who followed King James to London as his banker and goldsmith. The King called him "Jingling Geordie." He was Glenvarloch's friend and mentor, and Margaret Ramsay's kind godfather.

His fair hair, which overshades the thoughtful brow and calm calculating eye, with the cast of humour on the lower part of the countenance, are all indicatives of the genuine Scottish character, and well distinguish a person fitted to move steadily and wisely through the world, with a strength of resolution to ensure success and a disposition to enjoy it. Note to Ch. ii.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, ix, x, xiii, xviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* GLENVARLOCH.

Hermione, Lady. Lady Erminia Pauletti; Heriot's ward, and a friend to Margaret Ramsay. She possessed immense wealth, and was still beautiful, notwithstanding the remarkable pallor of her complexion, which strangely contrasted with her black hair. She lived in melancholy seclusion at George Heriot's house, and was the subject of much conjecture to those unacquainted with her history. She had been deceived in Spain by Dalgarno with a false marriage, and her life was practiced upon in a convent by the avaricious inmates. Dalgarno endeavored to bestow her, as a mistress, upon Buckingham, but when the Duke learned of the lady's wrongs, he assisted her journey to England. She petitioned the King, and Dalgarno was compelled to marry her. She immediately separated from him, and accepted of the offered protection of his father, the Earl of Huntinglen. She was soon a widow, and made her kinsman, Glenvarloch, and his wife, Margaret Ramsay, her heirs. Ch. vii, xviii, xix, xx, xxxii, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* DALGARNO; GLENVARLOCH; HERIOT; MARGARET RAMSAY.

Hildebrod, Jacob, Duke. Chief magistrate of Alsatia (the sanctuary of Whitefriars, and refuge for legal offenders); a shrewd and good-natured man, ever on the alert for his own interests.

Duke Hildebrod . . . was a monstrously fat old man, with only one eye, and a nose which bore evidence of the frequent strength and depth of his potations. He wore a murrey-coloured plush jerkin, stained with the overflowings of the tankard, and much the worse for wear, and unbuttoned at bottom for the ease of his enormous paunch. Behind him lay a favourite bull-dog, whose round head and single black, glancing eye, as well as the creature's great corpulence, gave it a burlesque resemblance to its master. Ch. xvii.

Duke Hildebrod . . . seemed an absolute sandbed, capable of absorbing any given quantity of liquor without being either vivified or overflowed. He drank

of the ale to quench a thirst which, as he said, kept him in a fever from morning to night, and night to morning; tippled off the sack to correct the crudity of the ale; sent the spirits after the sack to keep all quiet, and then declared that, probably, he should not taste liquor till *post meridiem*, unless it was in compliment to some special friend. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xvii, xxiii, xxv.

Huntinglen, Earl of. A stern old Scottish nobleman, who clung to the manners and customs of a rougher age. Though Nigel's feudal enemy, he kindly befriended him. As he had saved James from threatened assassination, he was privileged to ask an annual boon of the King. He only used this rare opportunity for courtly preferment to obtain "butts of sack, hawks, hounds," etc. Huntinglen was overwhelmed with shame and sorrow at his son's villainy toward Lady Hermione, and bestowed his "malison" upon Dalgarno. Ch. ix, x, xiii, xxxii, xxxvi. *See* DALGARNO; GLENVARLOCH; LADY HERMIONE.

James I. King of England. He is represented as being a pedantic, good-natured and gossipy old man, timid in the presence of weapons, governed by favorites, and very penurious.

But there was a natural awkwardness about his figure which prevented his clothes from sitting handsomely, and the prudence or timidity of his disposition had made him adopt the custom . . . of wearing a dress so thickly quilted as might withstand the stroke of a dagger, which added an ungainly stiffness to his whole appearance, contrasting oddly with the frivolous, ungraceful and fidgeting motions with which he accompanied his conversation. And yet, though the King's deportment was very undignified, he had a manner so kind, familiar and good-humoured, was so little apt to veil over or conceal his own foibles, and had so much indulgence and sympathy for those of others, that his address, joined to his learning and a certain proportion of shrewd mother-wit, failed not to make a favourable impression on those who approached his person. Ch. ix.

The King's fear of

Naked steel . . . was usually ascribed to the brutal murder of Rizzio having been perpetrated in his unfortunate mother's presence before he yet saw the light. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. v, ix, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii. *See* BUCKINGHAM.

Janet. A faithful old Scottish laundress, to whom Margaret Ramsay's whims were laws. Ch. i, viii, xviii. *See* MARGARET RAMSAY.

Jem. Lowestoffe's servant. Lowestoffe said:

"That bastard of a boy . . . is worth gold in this quarter; he serves six masters — four of them in distinct Numbers, and you would think him present like a fairy at the mere wish of him that for the time most needs his attendance. No scout in Oxford, no gip in Cambridge, ever matched him in speed and intelligence. He knows the step of a dun from that of a client, when it reaches the bottom of the staircase; can tell the trip of a pretty wench from the step of a bencher, when at the upper end of the court." Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi, xvii. *See* LOWESTOFFE.

Judith, Aunt. Heriot's "severe-looking" maiden sister and faithful housekeeper. Ch. vi, vii, xviii. *See* GEORGE HERIOT.

Kilderkin, Ned. The host of a Greenwich eating-house, who had

The consequential taciturnity of an Englishman well to pass in the world. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxvii.

Knighton. Buckingham's groom. Ch. vi.

Linklater, Laurie. A Scottish cook in his Majesty's kitchen, who was proud of his profession and his smattering of Latin. Ch. xxvii, xxxi.

Lowestoffe, Reginald. A young Templar, who befriended Nigel.

A wild young gallant, indifferently well provided with money, who spent at the theatres, and other gay places of public resort, the time which his father supposed he was employing in the study of law. But Reginald Lowestoffe . . . was of opinion that little law was necessary to enable him to spend the revenues of the paternal acres which were to devolve upon him at his father's demise. . . . In other respects, he was one of the wits of the place, read Ovid and Martial, aimed at quick repartee and pun (often very far-fetched), danced, fenced, played at tennis, and performed sundry tunes on the fiddle and French horn, to the great annoyance of old Counsellor Barrater, who lived in the chambers immediately below him. Such was Reginald Lowestoffe; shrewd, alert and well acquainted with the town through all its recesses, but in a sort of disrespectable way. Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi, xvii, xxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* GLENVARLOCH.

Lutin. Lord Dalgarno's gypsy page.

"There he is," said Dalgarno, "fit for every element — prompt to execute every command, good, bad or indifferent — unmatched in his tribe as rogue, thief and liar." . . .

"All of which qualities," said the undaunted page, "have each in turn stood your Lordship in stead." Ch. xi.

He ran away with his murdered master's money.

Ch. xi, xxxvi. *See* DALGARNO.

Malagrowther, Sir Mungo. A crabbed and backbiting old Scottish courtier, whose countenance was grotesquely ugly. He was educated with King James as whipping-boy, receiving upon his own person the chastisement that the royal scholar deserved. Sir Mungo indulged in a malicious, caustic and envious humor, and early lost three fingers of his right hand in a duel, and was lamed for life on account of some odious verses he had written about a court lady.

He grew old, deaf and peevish. . . . Sir Mungo, thus fallen into the yellow leaf of years and fortune, showed his emaciated form and faded embroidery at Court as seldom as his duty permitted: and spent his time in indulging his food for satire in the public walks, and in the aisles of Saint Paul's, which were then the general resort of newsmongers and characters of all descriptions, associat-

ing himself chiefly with such of his countrymen as he accounted of inferior birth and rank to himself. In this manner, hating and contemning commerce, and those who pursued it, he nevertheless lived a good deal among the Scottish artists and merchants, who had followed the Court to London. To these he could show his cynicism without much offence; for some submitted to his jeers and ill-humour in deference to his birth and knighthood, which in those days conferred high privileges; and others, of more sense, pitied and endured the old man, unhappy alike in his fortunes and his temper. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, ix, x, xv, xxx, xxxvii.

Mansel, Sir Edward. Lieutenant of the Tower; "a punctilious old soldier and courtier." Ch. xxvii, xxviii, xxx.

Mansel, Lady. Sir Edward Mansel's wife. Ch. xxix, xxx.

Maxwell. An usher at the Palace of Whitehall. Ch. v, ix, xxxi, xxxii.

Moniplies, Richie. Lord Nigel's Scottish servant. He was tall, solemn and raw-boned, and had the appearance of a "half-pedant, half-bully."

Disapproving of his master's conduct, he left his service. But when misfortunes came to Nigel, he devotedly returned to him. He accidentally was of service to the heiress, Martha Trapbois, and she agreed to marry him if he would avenge her father's murder. This he did by killing the desperado, Colepepper. The King expressed his appreciation of Richie's virtues by knighting him, upon his marriage with Martha Trapbois.

Richie, with all his good intentions, was . . . a conceited, pragmatical domestic, who seemed rather disposed to play the tutor than the lackey, and who, out of sheer love, as he alleged, to his master's person, assumed the privilege of interfering with, and controlling, his actions, besides rendering him ridiculous in the gay world, from the antiquated formality and intrusive presumption of his manners. Ch. xiv.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, vii, ix, x, xiii, xiv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* COLEPEPPER; GLENVARLOCH; MARTHA TRAPBOIS.

Nigel, Lord. *See* GLENVARLOCH.

Olifaunt, Nigel. *See* GLENVARLOCH.

Oxford, Bishop of. A prelate in attendance upon the King. James criticised the English pronunciation of Latin.

The Bishop of Exeter bowed, as in acquiescence to the royal censure; but he of Oxford stood upright, as mindful over what subjects his see extended, and as being equally willing to become food for fagots in defence of the Latinity of the University, as for any article of his religious creed. Ch. ix.

Ch. ix.

Pauline, Monno. Lady Hermione's faithful and austere old attendant. Ch. xviii, xix, xx, xxvii, xxix, xxxii. *See* LADY HERMIONE.

Porter, Sam. David Ramsay's shop-boy. Ch. ii.

Ramsay, David. Watchmaker and horologer to James I. A tall, thin, absent-minded and good-natured man, who was absorbed in mathematical calculations, astrology and the occult sciences. Ch. i, ii, v, vi, xviii, xxxv, xxxvii. *See* MARGARET RAMSAY.

Ramsay, Margaret. David Ramsay's pretty, demure and black-eyed daughter, and George Heriot's goddaughter.

Spoilt . . . she was on all hands,—by the indulgence of her godfather, the absent habits and indifference of her father, the deference of all around to her caprices as a beauty and an heiress. But though from these circumstances the city beauty had become as wilful, as capricious and as affected as unlimited indulgence seldom fails to render those to whom it is extended, . . . Mistress Margaret had much real shrewdness and judgment, which wanted only opportunities of observation to refine it—a lively, good-humoured, playful disposition and an excellent heart. Ch. xviii.

Margaret, unknown to Lord Nigel, became interested in him. With skill, perseverance and modesty she devoted herself to delivering him from his difficulties. She was detected by the King while disguised as a page. She confessed to James her attachment for Nigel, and secured the King's favor in his behalf. She was afterward married to Lord Nigel at Heriot's mansion, the King giving away the bride.

Ch. i, vi, viii, xviii, xix, xx, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxv, xxxvii. *See* GLENVARLOCH; HERIOT; KING JAMES; DAVID RAMSAY.

Raredrench. A conceited and pedantic apothecary.

This gentleman, as sometimes happens to those of the learned professions, had rather more lore than knowledge. Ch. ii.

Ch. ii.

Ringwood, Master. Lowestoffe's cousin; a gay young Templar. Ch. xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* LOWESTOFFE.

Roberts. Heriot's shrewd cash keeper. Ch. vi. *See* HERIOT.

Shakebag, Dick. Colepepper's accomplice in Dalgarno's murder. Ch. xxxiv–xxxvi. *See* COLEPEPPER.

Simmons, Dame. David Ramsay's observing neighbor.

The sempstress, who had served, in her day, the very tip-top revellers of the Temple with ruffs, cuffs and bands. Ch. i.

Ch. i.

Skurliewhitter, Andrew. A lank-haired scrivener, implicated in many villainies, who fled from London, fearing detection. Ch. v, x, xxxiv, xxxvi.

Suddlechop, Benjamin. A glib-tongued, nimbled-fingered and "half-starved" looking barber.

Benjamin Suddlechop, . . . besides trimming locks and beards, and turning

whiskers upwards into the martial and swaggering curl, or downwards into the drooping form, which became moustaches of civil policy, besides, also, occasionally letting blood, either by cupping or by the lancet, extracting a stump and performing other actions of petty pharmacy, . . . he could, on occasion, draw a cup of beer as well as a tooth, tap a hogshead as well as a vein, and wash with a draught of good ale the moustaches which his art had just trimmed. Ch. xxi.

Ch. viii, xxi, xxvii. *See* URSULA SUDDLECHOP.

Suddlechop, Ursula. Benjamin Suddlechop's wife; "A secret agent in all manner of proceedings," and a vendor of certain drugs, pomades, etc. She always kept the secrets confided to her, unless sufficiently bribed to disclose them, and had established a reputation for trustworthiness.

In fact, she was a most admirable matron, and could be useful to the impassioned and the frail in the rise, progress and consequences of their passion. She could contrive an interview for lovers who could show proper reasons for meeting privately; she could relieve the frail fair one of the burden of a guilty passion, and, perhaps, establish the hopeful offspring of unlicensed love as the heir of some family whose love was lawful, but where an heir had not followed the union. More than this she could do, and had been concerned in deeper and dearer secrets. . . . But all that was deep and dark in her real character was covered by the show of outward mirth and good humour. . . . Marriages, births and christenings were seldom thought to be performed with sufficient ceremony, for a considerable distance round her abode, unless Dame Ursley, as they called her, was present. She could contrive all sorts of pastimes, games and jests. . . . Dame Ursley was, nevertheless, so poor that she might probably have mended her own circumstances, as well as her husband's, if she had . . . set herself quietly down to the care of her own household, and to assist Benjamin in the concerns of his trade. But Ursula was luxurious and genial in her habits, and could no more have endured the stinted economy of Benjamin's board than she could have reconciled herself to the bald chat of his conversation. Ch. viii.

She effectually assisted Margaret Ramsay to extricate Lord Nigel from his troubles, but her darker deeds compelled her to leave London, and she died in the Amsterdam bridewell.

Ch. i, viii, xxi, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* MARGARET RAMSAY; B. SUDDLECHOP; JENKIN VINCENT.

Trapbois, Martha. Old Trapbois' daughter and heiress.

She was dressed in what was called a Queen Mary ruff and farthingale,— not the falling ruff with which the unfortunate Mary of Scotland is usually painted, but that which, with more than Spanish stiffness, surrounded the throat and set off the morose head of her fierce namesake, of Smithfield memory. This antiquated dress assorted well with the faded complexion, grey eyes, thin lips and austere visage of the antiquated maiden, which was, moreover, enhanced by a black hood, worn as her head gear, carefully disposed so as to prevent any of her hair from escaping to view, probably because the simplicity of the period knew no art of disguising the colour with which time had begun to grizzle her tresses. Her figure was tall, thin and flat, with skinny arms and hands, and feet of the larger size, cased in huge high-heeled shoes, which added height to a stature already ungainly. Ch. xxii.

Besides these unprepossessing traits, one shoulder was higher than the other, and her manner was severe and rude. Nevertheless, Martha was a sensible, honorable and grateful woman. She was discontented with her residence at Whitefriars, and was continually on the alert to keep her old father from danger and dishonor. Lord Nigel assisted her flight, with her immense wealth, from Alsatia, after her father's murder. She liberally repaid this service in Nigel's need. In reference to her marriage with Richard Moniplies, she said:

"I chose this man because he was my protector when I was desolate, and neither for his wit nor wisdom. He is truly honest, and has a heart and hand that makes amends for some folly. Since I was condemned to seek a protector through the world, which is to me a wilderness, I may thank God that I have come by no worse." Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxvii. *See* GLENVARLOCH; MONIPLIES; OLD TRAPBOIS.

Trapbois, Old. A noted miser and usurer of Whitefriars, called Golden Trapbois. He was a withered-looking old man, who was grasping even in his dotage, and was willing to perform any service, however menial or unscrupulous,

For a *con-si-de-ra-tion*, . . . which he prononnced in a peculiar manner, gasping it out syllable by syllable, and laying a strong emphasis upon the last. Ch. xxii.

He was murdered while resisting the entrance of robbers into his house.

Ch. xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxvii. *See* MARTHA TRAPBOIS.

Turnstall, Frank. David Ramsay's studious apprentice, and Vincent's companion. He was well-born, fine-featured and gentle-natured. He was secretly adverse to his trade, and the diversions of his apprentice companions, and his health became indifferent from the confinement of the city. Ch. i, ii, v, xxxvi. *See* DAVID RAMSAY; JENKIN VINCENT.

Vincent, Jenkin. David Ramsay's apprentice — called Jin Vin.

Vincent had been educated at the excellent foundation of Christ's-Church Hospital, and was bred, therefore, as well as born, a Londoner, with all the acuteness, address and audacity which belong peculiarly to the youth of a metropolis. He was now about twenty years old, short in stature, but remarkably strong made, eminent for his feats upon holidays, at foot-ball and other gymnastic exercises. . . . He knew every lane, blind alley and sequestered court of the ward better than his Catechism; was alike active in his master's affairs and in his own adventures of fun and mischief. . . . His head, upon which his 'prentice cap was generally flung in a careless and oblique fashion, was closely covered with thick hair of raven black, which curled naturally and closely, and would have grown to great length but for the modest custom enjoined by his state of life, and strictly enforced by his master, which compelled him to keep it short-cropped. . . . Vincent's eyes were deep-set in his head, of a strong, vivid

black, full of fire, roguery and intelligence, and conveying a humourous expression, even while he was uttering the usual small talk of his trade, as if he ridiculed those who were disposed to give any weight to his commonplaces. He had address enough, however, to add little touches of his own, which gave a turn of drollery even to this ordinary routine of the booth; and the alacrity of his manner, his ready and obvious wish to oblige, his intelligence and civility, when he thought civility necessary, made him a universal favourite with his master's customers. His features were far from regular, for his nose was flattish, his mouth tending to the larger size, and his complexion inclined to be more dark than was then thought to be consistent with masculine beauty. . . . His turned-up nose gave an air of spirit and raillery to what he said, and seconded the laugh of his eyes. Ch. i.

Unfortunately, Vincent lifted aspiring eyes to his master's daughter, Margaret Ramsay. Dame Suddlechop was employed by Margaret to assist Lord Nigel, and she made a tool of Vincent. She assured him that only by aiding Nigel could he win Margaret's favor, so he neglected his business and devoted himself to Lord Nigel's interests. He assumed various disguises, and even suffered a brief imprisonment. The wretched and deluded youth broke his indenture upon hearing of Margaret's marriage with Lord Nigel. The interference of friends saved him from ruin, and it was so arranged for him that he entered into partnership with his companion, Turnstall, and commenced business under favorable circumstances.

Ch. i, ii, v, xii, xxi, xxii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* GLENVARLOCH; RAMSAY (DAVID *and* MARGARET); URSULA SUDDLECHOP; TURNSTALL.

Willie. Andrew Skurliewhitter's servant. Ch. xxxiv. *See* SKURLIEWHITTER.

Wilsa. Dame Suddlechop's mulatto servant-girl. Ch. viii, xxi. *See* URSULA SUDDLECHOP.

Winchester, Bishop of. The prelate who performed the marriage ceremony between Lady Hermione and Lord Dalgarno. Ch. xxxii, xxxiii.

Windsor, Rev. An elderly Episcopal minister. George Heriot's friend. Ch. vi, vii. *See* HERIOT.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). Introductory Epistle from Captain Clutterbuck to Dr. Dryasdust. I. David Ramsay and his apprentices — The Scot — "Clubs, clubs." II. George Heriot interrupts Ramsay's calculations — The pedantic apothecary — Heriot questions Moniplies — Vincent's aspirations to Miss Margaret's favor. III. Nigel Olifaunt, Lord of Glenvarloch, in his humble quarters — His hostess, Dame Nelly — Moniplies relates his adventures to his master. IV. The young Scottish noble-

man finds a friend in the goldsmith, Heriot — Moniplies cross-examined — Heriot's advice to Dame Nelly. V. Heriot invites the absent-minded Ramsay and his daughter to dinner — Heriot at Temple-bar — King James I — Heriot and the King. VI. Heriot's dinner party in honor of Lord Glenvarloch — Sir Mungo Malagrowther — Margaret Ramsay — The returned plate — Roberts and Sir Mungo. VII. Lord Nigel remains for prayer-reading —The pale lady and the superstitions concerning her. VIII. Dame Ursula Suddlechop — "Secret agent in all manner of proceedings" — Miss Margaret desires Dame Ursula to assist Lord Glenvarloch. IX. Lord Nigel at Whitehall — The King and Nigel — Huntinglen's boon — The King's dilemma — Buckingham's enmity. X. Huntinglen introduces Nigel to his son, Lord Dalgarno — Huntinglen's hospitality. XI. Lord Dalgarno's fashionable conversation. XII. Beaujen's Ordinary —The quarrel — Gambling — Burbage as Richard III. XIII. Dalgarno endeavors to reconcile Nigel to his new life —The Countess of Blackchester — Nigel as a gambler — He changes his residence. XIV. The censorious Moniplies leaves Nigel's service —The anonymous warning against Dalgarno. XV. Nigel is convinced that he is in disgrace at court. XVI. Nigel demands an explanation of the insulting Dalgarno — Nigel draws his sword in the precincts of the court, and is compelled to fly to save his right hand — Reginald Lowestoffe shelters him in the Temple. XVII. Lowestoffe takes Nigel to Whitefriars — Duke Hildebrod and his peers — Nigel assigned to the usurer, Trapbois —The unprepossessing Martha Trapbois. XVIII. Margaret seeks Lady Hermione. XIX. Margaret confesses her love for Nigel and entreats Lady Hermione's help. XX. Lady Hermione relates to Margaret her sad history. XXI. Benjamin Suddlechop and his barber-shop — The wily Ursula makes a tool of the infatuated Vincent. XXII. Nigel at the usurer's house — Lowestoffe at the Marshalea. XXIII. Nigel declines to play at cards with Colepepper — Propositions respecting the hand of the heiress, Martha Trapbois. XXIV. Old Trapbois attempts to impose upon Nigel —The shriek — Nigel rescues Martha from the robbers. XXV. Scene after the usurer's murder — Martha resolves to escape from Whitefriars — The treasure. XXVI. Nigel and Martha fly with the treasure — Martha finds a protector in Moniplies. XXVII. Nigel at Greenwich — The consequential Kilderkin —The learned cook, Linklater, introduces Nigel into the royal park —The deer — Nigel appeals to the frightened King, who accuses him of attempted assassination —The petition — Nigel sent to the Tower. XXVIII. Nigel's captivity shared by a melancholy youth — John Christie accuses the innocent Nigel of seducing his wife. XXIX. The sleeping boy and his dreams — Heriot's remonstrative visit to Nigel — Heriot recognizes Margaret Ramsay in her male attire — Her explanation. XXX. Margaret returns home — The slanderous Malagrowther — Sir Mungo gives Nigel unhappy reflections. XXXI. Moniplies again waits upon Nigel — Moniplies and the King. XXXII. Huntinglen's grief at his son's villainy — Marriage and separation of Lord Dalgarno and Lady Hermione — Dalgarno vows vengeance against Glenvarloch. XXXIII. King James relates how he played eavesdropper and was convinced of the honor and loyalty of the persecuted Nigel. XXXIV. The scrivener and Colepepper plan Dalgarno's murder. XXXV. Moniplies gives a banquet and saves Vincent. XXXVI. Dalgarno's murder John Christie resumes protection of his wife — Moniplies kills Colepepper — The gypsy page and Dalgarno's money — "Jenkin and Turnstall" — The scrivener and Dame Suddlechop disappear — Huntinglen at his son's funeral. XXXVII. The King's interest in the courtship of Lord Nigel and Margaret Ramsay —The King attends the marriage feast — Lady Dalgarno's generosity — Moniplies introduces Martha Trapbois as his bride — Return of the royal sign-manual — "Rise up, Sir Richard Moniplies."

PEVERIL OF THE PEAK.

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS novel relates to the period of the pretended Popish Plot, during the reign of Charles II of England.

Alice. A dowdy and slovenly drudge at the Cat and Fiddle. Ch. xxi.

Arlington, Lord. A member of the Privy Council, and Lord Chamberlain. Ch. xxviii, xlv, xlvi, xlix.

Bajazet. Mrs. Chiffinch's attendant.

A black boy, superbly dressed, like an Oriental page, with gold bracelets on his naked arms, and a gold collar around his equally bare neck. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xxxi.

Beacon, Tom. Chiffinch's groom. Ch. xxvii.

Blood, Thomas, Colonel. One of Buckingham's minions; a desperado celebrated for his daring and adroitness. He was a revolutionist, and the associate of austere Puritans. Previous to the date of the romance, he attempted to purloin the crown jewels from the Tower. He was middle aged, tall and strongly built, with large serious eyes. Buckingham thus described him:

A robber from his cradle, a murderer since he could hold a knife, a profound hypocrite in religion, and a worse and deeper hypocrite in honour; would sell his soul to the devil to accomplish any villainy, and would cut the throat of his brother, did he dare give the villainy he had so acted its right name. Ch. xxxviii.

Ch. xxxviii, xl, xlvi, xlix. *See* BUCKINGHAM.

Brewer, Sam. Sir Geoffrey Peveril's groom. Ch. vi.

Bridgenorth, Alice. Ralph Bridgenorth's beautiful daughter and heiress. Julian Peveril and Alice secretly loved each other. Owing to an estrangement between their families, Alice regarded their love as hopeless, and discouraged Julian's passion. Her uncle, Edward Christian, plotted to make her the King's mistress. Under Julian's protection, she fled from the pursuit of the King and Buckingham; and after these events, Julian and Alice were married with their parents' consent.

The sad-coloured gown; the pinched and plaited cap, which carefully obscured the profusion of long dark-brown hair; the small ruff, and the long sleeves, would have appeared to great disadvantage on a shape less graceful than Alice Bridgenorth's; but an exquisite form, though not as yet sufficiently rounded in the outlines to produce the perfection of female beauty, was able to sustain and give grace even to this unbecoming dress. Her countenance, fair and delicate, with eyes of hazel and a brow of alabaster, had, notwithstanding, less regular beauty than her form, and might have been justly subjected to criticism. There was, however, a life and spirit in her gayety, and a depth of sentiment in her gravity, which made Alice, in conversation with the very few persons with whom she associated, so fascinating in her manners and expression, whether of language or countenance; so touching, also, in her simplicity and purity of thought, that brighter beauties might have been overlooked in her company. Ch. xiii.

Ch. i, ii, v, vi, viii, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xviii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxxi, xxxii, xlviii, xlix. *See* RALPH BRIDGENORTH; BUCKINGHAM; EDWARD CHRISTIAN; JULIAN PEVERIL.

Bridgenorth, Mrs. Ralph Bridgenorth's beloved wife, who died in giving birth to their daughter, Alice. Ch. i. *See* BRIDGENORTH (ALICE *and* RALPH).

Bridgenorth, Ralph. The wealthy and shrewd proprietor of Moultrassie Hall. He was disinterested in his friendships, and a devoted husband and father. He suffered many domestic bereavements, and was a melancholy mourner for his wife. He was a severe Puritan, and had been a Parliamentary major in the Civil War. He gradually sank into gloomy political and religious fanaticism, and went to America after the failure of a conspiracy against the government. His enmity against the Countess of Derby destroyed his long friendship with her relatives, the Peverils. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xvii, xviii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxix, xlii, xliii, xliv, xlvii, xlix. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; COUNTESS OF DERBY; THE PEVERILS.

Bridlesley, Joe. A Liverpool horse dealer. Ch. xx.

Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of. The King's favorite, and the son of the first Duke of Buckingham, who was so highly regarded by James I and Charles I. He was reckless, haughty and handsome, as well as voluptuous and ambitious.

Amid the gay and licentious of the laughing Court of Charles, the Duke was the most licentious and most gay; yet, while expending a princely fortune, a strong constitution and excellent talents in pursuit of frivolous pleasures, he nevertheless nourished deeper and more extensive designs, in which he only failed from want of that fixed purpose and regulated perseverance essential to all-important enterprises, but particularly in politics. Ch. xxviii.

He attempted to rival Charles in Alice Bridgenorth's favor, and becoming angry at the King's refusal of his niece's hand, he con-

spired against the government; but King Charles indulgently forgave him both offenses. Dryden wrote of him:

> "A man so various, that he seem'd to be
> Not one, but all mankind's epitome;
> Stiff in opinions — always in the wrong;
> Was everything by starts, but nothing long;
> Who, in the course of one revolving moon,
> Was chemist, fiddler, statesman, and buffoon;
> Then, all for women, painting, fiddling, drinking,
> Besides a thousand freaks that died in thinking." Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xl, xliv, xlvi, xlvii, xlviii, xlix. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; DAME DOWLAS.

Carleton, Captain. An officer in the Horse Guards. Ch. xlviii.

Catherine, Queen. Charles' Portuguese consort.

Queen Catherine, reconciled or humbled to her fate, had long ceased to express any feelings of jealousy; nay, seemed so absolutely dead to such a passion, that she received at her drawing-room, without scruple, and even with encouragement, the Duchesses of Portsmouth and Cleveland, and others, who enjoyed, though in a less avowed character, the credit of having been royal favourites. Ch. xlv.

Ch. xl, xlv, xlvi. *See* CHARLES II.

Chamberlain, Mathew. An admirer of Widow Raine and her property, who aspired to hold absolute sway over both. Ch. xxiii. *See* DAME RAINE.

Charles II. King of England; familiarly spoken of as "Old Rowley."

The merry monarch . . . the most amiable of voluptuaries — the gayest and best-natured of companions — the man that would, of all others, have best sustained his character had life been a continued banquet, and its only end to enjoy the passing hour. Ch. xlv.

He is portrayed as being kind, just and gentlemanly, as well as licentious.

Past the middle age of life, of a dark complexion, corresponding with the long, black, full-bottomed periwig, which he wore instead of his own hair. His dress was plain black velvet, with a diamond star, however, on his cloak, which hung carelessly over one shoulder. His features, strongly lined, even to harshness, had yet an expression of dignified good humour; he was well and strongly built, walked upright and yet easily, and had upon the whole the air of a person of the highest consideration. He kept rather in advance of his companions; but turned and spoke to them, from time to time, with much affability, and probably with some liveliness, judging by the smiles, and sometimes the scarce restrained laughter, by which some of his sallies were received by his attendants. . . . They shared the attention of their principal in common with seven or eight little black curly-haired spaniels, or rather, as they are now called, cockers, which attended their master as closely, and perhaps with as deep sentiments of attachment, as the bipeds of the group, and whose gambols, which seemed to

afford him much amusement, he sometimes checked and sometimes encouraged. Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxx, xxxi, xl, xlv, xlvi, xlviii, xlix. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; *also* CHARLES II, *in* "*Woodstock.*"

Chaubert, Sieur. Tom Chiffinch's skillful French cook. Ch. xxii, xxvi, xxvii.

Chiffinch, Kate. Tom Chiffinch's mistress. She was saucy, vulgar and hypocritical, and presumed with effrontery on her favor with the King. In order that Alice Bridgenorth's path to infamy, as the King's mistress, might be speedy, Christian left her in charge of the experienced "Hen Chiffinch," who afterward asserted that Charles was consoled by her society for the puritanical Alice's flight.

It would not be easy to describe her, but by weighing her natural good qualities against the affectations which counterbalanced them. She would have been handsome, but for rouge and *minauderie*—would have been civil, but for overstrained airs of patronage and condescension—would have had an agreeable voice, had she spoken in her natural tone—and fine eyes, had she not made such desperate hard use of them. She could only spoil a pretty ankle by too liberal display; but her shape, though she could not yet be thirty years old, had the embonpoint which might have suited better with ten years more advanced. Ch. xxx.

It was one, and not perhaps the least prejudicial, consequence of the license of that ill-governed time, that the bounds betwixt virtue and vice were so far smoothed down and levelled that the frail wife, or the tender friend who was no wife, did not necessarily lose their place in society; but, on the contrary, if they moved in the higher circles, were permitted and encouraged to mingle with women whose rank was certain, and whose reputation was untainted. A regular *liaison*, like that of Chiffinch and his fair one, inferred little scandal. . . . As Charles himself expressed it, the lady . . . had obtained a brevet commission to rank as a married woman. And to do this gentle dame justice, no wife could have been more attentive to forward his plans, or more liberal in disposing of his income. She inhabited a set of apartments called Chiffinch's—the scene of many an intrigue, both of love and politics; and where Charles often held his private parties for the evening, when, as frequently happened, the ill-humour of the Duchess of Portsmouth, his reigning Sultana, prevented his supping with her. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xxx, xxxi, xl. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; CHARLES II; TOM CHIFFINCH; EDWARD CHRISTIAN.

Chiffinch, Tom. An unscrupulous intriguer, and the "well-known minister of Charles' pleasures." He was devoted to French cookery and champagne, and was very communicative while under the sway of Bacchus. He suggested to Christian that his niece, Alice Bridgenorth, should become the King's mistress.

And then, doing perfect justice to his own character, he felt it would not be one whit impaired, while his fortune would be, in every respect, greatly amended, if, after sharing the short reign of the Gwynes, the Davises, the Robertses, and

so forth, Alice Bridgenorth should retire from the state of a royal favourite into the humble condition of Mrs. Chiffinch. Ch. xxix.

He bore the name of Will Smith when *incognito*.

Ch. xxii, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xl, xliv, xlvii, xlviii. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; KATE CHIFFINCH.

Christian, Edward. Alice Bridgenorth's uncle. When *incognito* he called himself Richard Ganlesse. He was hypocritical, cool, daring and licentious. He intrigued both with Puritans and courtiers. Amid his villainy and debauchery he never forgot his hatred of the Countess of Derby, who had executed his brother for a political offense. He endeavored to keep alive a faith in the Popish Plot, and to implicate the Countess. To do this it would be necessary to supplant the King's Catholic mistress, the Duchess of Portsmouth. Christian resolved that his niece should achieve his vengeance and fortune by becoming Charles's ruling favorite. He was foiled by Alice Bridgenorth's virtue, and was exiled to America on account of an ambitious and treasonable plot. He was accompanied by his daughter, Fenella, whom he had trained to dissimulation, and who, unconscious of their near relationship, betrayed him to the King. Ch. xv, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xliii, xliv, xlvii, xlviii, xlix. *See* ALICE BRIDGENORTH; COUNTESS OF DERBY; FENELLA.

Christian, Mistress. The broken-down and grief-stricken widow of William Christian, and Alice Bridgenorth's Puritan aunt. Ch. xii.

Christian, William, Colonel. The murdered Dempster. Int. (1831); ch. v.

Clegg, Holdfast. The Roundhead millwright of Derby. Ch. iv.

Clink, Jim. A rough turnkey at Newgate; manageable with gold. Ch. xxxiii, xxxvi.

Coleby, Major. Senior Warden of the Tower. The kind and proud old man had fought bravely at Worcester. The King was shocked at finding the veteran in so humble a position, and promised to advance him, but Coleby died from agitation occasioned by the royal interview. Ch. xxxvi, xl.

Cranbourne, Sir Jasper. A brave old cavalier; a friend to Sir Geoffrey Peveril. Ch. iv, viii, ix.

Dangerfield, Captain. A swaggering bully; one of Oates' spying agents in substantiating the Popish Plot. He

Had a formidable pair of whiskers, a red nose, and a tarnished lace coat. Ch. xx.

Ch. xx, xxiii, xli. *See* OATES.

Debbitch, Deborah. Governante to Alice Bridgenorth and Julian Peveril. She afterward had sole charge of Alice Bridgenorth, and so impressed Bridgenorth with the belief that Alice's health depended on her care that he retained her in his household after his daughter had reached womanhood. She was obstinate, coquettish and untruthful. She was embarrassed by the romance which she had allowed to develop between Julian Peveril and Alice. Being dismissed from Bridgenorth's service, she was separated, for twenty years, from her lover, Lance Outram, whose heart time had changed. She had saved considerable money in the meanwhile, and he had to fly to escape the "crown matrimonial." Ch. v, viii, x, xi, xii, xiv, xxv, xxvi. *See* LANCE OUTRAM.

DePigal, Monsieur. Smuggler and dancing-master. Ch. xii.

Derby, Countess of. Charlotte de la Tremouille; Queen in Man. She had great executive force, and was noble, haughty and courageous. Her husband was executed for his loyalty to the Stuarts, and she defended Latham House against the Roundheads. William Christian led a revolt of the Manx men during the Civil War, and she was imprisoned. She was offered her liberty upon the condition of renouncing her son's right to the sovereignty of the Isle of Man. The Countess indignantly refused such terms, and after the restoration, as regent for her son, she tried and executed Christian for treason. The government compelled her to pay a large fine for her summary vengeance, and Christian's friends cherished a deadly enmity against her, and endeavored to implicate her in the Popish Plot. She ventured to Court in the height of the Catholic excitement, and received the honorable exculpation that her loyalty demanded.

> A lady in a mourning dress, past the meridian of life, but whose countenance still retained traces of great beauty, although the predominant character both of her features and person was an air of almost royal dignity. . . . Her eyes were deep black, keen and piercing, and her features had something of a foreign expression. When she spoke, her language was marked by a slight foreign accent, although in construction it was pure English. Her slightest tone and gesture had the air of one accustomed to command and to be obeyed. Ch. v.

Ch. v, vi, vii, x, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xxix, xli, xlv, xlvi, xlix. *See* RALPH BRIDGENORTH; EDWARD CHRISTIAN.

Derby, Philip, Earl of. Son of the Countess of Derby, and sovereign in the Isle of Man. He was handsome, mercurial and gay, and intrusted his governmental affairs to his mother, who was much harassed at his indolent levity. Ch. x, xi, xiv, xv, xviii. *See* COUNTESS OF DERBY.

Dickens, Dame. Bridgenorth's housekeeper at Moultrassie Hall. Ch. x.

Ditchley, Gaffer. A shrewd miner on Sir Geoffrey Peveril's estates. Ch. xxv.

Dobin. Dame Raine's old horse. Ch. xxiii.

Dowlas, Dame. The keeper of Buckingham's "*Nunnery.*"

> The set of apartments . . . alternately used to confine the reluctant and to accommodate the willing. . . . A hooded and spectacled old lady, who sat reading a devout book in the outer hall, . . . This experienced dowager acted as mistress of the ceremonies on such occasions, and was the trusty depositary of more intrigues than were known to any dozen of her worshipful calling besides. . . . Temperance was not amongst the cardinal virtues which were most familiar to the old lady's practice. Ch. xxxix.

Ch. xxxix. *See* BUCKINGHAM.

Dummerar, Dr. The Episcopal vicar of Martindale-cum-Moultrassie, who had been a royalist chaplain in the Civil War.

> Dr. Dummerar . . . was in high favour with Sir Geoffrey, not merely on account of his sound orthodoxy and deep learning, but his exquisite skill at playing at bowls, and his facetious conversation over a pipe and tankard of October. Ch. iv.

Ch. iv, viii. *See* SIR GEOFFREY PEVERIL.

Ellesmere, Dame. The prim, indulged and authoritative housekeeper at Martindale Castle. She had formerly been in the service of the Countess of Derby, and retired upon a pension in her old age. When she heard that the Peverils were in trouble on account of the Popish Plot, she said to her nephew, Lance Outram:

> "Make for the Castle, thou knave; thrust in thy great body. Strike for the house that bred thee and fed thee; and if thou art buried under the ruins, thou diest a man's death." Ch. xxv.

Ch. v, viii, x, xxv, xxvi. *See* LANCE OUTRAM.

Empson. An accomplished flute performer. He was vulgar and impertinent, but in favor with the King and patronized by Mistress Chiffinch. Ch. xxx, xxxi, xlv.

Everett, Master. Dangerfield's associate in discovering Popish conspirators. He was a shabbily-dressed and precise-speaking hypocrite.

> They . . . followed the path of Oates, with all deference to his superior genius and invention, and made their fictions chime in and harmonize with his, as well as their talents could devise. Ch. xli.

Ch. xx, xxiii, xli. *See* OATES.

Fairy. Julian Peveril's sagacious Manx pony. Ch. xiv, xvi, xvii.

Fenella. Zarah, Edward Christian's illegitimate daughter. She was a very small brunette, and was a Mauritanian by birth. In her youth she had been a rope-dancer, and was very agile in her move-

ments, and swift and sure of foot. Christian, assuming to be her uncle, endeavored to train her fierce passions to desire vengeance upon the Countess of Derby, who, he said, had murdered her father, Colonel William Christian. Zarah pretended to be a deaf and dumb mute, and the Countess, in pity, attaches her to her household, naming her Fenella. She communicated with others by signs and writing, and resided for years with the Countess as a spy, and never betrayed herself; but, unfortunately, she becomes hopelessly and absorbingly in love with Julian Peveril. She had an acute intellect, an expressive countenance and a haughty and impatient temper. While assisting Christian's schemes in London she meets, fascinates and scorns Buckingham. She becomes weary of Christian's debasing dominion, and warns the King of his conspiracy. She is horrified to learn that her testimony has endangered her father instead of her supposed uncle, and follows him to America. She plays an unsatisfactory part in the romance, and her character is inconsistent, artificial and unnatural. Ch. xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxix, xlvii, xlix. *See* BUCKINGHAM; EDWARD CHRISTIAN; COUNTESS OF DERBY; JULIAN PEVERIL.

Ganlesse, Richard. *See* EDWARD CHRISTIAN.

Hastings, Black. Sir Geoffrey Peveril's war-horse. Ch. i, vi, vii.

Hodgeson, Gaffer. A disputatious Roundhead. Ch. iv.

Hudson, Sir Geoffrey. A loquacious dwarf, dressed in red damask, and imprisoned during the Popish Plot. He had been a favorite with Henrietta Maria, and had passed through many vicissitudes, even having killed a courtier who had ridiculed his size. The Superiority of Men of Small Stature was the frequent theme of his conversation. He was acquitted of the charges against him, and by hiding in a violoncello case destined for the palace he informs the King of a treasonable conspiracy. Ch. xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xli, xlii, xliii, xlvi, xlviii.

Isabella. One of Queen Catherine's Portuguese ladies of honor. Ch. xlv.

Jenkins, Jack. A tall and skillful swordsman in Buckingham's employ. Ch. xxxii, xxxvii.

Jeremy. Lord Saville's attendant. Ch. xxvii.

Jerningham, Thomas. Buckingham's shrewd and confidential *valet de chambre*. Ch. xxviii, xxxii, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, xliv.

Jonathan. Lord Saville's groom. Ch. xxvii.

Lamington. One of Sir Geoffrey Peveril's retainers. Ch. vi.

Maulstatue, Master. A Protestant justice, who lived in hourly fear of Catholic assassination, and took ridiculous precautions for his personal safety.

> The legal sage . . . was a man very honest in his intentions, very bounded in his talents and rather timid in his disposition. Ch. xxxii.

Ch. xxxii.

Nell. A timid servant at Martindale Castle. Ch. xxv.

Newgate, Captain of. A bloated, sulky and brutal extortioner. Ch. xxxiii.

North, Lord. Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas. Ch. xl, xli.

Oates, Dr. The discoverer of the pretended Popish Plot.

> This singular man, who . . . had been able to cram down the public throat such a mass of absurdity as his evidence amounts to, had no other talent for imposture than an impudence which set conviction and shame alike at defiance. . . . Oates was, by nature, choleric, and the credit that he had acquired made him insolent and conceited. Even his exterior was portentous. A fleece of white periwig showed a most uncouth visage of great length, having the mouth, as the organ by which he was to rise to eminence, placed in the very centre of his countenance, and exhibiting to the astonished spectator as much chin below as there was nose and brow above the aperture. His pronunciation, too, was often a conceited fashion of his own, in which he accented the vowels in a manner altogether peculiar to himself. Ch. xli.

Ch. xli, xlii.

Ormond, Duke of. A celebrated Catholic nobleman, whose superiority embarrassed the King. He was a friend to the Peverils and the Countess of Derby, but antagonistic to Buckingham. Ch. xxx, xl, xli, xlv, xlvi, xlviii, xlix.

Outram, Lance. Park-keeper at Martindale Castle. With skill and courage he rescued Julian Peveril from Bridgenorth's power, and followed his young master to London. Ch. v, vii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xlviii. *See* Deborah Debbitch; Julian Peveril.

Peveril, Sir Geoffrey. *Peveril of the Peak.* Proprietor of Martindale Castle, and descendant of a bastard son of William the Conqueror. His castle was battered during the Civil War, and he was twice imprisoned, and compelled to mortgage his property. By befriending the Countess of Derby he offended his creditor, Ralph Bridgenorth, who foreclosed upon him, and Sir Geoffrey was arrested as a Popish conspirator, but was shortly afterward acquitted. Sir Geoffrey had a proud affection for his wife and son, and in his general character resembled the country gentleman of the period.

> He was proud of small advantages, angry at small disappointments, incapable of forming any resolution or opinion abstracted from his own prejudices. He was proud of his birth, lavish in his housekeeping, convivial with those kindred and acquaintances who would allow his superiority in rank, contentious and

quarrelsome with all that crossed his pretensions, kind to the poor, excepting when they plundered his game, a royalist in his political opinions and one who detested alike a Roundhead, a poacher and a Presbyterian. In religion, Sir Geoffrey was a High-Churchman of so exalted a strain that many thought he still nourished in private the Roman Catholic tenets, which his family had only renounced in his father's time. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xii, xxiii, xxvi, xli, xlii, xliii, xlviii, xlix. *See* RALPH BRIDGENORTH; COUNTESS OF DERBY; PEVERIL (JULIAN *and* LADY).

Peveril, Julian. Son and heir of Sir Geoffrey Peveril. He was educated in the household of the Countess of Derby, and was nobly free from the vices and levity of his generation. He loved Alice Bridgenorth, but a family quarrel prevented the open acknowledgment of their attachment. The Countess intrusted him with a dangerous mission to London. He was suspected of having connection with the Popish Plot, but was rescued from confinement at Bridgenorth's house by his father's retainers. While protecting Alice from insult he became involved in a *mêlée*, and was sent to the Tower, again charged with Catholic conspiracy. When freed from his difficulties, his father was prevailed upon to consent to Julian's marriage with Alice, and by this alliance the Peverils recovered their incumbered property. Ch. i, ii, v, vi, viii, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xli, xlii, xliii, xlviii, xlix. *See* BRIDGENORTH (ALICE *and* RALPH); COUNTESS OF DERBY; PEVERIL (GEOFFREY *and* LADY).

Peveril, Lady Margaret. Sir Geoffrey Peveril's wife. She was of the house of Stanley, and a friend and relative to the Countess of Derby. She was lovely in person and character, and managed her irascible husband with affectionate tact. She won Bridgenorth's grateful esteem by her kindness to his motherless daughter. She was aware of the attachment between Alice Bridgenorth and her son, and soon managed to unite the lovers. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, viii, ix, x, xii, xxiii, xxvi, xxxvi, xlviii. *See* BRIDGENORTH (ALICE *and* RALPH); PEVERIL (GEOFFREY *and* JULIAN).

Rachel. The nurse's assistant at Martindale Castle. Ch. viii.

Raine, Dame. Hostess of the Peveril Arms.

Dame Raine, accustomed to submit to the authority of old Roger. . . . had, when left a buxom widow, been so far incommoded by the exercise of her newly-acquired independence, that she had recourse upon all occasions to the advice of Matt Chamberlain; and as Matt began no longer to go slipshod and in a red nightcap, but wore Spanish shoes and a high-crowned beaver (at least of a Sunday), and, moreover, was called Master Matthew by his fellow-servants, the

neighbours in the village argued a speedy change of the name on the sign-post—nay, perhaps of the very sign itself, for Matthew was a bit of a Puritan, and no friend to Peveril of the Peak. Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xxiii.

Raine, Roger. A drunken royalist; host of the Peveril Arms. Ch. iv. *See* DAME RAINE.

Rimegap, Joe. A miner, killed in the assault upon Bridgenorth's house. Ch. xxv. *See* JULIAN PEVERIL.

Rough, Ralph. The park-keeper's assistant at Martindale Castle. Ch. xxvi.

Saunders. Groom to Sir Geoffrey Peveril. Ch. vi, x.

Saville, Lord. A scheming and fashionable gallant.

The very weazel of the Court, who sucks the yelk out of every man's secret. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxvi, xxvii, xxviii.

Scroggs, Sir William. Lord Chief Justice, before whom were tried the alleged Popish conspirators.

A calm, dignified, judicial demeanour was at no time the characteristic of his official conduct. He always ranted and roared either on the one side or the other; and of late he had been much unsettled which side to take, being totally incapable of anything resembling impartiality. Ch. xli.

Ch. xli.

Seagull, Captain. An agent for foreign settlements.

With the map under his arm, of Indian or American kingdoms, beautiful as the primitive Eden, waiting the bold occupants, for whom a generous patron should equip two brigantines and a fly-boat. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii.

Sedley, Sir Charles. A courtier. Ch. xliv, xlv.

Selby. An officer in the Horse-guards. Ch. xlvi–xlix.

Sellock, Cisly. A devoted servant of the Peverils, and "a mettled wench," admired by Lance Outram. Ch. xxv, xxvi. *See* LANCE OUTRAM.

Sly Jack. A Thames boatman. Ch. xxxii.

Smith, Will. *See* TOM CHIFFINCH.

Solsgrace, Nehemiah, Rev. An ejected Presbyterian minister; an inmate of Bridgenorth's house. He was a good but illiberal man. Ch. i, iv, viii, ix, x. *See* BRIDGENORTH.

The Attorney-General. Prosecutor of the alleged Popish conspirators. Ch. xl, xli.

The Dutch Captain. A loquacious and good-natured seaman Ch. xix, xx.

Tom. A Thames boatman. Ch. xxxii.

Topham, Charles. The fat and important Officer of the Black Rod. Ch. xx, xxiii.

Weiver, Rev. An aged fanatic, who preached regicide and rebellion. Ch. xliii–xlviii.

Whitaker, Dick. Sir Geoffrey Peveril's intemperate and royalist old steward. Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii.

Whitecraft, Dame *and* John. The loving and jolly host and hostess of the Cat and Fiddle. Ch. xxi.

Wildblood of the Dale, Dick. A royalist. Ch. iv.

Win-the-Fight, Joachim. Bridgenorth's Presbyterian Attorney; "Gloomy, important and mysterious." Ch. viii, x, xxvi. *See* BRIDGENORTH.

Zarah. *See* FENELLA.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). Appendix — Prefatory Letter from Dr. Dryasdust to Captain Clutterbuck. I. Peveril of the Peak — Major Bridgenorth and his relations with the family at Martindale Castle. II. Bridgenorth's gratitude at Lady Peveril's care of his motherless daughter — Lady Peveril approaches the parliamentary Major on the subject of the proposed festivities in honor of the King's restoration. III. Bridgenorth relieves Lady Peveril's embarrassment concerning her small stock of provisions. IV. Bridgenorth's puritanical interest in the banquet — Approach of the Roundheads and Cavaliers — Revelry. V. Deborah's interest in Lance Outram —The children surprised at the sudden appearance of the Countess of Derby — Bridgenorth attempts to arrest the Countess for the murder of his brother-in-law, William Christian — Lady Peveril commands her domestics to arm themselves. VI. Bridgenorth a prisoner — Sir Geoffrey's return and Bridgenorth's escape — The Countess offers to educate Julian with her son. VII. Sir Geoffrey escorts the Countess beyond the discomfited Bridgenorth's pursuit. VIII. Bridgenorth as a creditor, and his letter to the anxious Lady Peveril — Ejection of Solsgrace. IX. Bridgenorth and the minister — Bridgenorth's refusal of Sir Geoffrey's challenge. X. Five years afterward — Lady Peveril's meeting with Bridgenorth — Julian educated with the young Earl of Derby — The Countess and her son. XI. The Isle of Man — The Earl's ennui — Julian prevails upon Deborah to allow him an interview with Alice. XII. A retrospect — Romance between Alice Bridgenorth and Julian Peveril. XIII. Bridgenorth surprises the lovers. XIV. Deborah and her master —The gloomy fanaticism of Bridgenorth's conversation —The anecdote of Whalley — Unusual precautions at the Castle. XV. The Castle of Holm-Peel — The Countess and her son accused of Catholic conspiracy — Alice's note. XVI. Fenella tries to prevent Julian from meeting Alice. XVII. Julian and Alice at Goddard Crovan — Julian and Bridgenorth. XVIII. The Countess intrusts Julian with a secret and dangerous commission to London — Julian's superstitions concerning the infatuation of the mute Fenella. XIX. Fenella insists upon leaving the island with Julian. XX. Fenella's history —Joe Bridsley's stables —The Popish Plot discussed. XXI. The versatile Ganlesse forces himself upon Julian. XXII. Ganlesse and the *bon-vivant* Smith revel and gossip. XXIII. Julian finds the bea-

con light extinguished at Martindale Castle and his father under arrest —Julian fires upon Bridgenorth and becomes his prisoner —The rekindled beacon. XXIV. Puritanical assembly at Moultrassie Hall — Julian refuses Bridgenorth's terms. XXV. Deborah's momentous visit to Lance Outram and his aunt —Julian pacifies his rescuers. XXVI. Julian warns Bridgenorth against Ganlesse — Deborah in disgrace — Lance accompanies Julian to escape matrimony — Preparations for secrecy and repose. XXVII. Julian overhears a conversation between the communicative Chiffinch and the wily Lord Saville, of great importance to Alice and himself — Lance and Julian overtake Chiffinch and his cook and recover the stolen package. XXVIII. George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham —Jerningham and his Grace — Christian forces himself and his business upon the Duke's attention. XXIX. Edward Christian — He resolves to promote his own fortunes and to revenge his brother's death upon the Countess of Derby, by making his niece, Alice Bridgenorth, the King's mistress — Chiffinch favors the villainy. XXX. Julian in London —He follows Fenella into the King's presence —Empson and Mistress Chiffinch. XXXI. Alice in Mistress Chiffinch's care —The King and Buckingham as rivals — Julian delivers the Countess' packet to the King and petitions for his father —Alice flies with Julian from the chagrined gallants. XXXII. The melancholy Fenella embarrasses Julian and Alice —The mêlée — Julian before Justice Maulstatute. XXXIII. Julian at Newgate — He shares Sir Geoffrey Hudson's cell. XXXIV. The dwarf relates his history. XXXV. The voice — Superiority of small men. XXXVI. A disloyal opportunity for escape — Julian and his father prisoners in the Tower. XXXVII. York House and its grounds — Conversation between the Duke and his valet. XXXVIII. The reckless Duke staggers and baffles Christian. XXXIX. Buckingham finds Zarah instead of Alice in his "*Nunnery*," and is infatuated and scorned. XL. Chiffinch and his presuming mistress — Incidents and results of the visit of the royal party to the Tower. XLI. Trial of the alleged Popish conspirators —Dr. Oates —The acquittal. XLII. The released but harassed prisoners find themselves in Bridgenorth's power. XLIII. The dwarf reproves the wrathy Knight — Bridgenorth's treasonable fanaticism. XLIV. Christian and the Duke conspire together. XLV. Charles holds his court in the Queen's apartments —The Countess of Derby before the King and his counselors. XLVI. Hudson warns the King of the conspiracy of Buckingham and the fanatics — Suspicions and conjectures. XLVII. Buckingham consults Christian — Bridgenorth and Zarah are both obstinate. XLVIII. Charles sorrowfully awaits the Duke — Dispersion of the fanatics — Buckingham's *sang-froid* under examination —Alice with the Peverils — Summons to Whitehall. XLIX. Sir Geoffrey Peveril and his son at Whitehall —Julian's testimony — Fenella questioned —The King acquits and shields Buckingham — Ormond's irony —The King convinces the Countess of Derby that Fenella is not a deaf and dumb mute — Fenella's confession — Christian claims her as his daughter Zarah, and is banished to America —Marriage of Julian Peveril and Alice Bridgenorth — United estates of Martindale — Moultrassie and the blazing beacon-light.

QUENTIN DURWARD.

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid in the latter part of the fifteenth century, and relates to Louis XI, King of France, and Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy.

The Author of Waverley assumes to have gathered the details of the romance of "*Quentin Durward*" from family memoirs, furnished him by the Marquis de Hautlieu, a relic of the *ancien régime*, at whose chateau the Author made a brief sojourn.

Abbess of Ursuline Convent. A prim and pious recluse, who sheltered the Countess Isabelle, and was anxious for her to become a nun. Ch. xxiv, xxxii, xxxv. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Andrew. Ludovic Lesly's yeoman.

Termed *coutelier*, from the large knife which he wore to despatch those whom in the mêlée his master had thrown to the ground. Ch. v.

Ch. v. *See* LUDOVIC LESLY.

Arnot. An archer of the King's Scottish Guard. Ch. vii.

Balue, John, Cardinal. Lord Bishop of Auxerre, and Grand Almoner of France. A favorite, whom King Louis had elevated from the lower ranks.

The Cardinal, accordingly, had not escaped the error incidental to those who are suddenly raised to power from an obscure position, for he entertained a strong persuasion . . . that his capacity was equal to intermeddling with affairs of every kind, even those most foreign to his profession and studies. Tall and ungainly in his person, he affected gallantry and admiration of the fair sex, although his manners rendered his pretensions absurd, and his profession marked them as indecorous. Some male or female flatterer had, in an evil hour, possessed him with the idea that there was much beauty of contour in a pair of huge substantial legs, which he had derived from his father, a car-man of Limoges, or according to other authorities, a miller of Verdun; and with this idea he had become so infatuated that he always had his cardinal's robes a little looped up on one side, that the sturdy proportion of his limbs might not escape observation. Ch. viii.

The King wounded his presumptuous vanity, and in retaliation the Cardinal influenced Louis to make his subsequent perilous visit to the Duke of Burgundy.

Louis kept his promise of vengeance against Cardinal La Balue, whom he always blamed as having betrayed him to Burgundy. After he had returned to his own kingdom, he caused his late favourite to be immured in one of the iron cages at Loches. These were constructed with horrible ingennity, so that a person of ordinary size could neither stand up at his full height nor lie lengthwise in them. Some ascribed this horrible device to Balue himself. At any rate, he was confined in one of these dens for eleven years, nor did Louis permit him to be liberated till his last illness. Note to ch. xxviii.

Ch. viii, ix, x, xxv, xxviii, xxxvi. *See* LOUIS XI.

Beaujeau, Lady of. Princess Anne, King Louis' eldest daughter.

Afterwards married to Peter of Bonrbon, and known in French history by the name of the Lady of Beaujeau. . . . She was tall and rather handsome, possessed eloquence, talent, and much of her father's sagacity, who reposed great confidence in her, and loved her as well, perhaps, as he loved any one. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii. *See* LOUIS XI.

Blok, Nikkel. A butcher of Liege, who at De la Marck's command killed the Bishop of Liege with a blow of his cleaver. Ch. xix, xxii. *See* BISHOP OF LIEGE.

Burgundy, Duke of. Charles the Bold. He wore his "feudal bonds" to France very lightly, and hated his treacherous relative and suzerain, Louis XI, and was in turn despised and feared by the King.

He rushed on danger because he loved it. . . . Charles . . . never sacrificed his passions, or even his humour, to any other consideration. . . . The very soul of bravery, which he pushed to the verge of rashness, and beyond it; profuse in expenditure—splendid in his court, his person and his retinue, in all of which he displayed the hereditary magnificence of the house of Burgundy. Charles the Bold drew into his services almost all the fiery spirits of the age whose tempers were congenial. Ch. i.

Ch. i, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* LOUIS XI; *also* BURGUNDY, *in* "*Anne of Geierstein.*"

Campo-Basso, Count de. The Duke of Burgundy's unscrupulous Italian favorite, whom the Duke endeavored to make Isabelle de Croye accept as her husband. Ch. xv, xxx. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; *also* CAMPO-BASSO, *in* "*Anne of Geierstein.*"

Charlot. A stupid groom, furnished Quentin Durward by the King. Ch. xix, xxvi.

Crawford, Lord. The frank and faithful Captain of the Archers of the Scottish Guard, who was much trusted by the King. He was a Scottish nobleman who had fought against England under Jeanne d'Arc's banner.

The King . . . allowed him greater influence because he was never known to interfere excepting in matters which concerned his charge. . . . Lord Crawford was tall, and through advanced age had become gaunt and thin, yet retaining in his sinews the strength, at least, if not the elasticity, of youth. . . . He was hard-favoured, with a scarred and weather-beaten countenance, and an eye that had looked upon death as his play-fellow in thirty pitched battles, but which, nevertheless, expressed a calm contempt of danger, rather than the ferocious courage of a mercenary soldier. Ch. vii.

Ch. vii, viii, xiii, xiv, xv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* LUDOVIC LESLY.

Crèvecœur, Countess de. Crèvecœur's wife; a spirited and handsome matron, who befriended Isabelle de Croye. Ch. xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Crèvecœur, Philip de, Count. A keen-sighted and haughty Burgundian warrior, and Marshal of the Duke's household. He was a friend to Isabelle de Croye, and exercised a restraining influence over the passionate Duke. He was admired by Louis, to whom he carried an audacious message from the Duke of Burgundy. He had a

Lofty look, commanding stature, and undaunted composure of countenance and manner. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii, ix, x, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* DUKE OF BURGUNDY; ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Croye, Hameline de, Countess. Isabelle de Croye's aunt and protectress. She was fond of gayety, voluble and shrill-voiced. She sighed for the days of chivalry, and delighted in describing the "passage of arms at Haflingham" which had been held in her honor when she was a young beauty. Crèvecœur described her as

"That blundering, romantic, old match-making and match-seeking idiot." Ch. xxiv.

She was tall and graceful, though somewhat haughty in her deportment, . . . with a smile of gracious condescension. . . . She had been long the inhabitant of courts, and was mistress of the manners which are there acquired. Ch. xi.

She became infatuated with the archer, Quentin Durward, and was overwhelmed with chagrin when she learned that his affections were centered on her niece. She afterward became the wife of the brutal De la Marck. Ch. xi, xii, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xx, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxxvi. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; DE LA MARCK; QUENTIN DURWARD.

Croye, Isabelle de, Countess. A young and beautiful Burgundian heiress, whose hand the Duke desired to give to one of his unworthy favorites. Louis XI, from interested motives, offers the

Countess and her aunt a refuge in France; but finding their sojourn at his court was offensive to Burgundy, he resolves to make an ally of the infamous De la Marck, by bestowing her hand upon him. He sends the ladies upon a journey under the pretense of placing them under the protection of the Bishop of Liege, but with the private arrangement to betray Isabelle to the Wild Boar of Ardennes. Quentin Durward was the protector of Isabelle and her aunt, and prevented the meditated treachery, and won Isabelle's gratitude and love. She refused the hand of the Duke of Orleans, and the enraged Duke of Burgundy promised her hand to whoever would bring him the head of De la Marck. Isabelle gave Quentin the information that enabled him to win her hand. While in France she was disguised under the name of Jacqueline. Ch. iv, xi, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, con. *See* QUENTIN DURWARD; DE LA MARCK; ORLEANS.

Cunningham, Archie. An archer of the Scottish Guard. Ch. vi, vii, xxxvii.

D'Hymbercourt, Baron. The Duke of Burgundy's Marechal du Camp, or Quartermaster-General. Ch. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii.

De la Marck, William. A debauched and brutal Baron, called the Wild Boar of Ardennes.

The most notorious robber and murderer on all the frontiers — excommunicated by the Pope for a thousand crimes, . . . and under the ban of the Empire. Ch. xii.

For purposes of plunder, and in hopes of making the wealthy Countess de Croye his bride, he joined in the revolt of the Liegeois. He caused the Bishop of Liege's murder, and assumed his title, but he was soon killed in a battle with the avenging Burgundian army.

Over his shoulders hung a strong surcoat, made of the dressed skin of a huge wild boar, the hoofs being of solid silver, and the tusks of the same. The skin of the head was so arranged that, drawn over the casque when the Baron was armed, or over his bare head, in the fashion of a hood, . . . the effect was that of a grinning, ghastly monster. . . . De la Marck, while he assumed in other respects the appearance of the Wild Boar, and even seemed pleased with the name, yet endeavoured by the length and growth of his beard to conceal the circumstance that had originally procured him that denomination. This was an unusual thickness and projection of the mouth and upper jaw, which, with the huge projecting side teeth, gave that resemblance to the bestial creation which, joined to the delight that De la Marck had in hunting the forest so called, originally procured for him the name of the Boar of Ardennes. The beard, broad, grizzly and uncombed, neither concealed the natural horrors of the countenance nor dignified its brutal expression. Ch. xxii.

Ch. xxii, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; LUDOVIC LESLY; LOUIS XI.

Des Comines, Philip. An acute Burgundian politician and historian, whom Louis afterward induced into the service of France.

A lively-looking man, with an eye of great vivacity, which was corrected by an expression of reflection and gravity about the mouth and upper lip — the whole physiognomy marking a man who saw and judged rapidly, but was sage and slow in forming resolutions or in expressing opinions. This was the famous Knight of Hainault, son of Collart, or Nicolas de l'Elite, known in history, and among historians, by the venerable name of Philip des Comines, at this time close to the person of Duke Charles the Bold, and one of his most trusted counsellors. Ch. xxv.

Ch. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, xxxiii.

Dunois, Count de. France's "best champion"; the son of the Bastard of Orleans, who fought with Jeanne d'Arc against England. He was popular with the French nation, and esteemed by the King.

Although accounted complete in all the exercises of chivalry, . . . the Count was far from being a model of romantic beauty. . . . His mien was bold and upright, his step free and manly, and the harshness of his countenance was dignified by a glance like an eagle, and a frown like a lion. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii, ix, xi, xii, xiv, xv, xxvii, xxxii, xxxvii.

Durward, Quentin. An archer of the Scottish Guard. He leaves Scotland to seek his fortune in France, a feudal enemy having reduced him to poverty. Unexpected circumstances recommend him to the King's favor, and he becomes a trusted archer in Louis' body-guard. Quentin was intrusted with the protection of the ladies of Croye during a dangerous journey. With courage and presence of mind he extricated them from their perplexities and perils. The Countess Isabelle de Croye and Quentin soon became victims of a romantic passion. After suffering and difficulty, they were permitted to marry. Crèvecœur says of Quentin Durward:

"It is sense, firmness and gallantry which have put him in possession of *Wealth*, *Rank* and *Beauty!*" Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, con. *See* CRÈVECŒUR; CROYE (COUNTESSES DE); LUDOVIC LESLY.

Eberson, Carl. De la Marck's handsome and beloved bastard son.

The mother of the boy, a beautiful concubine, had perished by a blow dealt her by the ferocious leader, in a fit of drunkenness or jealousy; and her fate had caused the tyrant as much remorse as he was capable of feeling. Ch. xxii.

Ch. xxii. *See* DE LA MARCK.

Francis, Father. A worthy Franciscan friar. Ch. xvii.

Geislaer, Peterkin. Pavillon's lieutenant and confidant.

He was a stout, squat figure, with a square face, and broad, black eyebrows, that announced him to be opinionative and disputatious,—an advice-giving countenance, so to speak. . . . A good-natured Fleming, notwithstanding all his self-conceit. Ch. xxi.

Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii. *See* PAVILLON.

Glover, Hans. Gertrude Pavillon's devoted bachelor, who acted as a guide to the Countess Isabelle and Quentin Durward. His Flemish countenance was more expressive of good nature than of intellect. Ch. xxiii, xxiv. *See* GERTRUDE PAVILLON.

Guthrie, Johnny. An archer of the Scottish Guard. Ch. vi, vii.

Guyot, Bertrand. A Gascon soldier, killed while defending the Ladies of Croye. Ch. xiv. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Hammerlein, Claus. A drunken and raw-boned rebel citizen of Liege; "president of the mystery of the workers in iron." Ch. xix. *See* BISHOP OF LIEGE.

Harper, Will. Ludovic Lesly's small page. Ch. vii. *See* LUDOVIC LESLY.

Heinrick. A German mercenary, or lanzknechts, in De la Marck's service. Ch. xvii.

Horst, Conrade. A daring and favorite soldier in De la Marck's service. Ch. xxii. *See* DE LA MARCK.

Isabelle. The Bishop of Liege's sister; a Canoness of Triers. Ch. xviii.

Jacqueline. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Joan, Princess. King Louis' youngest and deformed daughter. She was betrothed to the Duke of Orleans, whom she loved, but who held her in abhorrence.

She was pale, thin and sickly in her complexion, her shape visibly bent to one side, and her gait so unequal that she might be called lame. A fine set of teeth, and eyes which were expressive of melancholy, softness and resignation, with a quantity of light brown locks, were the only redeeming points which flattery itself could have dared to number, to counteract the general homeliness of her face and figure. To complete the picture, it was easy to remark, from the Princess' negligence in dress, and the timidity of her manner, that she had an unusual and distressing consciousness of her own plainness of appearance, and did not dare to make any of those attempts to mend by manners or by art what nature had left amiss, or in any other way exert a power of pleasing. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii, ix, xi, xii. *See* DUKE OF ORLEANS.

Klepper. Hayraddin Maugrabin's faithful horse, which he bequeathed to Quentin Durward. Ch. xiv, xviii, xxxiv. *See* HAYRADDIN MAUGRABIN.

Le Balafré. *See* LUDOVIC LESLY.

Le Dain, Oliver. *See* OLIVER.

Le Glorieux. Tiel Wetzweiler. The Duke of Burgundy's fine-looking jester, who rescued his master at the battle of Montl'hery.

Perhaps he was afraid of this being thought too serious a service for a person of his condition, and that it might excite him enemies among those knights and nobles who had left the care of their master's person to the court fool. At any rate, he chose rather to be laughed at than praised for his achievement, and made such gasconading boasts of his exploits in the battle, that most men thought that the rescue of Charles was as ideal as the rest of his tale; and it was upon this occasion he acquired the title of Le Glorieux (or the boastful), by which he was ever afterwards distinguished. Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi.

L'Hermite, Tristan. Provost-Marshal of the Royal Household. This taciturn and malignant hangman was a great favorite with King Louis. He was a

Middle-sized man, . . . with a down-looking visage, and a very ominous smile. Ch. ii.

The sullen eye of this official expressed a malevolence of purpose which made men shudder to meet his glance. Ch. viii.

The Author has endeavoured to give to the odious Tristan L'Hermite a species of dogged and brutal fidelity to Louis similar to the attachment of a bull-dog to his master. With all the atrocity of his execrable character, he was certainly a man of courage, and was, in his youth, made knight on the breach of Fronsac, with a great number of other young nobles, by the honour-giving hand of the elder Dunois, the celebrated hero of Charles the Fifth's reign. Note to Ch. xxviii.

Ch. ii, vi, viii, xiv, xv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiii, xxxv. *See* PETIT ANDRE; TROIS ESCHELLES.

Lesly, Ludovic. An archer of the Scottish Guard, and uncle to Quentin Durward. He was called "Ludovic with the Scar, or Le Balafré," on account of a hideous scar which disfigured his countenance.

Without being wantonly cruel, Le Balafré was, from habit, indifferent to human life and human suffering; he was profoundly ignorant, greedy of booty, unscrupulous how he acquired it, and profuse in expending it on the gratification of his passions. . . . Balafré was, in short, a keen soldier, hardened, selfish and narrow-minded; active and bold in the discharge of his duties, but acknowledging few objects beyond it, except the formal observance of a careless devotion, relieved by an occasional debauch with Brother Boniface, his comrade and confessor. Had his genius been of a more extended character, he would probably have been promoted to some important command, for the King, who knew every soldier of his body-guard personally, reposed much confidence in Balafré's courage and fidelity; and, besides, the Scot had either wisdom or cunning enough perfectly to understand, and ably to humour, the peculiarities of that sovereign. Still, however, his capacity was too much limited to admit of his rising to higher rank, and though smiled on and favoured by Louis on many occasions, Balafré continued a mere life-guardsman, or Scottish archer. Ch. vi.

He refused to be an assassin, and said to the King, who respected his "tenderness":

"I could not kill you a dog, unless it were in hot assault, or pursuit, or upon defiance given, or such like. . . . Your Majesty has your Provost, and two of his Marshal's men without, who are more fit for dealing with him than a Scottish gentleman of my family and standing in the service." Ch. xxviii.

Quentin Durward was interrupted in his combat with De la Marck by the cries of a distressed lady friend, whom he was compelled to rescue from the brutal soldiers. Ludovic finished what his nephew had begun and killed De la Marck — whose head was the price of the Countess Isabelle de Croye's hand. His captain, Lord Crawford, took him and his bloody trophy into the presence of Louis and the Duke of Burgundy, but the overwhelmed Ludovic could only repeat the name of a Scottish soothsayer, "Saunders Souplejaw."

"May it please your Majesty, and your Grace," said Crawford, "I must speak for my countryman and old comrade. You shall understand that he has had it prophesied to him by a seer in his own land, that the fortune of his house is to be made by marriage; but as he is like myself, something the worse for wear,— loves the wine-house better than a lady's summer-parlour, and, in short, having some barrack tastes and likings, which would make greatness in his own person rather an incumbrance to him, he hath acted by my advice and resigns the pretensions acquired by the fate of slaying William de la Marck, to him by whom the Wild Boar was actually brought to bay, who is his maternal nephew." Ch. xxxvii.

Ch. v, vi, vii, viii, x, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* LORD CRAWFORD; ISABELLE DE CROYE; QUENTIN DURWARD.

Liege, Bishop of. Prince Louis of Bourbon was an elderly, luxurious and generous ruler — greatly beloved by his brother-in-law, the Duke of Burgundy. The wealthy and discontented Liegeois were induced to revolt by Louis XI, and, under the command of De la Marck, sacked the Bishop's castle and made him a prisoner.

When the unhappy prelate was brought before the footstool of the savage leader, although in former life only remarkable for his easy and good-natured temper, he showed in this extremity a sense of his dignity and noble blood, well becoming the high race from which he was descended. His look was composed and undismayed; his gesture, when the rude hands which dragged him forward were unloosed, was noble and at the same time resigned, somewhat between the bearing of a feudal noble and of a Christian martyr. Ch. xxii.

He was murdered "at the foot of his own Episcopal throne." Ch. xviii, xxii. *See* DE LA MARCK; LOUIS XI.

Lindesay. An Archer of the Scottish Guard. Ch. vi, vii.

Louis XI. King of France; disguised, at one time, as Maitre Pierre.

His strong features, sunk cheeks, and hollow eyes, had . . . an expression of shrewdness and humour. . . . But then, those same sunken eyes, from under

the shroud of thick black eyebrows, had something in them that was at once commanding and sinister. Perhaps this effect was increased by the low fur cap, much depressed on the forehead, and adding to the shade from under which those eyes peered out. . . . His cap, . . . in which all men of any quality displayed either a brooch of gold or of silver, was ornamented with a paltry image of the Virgin, in lead, such as the poorer sort of pilgrims bring from Loretto. Ch. ii.

He was avaricious, cruel and sensual by nature, but never allowed his pride or passions to interfere with the success of his subtle schemes. He exalted favorites from the lowest ranks, and thus humiliated the nobility. He taxed the nobles to pay mercenary soldiers, and gradually centralized the military power in the crown. Through his craft, he raised France to a position of influence and made himself the most powerful sovereign of his time. He dressed shabbily and had a taste for low companions. He had a profound knowledge of human nature, and was devotedly attached to life. In his conduct, he obeyed neither the dictates of humanity nor acknowledged any obligations of honor or morality.

The remorse arising from his evil actions, Louis never endeavoured to appease by any relaxation in his Machiavellian stratagems, but laboured in vain to soothe and silence that painful feeling by superstitious observances, severe penance, and profuse gifts to the ecclesiastics. Ch. i.

Louis was under many obligations to the Duke of Burgundy, which he never meant to repay, and acted with duplicity toward his fiery and ambitious vassal. In order to deceive Charles with a pretense of trusting friendship, he came an "unbidden guest" to the Duke's camp at Peronne. During this visit, the Duke's brother-in-law, the Bishop of Liege, was murdered. The Duke, justly, accused the King of having instigated the revolt of the Liegeois, and said:

"I have too long suffered to be stifled by trivial considerations of circumstance and place. Murderer of thy brother! rebel against thy parent! tyrant over thy subjects! treacherous ally! perjured king! dishonoured gentleman! — thou art in my power, and I thank God for it." Ch. xxvii.

The guilty King was imprisoned, and his crown and life were endangered. His cool judgment made him the superior of the maddened Duke. He submitted to the Duke's humiliating exactions and regained his liberty. He dissimulatingly allayed, if he did not dispel, Charles' suspicions.

Himself the most false and insincere of mankind, some of the greatest errors of his life arose from too rash a confidence in the honour and integrity of others. When these errors took place, they seem to have arisen from an over-refined system of policy, which induced Louis to assume an appearance of undoubting confidence in those whom it was his object to overreach. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, viii, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix,

xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Mabel, Mother. Pavillon's wife.

She was a jolly, little, roundabout woman, who had been pretty in her time, but whose principal characteristics for several years had been a red and sharp nose, a shrill voice, and a determination that the Syndic, in consideration of the authority which he exercised when abroad, should remain under the rule of due discipline at home. Ch. xxii.

Ch. xxii, xxiii. *See* HERMAN PAVILLON.

Marthon. A waiting-woman to the Ladies of Croye, and a Bohemian emissary of King Louis. She was called Rizpah by her own people. Ch. xiv, xix, xx, xxiii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Martivalle, Galeotti. King Louis' Astrologer; a pompous, profligate and extravagant charlatan.

Galeotti Martivalle was a tall, bulky, yet stately man, considerably past his prime, and whose youthful habits of exercise, though still occasionally resumed, had not been able to contend with his natural tendency to corpulence, increased by sedentary study, and indulgence in the pleasures of the table. His features, though rather overgrown, were dignified and noble, and a Santon might have envied the dark and downward sweep of his long-descending beard. His dress was a chamber-robe of the richest Genoa velvet, with ample sleeves, clasped with frogs of gold, and lined with sables. It was fastened around his middle by a broad belt of virgin parchment, round which were represented, in crimson characters, the signs of the Zodiac. He rose and bowed to the King, yet with the air of one to whom such exalted society was familiar, and was not at all likely, even in the royal presence, to compromise the dignity then especially affected by the pursuers of science. Ch. xiii.

He considered Louis XI a "niggardly slave," and he read the stars, upon one occasion, to suit the liberal Cardinal Balue. Consequently the King undertook his visit to Duke Charles, and when in a Burgundian prison, Louis sent for the astrologer with the intention of having him executed. The wily sage realized his danger and saved his life by telling the superstitious King that it was decreed that his death should precede Louis' by only twenty-four hours. Ch. xiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxxvi. *See* CARDINAL BALUE; LOUIS XI.

Maugrabin, Hayraddin. An African Moor; a scoffing Bohemian juggler and fortune-teller. He was shrewd and fearless, and acknowledged no moral, religious or political allegiance.

"I have liberty," said the Bohemian — "I crouch to no one — obey no one — respect no one. I go where I will — live as I can — and die when my day comes." Ch. xvi.

He was employed by Louis to betray Isabelle de Croye to De La Marck. He acted as De La Marck's envoy to the Duke of Burgundy, and was detected in his attempt to personate the Herald Rouge Sang-

lier, and was hanged. He died with the hope and belief that he would be restored to his original elements. Ch. xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; KLEPPER.

Maugrabin, Zamet. Hayraddin Maugrabin's brother. He acted as Louis' emissary in inducing the Ladies of Croye to journey to France, and then tried to play a double part and betray the King to the Duke of Burgundy. Louis had him hung. Ch. vi, viii, xxiii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; HAYRADDIN MAUGRABIN.

Montjoie, Denis. The French herald. Ch. xxv.

Mornay. The old Seneschal at Peronne. Ch. xxvi, xxviii.

Oliver. King Louis' barber, counselor and companion.

A little pale, meagre man, whose black silk jerkin and hose, without either coat, cloak or cassock, formed a dress ill-qualified to set off to advantage a very ordinary person. He carried a silver basin in his hand, and a napkin flung over his arm indicated his menial capacity. His visage was penetrating and quick, although he endeavoured to banish such expression from his features, by keeping his eyes fixed on the ground, while, with the stealthy and quiet pace of a cat, he seemed modestly rather to glide than to walk through the apartment. But though modesty may easily obscure worth, it cannot hide court favour; and all attempts to steal unperceived through the presence-chamber were vain, on the part of one known to have such possession of the King's ear as had been obtained by the celebrated barber and groom of the chamber, Oliver le Dain, called sometimes Oliver le Manvais, and sometimes Oliver le Diable, epithets derived from the unscrupulous cunning with which he assisted in the execution of the schemes of his master's tortuous policy. Ch. viii.

Ch. viii, x, xii, xiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxvi. *See* LOUIS XI.

Orleans, Duke of. The heir to the French crown; afterward Louis XII.

The jealously-watched object of Louis' suspicions . . . was not suffered to absent himself from Court, and while residing there was alike denied employment and countenance. The dejection which his degraded and almost captive state naturally impressed on the deportment of this unfortunate Prince, was at this moment greatly increased by his consciousness that the King meditated, with respect to him, one of the most cruel and unjust actions which a tyrant could commit, by compelling him to give his hand to the Princess Joan of France, the younger daughter of Louis, to whom he had been contracted in infancy, but whose deformed person rendered the insisting upon such an agreement an act of abominable rigour. The exterior of this unhappy prince was in no respect distinguished by personal advantages; and in mind he was of a gentle, mild and beneficent disposition. Ch. viii.

The Duke is represented as being infatuated with Isabelle de Croye, and attempted to prevent her leaving France. In this adventure, the disguised Duke is unhorsed by Quentin Durward. The King was angry with Orleans on this account, and temporarily imprisoned him and his accomplice, Dunois.

Ch viii, ix, xi, xii, xiv, xv, xxvii, xxxii, xxxv. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; DUNOIS; DURWARD; PRINCESS JOAN; LOUIS XI.

Pavillon, Hermann. The stout and jolly Syndic of Liege. He was wealthy and consequential, and joined in the revolt against the Bishop of Liege. He assisted the flight of the Countess Isabelle and Quentin Durward.

Pavillon . . . was one of the numerous class of benefactors to others who take out their reward in grumbling, without meaning more than, by showing their grievances, to exalt a little the idea of the valuable service by which they have incurred them. Ch. xxii.

Ch. xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxvii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE.

Pavillon, Trudchen *or* **Gertrude.** Daughter of Pavillon and Mother Mable. She kindly befriended the Countess Isabelle and Quentin Durward. She was

A fair and smiling Flemish lass, . . . with lips like cherries, laughing blue eyes, and a skin transparently pure. Ch. xix.

Ch. xix, xxii, xxiii, xxxvii. *See* ISABELLE DE CROYE; HANS GLOVER; MOTHER MABEL; SYNDIC PAVILLON.

Petit Andre. A jolly hangman; Provost L'Hermite's assistant, and Trois-Eschelles' companion.

Petit André . . . was a joyous-looking, round, active little fellow, who rolled about in the execution of his duty as if it were the most diverting occupation in the world. He seemed to have a sort of fond affection for his victims. . . . They were his poor honest fellows, his pretty dears, his gossips, his good old fathers, as their age or sex might be. . . Petit André seldom failed to refresh them with a jest or two, as if to induce them to pass from life as something that was ludicrous, contemptible, and not worthy of serious consideration. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, xiv, xv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiv. *See* L'HERMITE; TROIS-ESCHELLES.

Pierre, Maitre. *See* LOUIS XI.

Prior of Franciscan Convent. A pious ecclesiastic. Ch. xvi–xviii.

Rouslaer, Signior. A corpulent, disaffected Burgomaster of Leige. Ch. xix.

Sanglier, Rouge. *See* HAYRADDIN MAUGRABIN.

Stephen, Count. Crèvecœur's favorite nephew. Ch. xxiv, xxv. *See* CRÈVECŒUR.

The Bishop's Chaplain. An officious and loquacious naturalist. Ch. xix, xx.

Toison d'Or. The Burgundian Herald. Ch. viii, xxv, xxxii, xxxiii.

Trois-Eschelles. A "grave and pathetic" hangman; Provost L'Hermite's assistant, and Petit André's companion.

Trois-Eschelles was a tall, thin, ghastly man, with a peculiar gravity of visage,

and a large rosary round his neck, the use of which he was accustomed piously to offer those sufferers on whom he did his duty. He had one or two Latin texts continually in his mouth on the nothingness and vanity of human life; and had it been regular to have enjoyed such a plurality, he might have held the office of confessor to the jail in commendam with that of executioner. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiv. *See* PETIT ANDRÉ.

Tyrie. An archer of the Scottish Guard. Ch. vi.

Wild Boar of Ardennes. *See* DE LA MARCK.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). The Author's visit to France, and acquaintance with the Marquis de Hautlieu — The chateau — The chateau and library — Family Memoir. I. Contrast between Louis XI, King of France, and Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. II. The wanderer, Quentin Durward's first meeting with the King (Maitre Pierre) and Tristan L'Hermite — St. Hubert's chapel. III. The Castle of Plessis-les-Tours — Maitre Pierre and Quentin arrive at the inn. IV. The Déjeuner — Jacqueline — The well-filled goblet — Who is Maitre Pierre? — Quentin's interest in "the maid of the little turret, of the veil and of the lute." V. The Scottish Archer, Ludovic Lesly — Le Balafré visits his nephew, Quentin. VI. Quentin humanely cuts down a hanged man — Quentin in the power of the Provost and his hangmen, Trois-Eschelles and Petit André — Ludovic rescues his nephew — "An unanswerable argument." VII. Quentin's enrollment as an Archer of the Scottish Guard — Lord Crawford — The banquet. VIII. Quentin on duty at Court — Cardinal Balue — Duke of Orleans — Dunois — Oliver Le Dain — Quentin recognizes, in the King of France, Maitre Pierre — The royal Princesses — Louis and the haughty Burgundian Envoy, the Count de Crèvecœur. IX. The boar hunt — The discomforted Cardinal resolves to be revenged — Quentin rescues the King. X. Quentin as a sentinel while the King adroitly entertains the Cardinal and Crèvecœur. XI. Quentin on guard in the Hall of Roland — The Princess Joan receives the Countess Isabelle de Croye and her aunt, the Countess Hameline — The nymph of the "veil and the lute" develops into the beautiful heiress — The infatuated Orleans and the unhappy Joan. XII. The King in Roland's Hall — Louis consults Oliver, and decides to marry Isabelle to the villainous outlaw, De la Marck — The King's superstition and heartlessness. XIII. The King and the Astrologer — Galeotti Martivalle inspects Quentin's hand — "A niggardly slave." XIV. Quentin commences his journey as the guardian of the Countesses of Croye — The attack XV. Dunois and Orleans become Lord Crawford's prisoners — Quentin's wound — The Bohemian guide. XVI. The journey — The suspected Bohemian. XVII. The espied spy — Quentin realizes the King's treachery, and consults the Franciscan Prior. XVIII. The journey resumed — Quentin places the Ladies of Croye under the protection of Louis of Bourbon, Bishop of Liege. XIX. Quentin's pain at his approaching separation from Isabelle — The Bohemian's intimacy with the Ladies of Croye — Quentin mistaken for Louis' envoy. XX. The billet — The Countess Hameline's chagrin at her unrequited love for Quentin. XXI. The sacking of the Bishop's Castle — Pavillon assists Quentin in protecting Isabelle. XXII. The revelers in the Castle-Hall of Schonwaldt — William de la Marck, the Wild Boar of Ardennes — The Bishop of Liege's murder — Quentin's prompt and alert courage — Quentin and Isabelle at Pavillon's house. XXIII. Quentin and Isabelle continue their flight under the guidance of Hans Glover —

Their unspoken love — Isabelle resolves to surrender herself to Crèvecœur's protection. XXIV. Crèvecœur questions the proud Quentin — Isabelle is placed in a convent for safety. XXV. Crèvecœur and Quentin arrive at Peronne, the Duke of Burgundy's encampment — King Louis an "unbidden guest" at Charles' Court. XXVI. The prudent Louis is lodged in the Castle of Peronne — The King's anxiety concerning Quentin and the Ladies of Croye. XXVII. Louis is banqueted by the Duke and his Court — Le Glorieux — Charles' rage against the self-possessed King upon hearing of the Bishop of Liege's murder. XXVIII. Louis is conducted to prison — Le Glorieux and the King — Louis' prayer — The King's minions prepare to execute vengeance upon the false prophet, Galeotti. XXIX. The Astrologer adroitly saves his life by stating that his own death will precede that of the King by only twenty-four hours — Oliver admires the King. XXX. Alarm of the Burgundian nobles at the Duke's restless violence — Des Comines advises the King to adopt conciliatory measures. XXXI. Oliver at work — Lord Crawford seeks Quentin — Brief interview between the lovers, who resolve not to endanger the King by their testimony — The parting kiss. XXXII. Investigation — King Louis' trial before Charles and his nobles — Testimony of the Countess Isabelle, and her desire to retire to a convent — Quentin before the Council. XXXIII. The Herald from the City of Liege — The Duke becomes somewhat conciliated, and desires the marriage of Isabelle to the Duke of Orleans. XXXIV. Quentin and the detected Herald Hayraddin — His gloomy philosophy and execution. XXXV. Louis is avenged upon the Cardinal, and acquiesces to Charles' demands — Isabelle refuses the hand of the Duke of Orleans — "He that . . . brings us the head of the Wild Boar of Ardennes shall claim her hand of us." XXXVI. Louis at liberty — The Countess Hameline's letter to her niece, and Isabelle's message to Quentin — The confederates before Liege — Louis' solicitude for the Astrologer. XXXVII. The sally — Quentin's encounter with De la Marck — Quentin compelled to rescue Gertrude Pavillon, while his uncle slays the Wild Boar of Ardennes — "Saunders Souplejaw" — Lord Crawford speaks for the overwhelmed Le Balafré — The Author's remarks upon the marriage of Quentin Durward and the Countess Isabelle de Croye.

ST. RONAN'S WELL.

A ROMANCE.

"A merry place, 'tis said, in days of yore;
But something ails it now — the place is cursed."

WORDSWORTH.

ARGUMENT.

THE novel which follows is upon a plan different from any other the author has ever written. . . . It is intended, in a word, *celebrare domestica facta*. . . . The scene chosen for the author's little drama of modern life was a mineral spring . . . St. Ronan's Well. Int. (1832).

John Mowbray and Lady Penelope Penfeather headed two factions at the Well.

The rank and fortune of the lady, her pretensions to beauty as well as talent (though the former was something faded), and the consequence which she arrogated to herself as a woman of fashion, drew around her painters, and poets, and philosophers, and men of science, and lecturers, and foreign adventurers, *et hoc genus omne*. . . . The Squire's influence, as a man of family and property, who actually kept greyhounds and pointers, and at least talked of hunters and races, ascertained him the support of a whole class of bucks, half and whole bred, from the three next counties; and if more inducements were wanting, he could grant his favourites the privilege of shooting over his moors, which is enough to turn the head of a young Scottishman at any time. Ch. iii.

Administration at the well was intrusted to a managing committee, consisting of Dr. Quackleben (Man of Medicine), Mr. Winterblossom (Man of Taste), Mr. Meiklewham (Man of Law), Captain MacTurk (Man of Peace), Rev. Simon Chatterly (Man of Religion), Michael Meredith (Man of Mirth).

Anderson, Eppie. Servant at Meg Dod's inn. Ch. ii, xxviii.

Anthony. Servant at Meg Dod's inn. Ch. xiv.

Beenie. Chambermaid at Meg Dod's inn. Ch. ii, xxviii.

Bindloose. Banker, lawyer and man of business; patronized by Meg Dods. Ch. xiv, xv.

Binks, Sir Bingo. A coarse sportsman; betting, gambling and drinking; with the slang and manners of the prize-ring. Sluggish in intellect and heavy in purse, he was the jest and victim of sharper men. His dogged sullenness and habitual ill-humor found vent in a series of inarticulate growls. Not naturally courageous, when stimulated by liquor and thoroughly enraged, his resentment was lingering, malicious and pugnacious.

The heavy loutish shuffle of the bulky Baronet had, by dint of practice, very nearly attained that most enviable of all carriages, the gait of a shambling Yorkshire ostler. Ch. xiii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, viii, xii, xiii, xviii, xxi, xxxi. *See* LADY BINKS.

Binks, Lady. Wife of Sir Bingo Binks.

The sultana-like beauty of the haughty dame promised to an admirer all the vicissitudes that can be expressed by a countenance lovely in every change, and changing as often as an ardent and impetuous disposition, unused to restraint and despising admonition, should please to dictate. Ch. xx.

Etherington wrote of her:

"A lovely woman, . . . rather plump, and above the middle size . . . a Juno in beauty, looking with such scorn on her husband, whom she despises and hates, and seeming as if she *could* look so differently on any one she might like better, that on my faith 'twere a sin not to give her the occasion." Ch. xix.

Lady Binks had played the hoyden to entrap the wealthy Sir Bingo Binks. Through the instrumentality of the Caledonian Hymen and a martial brother, their private marriage was at length acknowledged, but Sir Bingo's family refused to receive his wife. Lady Binks was wretched, and tyrannized over her low husband. She was sullen and sarcastic, and dressed with great magnificence. It galled her to be indebted to Lady Penelope's favor for her sufferance in the society at St. Ronan's Well. Lady Binks was flattered by the Earl of Etherington's attentions, and was in "savage glee" over the torment her flirtation gave to Sir Bingo. The Earl's pursuit of Clara Mowbray aroused Lady Bink's jealous malignancy against her rival. Ch. vi, vii, viii, xiii, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxxiv. *See* SIR BINGO BINKS; ETHERINGTON; MOWBRAY (CLARA *and* JOHN); LADY PENELOPE PENFEATHER.

Blower, Mrs. A rich widow, fair, fat and forty, with a "broad, good-natured countenance." She was plain, illiterate and honest, and regarded the fashionable society at St. Ronan's Well with admiring wonder. Dr. Quackleben sympathized with her lonely condition, and impressed upon her the necessity of medical attendance in health as well as sickness. So she bound him to herself with the knot matrimonial. Ch. vi, vii, viii, xiii, xx, xxii, xxxiv, xxxix. *See* DR. QUACKLEBEN.

Bulmer, Valentine. *See* ETHERINGTON.

Cargill, Josiah, Rev. An absent-minded clergyman, who married Clara Mowbray to Etherington, and recollected it at a disastrous moment for the parties concerned. He conscientiously rendered his parish duties, and was sensitive of his ludicrous habit of *miskenning*. He was learned, shy and unassuming. Owing to an unfortunate love experience, he never married, and devoted himself mostly to erudite researches. Ch. xvi, xvii, xx, xxi, xxxviii. *See* ETHERINGTON; CLARA MOWBRAY.

Chatterly, Simon, Rev. The Man of Religion.

The gentle Mr. Simon Chatterly, who had strayed to St. Ronan's Well from the banks of Cam or Isis, and who piqued himself, first on his Greek and secondly on his politeness to the ladies. During all the week-days . . . this reverend gentleman was the partner at the whist-table, or in the ball-room, to what maid or matron soever lacked a partner at either; and on Sundays he read prayers in the public room to all who chose to attend. He also was a deviser of charades, and an unriddler of riddles; he played a little on the flute, and was Mr. Winterblossom's principal assistant in contriving those ingenious and romantic paths, by which, as by zig-zags which connect military parallels, you were able to ascend to the top of the hill behind the hotel, which commands so beautiful a prospect, at exactly that precise angle of ascent which entitles a gentleman to offer his arm, and a lady to accept it, with perfect propriety. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vii, viii, xviii, xx, xxii, xxxi, xxxiv, xxxix. *See* WINTERBLOSSOM.

Digges, Misses. Gay and pert young misses. Ch. iv, vii, viii, xx, xxxi, xxxii.

Dinah. The tidy daughter of the hotel keeper at St. Ronan's Well. Ch. iv.

Dods, Meg. Hostess of Cleikum Inn.

Meg's especial antipathy was the fashionable hotel at St. Ronan's Well. Desiring no master, Meg refused to share her small fortune with any of the numerous aspirants for her hand. She exerted arbitrary sway over her servants and guests.

Queen Elizabeth, in Dame Quickley's piqued hat and green apron. Ch. i.

She had hair of the brindled colour, betwixt black and gray, which was apt to escape in elf-locks from under her mutch, when she was thrown into violent agitation; long skinny hands, terminated by stout talons, gray eyes, thin lips, a robust person, a broad though flat chest, capital mind, and a voice that could match a choir of fish-women. . . . These notable gifts, however, had no charms for the travellers of these light and giddy-paced times, and Meg's Inn became less and less frequented. . . . We have only further to notice Meg's mode of conducting herself towards chance travellers, who . . . stumbled upon her house. Her reception of these was as precarious as the hospitality of a savage nation to sailors shipwrecked on their coast. . . . Hence arose the different

reports concerning the little inn of St. Ronan's, which some . . . praised as the neatest and most comfortable old-fashioned house in Scotland, where you had good attendance and good cheer at moderate rates, while others less fortunate could only talk of the darkness of the rooms, homeliness of the old furniture, and the detestable bad humour of Meg Dods, the landlady. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii, iii, ix, xii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xx, xxviii, xxxviii, xxxix.

Etherington, Earl of. Valentine Bulmer. The handsome and courtly lion of the hour at St. Ronan's Well.

But chiefly Lady Penelope threw out the captivations of her wit and literature; while Lady Binks, trusting to her natural charms, endeavoured equally to attract his notice. The other nymphs of the Spa held a little back upon the principle of that politeness which, at continental hunting parties, affords the first shot at a fine piece of game to the person of highest rank present; but the thought throbbed in many a fair bosom, that their ladyships might miss their aim, in spite of the advantages allowed them, and there might then be room for less exalted, but perhaps not less skilful, markswomen. Ch. xviii.

He was a traitor to his supposed bastard brother, Francis Tyrrel, and a gambler, libertine and duelist. In hopes of bringing his father's wrath upon Francis, he assisted his clandestine love affair with Clara Mowbray, but learning that such a marriage would result in fortune and his father's favor, he substituted himself, at the altar, for his brother, unconsciously to Clara. Francis spared his life on conditions that he should renounce all claims to Clara. Financially ruined, he again sought Clara and in vain persecuted her to accept him as her husband, and he found, too late, that she was dear to him. At St. Ronan's, he was Lady Binks' acknowledged gallant. The Earl learned that papers substantiating his brother's claims to the earldom were expected by mail, and he illegally obtained them, only to find that they were copies of originals that would draw the *bar sinistre* across his own name. His accomplices betrayed him, and dark clouds of perplexity and fear lowered around him, and his life of crime and intrigue was ended in a duel with Clara's brother, John Mowbray. Ch. xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxix. *See* Lady Binks; Mowbray (Clara *and* John); Francis Tyrrel.

Gingham, Mrs. Lady Binks' maid. Ch. xxiii.

Gow, Nathaniel. A skillful fiddler. Ch. xx.

Grizzy. Mr. Cargill's servant. Ch. xxviii.

Hannah. Housekeeper to Bindloose. Ch. xiv.

Hislop, John. The faithful old carrier at St. Ronan's. Ch. iii.

Irwin, Hannah. Friend and companion of Clara Mowbray's youth. She assisted her seducer, Etherington, in his crime against the happiness of Francis Tyrrel and Clara Mowbray. Her dying confession,

after a life of misery, hurried the catastrophe of the story. Ch. xxxii, xxxviii.

Jaup, Saunders. A farmer at St. Ronan's,

Who held his land free, and carcdna a bodle for ony ane. Ch. xxviii.

Ch. xxviii.

Jekyl, Harry, Captain. An aristocratic and fashionable guardsman, who endeavored to extricate his friend, Etherington, from the troubles that crowded upon him. Ch. xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxix. *See* ETHERINGTON.

Jessy. Clara Mowbray's maid. Ch. xi.

John. Ostler at Meg Dods' Inn. Ch. xxviii.

Joliffe. Lady Penelope's page. Ch. vii.

Jones, Mrs. Lady Penelope's maid. Ch. vii, xxxiv.

Joseph. John Mowbray's old gardener. Ch. xxxvii.

Keelavine, Mr. An artist, patronized by Lady Penelope. Ch. iii, vii, xx.

Lawson, Sandie. Keeper of the Spa Hotel. Ch. ii.

MacTurk, Mungo, Captain. The Man of Peace.

A Highland Lieutenant on half pay, and that of ancient standing; one who preferred toddy of the strongest to wine, and in that fashion and cold drams finished about a bottle of whiskey per diem, whenever he could come by it. He was called the Man of Peace, on the same principle which assigns to constables, Bow-street runners, and such like, who carry bludgeons to break folks' heads, and are perpetually and officially employed in scenes of riot, the title of peace officers—that is because by his valour he compelled others to act with discretion. The Captain was the general referee in all those abortive quarrels, which, at a place of this kind, are so apt to occur at night, and to be quietly settled in the morning; and occasionally adopted a quarrel himself, by way of taking down any guest who was unusually pugnacious. This occupation procured Captain MacTurk a good deal of respect at the Well; for he was precisely that sort of person who is ready to fight with any one — whom no one can find an apology for declining to fight with, in fighting with whom considerable danger was incurred, for he was ever and anon showing that he could snuff a candle with a pistol ball.— and lastly, through fighting with whom no éclat or credit could redound to the antagonist. He always wore a blue coat and red collar, had a supercilious taciturnity of manner, ate sliced leeks with his cheese, and resembled in complexion a Dutch red herring. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, viii, xii, xiii, xx, xxi, xxxi, xxxiv, xxxix.

Martha. Clara Mowbray's servant. Ch. xxxvii.

Meiklewham, Saunders. The Man of Law.

He was a large-boned, loud-voiced, red-faced old man: . . . a country writer or attorney, who managed the matters of the Squire much to the profit of one or the other, if not of both. His nose projected from the front of his broad vulgar face, like the style of an old sun-dial, twisted all of one side. He was as great a bully in his profession as if it had been military instead of civil; . . . and was

on excellent terms with Dr. Quackleben, who always recommended him to make the wills of his patients. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, viii, x, xviii, xx.

Meredith, Michael. The Man of Mirth.

The Jack Pudding to the company, whose business it was to crack the best joke and sing the best song he could. Unluckily, however, this functionary was for the present obliged to absent himself from St. Ronan's; for not recollecting that he did not actually wear the privileged motley of his profession, he had passed some jest on Captain MacTurk which cut so much to the quick, that Mr. Meredith was fain to go to goat-whey quarters, at some miles' distance, and remain there in a sort of concealment, until the affair should be made up through the mediation of his brethren of the Committee. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii. *See* MacTurk.

Mowbray, Clara. John Mowbray's sister. She was graceful in carriage and exquisite in form, with an intellectual beauty of countenance and expression. Her hair and eyes were black, and her complexion was of marble whiteness, and she was always seen in her riding dress. When very young, she had secretly loved Francis Tyrrel; by criminal deceit, a marriage ceremony was performed between her and his brother, the Earl of Etherington. The horror and pain of that hour left blighting effects. She was henceforth impatient of society, and vigilantly guarded the secret of her tragic romance.

Though the beauty remained, the bloom was fled forever. . . . Her mind was clouded, more or less slightly, with a shade of insanity, which deranged, though it had not destroyed, her powers of judgment. Ch. ix.

Sorrow had laid his hand upon her — the purple light of youth was quenched — the glance of innocent gayety was exchanged for looks now moody with ill-concealed care, now animated by a spirit of reckless and satirical observation. Ch. xxix.

From interested motives, Etherington sought Clara and urged her to acknowledge him as her husband. She treated him with scorn, and thus expressed her repugnance:

"Never . . . while water can drown, while cords can strangle, steel pierce — while there is a precipice on the hill, a pool in the river — never — never!" Ch. ix.

At length vague rumors were afloat of some mystery connected with Clara Mowbray. Ignorant of the circumstances, her brother understood them to be suspicions of her fair fame. He upbraided her with inconsiderate brutality, and insisted upon her immediate marriage with Etherington.

Grief, shame, confusion, and terror, had contributed to overwhelm the unfortunate Clara Mowbray. . . . For years, her life, her whole tenor of thought, had been haunted by the terrible apprehension of a discovery. . . . The extreme violence of her brother, which went so far as to menace her personal safety,

had united with the previous conflict of passions to produce a rapture of fear. Ch. xxxviii.

Clara wandered from home a stormy night and listened to the dying confession of Etherington's accomplice. Her intellect completely lost its poise, and she sought the inn where Tyrrel was staying, and died there in a few hours. Ch. vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii. *See* ETHERINGTON; JOHN MOWBRAY; FRANCIS TYRREL.

Mowbray, John. The Squire; Laird of St. Ronan's. He was proud, vindictive and scheming, and, being a sportsman and gambler, had so dissipated his small inheritance as to be at the mercy of his agent, Meiklewham. He was an admirer of Lady Binks, and wasted his time among the fashionables of the Well. Heavy losses at cards made him favor Etherington's proposal for his sister's hand. He listened to some malicious gossip concerning his sister, and, maddened by his desperate fortunes and heated with wine, he used a fatal violence of language and conduct toward Clara. After her death, he killed Etherington in a duel, and entered the army, where he won honor and reformed his character. He became a favorite with his relative, Touchwood, and demolished the hotel at the Well, which had been the scene of his former errors and crimes. Ch. iii, iv, v, viii, ix, x, xi, xviii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix. *See* ARGUMENT; ETHERINGTON; MEIKLEWHAM; CLARA MOWBRAY; TOUCHWOOD.

Parker, Miss. A guest at St. Ronan's. Ch. vi.

Patrick. John Mowbray's servant. Ch. xxxv, xxxvi.

Penfeather, Lady Penelope. Patroness of St. Ronan's Well. Though suave and courteous, she was jealous of the prestige she demanded, and venomous of her resentment of any disrespect or indifference. She was curious and indiscreet in respect to gossip, and very romantic and stilted in her language.

She was the daughter of an earl, possessed a showy person and features which might have been called handsome in youth, though now rather too much *pronouncés* to render the term proper. The nose had become sharper, the cheeks had lost the roundness of youth, and as, during fifteen years that she had reigned a beauty and a ruling toast, the right man had not spoken, or, at least, had not spoken at the right time, her Ladyship, now rendered sufficiently independent by the inheritance of an old relation, spoke in praise of friendship, began to dislike the town in summer, and to babble of green fields. About the time Lady Penelope thus changed the tenor of her life she was fortunate enough, with Dr. Quackleben's assistance, to find out the virtues of St. Ronan's spring, and, having contributed her share to establish the *urbs in rure* which had arisen around it, she sat herself down as leader of fashions in the little province which she had in

a great measnre both discovered and colonized. She was, therefore, justly desirons to compel homage and tribnte from all who approached the territory. In other respects Lady Penelope pretty much resembled the numerous class she belonged to. She was at bottom a well principled woman, bnt too thoughtless to let her principles control her humour, therefore not scrupulously nice in her society. She was good-natured, bnt capricions and whimsical, and willing enough to be kind or generous if it neither thwarted her humour or cost her too much trouble; would have chaperoned a young friend anywhere, and moved the world for subscription tickets, bnt never troubled herself how much her giddy charge flirted, or with whom, so that, with a numerous class of young misses, her Ladyship was the most delightful creature in the world. Then Lady Penelope had lived so much in society, knew so exactly when to speak, and how to escape from an embarrassing disenssion by professing ignorance, while she looked intelligence, that she was not generally discovered to be a fool, unless when she set up for being remarkably clever. This happened more frequently of late, when, perhaps, as she could not bnt observe that the repairs of the toilet became more necessary, she might suppose that new lights, according to the poet, were streaming on her mind through the chinks that time was making. Many of her friends, however, thought that Lady Penelope would have better consulted her genius by remaining in mediocrity, as a fashionable and well-bred woman, than by parading her new-found pretensions to taste and patronage; bnt such was not her own opinion, and, doubtless, her Ladyship was the best judge. Ch. vi.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xviii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv. *See* ARGUMENT.

Pirner, John. "Professed weaver and practical black-fisher." Ch. v.

Pott, Mr. Postmaster and bookseller. Ch. xxxi.

Pott, Mrs. Wife of Mr. Pott. Ch. xxxi.

Quackleben, Quentin, Dr. The Man of Medicine,

Who claimed the right to regulate medical matters at the spring, upon the principle which, of old, assigned the property of a newly-discovered country to the bncanier who committed the earliest piracy on its shores. The acknowledgment of the Doctor's merit, as having been first to proclaim and vindicate the merits of these healing fountains, had occasioned his being universally installed First Physician and Man of Science, which last qualification he could apply to all purposes, from boiling of an egg to giving a lecture. He was, indeed, qualified, like many of his profession, to spread both bane and antidote before a dyspeptic patient, being as knowing a gastronome as . . . any . . . worthy physician who has written for the benefit of the *cuisine*. . . . But pluralities are . . . invidious always, and, therefore, the Doctor prudently relinquished the office of caterer and head carver to the Man of Taste, . . . reserving to himself the occasional privilege of criticising, and principal share in consuming, the good things which the common entertainment afforded. . . . He was a tall, lean, beetle-browed man, with an ill-made black scratch wig, that stared out either side from his lantern jaws. He resided nine months out of the twelve at St. Ronan's, and was supposed to make an indifferent good thing out of it, especially as he played whist to admiration. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xiii, xviii, xxii, xxxiv, xxxix. *See* MRS. BLOWER.

Rymar, Robert. Lady Penelope's poet-laureate. Ch. vii.

Simpson, Tam. A drunken barber, and Mr. Chatterly's assistant at prayer reading. Ch. ii. *See* REV. CHATTERLY.

Solmes. Lord Etherington's confidential servant. He managed his master's unscrupulous affairs, and, when advantageous to himself, betrayed him.

A grave, civil-looking man, past the middle age, with a sallow complexion, a dark thoughtful eye, slow and sparing of speech, and sedulously attentive to all the duties of his situation. Ch. xxxi.

Ch. xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxviii. *See* ETHERINGTON.

Tirlsneck, Johnnie. The stern beadle at St. Ronan's. Ch. xx, xxi.

Toby. A lumpish lad; servant at Fox Hotel. Ch. iv.

Touchwood, P. S. A capricious and meddlesome old nabob. He was generous with his wealth and an epicure in his tastes, but fretful, fussy and obstinate. Having traveled extensively, he prosed of his adventures and praised foreign customs. Mystery and intrigue were his luxuries. He became obnoxious to his acquaintances by his patronizing efforts to fathom and manage their private business. His talent for manœuvering enabled him to assist in unraveling the plot of the story. Ch. xv, xvi, xvii, xx, xxi, xxviii, xxx, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xxxix.

Trotter, Nelly. A whisky-loving fishwoman, who acted as "Iris" between the old and new town of St. Ronan's. Ch. iii, iv.

Tyrrel, Francis. Half-brother to Etherington. He loved Clara Mowbray, and had been betrayed in heart and fortune by his brother. After years of weary wandering he returned to St. Ronan's, and was admired for his amateur sketches. He courteously refused to be lionized by the ladies, and was dignified and spirited with his own sex. His youth had been shadowed by alleged illegitimacy, but he now had the proofs that he was the rightful Earl of Etherington. Private wrongs, his mother's honor and a father's dying command, all urged him to assert his claims, but Tyrrel agreed to leave his brother undisturbed in his possession if Etherington would cease from further persecution of Clara Mowbray. Before his generous self-sacrifice could be effected Clara died, and Etherington fell in a duel. In despair, Tyrrel again left England.

Nor has he since been heard of, although the title and estates of Etherington lie vacant for his acceptance. It is the opinion of many that he has entered the Moravian mission, for the use of which he had previously drawn considerable sums. Ch. xxxix.

He was a well-made man, rather above than under the middle size, and apparently betwixt five-and-twenty and thirty years of age; . . . he bore, in his as-

pect, that ease and composure of manner, equally void of awkwardness and affectation, which is said emphatically to mark a gentleman. Ch. ii.

Ch. ii, iii, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xii, xxv, xxvi, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxviii, xxxix. *See* ETHERINGTON; CLARA MOWBRAY.

Winterblossom, Philip. The Man of Taste.

A civil sort of person, who was nicely precise in his address, wore his hair queued and dressed with powder, had knee-buckles set with Bristol stones, and a seal ring as large as Sir John Falstaff's. In his heyday he had a small estate, which he had spent like a gentleman, by mixing with the gay world. He was, in short, one of those respectable links that connect the coxcomb of the present day with those of the last age, and could compare, in his own experience, the follies of both. In latter days he had sense enough to extricate himself from his course of dissipation, though with impaired health and impoverished fortune. Mr. Winterblossom now lived upon a moderate annuity, and had discovered a way of reconciling his economy with much company and made dishes, by acting as perpetual president of the table d'hôte at the Well. Here he used to amuse the society by telling stories about Garrick, Foote, Bonnel Thornton and Lord Kelly, and delivering his opinions in matters of taste and vertu. An excellent carver, he knows how to help each guest to what was precisely his due; and never failed to preserve a proper slice as a reward for his own labours. To conclude, he was possessed of some taste in the fine arts, at least in painting and music, although it was rather of a technical kind than that which warms the heart and elevates the feelings. . . . He was shrewd, selfish and sensual; the least two of which qualities he screened from observation under a specious varnish of exterior complaisance. Therefore, in his professed and apparent anxiety to do the honours of the table to the most punctilious point of good breeding, he never permitted the attendants upon the public taste to supply the wants of others until all his own private comforts had been fully arranged and provided for. Mr. Winterblossom was also distinguished for possessing a few curious engravings, and other specimens of art, with the exhibition of which he occasionally beguiled a wet morning at the public room. Ch. iii.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xiii, xviii, xx, xxii, xxxiv, xxxix.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1832). I. The village of St. Ronan's — The Mowbrays — Meg Dods and her inn. II. Meg and her guest, Francis Tyrrel — Inquiries and reminiscences. III. Tyrrel settled in his old quarters — The two jarring factions, headed by Lady Penelope and Squire Mowbray — Administration at the Well. IV. The denizens of the Well grow enthusiastic over Tyrrel's sketch. V. Tyrrel responds to the epistolary eloquence by calling at the Well — The bets. VI. Table-talk — Lady Penelope Penfeather and Lady Binks — Sudden appearance of Clara Mowbray. VII. The tea-table — Tyrrel not the lion of Lady Penelope's expectations — Dr. Quackleben and Mrs. Blower — Miss Mowbray invites the company to Shaw's Castle — Conversation concerning her suspected insanity. VIII. After dinner — Tyrrel insulted — "Are you a man?" — Mowbray attempts to overtake Clara. IX. Meeting between Clara and Tyrrel. X. Meiklewham and Mowbray consult concerning the Squire's resources. XI. Fraternal love between John and Clara Mowbray. XII. The honor of the Well demands a duel — MacTurk and Meg

Dods — Tyrrel accepts Sir Bingo's challenge. XIII. Tyrrel does not keep his appointment. XIV. The consultation — Meg Dods seeks Bindloose in reference to Tyrrel's disappearance. XV. Meg meets the traveler, Touchwood. XVI. Touchwood's inquiries concerning the social qualities of the minister — Rev. Josiah Cargill. XVII. The acquaintance between Cargill and Touchwood. XVIII. Interest at the Well in the wound of the handsome Earl of Etherington — His Lordship and Mowbray play at cards — The Earl's reasons for desiring a marriage with Clara. XIX. Etherington recapitulates in a letter to Captain Jekyl, and requests his friend's assistance. XX. Theatricals at Shaw's Castle. XXI. Mr. Cargill's perplexities — Lady Penelope and the minister. XXII. Mowbray's anger on account of Clara's giving her shawl to Lady Penelope — Her Ladyship's vow of vengeance — Termination of the day's festivities. XXIII. Clara's distress and firmness at her brother's announcement of the Earl's proposal. XXIV. Private information concerning Etherington — Interview between Clara and the Earl. XXV. The Earl writes another explanatory letter to Jekyl. XXVI. The Earl writes of his crimes, fears and perplexities. XXVII. Jekyl's reply — Etherington's answer. XXVIII. Reappearance of Tyrrel — Touchwood and Tyrrel. XXIX. Jekyl as a mediator — Tyrrel's sacrifices for Clara's sake. XXX. Touchwood intrudes himself upon Jekyl and his secret. XXXI. Discussion between Jekyl and the Earl — Robbing the mail — The brothers meet. XXXII. Lady Penelope and the Earl at a death-bed — Suspicions and fears. XXXIII. "It darkens around me like a tempest." XXXIV. A tea-party — Jealousy and revenge — Mowbray, maddened by innendoes against Clara, hastens to Shaw's Castle — Touchwood's remonstrance. XXXV. Debate — Mowbray's cruelty to his suffering sister — Touchwood's arrival. XXXVI. Mowbray finds a relative in Touchwood, who explains the mystery. XXXVII. Clara's flight — The search. XXXVIII. Clara's wanderings and death — Tyrrel's despair. XXXIX. Mowbray kills Etherington — Tyrrell — Touchwood and his money — Captain MacTurk in the service again — The change in Mowbray's character — The demolition.

REDGAUNTLET.

A TALE OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

"Master, go on, and I will follow thee,
To the last gasp, with truth and loyalty."
As You Like It.

ARGUMENT.

THE Jacobite enthusiasm of the eighteenth century . . . afforded a theme, perhaps the finest that could be selected, for fictitious composition, founded upon real or probable incident. . . . But in proportion as the political enthusiasm died gradually away among men of ordinary temperament, it influenced those of warm imaginations and weak understandings, and hence wild schemes were formed, as desperate as they were adventurous. . . . It was while reflecting on these things that the novel of "*Redgauntlet*" was undertaken. But various circumstances in the composition induced the author . . . to carry the action to that point of time when the Chevalier Charles Edward, though fallen into the sere and yellow leaf, was yet meditating a second attempt, which could scarcely have been more hopeless than his first; although one to which . . . the unfortunate Prince, at least as late as seventeen hundred and fifty-three, still looked with hope and expectation. Int. (1832).

A portion of "*Redgauntlet*" is written in the epistolary form.

——, **Lord.** A handsome and haughty young Jacobite. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Ambrose. Servant to the Misses Arthuret.
Half physician, half almoner, half butler, and entire governor. Ch. xv.
Ch. xv, xvi. *See* MISSES ARTHURET.

Arthuret, Angelica *and* **Seraphina.** Catholic Jacobites; charitable to the needy and sympathetic with the suffering. Their residence (Fairladies) was a refuge and rendezvous for those of their political and religious faith. Charles Edward was entertained there as Father Buonaventure. When assured of the hopelessness of another rebellion, they loyally followed him to France. Ch. xv, xvi, xxiii.

Bauldie. A lad employed by Joshua Geddes. Let. vii.

Bladderskate, Lord. A grim and formal old judge. Ch. i.

Blinkinsop. A smuggler. Ch. xv.

Buonaventure, Father. *See* CHARLES EDWARD STUART.

Campbell, Sir Colin. Lieutenant-General in the English army. He dispersed the Jacobite gathering so kindly, that Charles Edward said to him:

"My friendly foe, . . . you have taught me the principle on which men on the scaffold feel forgiveness and kindness for their executioner." Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xxiii.

Cantrips, Jessie. "A black-eyed bouncing wench," who was seduced by Nanty Ewart, and afterward transported for street-walking and pocket-picking. Ch. xiv. *See* NANTY EWART.

Cantrips, Mrs. Lady of Kittlebasket, and mother of Jessie Cantrips. She died in the workhouse. Ch. xiv. *See* JESSIE CANTRIPS.

Cicely. A servant to Redgauntlet. Ch. xvii.

Collier, Jem. A smuggler. Ch. xv.

Colthred, Benjie. *See* LITTLE BENJIE.

Crackenthorp, Doll. Daughter of the smuggler, Crackenthorp. Out of "kindness" for this "rare wench" the government officials left her father unmolested. Ch. xv.

Crackenthorp, Father. A Jacobite smuggler and innkeeper. Nanty Ewart said of him:

"Ah, how much good brandy he and I have made little of in our day! By my soul, . . . he is the prince of skinkers and father of free trade. . . . A real hearty old cock;—the sharks have been at and about him this many a day, but Father Crackenthorp knows how to trim his sails;—never a warrant but he hears of it before the ink is dry. . . . The King's exchequer could not bribe a man to inform against him." Ch. xv.

Ch. xv, xix, xx, xxiii.

Crosbie, Jenny. Provost Crosbie's Jacobite wife; a kinswoman to Redgauntlet and Maxwell.

The Provost's enemies at the Council table of the burgh used to observe, that he uttered there many a bold harangue against the Pretender and in favour of King George and the government, of which he dared not have pronounced a syllable in his own bedchamber; and that, in fact, his wife's predominant influence had now and then occasioned his acting or forbearing to act in a manner very different from his general profession of zeal for Revolution principles. . . . Mrs. Crosbie, in all external points, seemed to acknowledge "the lawful sway and right supremacy" of the head of the house, and if in truth she did not reverence her husband, she at least seemed to do so. Ch. xi.

Ch. xi, xii, xvi.

Crosbie, William. Provost of Dumfries and friend to the Fairfords. Ch. ii, x, xi, xii. *See* JENNY CROSBIE.

Crossbite. Alexander Fairford's learned counsel. Let. v.

Davies, John. Joshua Geddes' superintendent; faithful, brave and honest. Ch. iii.

Dorcas. A pretty and milkmaid-looking servant to Redgauntlet. Ch. v, vi, ix.

Drudgeit, Peter. Clerk to Lord Bladderskate, and Alexander Fairford's old and confidential friend. Let. xiii; ch. i.

Dumtoustie, Daniel. Nephew to Lord Bladderskate; a young attorney, who fled into the country, rather than undertake the case of *Peebles against Plainstanes.* Let. xiii; ch. i. *See* PEEBLES.

Ewart, Nanty. Captain of the smuggling brig Jumping Jenny, and a slave to brandy.

His dress was what is emphatically termed the shabby-genteel — a frock with tarnished lace — a small cocked hat, ornamented in a similar way — a scarlet waistcoat, with faded embroidery, breeches of the same, with silver knee-bands; and he wore a smart hanger and a pair of pistols in a sullied sword-belt. . . . Nanty was one of those topers who, becoming early what *bon vivants* term flustered, remain whole nights and days at the same point of intoxication; and, in fact, as they are seldom entirely sober, can be as rarely seen absolutely drunk. . . . The very touch of the helm seemed to dispel the remaining influence of the liquor which he had drunk, since, through a troublesome and intricate channel, he was able to direct the course of his little vessel with the most perfect accuracy and safety. Ch. xiii.

It was plain, Ewart, though a good seaman, had not been bred upon that element. He was a reasonably good scholar, and seemed fond of showing it by recurring to the subject of Sallust and Juvenal; while, on the other hand, sea phrases seldom chequered his conversation. He had been in person what is called a smart little man; but the tropical sun had burned his originally fair complexion to a dusty red, and the bile that was diffused through his system had stained it with a yellowish black; what ought to have been the white part of his eyes, in particular, had a hue as deep as the topaz. He was very thin, or rather emaciated, and his countenance, though still indicating alertness and activity, showed a constitution exhausted with excessive use of his favourite stimulus. Ch. xiv.

A youthful folly had carried wide-spread desolation with it, and had driven Ewart into exile and desperation. He deplored his outlawed condition, and realizing that brandy was killing him, he considered it his best friend. There was

Something in him that but for early error and subsequent profligacy might have been excellent and noble. Ch. xiv.

Cristal Nixon knew that Ewart had quareled with Redgauntlet and disliked Jacobites and Catholics. He, therefore, tried to bribe him into betraying Charles Edward and his adherents. Nanty, who had keenly suffered himself from treachery, refused to act so villainous a part, and to save himself from exposure Nixon shot him. Ewart summoned his dying strength, and cleft his murderer's skull, saying:

"You have done me the last good office, and I will not die ungrateful." Ch. xxiii.

Ch. xiii, xiv, xv, xx, xxi, xxiii. *See* CRISTAL NIXON.

Faculty, Dean of. Alexander Fairford's learned and kind-hearted Friend. Ch. ii.

Faggot, Nicholas. Justice Foley's smart and underbred-looking clerk. Ch. vi, vii. *See* FOLEY.

Fairford, Alan. Alexander Fairford's son; a promising young law student, devotedly attached to an absent friend, Darsie Latimer. A charming lady in a green mantle informed him that Darsie was in danger. Troubled about his friend, and with visions of the green mantle, he prepares to make his first appearance in the court-room, as attorney for Peebles in the case of *Peebles against Plainstanes*. He argued the case with clearness and address, and was listened to with flattering attention. By accident, a letter, stating that Darsie was missing, was placed in Alan's hands in the midst of the trial. Unmindful of *Peebles against Plainstanes* and his legal future, he abruptly left the court without a word of explanation, and commenced a search for his friend.

Alan Fairford . . . had a warmth of heart which the study of law and the world could not chill, and talents which they had rendered unusually acute. Deprived of the personal patronage enjoyed by the most of his contemporaries, who assumed the gown under the protection of their aristocratic alliances and descents, he only saw that he should have that to achieve for himself that fell to them as a right of birth. He laboured hard in silence and solitude, and his labours were crowned with success. But Alan doted on his friend Darsie, even more than he loved his profession, and . . . threw everything aside when he thought Latimer in danger, forgetting fame and fortune, and hazarding even the serious displeasure of his father, to rescue him whom he loved with an elder brother's affection. Darsie, though his parts were more quick and brilliant than those of his friend, seemed always to the latter a being under his peculiar charge, whom he was called upon to cherish and protect in cases where the youth's own experience was unequal to the exigency; and now, when the fate of Latimer seemed worse than doubtful, Alan's whole prudence and energy were to be exerted in his behalf, an adventure which might have seemed perilous to most youths of his age had no terrors for him. He was well acquainted with the laws of his country, and knew how to appeal to them: and besides his professional confidence, his natural disposition was steady, sedate, persevering, and undaunted. With these requisites he undertook a quest which, at that time, was not unattended with actual danger, and had much in it to appal a more timid disposition. Ch. x.

Alan was thrown among smugglers and Jacobite conspirators, even meeting Charles Edward himself. His solicitous affection for Darsie sustained him through peril, treachery and sickness. The friends were at length restored to each other. The "green mantle"

lady, who had lingered in Alan's memory, he found to be Darsie's sister, Miss Lilias Redgauntlet, whom he afterward married. Letters ii, v, viii, xiii; ch. i, ii, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, con. *See* ALEXANDER FAIRFORD; DARSIE LATIMER; PETER PEEBLES; LILIAS REDGAUNTLET.

Fairford, Alexander. A lawyer; Alan Fairford's father.

Mr. Saunders Fairford, as he was usually called, was a man of business of the old school, moderate in his charges, economical and even niggardly in his expenditure, strictly honest in conducting his own affairs and those of his clients, but taught by long experience to be wary and suspicious in observing the motions of others. Punctual as the clock of St. Giles tolled nine, the neat dapper form of the little hale old gentleman was seen at the threshold of the court-hall, or, at the farthest, at the head of the Back Stairs, trimly dressed in a complete suit of snuff-coloured brown, with stockings of silk or woollen as suited the weather; a bob-wig, and a small cocked hat, shoes blackened as Warren would have blackened them; silver shoe-buckles, and a gold stock-buckle. A nosegay in summer, and a sprig of holly in winter, completed his well-known dress and appearance. His manners corresponded with his attire, for they were scrupulously civil, and not a little formal. He was an elder of the Kirk, and, of course, zealous for King George and the government even to slaying, as he had showed by taking up arms in their cause. But then, as he had clients and connections of business among families of opposite political tenets, he was particularly cautious to use all the conventional phrases which the civility of the time had devised, as an admissible mode of language betwixt the two parties. Thus he spoke sometimes of the Chevalier, but never either of the Prince, which would have been sacrificing his own principles, or of the Pretender, which would have been offensive to those of the other. . . . The whole pleasure of this good old-fashioned man of method, besides that which he really felt in the discharge of his daily business, was the hope to see his son Alan, the only fruit of a union which death early dissolved, attain what in the father's eyes was the proudest of all distinctions, the rank and fame of a well-employed lawyer. . . . He would have shuddered at Alan's acquiring the renown of a hero, and laughed with scorn at the equally barren laurels of literature; it was by the path of law alone that he was desirous to see him rise to eminence, and the probabilities of success or disappointment were the thoughts of his father by day and his dream by night. Ch. i.

Let. ii, v, ix, xiii; ch. i, ii. *See* ALAN FAIRFORD; DARSIE LATIMER.

Foxley, Squire. A justice, who granted Redgauntlet the warrant to deprive Darsie Latimer of his liberty.

A fat personage, about fifty years old. . . . His leathern breeches were faultless in make, his jockey boots spotless in varnish, and a handsome and flourishing pair of boot-garters, as they were called, united the one part of his garments with the other; in fine, a richly-laced scarlet waistcoat and a purple coat set off the neat though corpulent figure of the little man, and threw additional bloom upon his plethoric aspect. . . . There was an air of importance in his manner which corresponded to the rural dignity of his exterior, and a habit which he had of throwing out a number of interjectional sounds, uttered with a strange

variety of intonations, running from base up to treble in a very extraordinary manner, or breaking off his sentences with a whiff of his pipe, seemed to give an air of thought and mature deliberation to his opinions and decisions. Notwithstanding all this, . . . it might be *dooted*, as our old professor used to say, whether the justice was anything more than an ass. Certainly, besides a great deference for the legal opinion of his clerk, . . . he seemed to be wonderfully under the command of his brother squire, . . . and, indeed, much more than was consistent with so much assumed consequence of his own. Ch. vi.

Ch. vi, vii. *See* LATIMER; REDGAUNTLET.

Gardener, Dick. Porter at Fairladies. Ch. xv, xvi, xxi.

Geddes, Joshua. A Quaker; the wealthy superintendent of the Solway Fishing Station.

His whole exterior at once showed that he belonged to the Society of Friends. . . . A strong and useful galloway showed by its sleek and good condition that the merciful man was merciful to his beast. His accoutrements were in the usual unostentatious but clean and serviceable order which characterized these sectaries. . . . As usual, his ample beaver hung down without button or loop, and shaded a comely and placid countenance, the gravity of which appeared to contain some seasoning of humour, and had nothing in common with the pinched puritanical air affected by devotees in general. The brow was open and free from wrinkles, whether of age or hypocrisy. The eye was clear, calm and considerate. Let. vi.

He employed his leisure hours mostly in gardening. He had a kindly interest in Latimer, and made him welcome at his pleasant residence of Mt. Sharon. He was fearless and determined in character, but his

Real goodness of disposition, joined to the acquired quietism of his religious sect, has been unable entirely to check the effervescence of a temper naturally warm and hasty. Let. vii.

Let. vi, vii, x; ch. iii, iv, x, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii. *See* LATIMER.

Geddes, Rachel, Miss. A Quakeress; Joshua Geddes' sister.

Her appearance is remarkably pleasing; although her age is certainly thirty, at least, she still retains the shape and motion of an earlier period. The absence of everything like fashion or ornament was, as usual, atoned for by the neatness and cleanliness of her dress; and her simple close cap was particularly suited to eyes which had the softness and simplicity of the dove's. Her features were also extremely agreeable, but had suffered a little through the ravages of that professed enemy to beauty, the small-pox, a disadvantage which was in part counterbalanced by a well-formed mouth, teeth like pearls, and a pleasing sobriety of smile that seemed to wish good here and hereafter to every one she spoke to. Let. vii.

Let. vii, x; ch. iii, x.

Glendale, Sir Richard. A Jacobite. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Greenmantle. *See* LILIAS REDGAUNTLET.

Gregson, Mrs. Hostess of the Shepherd's Bush. Ch. iii.

Griffiths, Samuel. A London attorney; Latimer's guardian. Let. i, iii; ch. xviii.

Grumball, Dr. A Jacobite; "The Representative of Oxford." Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Hadaway, Jack. Nanty Ewart's friend. Ch. xiv.

Hastie, Robin. An inn-keeper; Trumbull's tenant. Ch. xiii.

Herries, Mr.
Ingoldsby, Mr. } *See* EDWARD HUGH REDGAUNTLET.

Jan. Redgauntlet's stout country servant. Ch. v, xvii.

Jehoiachim. Geddes' old Quaker servant. Let. vii.

Jephson. A good-natured smuggler. Ch. xv.

Kaimes, Lord. A coarse-mannered but metaphysical and acute judge. Ch. i.

Lamplugh, Will. A smuggler. Ch. xv.

Latimer, Darsie. Alan Fairford's friend and correspondent. He was an orphan, and resided in Alexander Fairford's household. He had an ample income, and, at the age of twenty-five, a large fortune would be placed at his disposal. He was warned not to venture into England during his minority. His parentage and the reasons for this precaution were both mysteries to the young man. He relinquished legal studies, as they were not agreeable to his romantic tastes, and engaged in a journey of adventure. He writes to Alan brilliant descriptions of his travels and experiences. Alexander Fairford was in the habit of saying to his son:

"Darsie was a pleasant companion,—but over-waggish, Alan, and somewhat scatter-brained." Let. ii.

Darsie becomes infatuated with an unknown enchantress in a green mantle, who interests herself in his welfare and urges him to shun England. With reckless curiosity he draws nearer and nearer to England. He was made a prisoner by Redgauntlet and vigilantly guarded. Darsie occasionally caught a glimpse of the Greenmantle maiden, whom he believed to be in silent sympathy with him. During a journey, which he was compelled to take in female attire, his *companion de voyage* was the lady of his dreams. To his astonishment he learns that she is his sister and that he is Sir Arthur Darsie Redgauntlet. Their mother had taken every precaution to keep him ignorant of his inheritance and away from the influence of his Jacobite uncle. Their father had been executed for treason. Redgauntlet had imprisoned him in order to act as his guardian, and to force or persuade Darsie into the proposed Jacobite insurrection of 1753.

His fever-fit of love had departed like a morning's dream, and left nothing behind but a painful sense of shame, and a resolution to be more cautious before he again indulged in such romantic visions. His station in society was changed

from that of a wandering, unowned youth, in whom none appeared to take an interest, excepting the strangers by whom he had been educated, to the heir of a noble house, possessed of such influence and such property, that it seemed as if the progress or arrest of important political events were likely to depend on his resolution. Even this sudden elevation, the more than fulfilment of those wishes that had haunted him ever since he was able to form a wish on the subject, was contemplated by Darsie, volatile as his disposition was, without more than a few thrills of gratified vanity. Ch. xix.

The government discovered the Jacobite conspiracy, and Darsie was restored to freedom before he was treasonably complicated. Let. i, iii, iv, vi, vii, viii, x, xi, xii; ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xvii, xviii, xix, xxii, xxiii, con. *See* FAIRFORD (ALAN *and* ALEXANDER); REDGAUNTLET (EDWARD HUGH *and* LILIAS).

Little Benjie. A young reprobate; Cristal Nixon's emissary.

An impudent urchin, a cowherd, about twelve years, without either brogue or bonnet, bare-legged, and with a very indifferent pair of breeches. Let. iii.

Let. iii, vi, vii, x, xi; ch. iii, xxi, xxiii.

Little Phil. John Davies' assistant at the Fishing Station. Ch. iii.

Lowther, Jack. A smuggler. Ch. xv.

MacKellar, Mr. A Scotch Jacobite. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Malachi. Trumbull's assistant in prayer-reading. Ch. xii. *See* TRUMBULL.

Martin, Dame. Queen of the rustic revels.

A buxom dame of about thirty, her fingers loaded with many a silver ring, and three or four of gold; her ankles liberally displayed from under her numerous blue, white and scarlet short petticoats, and attired in hose of the finest and whitest lamb's-wool, which arose from shoes of Spanish cordwain, fastened with silver buckles. Let. xii.

Let. xii.

Maxwell, Patrick. Laird of Summertrees; a Jacobite, and a friend to Redgauntlet.

An important person, as was testified by his portly appearance; his hat laced with *point d'Espagne;* his coat and waistcoat once richly embroidered, though now almost threadbare; the splendour of his solitaire and laced ruffles, . . . not to forget the length of his silver-hilted rapier. . . . His wit, or rather humour, bordered on the sarcastic, and intimated a discontented man. Ch. xi.

On account of his remarkable escape from the English soldiers in the rebellion of 1745, he was called "Pate-in-Peril."

Ch. xi, xii, xvi, xxii, xxiii.

Meredith, Mr. A Jacobite Welsh squire. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Moffat, Mabel. A Catholic domestic in Redgauntlet's family.

An elderly woman, in a grey stuff gown, with a check apron and *toy*, . . . neater in her dress than is usual in her apparent rank—an advantage which was counterbalanced by a very forbidding aspect. Let. iv.

Skin-dried, tight-laced, long, lean and hungry-faced, like the unicorn. Let. xii.

Let. iv, xii.

Neptune. John Davies' dog. Ch. iii.

Nixon, Cristal. Redgauntlet's servant and confidant; a thick-set, muscular, shaggy-looking man, dressed as a fisherman, and heavily armed.

Lilias Redgauntlet said to her brother:

"Nixon has insinuated himself into all my uncle's secrets, and some of these are so dark and dangerous, . . . I doubt if he dare quarrel with him. And yet I know that of Cristal, which would move my uncle to pass his sword through his body. . . . The old brutal desperado, whose face and mind are a libel upon human nature, has had the insolence to speak to his master's niece as one he was at liberty to admire; and when I turned on him with the anger and contempt he merited, the wretch grumbled out something, as if he held the destiny of our family in his hands." Ch. xviii.

He betrayed Redgauntlet and the Jacobites, and before he could reap the reward of his treachery he was killed by Nanty Ewart. Let. iv, vi; ch. iv, vii, ix, xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxiii. *See* NANTY EWART; REDGAUNTLET (EDWARD HUGH *and* LILIAS).

Owen, Samuel. Darsie Latimer's servant. Let. i, iii; ch. iii.

Peebles, Peter. A drunken and insane pauper, who had been at law for fifteen years. In prosperity, he had enforced the full rigor of that law to which he had fallen a victim. Alan Fairford plead in behalf of Peebles in the suit of *Peebles against Plainstanes*. At the moment when success seemed certain, Alan was compelled to desert the cause to obey the call of friendship.

Although the haze which surrounded the cause or causes of that unfortunate litigant had been for a time dispelled by Alan's eloquence, like a fog by the thunder of artillery, yet it seemed once more to settle down upon the mass of litigation, thick as the palpable darkness of Egypt. Ch. ii.

Such ruined clients are like scarecrows and potato-bogles, distributed through the courts to scare away fools from the scene of litigation. . . . Peter wears a huge great-coat, threadbare and patched itself, yet so carefully disposed and secured by what buttons remain, and supplementary pins, as to conceal the still more infirm condition of his under-garments. The shoes and stockings of a ploughman were, however, seen to meet at his knees with a pair of brownish blackish breeches; a rusty-coloured handkerchief . . . surrounded his throat, and was an apology for linen. His hair, half grey, half black, escaped in elf-locks around a huge wig, made of tow, . . . and so much shrunk that it stood upon the very top of his head; above which he plants, when covered, an immense cocked hat, which, like the chieftain's banner in an ancient battle, may be seen any sederunt day betwixt nine and ten towering above all the fluctuating and changeful scenes in the Outer-House, where his eccentricities often make him the centre of a group of petulant and teasing boys, who exercise on him every art of ingenious torture. His countenance, originally that of a portly, comely burgess, is now emaciated with poverty and anxiety, and rendered wild by an insane lightness about the eyes; a withered and blighted skin and complexion; features begrimed with snuff, charged with the self-importance peculiar to insanity, and a habit of perpetually speaking to himself. Let. xiii.

To cheat Peter out of a charity gift, he was furnished with a warrant for the arrest of his truant attorney, which he tried to enforce. Peebles said:

"If I am laird of naething else, I am aye a *dominus litus*." Ch. xx.

He lived ten years after King George's accession, in momentary expectation of winning his cause, . . . and at last fell down dead, in what my informant called a "Perplexity-fit," upon a proposal for composition being made to him in the Outer-House. Con.

Let. xiii; ch, i, ii, vi, vii, xx, xxi, xxiii, con. *See* ALAN FAIRFORD; MR. TOUGH.

Pengwinion, Mr. A Cornish Jacobite. Ch. xxii, xxiii.

Redgauntlet, Sir Arthur Darsie. *See* DARSIE LATIMER.

Redgauntlet, Edward Hugh. A fanatical Jacobite. His devotion to the Stuart family was mingled with hatred of the government, which had executed his elder brother for treason. Since the rebellion of 1745 he had lived in retirement, and engaged in secret plots. He was spoken of among his friends as Ingoldsby or Herries. His nature was intense, and he was remarkable for a terrible, hereditary contortion of the brow when angry, resembling a horseshoe.

No one who has witnessed the look can forget it during the whole of his life. The furrows above his eyes became livid and almost black, and were bent into a semicircular, or rather elliptical form, above the junction of the eyebrows. Ch. vi.

In 1753, he thought the long expected hour had come. He made his nephew a prisoner, and threatened his life if he refused to take part in the proposed insurrection, to the accomplishment of which Redgauntlet had devoted his life in vain.

Darsie Latimer thus describes him:

"He was a tall man . . . his gestures were striking, and his voice uncommonly sonorous and commanding. He . . . stood before me in a jerkin trimmed with black, which sat close to, and set off, his large and sinewy frame, and a pair of trowsers of a lighter colour, cut as close to his body as they are used by Highlandmen. . . . His shirt was without ruffles, and tied at the collar with a black riband, which showed his strong and muscular neck rising from it like that of an ancient Hercules. His head was small, with a large forehead and well-formed ears. He wore neither peruke nor hair powder; and his chestnut locks, curling close to his head, like those of an antique statue, showed not the least touch of time, though the owner must have been at least fifty. His features were high and prominent in such a degree that one knew not whether to term them harsh or handsome. In either case, the sparkling grey eye, aquiline nose, and well-formed mouth, combined to render his physiognomy noble and expressive. An air of sadness, or severity, or of both, seemed to indicate a melancholy, and at the same time, a haughty temper. I could not help running mentally over the ancient heroes, to whom I might assimilate the noble form and countenance before me. He was too young, and evinced too little resignation to his fate, to

resemble Belisarius. Coriolanus, standing by the hearth of Tullus Anfidius, came nearer the mark; yet the gloomy and haughty look of the stranger had, perhaps, still more of Marius seated among the ruins of Carthage." Let. iv.

He refused a pardon, and threw his sword into the sea, and accompanied Charles Edward to the continent. He afterward entered the cloister, and died a prior. Let. iv, v, vi; ch. iv, vi, vii, viii, xvii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, con. *See* DARSIE LATIMER; CHARLES EDWARD STUART.

Redgauntlet, Lilias. Redgauntlet's niece, and sister to Darsie Latimer. From earliest childhood she had been the inmate of Redgauntlet's household, and had shared his dangers and difficulties, and offered to be his companion in exile. Being neither a Catholic or a Jacobite, she feared Redgauntlet might lead her brother into fatal intrigues. Disguised in a green mantle, she calls on Alan Fairford in Darsie's behalf, and she also warns Darsie himself not to approach England. Darsie, unconscious of their relationship, becomes infatuated with the beautiful and spirited Lilias. She is the fascinating theme of correspondence between the two young men. Lilias surprised Alan with the announcement that she was Darsie's sister.

Fairford's first thought was on the violent passion which Darsie had expressed towards the fair unknown. "Good God!" he exclaimed, "how did he bear the discovery?"

"With resignation, I hope," said Lilias. "A more accomplished sister he might easily have come by, but scarcely could have found one who could love him more than I do." Ch. xxiii.

About eighteen months afterward she was married to Alan Fairford. Let. iv, viii, xii; ch. ix, xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, con. *See* ALAN FAIRFORD; DARSIE LATIMER; REDGAUNTLET.

Roberts, John. Pilot of the smuggling brig Jumping Jenny. Ch. xiv.

Rutledge, Job. Trumbull's ruffianly assistant. Ch. xii, xiii.

Selby. A servant to the Misses Arthuret. Ch. xv.

Skelton, Sam. A smuggler. Ch. xv.

Solomon. Geddes' well-cared-for horse; "A strong and useful iron-gray galloway." Let. vi, vii.

Steenson, Maggie. Wandering Willie's wife,

In a man's hat, a blue coat, which seemed also to have been an article of male apparel, and a red petticoat. She was cleaner, in person and in clothes, than such itinerants generally are; and having been in her day a strapping *bona roba*, she did not even neglect some attention to her appearance; wore a large amber necklace, and silver ear-rings, and had her plaid fastened across her breast with a brooch of the same metal. Let. x.

Let. x, xi, xii; ch. iv.

Steenson, Willie. A blind fiddler, devoted to the Redgauntlet family. He was generally called "Wandering Willie."

Wandering Willie, . . . bating that he touched the ground now and then with his staff, not in a doubtful groping manner, but with the confident air of an experienced pilot, heaving the lead when he has the soundings by heart, walks as firmly and boldly as if possessed of the eyes of Argus. Let. xi.

Let. x, xi, xii; ch. ii, iv, ix, xix, xxiii, con.

Stuart, Charles Edward. He came to England in 1753, under the name of Father Buonaventure, to consult with his adherents. He found their forces inadequate, and the attempt to place him on the throne totally impracticable. His hereditary obstinacy alienated many warm friends. He called himself the Wanderer.

Family discord came to add its sting to those of disappointed ambition. . . . Charles Edward, the adventurous, the gallant and the handsome, the leader of a race of pristine valour, whose romantic qualities may be said to have died along with him, had, in his later days, yielded to . . . humiliating habits of intoxication. . . . Under such circumstances, the unhappy Prince lost the friendship even of those . . . who had most devoted themselves to his misfortunes. . . . Amid these clouds was at length extinguished the torch which once shook itself over Britain with such terrific glare, and at last sunk into its own ashes, scarce remembered and scarce noted. Meanwhile, while the life of Charles Edward was gradually wasting in disappointed solitude, the number of those who had shared his misfortunes and dangers had shrunk into a small handful of veterans, the heroes of a tale that had been told. Int. (1832).

His personal appearance in 1753, while *incognito* as Father Buonaventure, is thus described:

A noble countenance . . . still remained, and, though his complexion was altered and wrinkles stamped on his brow in many a melancholy fold, still the lofty forehead, the full and well-opened eye and well-formed nose showed how handsome in better days he must have been. He was tall, but lost the advantage of his height by stooping; and the cane which he wore always in his hand, and occasionally used, as well as his slow but majestic gait, seemed to intimate that his form and limbs felt already some touch of infirmity. The colour of his hair could not be discovered, as, according to the fashion, he wore a periwig. He was handsomely, though gravely, dressed in a secular habit, and had a cockade in his hat. Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi, xxii, xxiii. *See* CHARLES EDWARD STUART, *in* "*Waverley*."

Summertrees, Laird of. *See* MAXWELL.

Themis. John Davies' Newfoundland dog. Ch. iii.

Tough, Mr. Lawyer for Plainstaines.

Deep-mouthed, long-breathed and pertinacious, taking a pinch of snuff betwixt every sentence, which otherwise seemed interminable, . . . the veteran pleader prosed over all the themes which had been treated so luminously by Fairford; he quietly and imperceptibly replaced all the rubbish which the other had cleared away, and succeeded in restoring the veil of obscurity and unintelligibility which had for many years darkened the case of Peebles against Plainstanes. Ch. ii.

Ch. i, ii. *See* ALAN FAIRFORD; PETER PEEBLES.

Trumbull, Thomas. A low, hypocritical smuggler.

He was a tall, thin, bony figure, with white hair combed straight down each side of his face, and an iron-grey hue of complexion, where the lines, or rather, as Quin said of Macklin, the cordage, of his countenance were so sternly adapted to a devotional and even ascetic expression, that they left no room for any indication of reckless daring or sly dissimulation. In short, Trumbull appeared a perfect specimen of the rigid old Covenanter, who said only what he thought right, acted on no other principle but duty, and, if he committed errors, did so under full impression that he was serving God rather than man. Ch. xii.

Ch. xii, xiii.

Walkinshaw, Mrs. Charles Edward's imperious mistress. The Jacobites suspected her of being a spy, as she had a sister at Leicester House. They remonstrated, in vain, with Charles Edward on the danger and folly of an intimacy with one so connected.

A woman in the prime of life and in the full bloom and expansion of female beauty, tall, fair and commanding in her aspect. Her locks of palcy gold were taught to fall over a brow which, with the stately glance of the large, open blue eyes, might have become Juno herself; her neck and bosom were admirably formed and of dazzling whiteness. She was rather inclined to *embonpoint*, but not more than became her age, of apparently thirty years. Her step was that of a queen, but it was of Queen Vashti, not Queen Esther—the bold and commanding, not the retiring, beauty. Ch. xvi.

Ch. xvi, xxii, xxiii. *See* CHARLES EDWARD STUART.

"Wandering Willie." *See* WILLIE STEENSON.

Wilkinson, James. A slow servant in Alexander Fairford's household.

Said James, with his long face, lank hair, and very long pig-tail in its leathern strap. Let. ii.

Let. ii, viii, xiii, ch. ii.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1832). Let. I. Darsie recapitulates. Let. II. Alan to Darsie — Mr. Fairford's desire for Alan's legal distinction — Darsie considered scatter-brained. Let. III. Darsie to Alan — Darsie is warned not to visit England — An impudent urchin. Let. IV. Darsie at the Solway fisheries — The quicksand — Darsie's rescuer and his household. Let. V. Alan ridicules Darsie's romantic disposition — Herries' visit. Let. VI. Darsie is intrusted to the care of Joshua Geddes. Let. VII. Darsie at Mt. Sharon — The Quaker's home, sister and history. Let. VIII. A lady in a green mantle calls on Alan in Darsie's behalf — Alan urges Darsie's return. Let. IX. Alexander Fairford to Darsie — He desires the friends to be separated until Alan is settled in his profession. Let. X. Darsie determines to penetrate the mystery that envelops him at any risk — The adventurous Darsie becomes acquainted with Wandering Willie. Let. XI. Darsie and the blind fiddler journey together—Wandering Willie's tale of the Redgauntlet family. Let. XII. Darsie as a fiddler — Dame Martin's partiality — The lady in the green mantle warns Darsie of danger — Darsie inquires into Alan's sentiments before he abandons himself to the charms of the Green Mantle. Let. XIII. Alan informs Darsie that he is heart-

whole — Peter Peebles. Narrative. Ch. I. Alexander Fairford and his son Alan — Alan's lonely preparation for *Peebles against Plainstanes* — The day of the trial — The letter—Alan's flight from the scene of his flattering success. II. Alan hastens to search for his missing friend — His father's disappointment. III. Darsie's journal — A retrospect — He accompanies Geddes to the fisheries, where trouble is anticipated — Faithful John Davies. IV. Darsie's journal continued — Darsie a wounded prisoner —Visions of "G. M." V. Darsie's journal continued —"You are a prisoner by competent authority . . . supported by adequate power." VI. Darsie's journal continued — Darsie and his captor before Squire Foxley and Clerk Nicholas —The terrible frown resembling a horse-shoe — Poor Peter Peebles. VII. Darsie's journal continued — Peebles in pursuit of his truant attorney — Darsie continues an unwilling prisoner. VIII. Darsie's meditations — Darsie's countenance contracted into a frown resembling that of Herries — History of the fatal mark of the Redgauntlet family —"I wished you to revisit England, . . . because my rights over you would revive." IX. Darsie's journal continued — Darsie feels that the fiddler and "G. M." are near — Darsie compelled to prepare for a journey in female attire. X. Alan Fairford seeking his friend. XI. Alan dines with Provost Crosbie —"Pate-in-Peril"— Conversation concerning the Redgauntlet family — Alan requests Maxwell's assistance. XII. Crosbie advises Alan to read Maxwell's letter — Maxwell's instructions — Alan and the canting hypocrite, Trumbull. XIII. Alan in the secret retreat of the smugglers — Alan on board the Jumping Jenny. XIV. Nanty Ewart relates his history and opinions to Alan. XV. Alan arrives at Crackenthorp's and proceeds on to Fairladies. XVI. The Misses Arthuret's idolatry of Father Buonaventure — Alan's interview with the father — The imperious beauty—Alan's conjectures. XVII. Darsie travels in female attire with the adored Green Mantle lady, whom he finds to be his sister. XVIII. Lilias relates to her brother the history of the house of Redgauntlet. XIX. Sir Arthur Darsie Redgauntlet has anxious fears — Redgauntlet threatens his nephew if he refuses to act with the Jacobites — Arrival at Crackenthorp's. XX. Guests at Crackenthorp's—Geddes' solicitude for Darsie—Peebles again—Ewart and Peter the Cruel. XXI. Alan and Redgauntlet — Geddes undaunted. XXII. Redgauntlet forces his nephew into the Jacobite gathering—Charles Edward's obstinacy. XXIII. Treachery and death — The prisoners — Alan Fairford and Lilias Redgauntlet — Peebles finds his attorney — General Campbell courteously disperses the Jacobites — Redgauntlet's farewell — Conclusion by Dr. Dryasdust.

THE BETROTHED *

"Widowed wife and wedded maid,
Betroth'd, betrayer and betray'd."

ARGUMENT.

THE BETROTHED illustrates the social confusion resulting from the Crusader's long absence in Palestine. The romance is laid during the wars upon the Welsh marches at the time Archbishop Baldwin was preaching a Crusade, during the reign of Henry II of England.

Abbess of Benedictine Nunnery. Eveline Berenger's aunt. Her orphaned niece sought her protection, but found her haughty, severe and overbearing. Nevertheless she loved Eveline, and had sound judgment mingled with her Norman pride, intolerance and sullen dignity. Ch. xvi, xvii, xix, xxi, con. *See* EVELINE BERENGER.

Alberick. Prince Richard's squire. Ch. xxix.

Aldrovand, Father. A Dominican chaplain to the Berengers. He was most faithful to the fatherless Eveline. As he had been a soldier before he was a monk, he was able to manage military engines and supervise the garrison. King Henry sentenced him to convent discipline after the siege and capture of Garde Doloureuse. Father Aldrovand afterward returned to the Castle, and found

The flesh-pots of Egypt more congenial to his habits than the meagre fare of his convent. Con.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xiii, xvii, xxii, xxvii, xxix, xxxi, Con. *See* EVELINE BERENGER.

Alice. An attendant upon Eveline Berenger. Ch. xxix.

Amelot. Damian De Lacy's gallant and devoted page. Ch. xxi, xxii, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, con. *See* ROSE FLAMMOCK.

* The Betrothed and The Talisman constitute the TALES OF THE CRUSADERS.

Baldwin. Archbishop of Canterbury, and Primate of England.

The successor of the celebrated Becket had neither the extensive views nor the aspiring spirit of that redoubted personage. . . . The advancement of the Crusade was the chief business of his life, . . . and if the sense of possessing the powers of eloquent persuasion, and skill to bend the minds of men to his purpose, was blended with his religious zeal, still the tenor of his life, and afterwards his death before Ptolemais, showed that the liberation of the Holy Sepulchre from the infidels was the unfeigned object of all his exertions. . . . A man of handsome and stately form, with features rather too severe to be pleasing, . . . in all the pomp of ecclesiastical dignity. Ch. xviii.

Ch. i, xvii, xviii, xix, xx.

Berenger, Lady Eveline. The beautiful daughter of Raymond Berenger, and mistress of the Castle of Garde Doloureuse. Early deprived of her father, she endured her sorrows and executed her duties with heroism. In accordance with a vow, she became betrothed to her deliverer from the besieging Welsh, the elderly Hugo de Lacy. During his three years' absence upon a Crusade, there developed an unconfessed love between his nephew, Damian, and Eveline. As she sheltered Damian de Lacy when he was wounded and unjustly accused of treason, her estates were declared forfeited, and her maiden honor slandered. Hugo de Lacy returned at this crisis, and vindicated the conduct of his nephew and Eveline Berenger, and consented to their union. Ch. i, iii, iv, v, vi, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, con.

Berenger, Sir Raymond. A sagacious Norman, who had long defended his border Castle of Garde Doloureuse against the Welsh prince, Gwenwyn. During a truce, the Prince insinuated that the Norman's success was due to the strength of his Castle, and Berenenger hastily replied that if there should be war between them again, he would meet him upon the open plain. Berenger subsequently refused Gwenwyn's proposals for his daughter's hand. An avenging horde of Welsh advanced upon the Castle, so Berenger went forth with his slight garrison, and was slain. He said:

"I die to save my name from dishonour; but alas! I must leave on my memory the charge of imprudence." Ch. iii.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, x. *See* GWENWYN.

Berwine. Ermengarde's favorite attendant. Ch. xiii, xiv.

Blanche. Eveline Berenger's servant. Ch. xv.

Brengwain. Gwenwyn's childless and neglected wife, whom he wishes to divorce in order to marry Eveline Berenger. Ch. i. *See* GWENWYN.

Cadwallon. Gwenwyn's devoted and war-singing minstrel. Under the name of Renault Vidal, he attaches himself to Hugo de Lacy, with the intention of avenging his Prince's death. His admiration for his intended victim restrains his desire for vengeance, but at length he mistakes Randal de Lacy for the Constable, and kills him. Cadwallon was speedily executed. Ch. i, ii, xviii, xix, xxix, xxx, xxxi. *See* HUGO DE LACY; GWENWYN.

Caradoc of Menwygent. Gwenwyn's ambitious young minstrel, who achieved a brief triumph by celebrating in a fervid love poem Gwenwyn's passion for Eveline Berenger. Ch. ii. *See* GWENWYN.

Dawfyd. A one-eyed Welsh robber. Ch. xxiii, xxv.

De Lacy, Sir Damian. Hugo de Lacy's handsome and gallant nephew and heir. He loved his uncle's betrothed, Eveline Berenger, and was desperate in battle, and careless of his life. As Eveline's guardian during his uncle's absence, he conducted himself with honor and discretion, but his enemies tortured his acts into disloyalty to the King and his uncle. Hugo de Lacy convinced himself of Damian's innocence and affection, and resigned Eveline to the noble young knight, who afterward ranked high in England's chivalry. Ch. ix, x, xi, xiv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, con. *See* EVELINE BERENGER.

De Lacy, Sir Hugo. Constable of Chester, renowned in war and politics. He was middle-aged, stern and abrupt in his language, and deficient in graces of manner and person, but dignified in his conduct, and strong and noble in character. He avenged Raymond Berenger's death, and was betrothed to his daughter, Eveline. Archbishop Baldwin forced him to fulfill his Crusader's vows, and, returning to England after three years of fatigues and disappointments, he learns that his nephew, Damian, was imprisoned for alleged treason, and was believed to be Eveline Berenger's paramour. He proved the charges against Eveline and Damian to be false, and then commanded their nuptials.

> There was nothing in the manner of the Constable towards his nephew and his bride, which could infer a regret of the generous self-denial which he had exercised in favour of their youthful passion. But he soon after accepted a high command in the troops destined to invade Ireland; and his name is found among the highest in the roll of chivalrous Normans who first united that fair island to the English crown. Con.

Ch. i, ix, x, xi, xiii, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxix, xxx, xxxi, con. *See* EVELINE BERENGER; DAMIAN DE LACY.

De Lacy, Randal. A profligate and treacherous kinsman to Hugo and Damian de Lacy. Ch. x, xvi, xvii, xxiii, xxiv, xxix, xxx, xxxi. *See* CADWALLON.

Einion, Father. Gwenwyn's able and politic chaplain. Ch. i, ii.

Ermengarde. Lady of Boldringham; Eveline's wealthy and venerable Saxon hinswoman. She hated the Normans, and clung tenaciously to her race's customs. She was imperious and vindictive, and, in compliance with a family custom, forced Eveline to occupy a haunted chamber. Ch. xiii, xiv, xv, con.

Flammock, Rose. A fair Fleming; trusted friend and bower-maiden to Eveline Berenger. A reserved manner and infantine countenance hid a soul of fire, which inspired her to act in the interests of her father, her race and her mistress. She afterward was married to Amelot. Ch. iii, iv, vi, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxx, con. *See* EVELINE BERENGER.

Flammock, Wilkin. A thrifty Flemish weaver, to whom Raymond Berenger intrusted his castle and his daughter. He was phlegmatic and stubborn, but had solid sense, honest worth and unswerving loyalty. His affection for his daughter, Rose, was deep and undemonstrative, and his business success was recognized by a royal appointment as mayor of the Flemish community. Ch. iii, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xiii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxix, xxx, xxxi, con. *See* BERENGER (EVELINE *and* RAYMOND); ROSE FLAMMOCK.

Genvil, Ralph. Damian de Lacy's blunt and veteran banner-man. Ch. xxvii, xxix.

Gillian, Dame. Raoul's shrewish wife, and tire-woman to Eveline Berenger. She was a vain and comely woman, who prided herself on her wit and her admirers. She had been a favorite with Raymond Berenger, and was influenced by flattery and bribery to intrigue against her mistress. In her latter years she affected the devotee. Ch. ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxvi, xxvii, xxx, con.

Gloucester, Earl of. A celebrated English nobleman. Ch. xxix.

Guarine, Philip. Hugo de Lacy's vigilant and devoted squire. Ch. xv, xix, xx, xxix, xxx, xxxi.

Gwenwyn. Prince of Powys-Land; a ferocious and undaunted Welsh chieftain, who was engaged in defending his dilapidated principality against the encroachments of the border Normans. He killed, in battle, Raymond Berenger, who had refused him his daughter's hand, and fell himself, pierced through by Hugo de

Lacy's lance. Ch. i, ii, iv, ix, x. *See* RAYMOND BERENGER; HUGO DE LACY.

Hansen, Neil. A Flemish soldier. Ch. v.

Henry II. King of England.

> Henry II, . . . whose life is a striking illustration . . . how little gratified ambition, extended power and the highest reputation in war and peace, can do towards curing the wounds of domestic affliction. Ch. xxix.

Ch. xxix, xxxi, con.

Herbert, Sir William. Hugo de Lacy's friend. Ch. xiii, xv.

Hundwolf. Ermengarde's steward. Ch. xiii, xiv.

John, Prince. He was grasping and sensual, and at variance with his brother, Richard. Ch. xxix. *See* PRINCE JOHN, *in "Ivanhoe."*

Jorworth. Gwenwyn's uncouth envoy to Raymond Berenger. He was outwitted by Flammock, whom he endeavored to influence to exchange his daughter, Rose, for a certain number of cattle. Ch. ii, v, vii.

Mahound. Raoul's old and vicious Arab horse. Ch. xiii, xxx.

Margery, Mrs. Eveline Berenger's nurse, and a pious frequenter of Father Aldrovand's society. Ch. ix, x, xiii, xxii, xxvii.

Miller, Hob. An insurgent. Ch. xxvii, xxix. *See* WENLOCK.

Mistress of the Novices. An inmate of the Benedictine Convent; "An ancient, sad and virtuous person." Ch. xvii.

Monthermer, Guy de. An enemy to the house of Lacy. Ch. xxviii, xxix.

Morgan. A Welsh guardsman. Ch. ii.

Morolt, Dennis. Raymond Berenger's faithful squire. Ch. iii, iv, x.

Pontays, Stephen. A Norman veteran. Ch. xxvii.

Raoul. The crabbed old huntsman at Garde Doloureuse. He was tall, thin and sharp-featured. He lived in perpetual discord with his coquettish wife, Dame Gillian, and in malicious hatred of her admirers. Ch. iii, iv, ix, xiii, xvii, xxiii, xxx, con. *See* DAME GILLIAN.

Reinold. The old and important-feeling Butler at Garde Doloureuse. Ch. iii.

Richard, Prince. *Cœur de Lion.* He carried the Castle of Garde Doloureuse by a fierce assault. King Henry said:

> Alas! as much too hot as his brother is too cold. . . . Speak not of comfort to a father, whose sons are at discord with each other, and agree only in their disobedience to him. Ch. xxix.

Ch. xxix. *See* RICHARD, *in "Ivanhoe" and "The Talisman."*

Steward of Garde Doloureuse. A pompous functionary, who engaged in a flirtation with Dame Gillian. Ch. xiii, xxiii. *See* DAME GILLIAN.

Ternotte. Eveline Berenger's attendant. Ch. xv.

The Betrothed. *See* EVELINE BERENGER.

The Chancellor. An official in attendance upon King Henry. Ch. xxix.

The Chaplain. An obsequious attendant upon Archbishop Baldwin. Ch. xviii.

The Leech. A conceited pedant, given to technical phraseology. Ch. xvii.

The Paritor of the Ecclesiastical Court. An insolent officer. Ch. xvii.

Thryme. Ermengarde's old wolf-dog. Ch. xiii.

Vanda. The traditionary spirit in Eveline Berenger's family. Ch. xiii, xv.

Vidal, Renault. *See* CADWALLON.

Vorst, Peterkin. A faithful Flemish sentinel at Garde Doloureuse. Ch. viii.

Wenlock, Wild. A licentious kinsman to the De Lacy family, who was killed by Hob Miller, into whose family he had brought shame. Ch. xxvii–xxix.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1832). I. Wars of the Marches of Wales—Archbishop Baldwin preaches a Crusade—Prince Gwenwyn solicits the hand of Eveline Berenger. II. Gwenwyn's feast—The Welsh bards—The rejected alliance—Preparations for vengeance. III. Berenger's oath—The charge to Flammock. IV. Eveline watches the conflict—Berenger's death—Dennis Morolt—An apprehensive garrison. V. Eveline in the chapel—Flammock and the Welsh envoy—Suspected treason. VI. The heroic Eveline's vow to the benignant Virgin—The imperturbable Flammock. VII. Explanation between Father Aldrovand and Flammock—Jorworth deceived—The expected attack. VIII. Eveline inspires the garrison—Father Aldrovand as a soldier—The relieved sentinel. IX. The distant sound—Hugo de Lacy defeats the Welsh—Damian de Lacy. X. Damian as his uncle's envoy—Effects of the battle—Funeral of Raymond Berenger—The peddler. XI. Preparations for the interview—Appearance of Hugo de Lacy, Constable of Chester—Proposal of marriage. XII. Rose and Eveline discuss the Constable's proposal. XIII. Eveline's journey toward the convent—Eveline and her Saxon aunt, Ermengarde. XIV. The evening at Baldringham—The shriek. XV. Eveline's agitated departure from Baldringham—Eveline's experience in the haunted chamber—The prophecy—The unknown sentinel. XVI. Eveline at the Benedictine Convent—The Constable's disinclination to the Crusade—Damian's illness—Randal de Lacy. XVII. Preparation for the betrothal—Solicitude for Damian—The Archbishop's summons. XVIII. Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury—The Constable renews his

Crusader's vows and Damian recovers. XIX. The Constable's reflections—The minstrel—The Abbess' opposition—The marriage delayed. XX. Hugo de Lacy's absence limited to three years—The minstrel's song. XXI. The guardianship of Eveline intrusted to Damian upon Flammock's refusal to undertake it—Return to Garde Doloureuse. XXII. Monotonous life at the Castle—Damian and Eveline. XXIII. Randal de Lacy as a hawk merchant—Eveline's capture. XXIV. Eveline's imprisonment—The wounded Damian—The rescuing Flammock. XXV. A retrospect. XXVI. Contrary to Rose's wishes, Eveline insists that Damian shall be nursed at the Castle. XXVII. Injustice to Damian—Eveline and the rebellious soldiers—The insurgents' victory. XXVIII. Damian's generosity and sorrow—Eveline's fidelity to the disappointed Constable—"Betrothed, Betrayer." XXIX. Three months afterward—Return of the Constable—Guarine's dislike of the minstrel—King Henry before the Castle—Rumored amour between Eveline and Damian—Flammock seeks terms with King Henry—Fraternal animosities—Richard carries the Castle by assault—Fate of the inmates. XXX. The rejected hand—The Constable's suspicions removed—Randal's treachery. XXXI. Randal's murder—The Constable intercedes, in vain, for Cadwallon. Conclusion—The unhappy Eveline—The vision—Hugo de Lacy, in disguise, visits his imprisoned nephew—The Constable resigns Eveline—Marriage of Damian and Eveline—Amelot and Rose—The Constable and the Irish wars—Eveline's provision for her household—Visit of her aunts—Eveline's happiness.

THE TALISMAN.*

A ROMANCE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid during the truce with Saladin, which preceded the abandonment of the Crusade that had been led by Richard I of England.

The *Talisman* was a pebble, possessing medical properties, which belonged to Saladin. He kept it in a silken purse. It was dipped into a goblet of water, that was then given to the patient to drink and be cured.

Abdallah el Hadgi. A Saracen envoy to King Richard. Ch. xxvii.

Adonbec. *See* SALADIN.

Allen, Long. An English soldier. Ch. xx, xxi.

Amaury, Giles. Grand Master of the Templars, and member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade; a "dark and mysterious priest-soldier." He plotted against King Richard's life, and was slain by Saladin. Ch. vi, ix, x, xi, xix, xxiv, xxvii, xxviii. *See* MONTSERRAT.

Berengaria, Queen. King Richard's beautiful, capricious and frolicsome Consort. Ch. xiii, xvi, xvii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii. *See* KENNETH; EDITH PLANTAGENET.

Blacklees, Tomalin. An English soldier. Ch. xx, xxi.

Blondel. *See* DE NESLE.

Calista. Lady of Mountfaçon; the Queen's wily bower-woman. Ch. xiii, xvi, xvii, xx, xxv.

Champagne, Henry, Earl of. A French member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade. Ch. xix, xxiv.

De Nesle, Blondel. King Richard's bright-eyed minstrel. Ch. xxvi, xxvii, xxviii.

* See foot-note on page 269.

De Vaux, Lord. Sir Thomas de Multon, Lord of Gisland in Cumberland; a rough baron, who faithfully nursed King Richard during a severe illness. Ch. vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xv, xviii, xx, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii.

Enguerrand. A Crusader, and brother to Montserrat. Ch. xxiv.

Florise, Lady. One of the Queen's attendants. Ch. xiii, xvii.

Guenevra. Nectabanus' wife; an ugly dwarf, and slave to the Queen. Ch. v, xx. *See* NECTABANUS.

Hassan. Saladin's minstrel. Ch. xxii.

Hunter, Dick. An English soldier. Ch. xx, xxi.

Ilderim. *See* SALADIN.

Jerusalem, Patriarch of. A member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade. Ch. xix.

Josceline, Sir. King Richard's esquire. Ch. ix, xx.

Kenneth the Scot. Knight of the Couchant Leopard; a valiant Crusader, who had a chivalric love for Edith Plantagenet. The mirth-loving Queen lured him from his charge of the English banner with a supposed message from Edith. The banner was stolen during his absence, and his faithful hound wounded. He attempted no explanation or defense, and was condemned to death. Richard spares his life to the prayer of his Arabian physician (Saladin), and Kenneth is banished to the Saracen camp. Saladin sent him as a present to King Richard, disguised as Zohauk, the dumb Nubian slave. Kenneth prevents the King's assassination, and, with the aid of his dog, discovers Montserrat to be the thief of the banner. Richard, penetrating his disguise, appointed him the champion for England, and Montserrat was vanquished in the combat that followed. Kenneth is then recognized to be David Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland. Int. (1832), ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vii, ix, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvii, xxviii. *See* EDITH PLANTAGENET.

Leopold. Archduke of Austria, and member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade; an awkward, sluggish Prince, who was despised by Richard, and who, in return, regarded the English King with suspicious hatred. Ch. vi, xi, xix, xxiv, xxvii, xxviii. *See* RICHARD I.

Loredani, Giacomo. King Richard's interpreter. Ch. viii.

Montserrat, Conrade, Marquis of. A handsome, intriguing and ambitious member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade. Desiring the abandonment of the Crusade, he purloined the banner of England. He hoped that Richard's suspicions would fall on France or Austria, and the war would thus end in an irreconcilable quar-

rel. He was defeated in a subsequent combat with Kenneth, and killed by his accomplice, Giles Amaury. Int. (1832), ch. vi, ix, x, xi, xix, xxiv, xxvii, xxviii. *See* GILES AMAURY; KENNETH.

Nectabanus. The Queen's mischievous slave. Ch. v, xii, xx, xxviii.

Neville, Sir Henry. King Richard's chamberlain; a frank English baron. Ch. xv, xx, xxi, xxv.

Philip Augustus. The subtle and accomplished King of France. He was jealous of King Richard's fame, and secretly resented the insolent presumption of one whom he considered a vassal of France. It was principally due to his intrigues that the Crusade was abandoned. He discreetly avoided quarreling with his rival, to whom he said:

"The only strife between the Lions of England and the Lilies of France shall be, which shall be carried deepest into the ranks of the infidels." Ch. xi.

Ch. vi, xi, xix, xxiv, xxvii. *See* RICHARD I.

Plantagenet, Edith. King Richard's accomplished kinswoman. Kenneth wore her colors, and Saladin was her rejected suitor. Saladin said:

"Less than absolute adoration must not be yielded to her of the dark tresses and nobly-speaking eye. *She* . . . hath, in her noble port and majestic mien, something at once pure and firm." Ch. xxiii.

The Queen was jealous of Edith's intellectual superiority, and indulged in a joke at her expense which brought the Princess indignant pain, and resulted in temporary disgrace to the knight, Kenneth. Subsequently, Kenneth was discovered to be Prince David of Scotland, and he "was espoused by Edith Plantagenet."

Int. (1832), ch. iv, xiii, xvi, xvii, xx, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii. *See* KENNETH; SALADIN.

Richard I. King of England; Cœur de Lion. His world-wide renown, together with his arrogant obstinacy, brought upon him the envy and hatred of his colleagues. His frank and chivalrous traits enabled him to somewhat counterbalance the evils of his fiercer nature. In his enthusiasm for knightly glory, he clung to the Crusade long after his brother adventurers felt it to be hopeless. There came a bitter moment to him, when the inspiration of his example, as well as the strength of his purpose, could no longer continue the enterprise. Int. (1832), ch. vi, vii, viii, ix, xi, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii. *See* LEOPOLD; PHILIP AUGUSTUS; *also* RICHARD, *in* "*Ivanhoe*."

Roswal. Kenneth's sagacious greyhound. Ch. vii, xii, xiii, xxiv. *See* KENNETH.

Saladin. Sultan of the Saracens.

With the looks and manners of one on whose brow Nature had written, "This is a king!" Ch. xxvii.

Disguised as "Ilderim of Kurdistan, called Sheerkohf," he has an encounter with Kenneth in the desert. Desiring to see the far-famed Christian beauties, he ventures to the Christian camp as the Arabian physician, Adonbec, and cures the sick King of England with his *Talisman*. He becomes a victim to Edith Plantagenet's charms, but she scorns to be "the head of a harem of heathen concubines." He was remarkable for courtesy, delicacy and wisdom, as well as personal prowess and military genius. He sent the *Talisman* as a "nuptial gift" to Edith and Kenneth.

Int. (1832), ch. i, ii, iii, vii, viii, ix, xi, xiv, xviii, xxii, xxiii, xxvii, xxviii. *See* KENNETH; EDITH PLANTAGENET.

Salisbury, Earl of. King Richard's bastard brother.

The most goodly person in the army. . . . William with the Long Sword, Earl of Salisbury, the offspring of Henry the Second's amour with the celebrated Rosamond of Woodstock. Ch. xxiv.

Ch. xi, xxiv, xxviii.

Schwanker, Jonas. Jester to the Archduke Leopold. Ch. xi, xxiv.

Scotland, David, Prince of. *See* KENNETH.

Spruch-Sprecher. An attendant upon Leopold of Austria.

This person's capacity in the household of the Archduke was somewhat betwixt that of a minstrel and a counsellor; he was by turns a flatterer, a poet and an orator, and those who desired to be well with the Duke generally studied to gain the good-will of the *spruch-sprecher*. Ch. xi.

Ch. xi, xxiv.

Strauchan. Kenneth's faithful squire. Ch. vii, xxviii.

The Charegite Assassin. A fanatical Saracen, disguised as a Marabout, who was killed in his attempt to murder King Richard. Ch. xix, xx, xxi. *See* KENNETH.

The Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, Grand Master of. Member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade; a sordid miser. Ch. vi, xxiv.

Theodoric of Engaddi. An old hermit and mad Carmelite monk, clad in goat-skin. He had a recognized influence in both armies, and was a medium of communication between the Christians and Saracens. He inflicted severe penances on himself, and was supposed to have supernatural attributes. His life was passed between labors for the Church and remorse for a youthful passion and its sad consequences. Ch. iii, iv, v, xvii, xviii, xxviii.

Tyre, Archbishop of. Member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade. A stately prelate, greatly beloved by King Richard. Ch. viii, xix, xxiv.

Venice, Proveditore of. A prudent and "mean-looking" member of the Council of the Princes of the Crusade. Ch. xxiv.

Wallenrode, Earl of. A Hungarian Crusader, who struck with his sword at the King of England, who had placed his foot on the Austrian banner.

> King Richard . . . grasped the tall Hungarian round the waist, and . . . hurled him backwards with such violence that the mass flew as if discharged from a military engine, not only through the ring of spectators who witnessed the extraordinary scene, but over the edge of the mount itself, down the steep side of which Wallenrode rolled headlong, until pitching at length upon his shoulder he dislocated the bone, and lay like one dead. Ch. xi.

Ch. xi. *See* RICHARD I.

Woodstall, Henry. An English soldier. Ch. xx, xxi.

Zohauk. The Nubian slave. *See* KENNETH.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1832). I. Combat between the Saracen and the Scot. II. They continue their journey together. III. They visit Theodoric of Engaddi. IV. Kenneth in the subterranean chapel—The procession—The roses. V. Kenneth and the dwarfs. VI. The sick King of England and his faithful nurse, Lord De Vaux. VII. Kenneth brings Richard an Arabian physician. VIII. Sir Kenneth's squire and the physician. IX. Kenneth and the King—Richard's visitors—Richard under treatment. X. Montserrat and the Grand Master of the Templars' privy council together. XI. Leopold, Archduke of Austria—His household—Montserrat works on his jealousy of Richard—The displaced banner of England—Richard's rage—King Philip and his remonstrance—Kenneth's trust. XII. "Tell him that the hand which dropped roses can bestowe laurels." XIII. Kenneth decoyed from duty by the mirth-loving Queen—Distress of Edith and the Knight—The wounded hound and lost banner. XIV. The knight and the Arabian physician. XV. Kenneth informs the King of the loss of the banner, and is condemned to death. XVI. Berengaria and Edith go to the King. XVII. Theodoric, Edith and the Queen plead, in vain, for Kenneth. XVIII. Kenneth's life granted to the Arabian physician—Theodoric relates his history to King Richard. XIX. The Archbishop of Tyre and the King—King Richard before the assembled Princes—The plot of the Marquis and the Templar. XX. The Queen and her lord—Richard and his kinswoman—The Nubian slave—The Marabout. XXI. The Nubian saves the King's life—The sucked wound—The Nubian's method of detecting the purloiner of England's banner—Saladin's proposal to the Lady Edith. XXII. Retrospect—Kenneth and his Saracen master. XXIII. Kenneth finds a former antagonist in the Arabian sage—Saladin's letter to Edith. XXIV. Roswal's sagacity discovers Montserrat as the thief of the banner—The Council—The challenged Marquis. XXV. The Nubian knows Richard has penetrated his disguise—A trying moment. XXVI. Blondel—Richard and Edith converse concerning Saladin's proposal. XXVII. Richard's despair at the abandonment of the Crusade—The meeting of Saladin and Richard—Their skill at arms. XXVIII. The combat—David Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland—Fate of the Marquis and Templar—Saladin declines Richard's challenge, and gives Edith and Kenneth the *Talisman* as a nuptial gift.

WOODSTOCK;

OR, THE CAVALIER.

A TALE OF THE YEAR SIXTEEN HUNDRED AND FIFTY-ONE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid at the Royal Lodge of Woodstock and its vicinity after the battle of Worcester.

Abney, Young. A royalist who fought at Worcester. Ch. ii.

Acland, Sir Thomas. A royalist who assisted the King's escape. Ch. xxxii.

Albany, Joseph. *See* DR. ROCHECLIFFE.

Aylmer, Mrs. Alice Lee's royalist friend, whose husband fell at Naseby. Ch. xxxvii.

Bevis. Sir Henry Lee's "faithful mastiff." Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, xiii, xviii, xix, xxiv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* SIR HENRY LEE.

Bibbet. General Harrison's secretary, between whom and Desborough's secretary, Fibbet, there was a perfect understanding. Ch. xii. *See* FIBBET.

Bletson, Joshua. One of the commissioners appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock. He called himself a philosopher in politics and religion. He had a secret contempt for those who had not reached his assumed altitude of thought, but he was courteous in his manners, and too cautious to obtrude his views where they would be offensive. He had acted cowardly as a soldier, but this conduct was overlooked on account of his services as an orator in the House of Commons. He was an atheist and ultra-democrat, but, through policy, he assented to the present government, and became Cromwell's tool. Notwithstanding he longed for the "Reign of Philosophers," he slept with the bible under his pillow as a protection against the supposed spiritual disturbances at Woodstock.

He was a member of Harrington's Rota Club. Ch. ii, xi, xii, xv, xvi, xxix. *See* DR. ROCHECLIFFE.

Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of. A member of King Charles' dissolute and "wandering court." Ch. xxiii, xxxviii. *See* BUCKINGHAM, *in* "*Peveril of the Peak.*"

Charles II. The exiled King of England. After the defeat at Worcester he was compelled to resort to many disguises for safety, and came to Woodstock as Albert Lee's page, Louis Kerneguy, "a raw Scottish lad." He attempted Alice Lee's seduction, and was challenged by her angry lover, Everard, for his supposed insolent rivalry. Seeing that he had occasioned an unhappy misunderstanding between Alice and Everard, Charles generously avowed his rank, and thus won the grateful friendship of the Roundhead Colonel and the forgiveness of Alice. The vigilance of Cromwell compelled the King to fly from Woodstock, and on his restoration he remembered his kind protectors. Ch. xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* ALICE LEE; *also* CHARLES II, *in* "*Peveril of the Peak.*"

Clarendon, Lord. Chancellor to Charles II. Ch. xxxviii.

Cobb, Ephraim. A country recruit in Cromwell's army. Ch. viii.

Cromwell, Miss. Oliver Cromwell's affectionate daughter. Ch. viii, ix.

Cromwell, Oliver. Lord-General of the Army, afterward Protector of the Commonwealth.

> The figure of Oliver Cromwell was, as is generally known, in no way prepossessing. He was of middle stature, strongly and coarsely made, with harsh and severe features, indicative, however, of much natural sagacity and depth of thought. His eyes were grey and piercing; his nose too large in proportion to his other features, and of a reddish hue. . . . His demeanour was so blunt as sometimes might be termed clownish, yet there was in his language and manner a force and energy corresponding to his character, which impressed awe, if it did not impose respect. . . . His religion must always be a subject of much doubt. . . . Unquestionably there was a time in his life when he was sincerely enthusiastic. . . . On the other hand, there were periods during his political career when we certainly do him no injustice in charging him with hypocritical affectation. Ch. viii.

Ch. vi, viii, ix, xxx, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Desborough, Colonel. Cromwell's boorish and "brutally ignorant" brother-in-law; one of the commissioners appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock. Ch. ii, xi, xii, xv, xvi, xxix. *See* SIR HENRY LEE.

Everard, Markham, Colonel. Sir Henry Lee's nephew and Alice Lee's lover. Sir Henry was alienated from Markham on account of

political differences, and prevented all communication between the cousins. Nevertheless, Colonel Everard constituted himself the guardian of the welfare of Sir Henry and his daughter, and prevented the sequestration of Woodstock. Cromwell prized the adherence of the distinguished soldier, Colonel Everard, and his able father. They were Presbyterians, and moderate in their enthusiasm; both having opposed the King's execution. Markham favored Cromwell placing himself at the head of the government, believing it was the only way to prevent anarchy. Colonel Everard made a courageous but unsuccessful effort to solve the ghostly mysteries of Woodstock. While the King was in disguise at Woodstock he excited Everard's jealous anger; but they afterward esteemed each other, and Charles influenced Sir Henry Lee to consent to the marriage of Alice and Everard. Colonel Everard was indignant at Cromwell for expecting him to betray Charles to the Commonwealth, and at length assisted the Restoration, as the only hope for a stable government. Ch. iv, v, vi, vii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xxiv, xxv, xxviii, xxx, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii. *See* CHARLES II; LEE (ALICE *and* SIR HENRY).

Everard, Master. A Roundhead; Colonel Everard's father; a man of fortune, dignity and sagacity. Ch. ii, v, vi, xxxvii. *See* MARKHAM EVERARD.

Fibbet. *See* TOMKINS.

Gibbet. Bletson's secretary. Desborough and Harrison's secretaries were called Fibbet and Bibbet. Ch. xii. *See* BLETSON.

Gloucester, Duke of. A brother to Charles II. Ch. xxxviii.

Gordon, Rev. A chaplain, who preached energetically in Cromwell's interests. Ch. viii.

Harrison, General. One of the commissioners appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock; a cruel soldier, who fanatically believed that he was one of the saints destined to rule the world in the Millennium or Fifth Monarchy, then thought to be "close at hand." Nevertheless, he was alert upon promoting his earthly fortunes, and was visited with remorseful visions. Ch. ii, xi, xii, xiv, xv, xvi, xxix.

Holdenough, Nehemiah, Rev. An irascible Presbyterian minister, who was kind-hearted and courageous, but dogmatic and disputatious. Ch. i, x, xii, xvii, xxix, xxx, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Humgudgeon, Grace-be-here. A fanatical corporal in Cromwell's army, who was hurled by Albert Lee from a high tower at Woodstock, where he had been placed as a sentinel. Ch. xxxiii, xxxiv.

Jellycot, Joan. Joliffe's infirm old housekeeper. Ch. iv, xiii, xxix, xxxiii.

Joliffe, Joceline. A stout under-keeper at Woodstock. He was faithful to the Lees and a devoted royalist. He assisted in the spiritual manifestations at the Lodge, and killed Tomkins, who had insulted his betrothed. Ch. ii, iii, v, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiv, xxix, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Jonathan. One of General Harrison's servants. Ch. xv.

Kerneguy, Louis. *See* CHARLES II.

Knowles. A young royalist. Ch. xxxii.

Lee, Albert, Colonel. Sir Henry Lee's only son; a gallant royalist soldier, who devoted himself to effecting King Charles' escape from England. He died in the battle of Dunkirk. Ch. xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxviii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Lee, Alice. Sir Henry Lee's beautiful daughter. Her father's political prejudices compelled her to renounce, for a long and painful period, the society of her lover and cousin, Markham Everard. She was an enthusiastic royalist, and, during his concealment at Woodstock, King Charles wooed her to be his paramour. She repelled his advances with loyal respect and calm dignity. Charles said:

> "This must be virtue — real, disinterested, over-awing virtue,—or there is no such thing on earth." Ch. xxvi.

Ch. i, ii, iv, xiii, xiv, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Lee, Sir Henry. *The Cavalier.* The Ranger of Woodstock; a stern and irascible old royalist, whose fortune had been impaired by the Civil War. He was a constant mourner over the King's execution, in imitation of whom he frequently quoted Shakspeare. He died from joyous excitement, occasioned by meeting Charles II upon the Restoration. Ch. i, ii, iv, xiii, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Martin. The verdurer who acted as King Charles' guide. Ch. xxxii.

Mayflower, Phœbe. Joliffe's pretty sweetheart, and Alice Lee's shrewd and faithful maid. She assisted in the plot to frighten the commissioners, and after her marriage continued in her mistress' service. Ch. iii, iv, xii, xv, xx, xxiv. xxv, xxix, xxxiii, xxxviii. *See* JOLIFFE; TOMKINS.

Mayor of Woodstock. A timid and superstitious official

> In the goodly form of the honest Mayor there was a bustling mixture of importance and embarrassment, like the deportment of a man who was conscious

that he had an important part to act, if he could but exactly discover what that part was. Ch. x.

Ch. i, iii, x, xii, xxix.

Nicodemus. One of General Harrison's servants. Ch. xv.

Overton, Colonel. On officer in Cromwell's army. Ch. viii.

Pearson, Gilbert, Captain. Cromwell's trusted aide-de-camp,

Who was a true soldier of fortune, and had been a bucanier in the West Indies. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. viii, ix, xxx, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii.

Pixie. Sir Henry Lee's forest pony.

His youthful companions . . . could scarce suppress a smile at the completely adjusted and systematic posture of the rider, contrasted with the wild and diminutive appearance of the pony, with its shaggy coat, and long tail and mane, and its keen eyes sparkling like red coals from amongst the mass of hair which fell over its small countenance. Ch. xxv.

Ch. xxv.

Robins, Zerubbabel. A kind-hearted veteran, familiarly treated by Cromwell. Ch. xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvii.

Rochecliffe, Dr. His family name was Albany, but he became Joseph Albany Rochecliffe in virtue of his mother's estate. He had been the Episcopal rector at Woodstock, and compiled some antiquarian papers on the "Wonders of Woodstock." He made himself master of the labyrinth which led to Rosamond's tower, and was thus enabled to terrify the parliamentary commissioners who had been appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock. He was an assiduous royalist conspirator; but though called Rochecliffe the Plotter, his secrets generally became known to Cromwell. After the Restoration he rose to high clerical preferment. Preface, ch. iii, xiii, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi, xxxvii. *See* Tomkins.

Spitfire. Will Spittal, Everard's acute gypsy page, to whom Wildrake gave the *nom de guerre* of Spitfire. Ch. xxx, xxxii, xxxiii. *See* Wildrake.

Strickalthrow, Merciful. A Scottish veteran and military theologian in Cromwell's army, who believed in the text, "Cursed is he who holdeth back his sword from slaughter." Ch. xxxiv, xxxv.

The Cavalier. *See* Sir Henry Lee.

Tomkins, Joseph. Desborough's secretary, called Fibbet, and secretary to the commission appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock. He was an Independent, and upon one occasion usurped the Presbyterian minister's pulpit. He had formerly been a keeper at Woodstock Lodge under the name of Philip Hazledine.

He was acute and avaricious, and ingratiated himself into Dr. Rochecliffe's confidence in order to betray him to Cromwell. His religious faith justified him in treachery and debauchery, and he was killed while threatening violence to Phœbe Mayflower. Ch. i, ii, iii, v, x; xii, xiv, xv, xviii, xxix, xxx, xxxiii.

Wildrake, Roger. A careless, swaggering and dissolute cavalier, under Colonel Everard's protection. He assisted the King's escape, and drew his sword upon Cromwell, who, considering him too paltry a person for his revenge, punished him with a brief imprisonment. He won himself a pension by bringing Charles the first intelligence of the Restoration. Everard said:

"The whole vices of his faction are in this poor fellow individually, . . . yet withal, he is kind, brave and generous." Ch. v.

Ch. v, vii, viii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii, xx, xxvii. xxviii, xxx, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii.

Wilmot, Lord. A gallant of Charles' dissipated court. Ch. xxiii, xxxviii.

York, Duke of. Brother to Charles II. Ch. xxxviii.

Zedekiah. One of General Harrison's servants. Ch. xv.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1832). Appendix. Preface. I. Changes which the Civil War had made in the parish church of Woodstock—The Independent, Tomkins, usurps Rev. Holdenough's pulpit on the day "appointed for a solemn thanksgiving for the decisive victory at Worcester." II. The Independent preacher overhears Alice Lee urging her father to yield peacefully to the Commissioners appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock—Combat between the Independent, Tomkins, and Sir Henry Lee, Ranger of Woodstock—The worsted Knight and his daughter seek Joliffe's hut. III. Joliffe acts as Tomkins' guide at Woodstock—Rosamond's Tower and Love's Ladder—The portrait of Victor Lee—Tomkins' reproof to Joliffe for kissing Phœbe, and his harangue against Shakspeare—Bevis as Phœbe's guardian. IV. The irascible Knight's insulting reception of his Roundhead nephew, Colonel Markham Everard, who, in vain, attempts to convince Sir Henry of his friendship for himself and his unselfish love for Alice. V. Everard commands his protégé, Roger Wildrake, to sleep off his liquor while he reads political letters. VI. Everard writes to Cromwell advising him to place himself at the head of the government, and requests the General to protect Sir Henry Lee and his family, and to prevent the demolition of Woodstock. VII. Everard sends his packet to Cromwell by the cavalier, Wildrake, and advises him to be cautious. VIII. Wildrake at Windsor—Oliver Cromwell—Wildrake's memorable interview with Cromwell. IX. Cromwell's spiritual delusions—Wildrake delivers Cromwell's letter to Everard—Wildrake attempts to do penance in gratitude for his escape from Cromwell. X. The rumored supernatural disturbances at Woodstock—The light in Rosamond's Tower. XI. The Commissioners appointed for the sequestration of Woodstock—Desborough, General Harrison and Bletson. XII. Everard's reception by

the jealous and terrified Commissioners —The thunder-clap — Everard's baffled attempt to investigate the ghostly mysteries. XIII. Everard urges Sir Henry's return to the Lodge, and assures Alice that he is incapable of being Cromwell's bloodhound. XIV. General Harrison and his spectral foe —Wildrake closes with him. XV. The unnerved Commissioners prepare for sleep — Everard fires, in vain, upon a spectre. XVI. Everard's morning reflections —The Commissioners' delight at their dismissal from the terrors of Woodstock — Letters to Cromwell. XVII. Rev. Holdenough's experience with the spirit of his slaughtered friend, Joseph Albany — Misunderstanding and reconciliation between Everard and the minister. XVIII. Sir Henry and his daughter return to the Lodge — Alice Lee meets a rude woman at Rosamond's Spring —The ring. XIX. Sir Henry's distrust of Tomkins —The family resent the attempt of supposed strangers to enter the Lodge — Sir Henry, thinking he has killed his son, falls in a dangerous swoon. XX. Family reunion —Albert Lee's page, Louis Kerneguy —Wildrake's intrusion. XXI. Albert Lee is annoyed at the gallant manner in which King Charles (Louis Kerneguy) speaks of his sister, Alice. XXII. Albert Lee consults with Dr. Rochecliffe —Alice's enthusiastic loyalty. XXIII. The character of King Charles' "disposition to gallantry" — Consultation. XXIV. Louis Kerneguy wins the friendly interest of Sir Henry and daughter —Antipathy of Phœbe and Bevis to Charles — Alice's indifference to Louis Kerneguy's gallantry —The jealous Everard addresses the King as Lord Wilmot, and warns him against attempting the dishonor of the family of Lee. XXV. Sir Henry Lee prevents the duel —The Knight and his pony, Pixie — Poetical discussions —"Damnation!" XXVI. Louis Kerneguy confesses himself to be King Charles, and woos Alice to be his Rosamond —The King's chagrin at Alice's answer. XXVII. Wildrake brings Charles a challenge from Everard — Rochecliffe and Alice plot to prevent the duel. XXVIII. Friendly tilt between Rochecliffe and Wildrake — Charles' "manly frankness" and "princely condescension." XXIX. Tomkins' relations with the family at Woodstock — Tomkins' death while attempting Phœbe Mayflower's seduction —Joliffe informs Rochecliffe that he has killed Tomkins. XXX. Cromwell's unexpected visit — Wildrake warns the King —Wildrake attempts Cromwell's assassination — The tardy Tomkins — Everard and Holdenough are forced to attend Cromwell as prisoners to the Lodge. XXXI. The little party at the Lodge — Joliffe and Rochecliffe attend to Tomkins' burial. XXXII. Spitfire at the Lodge — Charles' flight —Albert Lee personates Louis Kerneguy. XXXIII. Cromwell, in his advance upon the Lodge, arrests Joliffe and Rochecliffe — Pearson and Cromwell — The shattered door — Sir Henry's arrest — Phœbe Mayflower compelled to undo the secret spring of Victor Lee's picture. XXXIV. Discouraging search in the labyrinth — The occupant of Rosamond's Tower summoned to surrender — Albert Lee's arrest —The fallen Tower. XXXV. Cromwell finds that his prisoner is Albert Lee and not Charles Stuart — Cromwell commands that the prisoners and the dog Bevis be put to death —"The two military theologians." XXXVI. Holdenough and Rochecliffe —The prisoners are ordered to prepare for instant death. XXXVII. Pearson delays the execution and Cromwell frees the prisoners — Alice returns with Charles' letter — Sir Henry consents to the marriage of Alice and Everard. XXXVIII. "Years rush by us like the wind"—Alice and Everard — Phœbe and Joliffe —Albert Lee's death at Dunkirk — Political changes — Wildrake hastens to Brussels to inform Charles that "the King shall enjoy his own again"— King Charles' return — His greeting to the "family group" that await his approach — Sir Henry Lee's death — Bevis.

ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN;

OR, THE MAIDEN OF THE MIST.

"What! will the aspiring blood of Lancaster
Sink in the ground?" SHAKSPEARE.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance relates to the epoch of the battle of Nancy.

Anne of Geierstein afforded the opportunity of contrasting the wild nature and simple manners of the Swiss patriots with the feudal splendour of the Court of Burgundy.—*Shaw's English Literature.*

Antonio. A stupid but faithful Swiss guide. Ch. i, ii.

Banneret of Berne. *See* MELCHIOR STURMTHAL.

Bartholomew, Brother. A hypocritical guide in a pilgrim's garb, who was detected in his shrewd plan to murder and rob John Philipson. Ch. xvii, xviii. *See* JOHN PHILIPSON.

Biederman, Arnold. The venerable Landamman (chief magistrate) of the Canton of Unterwalden. He early resigned the estate of Geierstein to his brother Albert, and became a Swiss shepherd. He preferred the name of Biederman (worthy man), which his countrymen gave him, to his inherited title of Count Arnold of Geierstein. He was of commanding presence, and austere, kind and hospitable. He was a friend to the Philipsons, and a peace-loving patriot, who held undisputed sway over his countrymen. He was one of the deputation sent to the Duke of Burgundy for the redress of certain grievances, and he labored in vain with the Duke for an amicable settlement. He fought in the battle of Nancy.

In the year 1482 the Landamman Biederman died the death of the righteous, lamented universally, as a model of the true and valiant, simple-minded and sagacious chiefs, who ruled the ancient Switzers in peace, and headed them in battle. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xv, xvi, xvii, xxviii, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See the* PHILIPSONS.

Biederman, Ernest. Son of Arnold Biederman. He was reproved by his father for his rash valor and unruly tongue. He fought at Nancy. Ch. iv, vii, viii, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN.

Biederman, Rudiger. Arnold Biederman's eldest son, who was killed at Nancy. Ch. iv, vii, x, xvi, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN.

Biederman, Sigismund. Arnold Biederman's third son. He was called "Sigismund the Simple," on account of the sluggishness of his intellect. He was much attached to the Philipsons, and rendered them many devoted services. He was faithful and strong, and fought bravely at Nancy. The Court of Provence was amused at his awkward manners, bulky frame and heavy intellect. Ch. vii, ix, xii, xv, xvi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN; PHILIPSONS (ARTHUR *and* JOHN).

Biederman, Ulrick. A young son of Arnold Biederman. Ch. iv. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN.

Black Priest of St. Paul's. *See* ALBERT OF GEIERSTEIN.

Block, Martin. The spokesman for the *tiers état*, who refused the Duke of Burgundy the money he had requested for the prosecution of the war against the Swiss. He was "a wealthy butcher and grazier of Dijon." Ch. xxvii. *See* BURGUNDY.

Boisgelin, Countess de. A young "black-eyed and pretty Provençale." Ch. xxxi, xxxii.

Bonstetten, Nicholas. The Deputy from Schwitz to the Duke of Burgundy. He was an old man, dressed like a herdsman, who was directed in all matters by Arnold Biederman. He was such an obstinate pedestrian that the deputation was delayed on account of his aversion to trusting himself to a horse. Ch. vii, viii, ix, xii, xv, xvi, xvii, xxviii. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN.

Bubenberg, Sir Adrien de. "A veteran knight of Berne," who defended Murten against the Duke of Burgundy. Ch. xxxiii, xxxiv.

Burgher of Soleure. *See* ADAM ZIMMERMAN.

Burgundy, Duke of. Charles the Bold.

> One of the most wealthy, most obstinate and most powerful princes in Europe. . . . Haughty, proud and uncompromising, though neither destitute of honour nor generosity, he despised and hated what he termed the paltry associations of herdsmen and shepherds, united with a few towns which subsisted chiefly by commerce; and, instead of courting the Helvetian Cantons, . . . or, at least, affording them no pretence of quarrel, he omitted no opportunity of showing the disregard and contempt in which he held their upstart consequence, and of evincing the secret longing which he entertained to take vengeance upon them for the quantity of noble blood which they had shed, and to compensate the repeated successes they had gained over the feudal lords, of whom he imagined himself the destined avenger. Ch. vii.

The Estates of Burgundy protested against this unjust war against the Swiss. Charles would not listen to the advice of his people or the prayers of his best friends. He also provoked the wrath of the Secret Tribunal of "The Holy Vehme." The campaign against Switzerland was most disastrous to Burgundy. Through the treachery of his Italian favorite, Campo-Basso, Charles was surprised, defeated and slain at Nancy, January 1, 1474.

Ch. vii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv. xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN; CAMPO-BASSO.

Campo-Basso, Count de. A wily Italian, in high favor with the Duke of Burgundy and distrusted by Charles' friends. Campo-Basso spiked the guns at Nancy, and deserted, with his Italian mercenaries, to the enemy. The trusting Duke of Burgundy was thus defeated and slain. Ch. xxvi, xxviii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* BURGUNDY.

Colvin, Sir Henry. An Englishman who had favored the house of Lancaster. He had charge of the Duke of Burgundy's artillery, and was killed at the battle of Nancy. Ch. xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi.

Contay, Sieur de. A Burgundian soldier, and gentleman of the bedchamber. Ch. xxv, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi.

D'Argentin, Sieur. A Burgundian noble; "the future historian of that busy period." Ch. xxxiv.

De Craon, Sieur. A Burgundian noble. Ch. xxxiv.

De Hagenbach, Archibald, Count. A German noble, whose atrocities as a Robber Knight made it necessary for him to leave his native land in his old age. He was employed by the Duke of Burgundy as Governor of La Ferette. He was

> A tall, thin, elderly man. . . . Archibald de Hagenbach's countenance . . . expressed that settled peevishness and ill-temper which characterize the morning hours of a valetudinary debauchee. Ch. xiii.

His brutality and extortions forced the citizens of La Ferette to rebel against him. They were instigated by the Black Priest of St. Paul's, and executed De Hagenbach in the market-place. A scroll was sent to the Duke of Burgundy stating that Archibald de Hagenbach had been put to death in accordance with a sentence passed upon him by "The Holy Vehme."

Ch. vii, xiii, xiv, xvi. *See* ALBERT OF GEIERSTEIN.

De la Croye, Sieur. A Burgundian noble and soldier. Ch. xxxiv, xxxv.

Deputy of Schwitz. *See* NICHOLAS BONSTETTEN.

De Vaudemont, Ferrand. Duke of Lorraine, and grandson of King René of Provence, disguised as Laurenz Neipperg, the Blue Knight of Bâle. He claimed Lorraine in right of his mother, Yolande of Anjou. The Duke of Burgundy refused to assist the cause of Lancaster, unless King René and Queen Margaret should oppose Ferrand's attempt upon Lorraine. The handsome and generous young soldier thwarted the intrigues against him by his timely arrival at the court of Aix. He joined his cause to that of the Swiss, and saw it triumph at Nancy. Ch. x, xvi, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* BURGUNDY; MARGARET OF ANJOU; KING RENÉ.

De Vere, Sir Arthur. Son of the Earl of Oxford; a Lancasterian disguised as Arthur Philipson. He was an adept at archery and in the use of arms. His bearing was modest, courtly and fearless. He had a most dutiful affection for his father, and devotedly loved Anne of Geierstein. Queen Margaret of Anjou said to him:

> "Go, my noble youth—high-born and loyal, valorous and virtuous, enamoured and youthful, to what mayst thou not rise? The chivalry of ancient Europe only lives in a bosom like thine." Ch. xxxi.

Arthur married Anne of Geierstein, and, after the accession of Henry VII of Lancaster to the English throne, he returned with his wife to England.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN; QUEEN MARGARET; EARL OF OXFORD.

De Vere, John. *See* EARL OF OXFORD.

Donnerhugel, Rudolph. A kinsman to Arnold Beiderman; a Swiss champion called the Bear of Berne. He was the acknowledged leader of the Swiss youth in warlike exercises, matters of dress and mountain games. He accompanied the Swiss deputation to the court of Charles of Burgundy. He resented Charles' affronts to Switzerland in an undaunted manner. He was boorish, conceited and jealous of his countrymen's esteem. He challenged Arthur de Vere, his successful rival for Anne of Geierstein's favor, and was slain in the ensuing encounter. Ch. iii, iv, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xv, xvi, xxviii, xxxv. *See* BURGUNDY; ARTHUR DE VERE; ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

Geierstein, Albert, Count of. Anne of Geierstein's father, and Arnold Biederman's younger brother. He was an able, haughty and versatile man, whose political intrigues had involved him in peril and strife. An exile from Switzerland, and at variance with

the rulers of Austria and Germany, he sought refuge in Burgundy. He became a powerful and dreaded chief in a secret tribunal called "The Holy Vehme," and to escape the Duke of Burgundy's wrath he went into orders. As the Black Priest of St. Paul's, he assisted in the downfall and death of Archibald de Hagenbach, and in the Estates of Burgundy voted against the war with Switzerland. When war was declared, he realized that his ecclesiastical character would no longer protect him. In the disguise of a Carmelite monk, he obtained information from Margaret of Anjou which was of much service to the Duke of Lorraine, whose army he joined. Count Albert was satirical, stern and gloomy, with an air of mystery and command. He informed Charles of Burgundy that he had been appointed his assassin by the Holy Vehme. The bodies of the Duke of Burgundy and Count Albert of Geierstein were found in close proximity after the battle of Nancy. Ch. v, x, xiii, xv, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxvii, xxxi, xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN; DUKE OF BURGUNDY; DE HAGENBACH; DE VAUDEMONT; ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

Geierstein, Anne of. *The Maiden of the Mist.* Daughter of Count Albert of Geierstein, and Baroness of Arnheim by maternal inheritance. She passed her childhood and youth mostly in Switzerland, under the protection of her uncle, Arnold Biederman.

Arnold Biederman said of her:

"I inured her, as if she had been my daughter, to all our mountain exercises; and while she excels in these the damsels of the district, there burst from her such sparkles of sense and courage, mingled with delicacy, as belong not . . . to the simple maidens of these wild hills, but relish of a nobler stem, and higher breeding. Yet they are so happily mixed with simplicity and courtesy, that Anne of Geierstein is justly considered as the pride of the district." Ch. v.

She reciprocated the love which Arthur de Vere professed for her, but fearing family opposition, she "tyrannized" over herself, and acted toward him with dignified reserve. She saved his life three times: once when he was dizzy on an Alpine ledge; at another time, with her father's help, she rescued him from De Hagenbach's dungeon, and lastly she afforded him the shelter of Arnheim Castle during a perilous journey. Arthur and Anne were at length married, and, after a brief residence in Switzerland, went to England.

The manners and beauty of Anne of Geierstein attracted as much admiration at the English Court as formerly in the Swiss Chalet. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, ix, x, xii, xiii, xv, xvii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxvii, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ARNOLD BIEDERMAN; ALBERT OF GEIERSTEIN; ARTHUR DE VERE.

Geoffrey. A waiter at the Golden Fleece. Ch. xix, xx.

Gratian, Father. A jovial mendicant friar. Ch. xix.

Kilian of Kersberg. De Hagenbach's hard-favored squire and confederate, killed during the mutiny of the citizens of La Ferette. Ch. xiii, xiv, xvi. *See* De Hagenbach.

Lorraine, Duke of. *See* De Vaudemont.

Maire of Dijon. An obsequious magistrate. Ch. xxvii, xxviii.

Margaret of Anjou. The dethroned Queen of England, and daughter of René of Provence.

> The dauntless widow of Henry VI, who so long, and in such desperate circumstances, upheld, by unyielding courage and deep policy, the sinking cause of her feeble husband; and who, if she occasionally abused victory by cruelty and revenge, had made some atonement by the indomitable resolution with which she had supported the fiercest storms of adversity. . . . Margaret threw back the veil which concealed those noble and majestic features, which even yet,— though rivers of tears had furrowed her cheek, though care, disappointment, domestic grief, and humbled pride, had quenched the fire of her eye, and wasted the smooth dignity of her forehead,— even yet showed the remains of that beauty which once was held unequalled in Europe. Ch. xxiv.

She had retired to her father's court at Aix after her defeat at Tewkesbury. Her father's levity wore upon her patience, and she continued to intrigue for Lancaster. She heard with hopeless despair of the disastrous Swiss campaign of her ally, the Duke of Burgundy, and died within a few hours.

Ch. xxiv, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii. *See* Burgundy; Earl of Oxford; King René.

Marthon. The old cook at Arnheim Castle. Ch. xxii.

Melchior. A novice in attendance upon the Black Priest of St. Paul's. Ch. xviii.

Mengs, John. The surly and inhospitable host of the Golden Fleece at Kirchhoff. Ch. xix.

Mordaunt. Margaret of Anjou's old secretary. Ch. xxxii.

Myrebeau, Sire de. A member of the Estates of Burgundy, who, in behalf of the nobles, said to the Duke:

> "We will not give our consent that the people should be taxed for paying mercenaries to discharge that military duty which it is alike our pride and our exclusive privilege to render." Ch. xxvii.

Ch. xxvii. *See* Campo-Basso.

Neipperg, Laurenz. *See* De Vaudemont.

Oxford, Countess of. The Earl of Oxford's wife, and Margaret of Anjou's beloved friend. Ch. xxiv, xxxvi. *See* Margaret of Anjou; Earl of Oxford.

Oxford, Earl of. John de Vere, an exiled Lancasterian nobleman, who disguised himself as John Philipson. He had sound judgment, stainless honor and renowned valor. He was much esteemed by the Duke of Burgundy, and was Margaret of Anjou's trusted agent. While carrying the Queen's diamond necklace to Burgundy (which was to be used in the interests of Lancaster), he became a victim to the avaricious De Hagenbach, and narrowly escaped death. He was tried before the Holy Vehme for speaking disparagingly of that terrible tribunal, and with difficulties extricated himself from its power. Oxford afterward fought for Henry VII at Bosworth.

Eminently handsome in youth, his countenance, still fine in his more advanced years, had an expression which intimated an unwillingness either to yield to passion or encourage confidence. Ch. iii.

Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxiv, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* De Hagenbach; Margaret of Anjou.

Philipson, Arthur *and* **John.** *See* Arthur de Vere; Earl of Oxford.

René. The Troubadour King of Provence; father to Margaret of Anjou, and grandfather to Ferrand de Vaudemont. He claimed the sovereignty of Jerusalem, Naples and both the Sicilies, although his rapacious neighbors early deprived him of all his inheritance except a portion of Provence. His daughter and grandson were in distress, and his kingdom was likely to be seized at any moment by either Burgundy or France.

Yet amid all this distress, René feasted and received guests, danced, sang, composed poetry, used the pencil or brush with no small skill, devised and conducted festivals and processions, studying to promote, as far as possible, the immediate mirth and good-humour of his subjects, if he could not materially enlarge their more permanent prosperity; was never mentioned by them excepting as *Le bon Roi René*, a distinction conferred on him down to the present day, and due to him certainly by the qualities of his heart, if not by those of his head. Ch. xxix.

"The King of Lovers and of Poets" was over eighty,

With locks and beard . . . in amplitude and whiteness, . . . but with a fresh and ruddy colour in his cheek, and an eye of great vivacity. His dress was showy to a degree almost inconsistent with his years, and his step not only firm, but full of alertness and vivacity. Ch. xxx.

After Queen Margaret's death, the settlement of Provence upon Louis XI of France was satisfactorily negotiated. Ch. xxiv, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii. *See* De Vaudemont; Margaret of Anjou.

Rubempré, Sieur de. A Burgundian noble and soldier. Ch. xxxiv.

Saint Cyr, Hugh de. Seneschal of King René's palace at Aix; an

> Aged functionary . . . with a comely face, a clear, composed eye, and a brow which, having never been knit into gravity, intimated that the seneschal of Aix was a proficient in the philosophy of his royal master. Ch. xxx.

Ch. xxx. *See* KING RENÉ.

Schonfeldt, Lieutenant. Commander of De Hagenbach's soldiers. Ch. xiii. *See* DE HAGENBACH.

Schreckenwald, Ital. Count Albert of Geierstein's seneschal. He was faithful to his master, but surly, unscrupulous and cruel in his general demeanor. The steward's body was found near that of Count Albert at Nancy. Ch. v, xxiii, xxxvi. *See* COUNT ALBERT OF GEIERSTEIN.

Sprenger, Martin. Annette Veilchen's faithful bachelor. Ch. xxi. xxiii, xxxvi. *See* ANNETTE VEILCHEN.

Steinernherz, Francis. Scharfgerichter, or executioner, to De Hagenbach. A swarthy and sinister-looking man, who was ambitious for nobility. According to an ancient law, he was entitled to it if he should

> Do his grim office on nine men of noble birth, with the same weapon, and with a single blow to each patient." Ch. xiv.

He performed eight of the requisite executions in De Hagenbach's service. The ninth was achieved upon the person of his patron, De Hagenbach, from whose bosom he purloined a diamond necklace, which he was forced to return to the Earl of Oxford. Ch. xiv–xvi. *See* DE HAGENBACH; OXFORD.

Sturmthal, Melchior. One of the Swiss deputies to Charles of Burgundy.

> Melchior Sturmthal, banner-bearer of Berne, a man of middle age and a soldier of distinguished courage. Ch. vii.

Ch. vii, viii, ix, xv, xvi, xxviii.

The Maiden of the Mist. *See* ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

The President of the Holy Vehme. *See* ALBERT OF GEIERSTEIN.

Thiebault. An entertaining Provençal guide. Ch. xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi.

Timothy. A gruff old servant at the Golden Fleece. Ch. xxix.

Toison d'Or. The Burgundian herald. Ch. xxvii, xxviii.

Veilchen, Annette. Anne of Geierstein's frank and faithful Swiss attendant.

> She was a bold wench, unaccustomed to the distinctions of rank, which were little regarded in the simplicity of the Helvetian hills, and she was ready to laugh, jest and flirt with the young men of the Landamman's family. . . . Annette's disposition, which was resolute and sensible, . . . kept all intercourse

betwixt her and the young men of the family in the strict path of honour and innocence. Ch. xxi.

She married Martin Sprenger, and Anne of Geierstein and her husband, Arthur de Vere, conferred their Swiss farm upon them. Ch. vii, ix, xv, xvii, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxvi. *See* ANNE OF GEIERSTEIN.

Vienne, Archbishop of. Chancellor of Burgundy. Ch. xxvii, xxviii.

William. A servant at Arnheim Castle. Ch. xxi, xxii.

Wolf-fanger. Donnerhugel's hound. Ch. x. *See* DONNERHUGEL.

Zimmerman, Adam. A "formal and important" burgess of Soleare; one of the deputies to the Duke of Burgundy. Ch. vii, viii, ix, xv, xvi, xxviii.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). I. Political situation of the Forest Cantons of Switzerland in the autumn of 1474—The travelers and their guide—The mist. II. Anne of Geierstein rescues Arthur from the perilous ledge. III. Anne leads Arthur to his father at Geierstein—Arnold Biederman and his sons—Rudolph Donnerhugel. IV. Arthur bends the bow—Arthur and the jealous Rudolph exchange gloves. V. Arnold Biederman relates his private and family history to Philipson—Anne of Geierstein's father desires her presence at the Court of Burgundy—The new friends decide to travel together. VI. The duel prevented—Anne of Geierstein's disposal of Philipson's gift. VII. Increasing confidence between the Landamman Biederman and the elder Philipson—Political recapitulation—The Deputation commissioned to remonstrate with the Duke on the aggressions and exactions of Archibald of Hagenbach—The English travelers, Anne of Geierstein and the Swiss Deputation approach Bâle. VIII. The community of Bâle refuse the Deputation entrance—The Landamman's severity toward his son Ernest. IX. The Deputation at Graffs-lust—Anne of Geierstein occupies Arthur's thoughts while he acts as sentinel—Anne's supposed apparition. X. Arthur's agitation—Relations between Arthur and Rudolph—Arthur again sees Anne—Arthur and the conspirators. XI. Donnerhugel's supernatural narrative concerning Anne of Geierstein's grandparents. XII. Donnerhugel and Arthur converse concerning the narrative—Sigismund's experience. XIII. The Philipsons leave Graffs-lust—Arthur's reflections concerning Donnerhugel's narrative—Brisach—The brutal De Hagenbach, Governor of La Ferette, consults with his squire, Kilian, concerning the Swiss Deputation—The Priest of St. Paul's warns De Hagenbach. XIV. De Hagenbach prepares to receive the English travelers—The executioner, Steinernherz, aspires to nobility—De Hagenbach takes the packet from the courageous English prisoners, and sends them to the lowest dungeons—Consultation. XV. Anne of Geierstein and the Priest of St. Paul's rescue Arthur—The Landamman resolves that the elder Philipson must be rescued. XVI. De Hagenbach's threats—"Treason! Treason!"—Philipson restored to his son—Revolt against De Hagenbach—His execution—Steinernherz's nobility—Rudolph is jealous of the English travelers' influence with the Landamman—The recovered diamonds—Philipson assures the Deputation of a favorable hearing before the Duke of Burgundy. XVII. The Philipsons hastened toward the Duke of Burgundy's camp—Anne of Geierstein's

advice — Arthur and his father decide to separate — The guide, Bartholomew's account of the Ferry and its chapel. XVIII. The Priest of St. Paul's thwarts the guide's plot against the elder Philipson — Philipson and the Priest keep their secrets. XIX. Philipson at the German Inn—John Mengs, the inhospitable host of the Golden Fleece — Effect of the arrival of the Black Priest of St. Paul's. XX. Philipson's perilous experience with the secret tribunal of the Holy Vehme. XXI. Annette conducts Arthur to the Castle of Anne of Geierstein. Baroness of Arnheim — Anne consults with her maid, Annette, about Arthur. XXII. Anne gives Arthur a rational explanation of the superstitions concerning herself and family— "I am a belted knight, the son and heir of an earl"—Arthur declares his love. XXIII. The Baroness' dignified reception of her steward, Ital Schreckenwald — Ital informs the Baroness of the immediate necessity of leaving Arnheim Castle — Anne "tyrannizes" over her love for Arthur—The journey to Strasburg—The parting token. XXIV. Arthur joins his father at the Flying Stag—At the Strasburg Cathedral the Philipsons meet the unhappy Margaret of Anjou, "the dauntless widow of Henry VI"—The Earl of Oxford, *alias* Philipson, discusses with the Queen the prospects of the house of Lancaster. XXV. Arthur and his father at the magnificent camp of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. XXVI. Oxford advises the Duke not to war with the Swiss, and warns him against Campo-Basso and the Holy Vehme — Oxford's remarks to his son, Arthur, concerning the Duke's character. XXVII. Arthur prepares for his journey to Provence —The Estates of Burgundy object to war with Switzerland, farther taxation, and foreign mercenaries —The enraged Duke calls for the Swiss Deputation —The subsequent importance of the approaching interview to Charles' life, and the independence of Burgundy. XXVIII. Charles receives the Swiss Deputation in his *Cour Plennière* — Addresses of Donnerhugel and the Landamman—The Duke declares war against the Swiss — Oxford refuses to bear arms against his Swiss friends — Surprising news concerning Louis XI and Edward IV—The Duke promises Oxford that after he has punished the mountaineers he will succor Lancaster. XXIX. Arthur's Provençal guide relates to him the peculiarities of the old, festive and impoverished René, "the troubador King of Provence." XXX. Arthur meets René, "King of Lovers and of Poets"—Interview between the sorrowful Margaret of Anjou and Arthur. XXXI. Philipson's letter to his son — Margaret's impatience at her fantastic father —Arthur and the Lady of Boisgelin. XXXII. Lancasterian intrigues —Unexpected arrival of Ferrand of Lorraine — Sigismund relates to Arthur the particulars of the Duke's defeat at Granson —The diamonds again —Arthur learns that Anne's father, Count Albert of Geierstein, was the Black Priest of St. Paul's, and the Carmelite spy — Sigismund at René's court—"Mother of Heaven, the Queen is dead!" XXXIII. The Queen's will and funeral — Oxford negotiates the cession of Provence to Louis XI — Rumors of a second defeat of the Burgundians. XXXIV. Colvin brings Oxford the news of the Duke's overwhelming disaster at Murten. XXXV. Oxford and his son hasten to the stunned Duke — Letters between Oxford and the Landamman —The Duke receives a citation to appear before the Holy Vehme — Donnerhugel is killed in his duel with Arthur —Albert of Geierstein and Arthur. XXXVI. Arthur relates his adventure to the Duke — Discord between Campo-Basso and Oxford —"Daybreak of the first of January, 1474"— Campo-Basso deserts the Duke and spikes the guns—"The bells of Nancy"— Close proximity of the bodies of Charles of Burgundy and Albert of Geierstein — Marriage of Anne of Geierstein and Arthur de Vere — Sojourn of the De Veres in Switzerland until the accession of Henry VII to the throne of England.

THE HIGHLAND WIDOW.*

ARGUMENT.

THIS tale was related to Mr. Croftangry by his friend, Mrs. Martha Bethune Baliol, who met the original during a recent Highland journey. Mrs. Baliol was a venerable lady of culture, fortune and aristocratic descent, who entertained delightful society at her stately home. *See* Int. to First Series of "*Chronicles of the Canongate*," ch. v, vi, vii; and Int. to Second Series of "*Chronicles of the Canongate.*"

Cameron, Allan Breack. A beloved and kind-hearted sergeant, killed by Hamish Bean MacTavish. Ch. v. *See* HAMISH BEAN MACTAVISH.

Campbell, Green Colin. Hamish's captain, who intercedes, in vain, for his life. Ch. v. *See* HAMISH BEAN MACTAVISH.

Lambskin, Alice, Mrs. Mrs. Baliol's bower-woman, and the companion of her mistress' Highland journey,

> Who might, from the gravity and dignity of her appearance, have sufficed to matronize a whole boarding school. . . . As the weather permitted, Mrs. Alice sat duly remote from the company in a *fauteuil* behind the projecting chimney-piece, or in the embrazure of a window, and prosecuted, in Carthusian silence, with indefatigable zeal, a piece of embroidery, which seemed no bad emblem of eternity. Ch. vi; Int. to "*Chronicles of the Canongate.*"

Ch. i. *See* ch. vi, vii; Int. to "*Chronicles of the Canongate.*"

* THE CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE are in two series. The *First Series* contains an autobiographical account of the imaginary chronicler, Chrystal Croftangry, and three tales, entitled The Highland Widow, The Two Drovers, The Surgeon's Daughter. The *Second Series* embraces The Fair Maid of Perth.

Chrystal Croftangry relinquished the study of law for reckless dissipation, deeply grieving his mother and losing his patrimony. He seeks refuge from his creditors in the Canongate. An able legal friend, Mr. Sommerville, assisted by Mr. Fairscribe, came to Mr. Croftangry's relief. Mr. Croftangry sought fortune in foreign countries, and through industry and prudence achieved a competency. In middle life he returned to Scotland. He found Mr. Sommerville a pitiable paralytic, and many changes among his other acquaintances. He resolves to devote his leisure to literature and Scottish antiquities. Mr. Fairscribe attracts Mr. Croftangry's attention to a manuscript history of the house of Croftangry, written by one of Chrystal's ancestors. This treatise interests Mr. Croftangry in the beauties and honors of

MacLeish, Donald. Mrs. Baliol's guide during a highland tour. He was versed in historical and legendary lore. He arranged the halting places of the party in some scene of natural beauty or traditionary interest, and introduced them to pleasant and intelligent people.

Sometimes . . . Highland hospitality . . . descended rather too exuberantly on Donald MacLeish in the shape of mountain dew; . . . it augmented his ordinary share of punctilious civility, and he only drove slower and talked longer and more pomposnly than when he had not come by a drop of usquebangh. It was, we remarked, only on such occasions that Donald talked with an air of importance of the family of MacLeish. Ch. i.

Ch. i. *See* MRS. BALIOL.

MacPhadraick, Miles. A selfish and crafty recruiting agent, who influenced Hamish Bean MacTavish to enlist in a Highland regiment. Ch. ii, iii. *See* HAMISH BEAN MACTAVISH.

MacTavish, Elspat. Hamish Bean MacTavish's fond mother. She had been the beautiful and devoted wife of the Highland outlaw, MacTavish Mhor. She saw him shot by the government soldiers for his Jacobitism, and under hardships she maintained herself and son. She hoped to see him follow his father's lawless life, and become feared and famous. Her passions and prejudices were of the most violent nature, and she could not understand the changes which the battle of Culloden had made in the condition of the Highlands. Her son enlisted in a government regiment destined for America, under a captain with whom his family had had an ancient feud. To these political and clannish animosities was added the insupportable thought of separation from Hamish. She drugged him, and he slept beyond his leave of absence. She thought he would fly with her and lead his father's life, sooner than be scourged as a deserter. She was mistaken, for he awaited his fate, and, at her instigation, murdered the officer sent to arrest him. Hamish

husbandry. Learning that some of his forfeited property was for sale, Mr. Croftangry repairs to that locality. Christie Steel, an old family servant, kept an inn in the house which had been his mother's residence. Christie Steel did not recognize Mr. Croftangry, and gave such a disparaging narration of his former life, that he hastened in pain from the vicinity, and settled the inn upon Christie. He comfortably situated himself in the Canongate, and installed Mrs. Janet MacEvoy as his housekeeper. She had been his kind landlady during the troubled period of his adolescence, and was an unselfish and emotional Highland woman, affectionately attached to her master. In accordance with Moliere's example, Mr. Croftangry read his manuscripts to Janet, who felt highly honored, but he found that his finest passages were misunderstood or unappreciated. So he resolved, henceforth, to consult Janet only on subjects within her range, and he sought literary stimulus and criticism in a circle of congenial friends, chief among whom was Mrs. Baliol.

was speedily executed, and she devoted the remainder of her remorseful existence to solitude and mourning. She inhabited a wretched hut and subsisted mostly on unsolicited alms. She generally sat under a tree in the abstraction of grief, and hence was spoken of as "The Woman of the Tree." She stole away from the sleeping watchers by her dying bedside, and no trace was ever found of her. Those who knew her best concluded that she had sought some unfrequented spot that she might die alone and unobserved. Ch. i, ii, iii, iv, v. *See* HAMISH BEAN MACTAVISH.

MacTavish, Hamish Bean. Son of Elspat MacTavish and the Highland robber, MacTavish Mhor. He was agile, brave and resolute. His ambitious mother taunted him with his inactivity, and urged him to embrace his father's career. Hamish realized that the only way he could honorably imitate his father's traits of courage and adventure was in the profession of arms. He joined a Highland regiment, and visited his mother on a furlough. Through prejudice and mistaken affection, she drugged him, and then excited him to kill the officer sent to arrest him for desertion. Hamish forgave his mother the ruin she had brought upon him, and calmly met his death. Ch. ii, iv, v. *See* ELSPAT MACTAVISH.

MacTavish Mhor, Hamish. A celebrated Highland Jacobite and cateran (robber), who was slain by the English soldiers; Elspat MacTavish's husband, and father to Hamish Bean MacTavish. Ch. ii, v. *See* MACTAVISH (ELSPAT *and* HAMISH BEAN).

The Highland Widow. *See* ELSPAT MACTAVISH.

Tyrie, Michael, Rev. A kind and faithful friend to Elspat MacTavish and her son. Ch. v.

SYNOPSIS.

I. Mrs. Baliol and her maid undertake a Highland tour with Donald MacLeish as their guide — Ben Cruachan — Mrs. Baliol's meeting with Elspat MacTavish. II. Elspat as MacTavish Mhor's wife — A widowed mother — Her taunt. III. Elspat prepares to receive Hamish as a Highland chieftain and cateran IV. Hamish's enlistment — Elspat's rage, pain and determination. V. MacTavish Mhor's apparition — The drugged liquor — The expired furlough — Arrival of the soldiers — Murder of Cameron — Execution and burial of Hamish Bean MacTavish — Elspat's after-life — Conjectures concerning the disappearance of Elspat MacTavish.

THE TWO DROVERS.*

"Together both on the high lawns appeared.
Under the opening eyelids of the morn
They drove afield." *Elegy on Lycidas.*

ARGUMENT.

AN oyster may be crossed in love, says the gentle Tilburnia, and a drover may be touched on a point of honour, says the Chronicler of the Canongate. Mr. Croftangry's Preface.

Fleecebumpkin, John. A malicious bully, and Squire Ireby's officious bailiff. Ch. ii. *See* WAKEFIELD.

Heskett, Dame. Heskett's peace-making Scotch wife. Ch. ii. *See* HESKETT.

Heskett, Ralph. A surly inn-keeper, given to prize-rings and "nuptial sarcasm." Ch. ii.

Ireby, Mr. A Cumbrian squire, who accommodated Robin Oig M'Combich's cattle in his pastures. Ch. ii.

Janet of Tomahourich. Aunt to Robin Oig M'Combich; an old sybil, who prophesied there would be Saxon blood on his dirk. Ch. i.

M'Combich, Robin Oig. A Highland drover of short stature and grave manners.

Robin Oig's father, Lachlan M'Combich (or, *Son of my Friend*, his actual clan-surname being M'Gregor), had been so called by the celebrated Rob Roy, because of the particular friendship which had subsisted between the grandsire of Robin and that renowned cateran. . . . The pride of birth, therefore, was like the miser's treasure, the secret subject of his contemplation, but never exhibited to strangers as a subject of boasting. Ch. i.

Accidentally, Robin Oig procured a pasturage for his cattle, which his friend, Harry Wakefield, had also bargained for. Robin was willing to share with his friend, but Wakefield accused him of intention in the matter, and wanted to settle the difficulty with a "tussle," after the English fashion. Robin Oig said he was willing to appeal to law, or to fight like a Highland gentleman, with broad-

* See foot-note on page 298.

swords. His answer was met with derision, and Wakefield twice knocked him down and severely beat him. The outraged Highlander walked twelve miles to recover his dirk, with one blow of which he killed Wakefield, saying:

"You, Harry Waakfelt, showed me to-day how the Saxon churls fight — I show you now how the Highland Dunnié-wassal fights." Ch. ii.

He was afterward tried and executed for murder:

He repelled indignantly the observations of those who accused him of attacking an unarmed man. "I give a life for the life I took," he said, "and what can I do more?" Ch. ii.

Ch. i, ii. *See* WAKEFIELD.

Morrison, Hugh. A Lowland drover, who prided himself on being one of the "Manly Morrisons," who used broadswords instead of dirks. Ch. i, ii.

The Judge. A venerable and sympathetic man. Ch. ii.

The Two Drovers. *See* ROBIN OIG M'COMBICH; HARRY WAKEFIELD.

Wakefield, Harry. An English athlete and drover, between whom and the Highland drover, Robin Oig M'Combich, there existed a devoted friendship.

His holidays were holidays indeed; but his days of work were dedicated to steady and persevering labour. . . . He was irascible, sometimes to the verge of being quarrelsome; and perhaps not the less inclined to bring his disputes to a pugilistic decision because he found few antagonists able to stand up to him in the boxing ring. Ch. i.

Wakefield's hasty temper was aroused against Robin Oig on account of a misunderstanding about pasturage for their cattle. His wrath was encouraged by the bullies he met at the tavern, and increased by the liquor he drank with them. Wakefield "punished" Robin Oig with pugilistic skill. His pique and bad temper were all over now, and his frank nature forgot the quarrel. He was ready to be as good friends as heretofore with Robin Oig, but two hours afterward the Highlander plunged his dirk with fatal effect into Wakefield's breast. Ch. i, ii. *See* ROBIN OIG M'COMBICH.

SYNOPSIS.

Mr. Croftangry's preface. I. The Highland drover, Robin Oig M'Combich — Auld Janet's prophecy — Robin Oig intrusts his dirk to the Lowlander, Hugh Morrison — Harry Wakefield, the English drover — Friendship between the two drovers. II. Robin Oig obtains the desired pasturage — The weary and indignant Wakefield at the ale-house — Squire Ireby entertains the Highland drover — Robin Oig seeks his friend — Robin Oig's insulting reception at the ale-house — Wakefield "punishes" Robin Oig — The recovered dirk — Wakefield's murder — Robin Oig's trial at Carlisle — The judge's affecting charge to the jury — Robin Oig's sentence and execution — "I gave a life for the life I took, . . . and what can I do more?"

THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER.*

ARGUMENT.

MR. FAIRSCRIBE, having a prejudice against the Highlanders, suggests that Mr. Croftangry can find material for his chronicles in a story of India. Miss Kate Fairscribe, accordingly, relates to Mr. Croftangry the history of her relative, Menie Gray, the *Surgeon's Daughter*.

Belash Cassim. A chief in Hyder Ali's service. Ch. xv.

Butler, Mr. A military chaplain; "somewhat of a coxcomb." Ch. xi.

Calder, Mr. An old Quartermaster. Ch. xi.

Capstern. The old captain of the Indianman. Ch. xi.

El Hadgi, Barak. A Fakir, who gave Dr. Hartley a grateful friendship in return for his medical attention. Through Barak's favor with Hyder Ali, Hartley obtained an interview with the monarch in behalf of Menie Gray. Barak was Hyder Ali's secret, able and trusted agent.

His gravity of habit and profession could not prevent his features from expressing occasionally a perception of humour, not usually seen in devotees of his class. Ch. xi.

Ch. xi, xiv, xv. *See* HARTLEY; HYDER ALI.

Esdale, Mr. A respected military surgeon, who had been imprisoned by Hyder Ali, and who advised Hartley not to interfere in Menie Gray's behalf. Ch. xi, xiv. *See* HARTLEY.

Goodriche, Mr. A Catholic priest, who baptized Richard Middlemas. Ch. ii. *See* MIDDLEMAS.

Gray, Gideon, Dr. The surgeon of Middlemas, who faithfully and unselfishly discharged the duties of his laborious and ill-remunerated profession. He was plain and blunt in his manners, calm in his decisions, and kind and honorable in all his conduct. His modest income was ample for his wants, and in middle life he married. After several years of wedded happiness, his wife died in giving

* See foot-note on page 298.

birth to their only child, Menie. He never recovered from this blow to his affections. Previous to his affliction, an illegitimate child, Richard Middlemas, had been born at his house, and left in his care by relatives who provided for its support. He educated Richard to his own profession, but the ungrateful youth abandoned his protector in his old age. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, xii. *See* GRAY (JEAN *and* MENIE); RICHARD MIDDLEMAS.

Gray, Jean, Mrs. Dr. Gray's simple-hearted, affectionate and impulsive wife, who died in giving birth to their daughter, Menie. Ch. ii, iii. *See* GRAY (DR. *and* MENIE).

Gray, Menie. *The Surgeon's Daughter.* She had a lovely countenance, quiet dignity and kindly spirit. She was an affectionate daughter, and the belle and favorite of her native village of Middlemas. She early gave her love to Richard Middlemas, who went to India to seek his fortune. After her father's death, she led a weary life of drudgery and dependence in the household of a distant relative. In unsuspecting faith, she complied with Middlemas' request to come to India and be married there. She soon realized that Middlemas intended to place her in the seraglio of a native prince, who had passionately admired her picture. She applied for help to a rejected suitor, Dr. Hartley, who with much difficulty rescued her from her peril. The reigning sovereign, Hyder Ali, gave her a large sum of gold as a recompense for the treatment she had experienced in his domains. Before two years, Hartley died and bequeathed her a considerable legacy. She returned to England broken in health. She refused many matrimonial offers, and lived a retired life, devoting her wealth to deeds of charity. Ch. iii, iv, v, vi, xi, xii, xiv, xv. *See* GRAY (DR. *and* MRS.); HARTLEY; MIDDLEMAS; TIPPOO SAIB.

Hartley, Adam, Dr. A frank, honorable and athletic young Englishman, who studied his profession under Dr. Gray. His fellow-student, Richard Middlemas, was his successful rival for Menie Gray's favor. He was a skillful and disinterested physician. While in charge of a hospital he saved his rival's life, and did not scruple to be of service to him in many ways. Hartley went to India in the government's employ, and, notwithstanding perils to life and health, prevented Middlemas from betraying Menie Gray into the harem of Prince Tippoo. Hartley forbore to again urge his suit upon Miss Gray while she was suffering from this shock to her affections. He shortly afterward died while courageously combating one of the contagious diseases of the climate. Menie Gray was

his principal heir, and she remained unmarried in respect to his memory. Ch. iv, v, viii, ix, x, xi, xii, xiv, xv. *See* MENIE GRAY.

Hillary, Tom. Mr. Lawford's fast and dandified clerk; afterward an unscrupulous recruiting sergeant for the East India Company. He had a fascinating influence over young Middlemas, and enlisted him in the Company's service. He then drugged and robbed him, and sent him to an infected hospital, where he would have died but for timely assistance. Ch. iii, vi, vii. *See* LAWFORD; MIDDLEMAS.

Hyder Ali. The celebrated usurper of the kingdom of Mysore, who was at length vanquished by the English. In the disguise of a Fakir he heard Hartley's appeal for help in Menie Gray's extremity. Hyder Ali generously rescued her, though in so doing it was necessary to humiliate his son. Ch. xv. *See* MENIE GRAY; TIPPOO SAIB.

Jamieson, Bet. The superintendent of Dr. Gray's household after his wife's death, and Richard Middlemas' high-tempered and affectionate nurse. She entertained young Richard with wonderful descriptions of his unknown parents, and painted his future in most romantic colors. Ch. ii, iii, v. *See* RICHARD MIDDLEMAS.

Jaup, Alison. An old nurse. Ch. ii.

Lawford, Mr. Town clerk of Middlemas, and joint trustee with Dr. Gray for Richard Middlemas. Ch. ii, iii, vi. *See* RICHARD MIDDLEMAS.

Louponheight, Laird of. An awkward "booby," who admired Menie Gray. Ch. iv.

M'Fittoch. A dancing-master. Ch. iii.

Mercer, Major. A gossip. Ch. xi.

Middlemas, Richard. Illegitimate son of Richard Tresham and Zilia Monçada. He was born at Dr. Gray's house, and named Middlemas after the place of his birth. His grandfather intrusted him to Dr. Gray's care, and provided for his support, but wished him raised in ignorance of his relatives. He grew up to be a dark, handsome and graceful man, with an elegance of manner. He was haughty, ambitious and avaricious, and cherished a hatred against his unknown parents for the shame they had entailed upon him. He was betrothed to Menie Gray, and educated to the medical profession. The prospects of a country doctor were too humble for his aspirations. He enlisted in the East India service, and was so badly treated that the interference of his unknown father (the commanding officer) was necessary. He used such abusive language in

his mother's presence as to cause her death. His father sent him to India with a lieutenant's commission. He killed his colonel, who had objected to his bearing his father's name. He deserted the army, and entered the service of an Amazonian paramour. To aid his own advancement, he attempted to place Menie Gray in the power of the enamored Prince Tippoo. Repenting of his villainy, he then plotted against the Prince, in order to save Menie. Hyder Ali punished the criminal by having him trampled to death by an elephant. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, xiii, xv. *See* GRAY (GIDEON *and* MENIE); HYDER ALI; ZILIA DE MONÇADA; MRS. MONTREVILLE; RICHARD TRESHAM.

Monçada, Matthias de. Father of Zilia de Monçada; a severe and haughty Portuguese Jew, of great wealth, who resided in London. Ch. ii, iii, v, x. *See* ZILIA DE MONÇADA; RICHARD TRESHAM.

Monçada, Zilia de. Matthias de Monçada's beautiful daughter, and mother to Richard Middlemas. She was of a gentle and unsuspecting nature, and was seduced by Richard Tresham, whom her father had refused to allow her to marry. The lovers fled to Scotland, and before they could be married she became a mother. Tresham was compelled to leave England on account of political intrigues. Her father forced her to return home, and liberally provided for her child, but he would allow her no communication with her offspring. After fourteen years of separation, she was married to Richard Tresham, who now called himself General Witherington. Her husband united with her father in insisting upon secrecy in respect to her youthful folly, and they would not allow her to seek her son. Though she had other children, her heart longed for her first-born. They at length met, and Richard spoke of his unknown father and mother as

> "Unnatural parents, who brought me into this world by their sin, and deserted me through their cruelty!"
>
> Zilia, as she heard these cutting words, flung back her veil, raising it on both hands till it floated behind her like a mist, and then, giving a faint groan, sunk down in a swoon. . . . . "Did you hear him, Richard!" she exclaimed in accents terribly loud, considering the exhausted state of her strength. . . . "It was Heaven speaking our condemnation by the voice of our own child. But do not fear, my Richard; do not weep! I will answer the thunder of Heaven with its own music."
>
> She flew to a harpsichord; . . . she wandered over the keys, producing a wilderness of harmony, composed of passages recalled by memory, or combined by her own musical talent, until at length her voice and instrument united in one of those magnificent hymns in which her youth had praised her Maker. . . . The tear ebbed insensibly from the eyes which she turned upwards — her vocal tones,

combining with those of the instrument, rose to a pitch of brilliancy seldom attained by the most distinguished performers, and sunk into a dying cadence, which fell, never again to rise,—for the songstress had died with her strain. Ch. ix.

Ch. ii, viii, ix, x. *See* MIDDLEMAS; MONÇADA; TRESHAM.

Montreville, Adela. An ambitious and "Semiramis-looking" Amazon, dressed richly in an Indian costume.

Mother Montreville . . . is the widow of a Swiss officer in the French service, who, after the surrender of Pondicherry, went off into the interior and commenced soldier on his own account. . . . But Hyder Naig understood no such interloping proceedings, and down he came, besieged the fort, and took it, though some pretend it was betrayed to him by this very woman. Be that as it may, the poor Swiss was found dead on the ramparts. Certain it is, she received large sums of money, under pretence of paying off her troops, surrendering of hill-forts, and Heaven knows what besides. She was permitted also to retain some insignia of royalty; and as she was wont to talk of Hyder as the Eastern Solomon, she generally became known by the title of Queen of Sheba. . . . In a word, she does pretty much as she likes. The great folks here are civil to her, though they look on her as little better than a spy. As to Hyder, it is supposed he has insured her fidelity by borrowing the greater part of her treasures, which prevents her from daring to break with him. Besides other causes that smack of scandal of another sort. Ch. xi.

In jealous rage, she betrayed her paramour, Middlemas, because he hesitated in his villainy against Menie Gray.

Ch. xi, xii, xiii, xv. *See* HYDER ALI; MIDDLEMAS.

Paupiah. The Bramin Dubash, or Secretary of the English Governor.

An Oriental Machiavel, whose premature wrinkles were the result of many an intrigue, in which the existence of the poor, the happiness of the rich, the honour of men and the chastity of women, had been sacrificed without scruple to attain some private or political advantage. Ch. xiii.

Ch. xiii, xiv.

Pestle *and* Mortar. Dr. Gray's ponies. Ch. ii, iii. *See* DR. GRAY.

Seelencooper, Captain. The brutal Superintendent of the East India Company's hospital. Ch. vii, viii.

Simson, Luckie. Zilia de Monçada's nurse upon the birth of Richard Middlemas. Ch. ii.

Sing, Sadhu. A gallant freebooter, whose bride had been killed by a tiger. He never left the spot of her death, and became prematurely old.

His friends brought him food and water from the nullah, but he neither smiled or showed any mark of acknowledgment unless when they brought him flowers to deck the grave of Mora. Ch. xiv.

Ch. xiv.

The King's Messenger. An impudent and important official. Ch. ii.

The Lieutenant-Colonel of Fort St. George. Killed in a duel with Middlemas. Ch. x. *See* MIDDLEMAS.

The Surgeon's Daughter. *See* MENIE GRAY.

The Vakeel. The government messenger. Ch. xiv, xv.

Tippoo Saib, Prince. Hyder Ali's son, and Vice-Regent of Bangalore. After seeing Menie Gray's picture, he conceived an absorbing passion for her, and bribed her betrothed, Middlemas, to betray her to him. His father's interference thwarted his wishes. Ch. xv. *See* MENIE GRAY; HYDER ALI.

Tomson, Peg. An old nurse; Bet Jamieson's mother. Ch. ii. *See* BET JAMIESON.

Tresham, Richard. Zilia de Monçada's husband, and father to Richard Middlemas. He was a haughty and high-born Jacobite, to whom the Jew, Monçada, refused the hand of his daughter, Zilia. Tresham seduced her, and was compelled to leave England on account of political suspicion and Monçada's efforts to bring him to the scaffold. He assumed his mother's name of Witherington, and, as a general in the East India Company's service, rose to fortune and eminence. He married Zilia de Monçada after fourteen years' separation. She became a Christian, and sorrowfully submitted to her husband's command that she should continue to live without the offspring of their early love. At length Middlemas had an interview with his unknown parents, and Zilia died from the agitation occasioned by his vituperative language. In the frenzy of remorse and bereavement, General Witherington says:

"I am the accursed Richard Tresham, the seducer of Zilia and the father of her murderer." Ch. ix.

Ch. ii, viii, ix, x. *See* RICHARD MIDDLEMAS; MONÇADA (MATTHIAS DE *and* ZILIA DE).

Winter. Richard Tresham's faithful old servant. Ch. viii, ix.

Witherington, General *and* Mrs. *See* ZILIA DE MONÇADA; RICHARD TRESHAM.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction (1831). Appendix to Introduction (1832). I. Mr. Croftangry's preface. II. Dr. Gideon Gray — His marriage — The mysterious strangers at Dr. Gray's house — The birth and Catholic christening — Monçada carries his daughter away — Provision for the bastard, Richard Middlemas. III. Lawford's hint — Mrs. Gray's death at Menie's birth — Richard's air-castles disappear when he learns the truth from Dr. Gray — Richard as a medical student. IV. Adam Hartley and Richard — Menie Gray and her admirers. V. Hartley's fears for Menie's happiness as Richard Middlemas' betrothed — Richard's reflections. VI. Tom Hillary recruits Richard for the East India Company's service — Richard's farewells —

The seal. VII. Richard's distress at the infected hospital — The brutal Seelencooper. VIII. Hartley at Richard's bedside — The East India Company at this period — Hartley appeals to General Witherington in Richard Middlemas' behalf — The commission. IX. Middlemas' interview with his unknown parents — Zilia's death and General Witherington's frenzy. X. Hartley visits the selfish Middlemas in behalf of his dead mother — History of Richard's parents — Richard Tresham and Zilia de Monçada — Madias — Richard's duel and desertion. XI. Three years afterward — Dr. Hartley's anxiety at seeing Menie Gray in the "Queen of Sheba's" company. XII. Hartley visits Menie Gray. XIII. Middlemas and his jealous paramour — Middlemas and the Paupiah. XIV. Menie Gray realizes the plot to betray her to Prince Tippoo's harem, and summons the assistance of her rejected lover, Hartley — Hartley's journey toward Hyder Ali's capital — Sadhu Sing — Hartley seeks El Hadgi. XV. Hartley pleads for Menie before El Hadgi and the disguised Hyder Ali — Hartley at Bangalore — Hyder Ali saves Menie — Fate of the traitor, Middlemas — Mrs. Montreville — Hartley's death — Menie Gray's afterlife — *Domum mansit, lanam fecit* — Mr. Croftangry's Conclusion.

THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH;*

OR, ST. VALENTINE'S DAY.

ARGUMENT.

THIS romance is laid in Perth and its vicinity, "during the last years of the fourteenth century," in the reign of Robert III of Scotland.

Mrs. Policy, the housekeeper at Holyrood, was indebted to Chrystal Croftangry for relieving her of a "sacrilegious" agent of the Infallible Detergent Elixir, who was endeavoring to remove the blood-stains caused by Rizzio's murder. Afterward, Mr. Croftangry converses with Mrs. Baliol about the reliability of the stains, and describes Rizzio's assassins. In reference to his next literary venture, Mr. Croftangry says:

"The events are too well known in Mary's days to be used as vehicles of romantic fiction. . . . The course of my story shall take its rise . . . in a remote period of history, and in a province removed from my natural sphere of the Canongate." Introductory.

Albany, Murdoch, Duke of. Successor to the regency of his father, Robert of Albany. Upon the accession of James I,

Duke Murdoch of Albany, with his sons, was brought to the scaffold, in expiation of his father's guilt and his own. Ch. xxxv.

Ch. xxxv. *See* ROBERT OF ALBANY.

Albany, Robert, Duke of. Brother to King Robert. He aspired to the throne, and subtly plotted against the heir, Rothsay. The King banished him from his presence on account of his complicity with Rothsay's murder. He afterward became regent for James I, and notwithstanding his crimes, went "in peace to his grave." Ch. ix, x, xi, xiii, xxi, xxiii, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv. *See* ROBERT III; BOTHSAY.

Annabella, Queen. King Robert's wife and Rothsay's mother.

Queen Annabella, a daughter of the noble house of Drummond, gifted with a depth of sagacity and firmness of mind, which exercised some restraint over the levities of a son who respected her, and sustained on many occasions the

See foot-note on page 298.

wavering resolution of her royal husband. But after her death the imbecile Sovereign resembled nothing so much as a vessel drifted from her anchors, and tossed about amidst contending currents. Ch. ix.

Ch. ix, xvii. *See* ROBERT III; DUKE OF ROTHSAY.

Anselm. Prior of the Dominicans; the King's influential confessor and member of his Council. He was austere and haughty, and devoted himself to the aggrandizement of the church and "the suppression of heresy." Ch. ix, x, xi, xiii, xxi, xxiii, xxxiv. *See* ROBERT III.

Anton. An apprentice to Smith. Ch. xix.

Balneaves. A citizen of Perth. Ch. vii.

Balveny, Lord. A kinsman to the Earl of Douglas. Ch. xxxii.

Beg, Tosach. MacGillie Chattanach's second. Ch. xxxiv.

Bonthron, Anthony. A sullen, drunken and malignant assassin in Sir John Ramorny's service. He murdered Proudfute, whom he mistook for Smith. Superstitiously believing that Proudfute's wounds would bleed, he refused to prove his innocence by passing the bier. He demanded the right of combat, and was vanquished in the lists by Smith. Ramorny promised to save his life if he should assert that the Duke of Rothsay instigated the deed. Bonthron was supposed to have died upon the gallows; but his patron had him provided with a steel collar, and certain bands and hooks, by means of which the bribed executioner saved his life. Bonthron assisted in Rothsay's murder, and was hanged, in earnest, for this crime. Ch. xv, xvi, xvii, xxii, xxiii, xxiv, xxxii. *See* RAMORNY.

Buncle, Master. Sir John Ramorny's squire and messenger, who deserted Sir John after Rothsay's murder. Ch. xxiv, xxxii. *See* RAMORNY.

Charlot. The glee-maiden's faithful little spaniel. Ch. xi, xii, xxxii. *See* LOUISE.

Charteris, Sir Patrick. The influential and hereditary Provost of Perth. A wealthy and hospitable nobleman, who aspired to the favor of the Duchess of Rothsay. Ch. vii, viii, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* DUCHESS OF ROTHSAY.

Chrysteson. A citizen of Perth. Ch. vii.

Clement, Father. A venerable and gifted Carthusian monk, who was accused of heresy because he preached against church abuses. He was compelled to fly to the Highlands, and afterward became a hermit. He had a sympathetic and unworldly nature, and was indifferent to danger. Ch. iii, xiv, xxv, xxvii, xxix, xxxvi.

Conachar. Eachin Maclan, son of Gilchrist Maclan, Chief of Clan Quhele.

An ancient prophecy was current among them, that the power of the tribe should fall by means of a boy born under a bush of holly, and suckled by a white doe. The circumstance, unfortunately for the Chief, tallied exactly with the birth of the only child which remained to him, and it was demanded of him by the elders of the clan, that the boy should be either put to death, or at least removed from the dominions of the tribe, and bronght up in obscurity. Ch. xxvi.

The Chief apprenticed him to Simon Glover, under the name of Conachar. He was sullen and haughty, and far from skillful in the Glover's trade. He cherished an unrequited love for Catherine Glover, who exerted an elevating influence over him. The King commanded that the feud between Clans Chattan and Quhele should be settled by a combat between thirty of their chosen warriors, in his presence, on Palm Sunday. The seer of the tribe advised Conachar's recall, as he had foreseen that

Eachin, or Hector MacIan, was the only man in the approaching combat between the two hostile clans, who should come off without blood or blemish. Ch. xxvi.

Conachar's father died shortly after his return to the Highlands, and he became the Chief of the powerful Clan Quhele. In sorrow, and shame, he realized that he was a physical *coward*. He would willingly have retired to private life, if he could have Catherine Glover for his bride. Palm Sunday arrived, and he saw all his warriors fall around him. Finding himself alone, and in the presence of Smith, his redoubted antagonist, he plunged into the Tay.

A varying tradition has assigned more than one supplement to the history. . . . These legends are founded on two peculiar points in his story, his evincing timidity, and his committing suicide; both of them circumstances almost unexampled in the history of a Mountain Chief. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. ii, iii, vi, xiv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* CATHERINE GLOVER; TORQUIL.

Craigdallie, Adam. The Senior Bailie of Perth; humorous and efficient. Ch. iv, vii, viii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, xxiii, xxxiv.

Crawford, Earl of. Earl Marshal of Scotland.

A youth, who, scarcely beyond the years of boyhood, bore on his brow the deep impression of early thonght, and premature passion. This was that celebrated Lindsay, Earl of Crawford, who, in his after-days, was known by the epithet of the Tiger Earl, and who ruled the great and rich valley of Strathmore with the absolute power and unrelenting cruelty of a feudal tyrant. Ch. xxi.

Ch. xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxiii, xxxiv.

Crookshank. A citizen of Perth. Ch. vii.

Cuthbert. One of Smith's apprentices. Ch. xix.

Cyprian, Brother. An "aged, dark-browed" Dominican monk. Ch. xi, xii.

Day, Ferquhard. One of the warriors of Clan Chattan, chosen to

fight with Clan Quhele on Palm Sunday. His enemy, Torquil of the Oak, knew that there existed a love between his daughter, Eva, and Ferquhard. Torquil said:

"Let her give him but a sign of favour, and well I know he will forget kith and kin, forsake the field, and fly with her to the desert." Ch. xxix.

Upon Palm Sunday, Clan Chattan missed

Ferquhard Day, who, many a mile beyond the mountains, was busied in receiving such indemnification as successful love could bestow for the loss of honour. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xxix, xxxiv. *See* TORQUIL.

Dingwell. One of Smith's apprentices. Ch. xix.

Dorothy. Simon Glover's servant. She was generally called Dorothy Glover, on account of her master's trade, which she practiced.

Though somewhat deaf upon ordinary occasions, her ear for bad news was as sharp as a kite's scent for carrion. Ch. xix.

Ch. ii, iii, vi, xix, xxv, xxxiii. *See* SIMON GLOVER.

Douglas, Archibald, Earl of. Lieutenant-General of the kingdom.

Archibald, Earl of Douglas, terrible alike from the extent of his lands, from the numerous offices and jurisdictions with which he was invested, and from his personal qualities of wisdom and valour, mingled with indomitable pride, and more than the feudal love of vengeance. Ch. ix.

Douglas resisted the encroachments of the Church, and defeated the traitorous March and his English allies. He married into the royal family, and made his daughter the bride of the unwilling Rothsay. Douglas plotted against the defiant Prince's succession to the throne, but he was horrified at Rothsay's murder, and speedily punished those implicated in the crime. Ch. ix, xi, xiii, xxv, xxix, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxv, xxxvi. *See* ROTHSAY (DUCHESS *and* DUKE).

Dunter. An apprentice to Smith. Ch. xxxiii.

Dwining, Henbane. A Perth Pottingar, or Apothecary. He was a learned man and a subtle and malicious adept in all varieties of crime and intrigue. He had obsequious manners, and an avaricious love of gold. He was in the service of Sir John Ramorny, and was condemned to be hanged for complicity in Rothsay's murder. He received the sentence with what he considered the appropriate calm of a sage and an atheist, and then poisoned himself. Ch. vii, viii, xii, xv, xix, xxii, xxiv, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvi. *See* RAMORNY.

Edgar. An attendant upon Rothsay. Ch. xi.

Elizabeth of Dunbar. Daughter of the Earl of March. She was betrothed to the Duke of Rothsay, and was torn from his arms in "the very wantonness of policy." Ch. ix. *See* ROTHSAY.

Errol, Earl of. Sir Gilbert Hay, Lord High Constable of Scotland. Ch. xxiii, xxx, xxxiii, xxxiv.

Eva. Torquil's fair daughter. Ch. xxix. *See* FERQUHARD DAY; TORQUIL OF THE OAK.

Eviot. Sir John Ramorny's page, who deserted him after Rothsay's murder. Ch. xv, xvii, xxiii, xxiv, xxx, xxxii. *See* RAMORNY.

Francis, Father. A wily and treacherous Dominican monk. Ch. iii, xxv.

Gerard. Sir Patrick Charteris' servant. Ch. viii.

Gilbert. Butler to Sir Patrick Charteris. Ch. viii.

Glass. A citizen of Perth. Ch. vii.

Glover, Catherine. Simon Glover's daughter; the *Fair Maid of Perth*. She was superior in education and thought to her associates, and held in horror the prevalence of broils and bloodshed. She was a devoted pupil of Father Clement, and when he was charged with heresy she assisted his escape, and the Church's displeasure forced her to leave Perth for a brief period. Catherine's greatest anxiety came from the pursuit of the Duke of Rothsay, Prince of Scotland. She was betrayed into his power, but she so conducted herself that he said:

"Forgive me if I have alarmed you; . . . thou art too noble-minded to be the toy of passing pleasure, for which my mistake destined thee." Ch. xxxi.

Catherine was married to Henry Smith, the armorer.

Several of the most respected houses in Scotland, but especially in Perthshire, and many individuals, distinguished both in arts and arms, record with pride their descent from the *Gow Chrom* and the *Fair Maid of Perth*. Ch. xxxvi.

Ch. ii, iii, v, vi, xiv, xix, xxv, xxvi, xxix, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvi. *See* FATHER CLEMENT; CONACHAR; SIMON GLOVER; DUKE OF ROTHSAY; HENRY SMITH.

Glover, Simon. An old, wealthy and respected Perth Glover. He was kind-hearted, shrewd and thrifty. He was devotedly attached to his daughter, and favored Henry Smith's suit for her hand. Simon was accused of heresy on account of his intimacy with Father Clement, but the Glover did not aspire to martyrdom, and soon made his peace with the Church. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, xvi, xviii, xix, xx, xxiii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, xxviii, xxix, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* FATHER CLEMENT; CATHERINE GLOVER; HENRY SMITH.

Griffin, Allan. The respected and deep-voiced host of the Griffin Inn at Perth. Ch. xviii, xxxiv.

Henshawe, Kitt. An old skipper; the confidant of Sir Patrick Charteris, whom Sir John Ramorny bribed into carrying out his own plans. Ch. xxvi, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii. *See* RAMORNY.

James, Prince. Son of Robert III; afterward James I, King of Scotland. Ch. xxxv. *See* ROBERT III.

Jannekin, Little. An apprentice to Henry Smith. Ch. xix, xxxiii.

Jezabel. The diminutive Proudfute's "great trampling Flemish mare." Ch. viii.

Kenneth. One of Ramorny's retainers. Ch. iv.

Louise. A glee-maiden. Rothsay bestowed a kiss upon her, and requested Henry Smith to assist her flight from the threatened vengeance of the Prince's father-in-law, Douglas. The Smith was thus charged with an intrigue of which he was innocent. Catherine Glover became interested in the grateful glee-maiden, and she found a home in the Glover's family. Ch. x, xi, xii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii, xxxvi. *See* CATHERINE GLOVER; DUKE OF ROTHSAY; SMITH.

Lundin, Sir Louis, Rev. Town Clerk of Perth.

> Sir Louis Lundin, . . . like all the priests of the period (who were called from that circumstance the Pope's knights), received the honourable title of *Dominus*, contracted into Dom, or Dan, or translated into *Sir*, the title of reverence due to the secular chivalry. Ch. xx.

Ch. xx.

MacGillie Chattanach. Chief of Clan Chattan.

> He was a man of middle stature, more than fifty years old, but betraying, neither in features or form, any decay of strength, or symptoms of age. His dark-red close-curled locks were in part chequered by a few grizzled hairs, but his step and gesture were as light in the dance, in the chase, or in the battle, as if he had not passed his thirtieth year. His grey eye gleamed with a wild light, expressive of valour and ferocity mingled; but wisdom and experience dwelt on the expression of his forehead, eyebrows and lips. Ch. xxxiv.

Ch. xxxiv.

MacIan, Eachin *or* Hector. *See* CONACHAR.

MacIan, Gilchrist. The upright but revengeful Chief of Clan Quhele; Conachar's father. Ch. xxvi, xxvii. *See* CONACHAR.

MacLouis. Captain of the King's Guards. Ch. xi, xxiii, xxxv.

March, Earl of. George Earl of Dunbar and of March; Warden of the Eastern Marches.

> His proud heart was struggling between the allegiance he owed his sovereign, as well as the love he still found lurking in his bosom for the person of the well-natured King, and a desire for vengeance arising out of his disappointed ambition, and the disgrace done to him by the substitution of Marjory Douglas to be the bride of the heir apparent, instead of his betrothed daughter. Ch. x.

Ch. ix, x, xi, xiii, xxv, xxix, xxxii. *See* EARL OF DOUGLAS; DUKE OF ROTHSAY.

Martha. The grasping Abbess of Elcho Nunnery; Catherine Glover's kinswoman. Ch. xxv.

May Bridget. The dairy-woman at Falkland Castle. Ch. xxxii.

Niel. The hospitable old Booshallock (or Cow-herd) of Clan Quhele. Ch. xxvii, xxviii, xxix.

Norman Nan Ord. Norman of the Hammer, son of Torquil, and killed on Palm Sunday in defense of his chief. Ch. xxxiii, xxxiv. *See* CONACHAR; TORQUIL.

Proudfute, Magdalen. The widow of the murdered Oliver Proudfute.

> Maudie Proudfute had been hitherto only noticed as a good-looking, black-haired woman, believed to be . . . disdainful to those whom she thought meaner or poorer than herself, and lady and empress over her late husband, whom she quickly caused to lower his crest when she chanced to hear him crowing out of season. But now, under the influence of powerful passion, she assumed a far more imposing character. Ch. xix.

Ch. xix, xx, xxi, xxii, xxiii, xxxiv. *See* OLIVER PROUDFUTE.

Proudfute, Oliver. A Perth bonnet-maker. He was small of stature and a forward, boastful and gossipy coward. He had an "excessive predilection" for the redoubted Henry Smith. Being timid, one night he borrowed the Smith's "buff coat and cap of steel," and he so imitated his friend that he was murdered in his stead. Though conceited, Oliver had been a merry and inoffensive companion, and the indignant citizens of Perth took prompt and vigorous measures to avenge his death. Ch. iv, vi, viii, xii, xvi, xviii, xxii, xxiii. *See* SMITH.

Ramorny, Sir John. Master of the Horse to the Duke of Rothsay. He was the Prince's evil counselor and companion in folly and vice. He was haughty and ambitious, as well as profligate and vindictive. He was deprived of his right hand by Henry Smith, while assisting the Prince to abduct Catherine Glover. This mutilation was a source of bitter pain to one who had been "the favorite courtier, the successful gallant and the bold warrior." At the King's command, Rothsay dismissed Ramorny from his service. In revenge, Ramorny lured Rothsay to Falkland Castle, and there murdered him. The same day he expiated his crimes on the gallows. Ch. ii, iv, xii, xiv, xv, xvii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii. *See* CATHERINE GLOVER; ROTHSAY.

Ringan. An apprentice to Henry Smith. Ch. xx.

Robert III. The venerable, vacillating and feeble-minded King of Scotland. He was strongly influenced by the Catholic clergy, and stood in awe of the decisive character of his brother, Albany. He doated on his dissolute son, Rothsay, whose murder stunned him with sorrow, and he did not long survive this grief, to which was soon added the knowledge of the imprisonment of his heir, Prince

James, in England. Ch. i, ix, x, xiii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxix, xxxiv, xxxv.

Rollock. A citizen of Perth. Ch. vii.

Rothsay, Duchess of. Marjory, daughter of Douglas, and the unattractive and unacknowledged wife of the Duke of Rothsay. She was

> Splenetic, haughty and overbearing, . . . but firm in faith and noble in spirit. Ch. xxvi.

Ch. ix, xxvi, xxxi, xxxvi. *See* DOUGLAS; ROTHSAY.

Rothsay, Duke of. David, the reckless and profligate Prince of Scotland, whom a state intrigue had deprived of his heart's choice, Elizabeth of Dunbar. Rothsay said:

> "Should I ever fill the throne, . . . every Scot's lad shall have his flagon in one hand, and the other around his lass' neck, and manhood shall be tried by kisses and bumpers, not by dirks and dourlachs." Ch. xvii.

Rothsay became a victim to the animosity and ambition of others, and died in a dungeon from starvation and violence. Ch. ii, iv, ix, x, xi, xiii, xiv, xvi, xvii, xix, xxi, xxiii, xxx, xxxi, xxxii. *See* CATHERINE GLOVER; EARL OF MARCH.

Shoolbred, Dame. Henry Smith's cross-grained, but faithful, old housekeeper. Ch. xii, xix.

Smith, Henry. A skillful armorer, and the most renowned swordsman of Perth. He was sometimes called Henry *Gow* (the Gaelic for Smith, and the *Gow Chrom* (the bandy-legged Smith). He was the beloved champion of the citizens of Perth. He avenged Oliver Proudfute's murder in a combat with his assassin. He fought with Clan Chattan in their contest with Clan Quhele, and did deadly work that day. Smith was tender-hearted and generous, but his warlike disposition brought many feuds upon him. He had a delicate and devoted love for Catherine Glover. He suffered much from a modest sense of his unworthiness and fear of the hopelessness of his suit. She endeavored to restrain his predilection for strife and bloodshed, and the Smith struggled to respect her wishes. They were married amidst the rejoicings of their friends, and the Smith resolved never to unsheath his sword again unless in the service of Scotland. Ch. ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, xi, xii, xvi, xix, xx, xxiii, xxv, xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi. *See* CONACHAR; CATHERINE GLOVER; OLIVER PROUDFUTE.

Smotherwell, Stephen. The Perth executioner. Ch. xxii, xxiii, xxiv.

The Devil's Dick of Hellgarth. A ruffianly falconer. Ch. viii, xvi.

The Fair Maid of Perth. *See* CATHERINE GLOVER.

Tormot. Torquil's "youngest and dearest" son, killed on Palm Sunday. Ch. xxxiv. *See* TORQUIL OF THE OAK.

Torquil of the Oak. A seer, and formidable warrior of Clan Quhele. He was foster-father to his young chief, Eachin MacIan. He would not credit Eachin's confession of cowardice, but, believing him to be under a spell, he resolved to spare Eachin the trial to his courage of the combat between Clan Quhele and Clan Chattan. He allowed his daughter, Eva, to encourage the love of the son of his father's murderer, and Ferquhard Day fled with her:

"He, the youngest of the champions of Clan Chattan, being absent, I, the youngest of the Clan Quhele, may be excused from combat," said Eachin. . . .

"See now, my Chief," said Torquil, "and judge my thoughts towards thee — others might give thee their own lives and that of their sons — I sacrifice to thee the honour of my house." Ch. xxix.

Clan Chattan supplied their deficiency with Henry Smith, and, as Eachin was not allowed to withdraw, Torquil and his eight sons died in his defense. Ch. xxvi, xxviii, xxix, xxxiv. *See* CONACHAR.

Wabster, Michael. A citizen of Perth. Ch. iv.

Wardlaw, Henry of. The unpopular Archbishop of St. Andrews; Primate of Scotland. Ch. ix, xxv, xxix.

Watkins, Will. A sober and prudent English attendant upon the Duke of Rothsay. Ch. xvii.

Wingfield. A Perth feather-dresser. Ch. xx.

Wynd, Hal *or* **Henry of.** A name applied to Smith because he lived "in the Wynd of Perth." *See* HENRY SMITH.

SYNOPSIS.

Preface (1831). Chrystal Croftangry's Introduction. I. Natural and historical interest of the beautiful and varied county of Perth. II. Catherine Glover (the *Fair Maid of Perth*) and her father, Simon, are attended to church by their apprentice, Conachar — The disguised gallant — Catherine beseeches the armorer, Henry Smith, to forego his desire for championship as a swordsman, and to manufacture useful implements instead of arms. III. The Smith's jealousy of Conachar — Father Clement. IV. The Smith finds the street blockaded, and a ladder under Catherine's window — The dismembered hand — The escaped prisoner. V. The bashful Smith receives Catherine's thanks — Smith's exalted and delicate love for Catherine — Catherine awakens her Valentine with a kiss — The Glover advises Smith in regard to his suit for Catherine's hand. VI. Conachar's farewell — The Glover's eloquence in regard to his trade — Smith and Catherine. VII. Consultation of the citizens — Sir Patrick Charteris, hereditary Provost of Perth. VIII. Oliver Proudfute and the Devil's Dick of Hellgarth — Oliver's attachment to Smith — The deputation at the Castle of Kinfauns. IX. Robert III, the feeble King of Scotland — The troubled King and his confessor, Prior Anselm. X. The King and his crafty brother, Albany — The Lay of Poor Louise — March endeavors, in vain, to interest the King in his wrongs. XI. Rothsay's gallantry to the Glee-maiden — Rothsay makes an enemy of March by "careless neglect," and

of Douglas by "scornful defiance" — Rothsay requests Smith to assist Louise's escape. XII. Smith and the Glee-maiden. XIII. The Council — March's farewell — The Highland dissensions — Douglas and the reckless Prince — Rothsay compelled to dismiss Ramorny. XIV. Catherine converses with Father Clement about her lovers, Conachar and Smith — The licentious pursuit of the Duke of Rothsay — Conachar, as Eachin MacIan, guides the priest into the Highlands — Catherine's reflections. XV. Sir John Ramorny's rage at the loss of his right hand, and his dismissal from the Prince's service — The apothecary, Henbane Dwining, and the knight agree to assist each other's schemes of vengeance — Bonthron ordered to kill the Smith. XVI. The gossipy bonnet-maker and his morrice-dancers visit the Glover — Oliver and the revelers — Oliver is mistaken for the Smith, and assassinated. XVII. Conversation between Rothsay, Prince of Scotland, and Ramorny. XVIII. Excitement of the citizens upon the finding of Proudfute's body, which they, at first, supposed to be that of the Smith. XIX. The shy and decorous Catherine flies to Smith's house — The widowed Maudie Proudfute — The Glover summons Smith to the Council. XX. Meeting of the Council in respect to Oliver Proudfute's murder — Magdalen Proudfute chooses her champions. XXI. Albany insinuates to the King that Rothsay had better be placed under restraint — The approaching Highland contest — Ramorny's anger that the Prince does not free his household from the suspicion of complicity in Proudfute's murder. XXII. Relations between Ramorny and Dwining — The bleeding wounds. XXIII. The trial by bier-right in the High Church of St. John in Perth — Bonthron demands the right of combat, and is prostrated in the lists by Smith — In consideration of Ramorny's promise to save his life, Bonthron says he mistook Proudfute for Smith, and that the Duke of Rothsay instigated the deed — The innocent "heir of Scotland under the ward of the High Constable" — A collation at the Town Hall — Bonthron's supposed death on the gallows. XXIV. Dwining relates how Bonthron's life was saved. XXV. Sir Patrick assists the flight of the Glover and his daughter, who are accused of heresy. XXVI. Conversation concerning Conachar (Eachin MacIan — Sir Patrick offers to place Catherine under the protection of Marjory, Duchess of Rothsay. XXVII. The Glover's Highland journey — Funeral of the Chief of Clan Quhele — Father Clement and the Glover. XXVIII. Festivities after the funeral — Conachar as Chief of the Clan Quhele. XXIX. Conachar sues for Catherine's hand, and learns, in pain and anger, that she is betrothed to the Smith — The unhappy Chief confesses his cowardly dread of the contest appointed for Palm Sunday — Torquil's sacrifice in order to save his timid foster-son — "The mandates against heresy are withdrawn." XXX. Rothsay's sojourn with the Lord High Constable — Ramorny lures the Prince to Falkland Castle with the promise that the *Fair Maid of Perth* awaits him there. XXXI. Catherine Glover and the Duke of Rothsay. XXXII. The doomed Prince — Starvation — The Glee-maiden's escape from the Castle — Douglas avenges the Prince's murder. XXXIII. The Smith astonishes Norman of the Hammer with his prodigious strength in casting — "A crown is the recompense of my perplexities." XXXIV. Preparations for the combat between Clans Quhele and Chattan on Palm Sunday — The Smith enlists with Clan Chattan — Devotion of Torquil and his sons — Conachar plunges into the Tay. XXXV. King Robert charges Albany with instigating Rothsay's murder. XXXVI. Catherine and the Glee-maiden under the protection of the widowed Duchess of Rothsay — Fate of Conachar — Disposition of Dwining's legacy — Marriage of Henry Smith and Catherine Glover, the *Fair Maid of Perth*.

MY AUNT MARGARET'S MIRROR.*

ARGUMENT.

MARGARET BOTHWELL tells the family tradition of the *Mirror* to her crippled nephew.

Bothwell, Margaret, Aunt. An intelligent but superstitious maiden lady of Jacobitical sympathies.

We were a large family, of very different dispositions and constitutions. Some were dull and peevish — they were sent to Aunt Margaret to be amused: some were rude, romping and boisterous — they were sent to Aunt Margaret to be kept quiet, or, rather, that their noise might be removed out of hearing; those who were indisposed were sent with the prospect of being nursed — those who were stubborn, with the hope of their being subdued by the kindness of Aunt Margaret's discipline; in short, she had all the various duties of a mother, without the credit and dignity of the maternal character.

Bothwell, Lady Margaret. Wife to Sir Geoffrey Bothwell, and sister to Major Falconer and Lady Forester. She was a wealthy Jacobite, and a sensible, ambitious and resolute woman. She commanded the respect of the cynical *roué*, Sir Philip Forester, and after he had caused the death of her sister and brother she cherished a relentless hatred against him. Ch. i, ii. *See* MAJOR FALCONER; FORESTER (LADY *and* SIR PHILIP).

Damiotti, Baptista. A Paduan quack and Jacobite agent. In his magic mirror he revealed to Ladies Bothwell and Forester, Sir Philip Forester's attempted bigamy, and Major Falconer's interference. Ch. ii. *See* SIR PHILIP FORESTER.

Falconer, Major. Half-brother to Ladies Bothwell and Forester. He prevented his brother-in-law, Sir Philip Forester, from committing bigamy, and was killed in a subsequent duel with him. Ch. i, ii.. *See* SIR PHILIP FORESTER.

Forester, Lady Jemima. Sir Philip Forester's wife, and sister to Lady Bothwell and Major Falconer. Sir Philip married her for her fortune.

* THE MINOR TALES — My Aunt Margaret's Mirror, The Tapestried Chamber and Death of the Laird's Jock — appeared in the "*Keepsake*" of 1828.

Her understanding did not reach above the ordinary pitch, if, indeed, she could be said to have attained it. Her beauty, while it lasted, consisted, in a great measure, of delicacy of complexion and regularity of features, without any peculiar force of expression. Even these charms faded under the sufferings attendant on an ill-sorted match. She was passionately attached to her husband, by whom she was treated with a callous, yet polite, indifference, which, to one whose heart was as tender as her judgment was weak, was more painful, perhaps, than absolute ill usage. Ch. i.

Ch. i, ii. *See* SIR PHILIP FORESTER.

Forester, Sir Philip. Husband to the neglected Lady Forester; the handsome and elegant "chartered libertine" of Scottish society.

This gay knight flourished about the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth centuries. . . . Sir Philip was a voluptuary — that is, a completely selfish egotist, whose disposition and character resembled the rapier he wore — polished, keen and brilliant, but inflexible and unpitying. Ch. i.

He, at length, entered Marlborough's army, and ceased to communicate with his wife. He left the service on account of a gambling debt, and resided at Rotterdam under an assumed name. He won the affections of the daughter of a wealthy burgomaster, and killed his brother-in-law, Major Falconer, who prevented the marriage ceremony. His wife's death followed these terrible events. Years afterward he made a hypocritical appeal for forgiveness to his sister-in-law, Lady Bothwell, but he narrowly escaped arrest, and did not again venture to Scotland.

Ch. i, ii. *See* LADY BOTHWELL; LADY FORESTER.

The Family Doctor. He was opposed to quackery and Jacobitism. Ch. ii.

SYNOPSIS.

Introduction — My Aunt Margaret. I. Sir Philip Forester, "the chartered libertine" — Contrast between Ladies Bothwell and Forester — Social criticism concerning the neglected wife — Sir Philip joins the army and leaves his wife and children under Lady Bothwell's protection. II. The sisters seek information of the Paduan doctor — The scene in the magic mirror — News from the continent — Years afterward — "On business of life and death" — "Seize the murderer!" — Sir Philip's desperate escape and death in exile.

THE TAPESTRIED CHAMBER;*

OR, THE LADY IN THE SACQUE.

Browne, Richard, General. An officer who had been engaged in the American war, and returned to England after Cornwallis' surrender. He became the guest of his school-friend, Lord Woodville, who knew of Browne's reputation for courage and calmness, and resolved to silence the reports concerning a certain haunted apartment by having Browne occupy the *Tapestried Chamber*. The General here encountered the apparition of the *Lady in the Sacque*, and was so unnerved by his terrible experience that he left the castle as soon as possible.

The Lady in the Sacque. A horrible apparition, who appeared to General Browne in the *Tapestried Chamber*. Her portrait was in the picture gallery of the castle, and Lord Woodville said:

> "That is a picture of a wretched ancestress of mine, of whose crimes a black and fearful catalogue is recorded in a family history in my charter-chest. . . . In yon fatal apartment incest and unnatural murder were committed."

Woodville, Frank, Lord. The dignified proprietor of Woodville Castle, with its *Tapestried Chamber* and ghostly *Lady in the Sacque*.

SYNOPSIS.

Introductory remarks—The distinguished General Browne returns from the American War, and becomes the guest of his friend, Lord Woodville—The General's agitated appearance the morning after he had occupied the *Tapestried Chamber*—Browne narrates his experience with the *Lady in the Sacque*—Her portrait and criminal history—Lord Woodville restores the portrait to solitude, and has the *Tapestried Chamber* walled up.

* See foot-note on page 320.

DEATH OF THE LAIRD'S JOCK.*

Armstrong, John. Laird of Mangerton, called the *Laird's Jock*. A Scottish champion, to whom a celebrated English outlaw had bequeathed a prized two-handed sword. His son lost the sword and his life in a combat with the English champion, Foster.

> He tossed his arms wildly to heaven, and uttered a cry of indignant horror. . . . The death of his son had no part in his sorrow; if he thought of him at all, it was as the degenerate boy, through whom the honour of his country and clan had been lost, and he died in the course of three days, never even mentioning his name, but pouring out unintermitted lamentations for the loss of his noble sword.

Armstrong, Miss *and* **Young.** Children of John Armstrong. *See* JOHN ARMSTRONG.

Foster. The successful English champion. *See* JOHN ARMSTRONG.

The Laird's Jock. *See* JOHN ARMSTRONG.

SYNOPSIS.

Introductory remarks on subjects for painting—The Laird's Jock and his sword—The field of combat—Death of young Armstrong and loss of the sword—Death of the *Laird's Jock*—A scene for a painter.

* See foot-note on page 320.

INDEX.

——, Lord	Redgauntlet	255
A——, Marquis of	The Bride of Lammermoor	86
Abbess of Benedictine Nunnery	The Betrothed	269
Abbess of Ursuline Convent	Quentin Durward	230
Abbot of Unreason. *See* Adam Woodcock	The Abbot	176
Abdalla	Ivanhoe	136
Abdallah el Hadgi	The Talisman	276
Abney, Young	Woodstock	281
Acland, Thomas, Sir	"	281
Adams	Kenilworth	179
Adonbec	The Talisman	276
Agatha. *See* Bertha	Count Robert of Paris	109
Agelastes, Michael	" " "	107
Aikwood, Ringan	The Antiquary	39
Alasco	Kenilworth	179
Alaster	Rob Roy	121
Albany, Joseph. *See* Rochecliffe	Woodstock	285
Albany, Murdoch, Duke of	The Fair Maid of Perth	310
Albany, Robert, Duke of	" " " "	310
Alberick	The Betrothed	269
Aldrovand, Father	" "	269
Alexius Comnenus	Count Robert of Paris	108
Alice	Peveril of the Peak	217
Alice	The Betrothed	269
Alison	Kenilworth	179
Allan	Rob Roy	121
Allan, Major	Old Mortality	55
Allan, Mrs.	Guy Mannering	26
Allan-a-Dale	Ivanhoe	136
Allen, Long	The Talisman	276
Altamont, Frederick. *See* Bunce	The Pirate	195
Amaury, Giles	The Talisman	276
Ambrose	Redgauntlet	255
Ambrose, Father	Ivanhoe	136
Ambrosius, Abbot	The Abbot	166
Amelot	The Betrothed	269
Anderson	A Legend of Montrose	98
Anderson, Eppie	St. Ronan's Well	244
Andrew	Guy Mannering	26
Andrew	Quentin Durward	230
Andrews	Old Mortality	55

Annabella, Queen	The Fair Maid of Perth	310
Anna Comnena	Count Robert of Paris	108
Annaple	The Black Dwarf	49
Anselm, Prior	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Anster, Hob	The Abbot	167
Anton	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Anthony	Castle Dangerous	116
Anthony	St. Ronan's Well	244
Antonio	Anne of Geierstein	288
Anwold	Ivanhoe	136
Arbroath, Lord	The Abbot	167
Archibald, John	The Heart of Midlothian	71
Ardenvohr, Knight of. *See* Sir Duncan Campbell.	A Legend of Montrose	99
Argyle, Archibald, Duke of	The Heart of Midlothian	71
Argyle, Archibald, Marquis of	A Legend of Montrose	98
Argyle, Duchess of	The Heart of Midlothian	71
Argyle, John, Duke of	" " "	71
Arlington, Lord	Peveril of the Peak	217
Armstrong, Archie	The Fortunes of Nigel	204
Armstrong, Grace	The Black Dwarf	49
Armstrong, John	Death of the Laird's Jock	323
Armstrong, Miss, and Young	" " " "	323
Arnot, Andrew	Quentin Durward	230
Arthuret, Misses	Redgauntlet	255
Ashton, Henry	The Bride of Lammermoor	86
Ashton, Lady	" " "	86
Ashton, Lucy	" " "	88
Ashton, Sholto Douglas, Colonel	" " "	90
Ashton, William, Sir	" " "	90
Aspramonte, Knight and Lady of	Count Robert of Paris	109
Astarte	" " "	109
Athelstane	Ivanhoe	137
Auchenbreck, Knight of	A Legend of Montrose	99
Auchtermuchty, John	The Abbot	167
Augustine. *See* Augusta de Berkely	Castle Dangerous	116
Auld Banldie	Black Dwarf	49
Avenel, Alice, Lady of	The Monastery	153
Avenel, Julian	" "	153
Avenel, Mary, Lady of	The Monastery The Abbot	154 167
Avenel, Roland. *See* Roland Graeme	The Abbot	170
Aylford	Kenilworth	179
Aylmer, Mrs.	Woodstock	281
Aymer, Prior	Ivanhoe	137
Babie	The Bride of Lammermoor	91
Badger, Will	Kenilworth	179
Baillie, General	A Legend of Montrose	99
Baillie, Giles	Guy Mannering	26
Bailzou, Annaple	The Heart of Midlothian	72
Bajazet	Peveril of the Peak	217

Balchristie, Jenny	The Heart of Midlothian.	72
Balder	Ivanhoe	137
Balderson, Caleb	The Bride of Lammermoor	91
Baldwin, Archbishop	The Betrothed	270
Baldwin, Count	Count Robert of Paris	109
Balfour, John. *See* John Burley	Old Mortality	58
Baliol, Martha Bethune, Mrs.	The Highland Widow	298
	The Fair Maid of Perth	310
Ballenkeiroch	Waverley	9
Balmawhapple, Laird of	"	9
Balneaves	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Balue, John, Cardinal	Quentin Durward	230
Balverny, Lord	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Ban and Buscar	Waverley	10
Banneret of Berne. *See* Melchior Sturmthal	Anne of Geierstein	295
Bardon, Hugh	Ivanhoe	137
Barnes	Guy Mannering	26
Bartholomew, Brother	Anne of Geierstein	288
Bash and Battie	The Fortunes of Nigel.	204
Bauldie	Redgauntlet	255
Beacon, Tom	Peveril of the Peak	217
Bean, Alice	Waverley	10
Bean Lean, Donald	"	10
Beareliff, Deacon	Guy Mannering	26
Beaujeau, Princess Anne, Lady of	Quentin Durward	231
Beaujeu, Chevalier de	The Fortunes of Nigel	204
Beaujeu, Comte de	Waverley	11
Beaumanoir, Lucas	Ivanhoe	137
Beenie	St. Ronan's Well	244
Beg, Callum	Waverley	11
Beg, Tosach	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Belash Cassim	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Bellenden, Edith	Old Mortality	56
Bellenden, Margaret, Lady	" "	56
Bellenden, Miles, Major	" "	57
Belzie	The Fortunes of Nigel	204
Bend-the-Bow	Castle Dangerous	116
Ben Israel, Nathan	Ivanhoe	138
Bennet, Brother	The Monastery	154
Berengaria, Queen	The Talisman	276
Berenger, Eveline, Lady	The Betrothed	270
Berenger, Raymond, Sir	" "	270
Berkely, Augusta de, Lady	Castle Dangerous	116
Bertha	Count Robert of Paris	109
Bertram	Castle Dangerous	117
Bertram, Allan, Dennis, Donohoe	Guy Mannering	26
Bertram, Godfrey	" "	26
Bertram, Godfrey, Mrs.	" "	27
Bertram, Henry	" "	27
Bertram, Lewis	" "	28

Bertram, Lucy	Guy Mannering	28
Bertram, Margaret	" "	29
Berwine	The Betrothed	270
Betty, Lady	Waverley	11
Bevis	Woodstock	281
Bibbet	"	281
Bickerton, Mrs.	The Heart of Midlothian	72
Bide-the-Bent, Rev.	The Bride of Lammermoor	92
Biederman, Arnold	Anne of Geierstein	288
Biederman, Ernest	" "	289
Biederman, Rudiger	" "	289
Biederman, Sigismund	" "	289
Biederman, Ulrick	" "	289
Bimbister, Margery	The Pirate	195
Bindloose, Mr.	St. Ronan's Well	244
Binks, Bingo, Sir	" "	245
Binks, Lady	" "	245
Bittlebrains, Lord and Lady	The Bride of Lammermoor	92
Blackchester, Countess of	The Fortunes of Nigel	204
Blacklees, Tomaline	The Talisman	276
Black Priest of St. Paul's. *See* Albert of Geierstein	Anne of Geierstein	291
Bladderskate, Lord	Redgauntlet	255
Blanche	The Betrothed	270
Blane, Jenny	Old Mortality	57
Blane, Niel	" "	57
Blattergowl, Rebecca	The Antiquary	39
Blattergowl, Rev.	" "	39
Blenkensop, Lady	The Bride of Lammermoor	92
Bletson, Joseph, Master	Woodstock	281
Blinkhoolie, Father. *See* Abbot Boniface.	The Abbot	167
Blinkinsop	Redgauntlet	256
Block, Martin	Anne of Geierstein	289
Blok, Nikkel	Quentin Durward	231
Blondel. *See* De Nesle	The Talisman	276
Blood, Thomas, Colonel	Peveril of the Peak	217
Blount, Nicholas	Kenilworth	179
Blower, Margaret, Mrs.	St. Ronan's Well	245
Bohemond of Antioch	Count Robert of Paris	109
Bohun, Henry	Ivanhoe	138
Boisgelin, Countess de	Anne of Geierstein	289
Bois-Guilbert, Brian de, Sir	Ivanhoe	138
Bolton, Stawarth	The Monastery	154
Boniface, Abbot	The Monastery	154
	The Abbot	167
Bonstetten, Nicholas	Anne of Geierstein	289
Bonthron, Anthony	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Bothwell, Margaret, Aunt	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	320
Bothwell, Margaret, Lady	" " "	320
Bothwell, Sergeant	Old Mortality	58
Bowyer, Master	Kenilworth	180

Bradbourne, Lilias	The Abbot	167
Bradwardine, Cosmo Comyne, Baron	Waverley	11
Bradwardine, Malcolm	"	12
Bradwardine, Rose	"	12
Breck, Alison	The Antiquary	39
Breck, Angus	Rob Roy	121
Brengwain	The Betrothed	270
Brenhilda, Countess	Count Robert of Paris	109
Brewer, Sam	Peveril of the Peak	217
Bridgenorth, Alice	" " "	217
Bridgenorth, Mrs.	" " "	218
Bridgenorth, Ralph	" " "	218
Bridget, Abbess	The Abbot	167
Bridoon, Corporal	Waverley	13
Bridlesley, Joe	Peveril of the Peak	218
Briennius, Nicephorus	Count Robert of Paris	110
Brittson, Sergeant	The Monastery	155
Broadfoot, Saunders	The Heart of Midlothian	72
Broad Thoresby	Ivanhoe	139
Brocken-girth-flow, Laird of	The Black Dwarf	49
Brown, Jonathan	Rob Roy	121
Brown, Vanbest, Captain. *See* Henry Bertram	Guy Mannering	27
Brown, Vanbest, Lieutenant	" "	29
Browne, Richard, General	The Tapestried Chamber	322
Bubenberg, Adrian de, Sir	Anne of Geierstein	296
Buckingham, Duke of	The Fortunes of Nigel	205
Buckingham, Duke of	Peveril of the Peak Woodstock	218 282
Bucklaw, Frank Hayston, Laird of	The Bride of Lammermoor	92
Bulmer, Valentine. *See* Etherington	St. Ronan's Well	247
Bunce, John	The Pirate	195
Buncle, Master	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Buonaventure, Father. *See* Charles Ed. Stuart	Redgauntlet	266
Burbage	The Fortunes of Nigel	205
Burgher of Soleure. *See* Adam Zimmerman	Anne of Geierstein	296
Burgundy, Charles the Bold, Duke of	Quentin Durward Anne of Geierstein	231 289
Burleigh, Lord	A Legend of Montrose	99
Burleigh, Lord	Kenilworth	180
Burley, John	Old Mortality	58
Buskbody, Martha	" "	59
Butler, Benjamin	The Heart of Midlothian	72
Butler, David	" " "	72
Butler, Euphemia	" " "	72
Butler, Judith	" " "	72
Butler, Mr.	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Butler, Renben	The Heart of Midlothian	73
Butler, Reuben, Mrs. *See* Jeanie Deans	" " "	76
Butler, Reuben. Rev.	" " "	73
Butler, Stephen, *or* Scripture	" " "	73

Cadwallon ..... The Betrothed 271
Calder, Quartermaster ..... The Surgeon's Daughter 303
Calista, Lady ..... The Talisman 276
Calvert ..... The Antiquary 39
Cameron, Allan Breack ..... The Highland Widow 298
Campbell, Caroline, Lady ..... The Heart of Midlothian 73
Campbell, Colin, Sir ..... Redgauntlet 256
Campbell, Duncan, Sir ..... A Legend of Montrose 99
Campbell, Duncan, Sir. *See* Auchenbreck ..... " " 99
Campbell, Green Colin ..... The Highland Widow. 298
Campbell, Helen ..... Rob Roy 121
Campbell, Lady ..... A Legend of Montrose 99
Campbell, Mary, Lady ..... The Heart of Midlothian 73
Campbell, Murdoch ..... A Legend of Montrose 99
Campbell, Rob Roy ..... Rob Roy 121
Campo-Basso, Count de ..... Quentin Durward ..... 231; Anne of Geierstein 290
Cantacuzene, Michael ..... Count Robert of Paris 110
Cantrips, Jessie ..... Redgauntlet 256
Cantrips, Mrs ..... " 256
Capstern, Captain ..... The Surgeon's Daughter 303
Caradoc of Menwygent ..... The Betrothed 271
Cargill, Josiah, Rev ..... St. Ronan's Well 246
Carleton, Captain ..... Peveril of the Peak 219
Caroline, Queen ..... The Heart of Midlothian 73
Carrol ..... Kenilworth 180
Castor, Stephanos ..... Count Robert of Paris 110
Catherine ..... The Monastery 156
Catherine, Queen ..... Peveril of the Peak 219
Cathleen ..... Waverley 13
Caxton, Jacob ..... The Antiquary 39
Caxton, Jenny ..... " " 40
Cedric the Saxon ..... Ivanhoe 139
Cicely ..... Redgauntlet 256
Chamberlain, Mathew ..... Peveril of the Peak 219
Champagne, Henry, Earl of ..... The Talisman 276
Charles II. ..... Peveril of the Peak ..... 219; Woodstock 282
Charles, Prince ..... The Fortunes of Nigel 205
Charlot ..... Quentin Durward 231
Charlot ..... The Fair Maid of Perth 311
Charteris, Patrick, Sir ..... " " " 311
Chatterly, Simon, Rev ..... St. Ronan's Well 246
Chaubert, Sieur ..... Peveril of the Peak 220
Chiffinch, Kate ..... " " " 220
Chiffinch, Tom ..... " " " 220
Christian, Edward ..... " " " 221
Christian, Mistress ..... " " " 221
Christian, William, Colonel ..... " " " 221
Christie, John ..... The Fortunes of Nigel 205

Christie, Nelly	The Fortunes of Nigel	206
Christie of the Cliut Hill	The Monastery	156
Chrysteson	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Clarendon, Lord	Woodstock	282
Claverhouse, General	Old Mortality	59
Clegg, Holdfast	Peveril of the Peak	221
Cleisbotham, Jedediah	Tales of My Landlord	49
Cleisbotham, Dorothea	" " "	107
Clement	Ivanhoe	139
Clement	Ivanhoe	139
Clement, Father	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Cleveland, Clement	The Pirate	195
Clink, Jim	Peveril of the Peak	221
Clippurse, Lawyer	Waverley	13
Clutterbuck, Cuthbert, Captain	The Monastery	153
Cobb, Ephraim	Woodstock	282
Cockburn	Guy Mannering	29
Coleby, Major	Peveril of the Peak	221
Colepepper, Captain	The Fortunes of Nigel	206
Colkitto. *See* Alaster M'Donald	A Legend of Montrose	103
Collier, Jem	Redgauntlet	256
Colthred, Benjie. *See* Little Benjie	"	262
Colvin, Henry, Sir	Anne of Geierstein	290
Conachar	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
Contay, Sienr de	Anne of Geierstein	290
Cope, John, Sir	Waverley	13
Copley, Thomas, Sir	Kenilworth	180
Corsand	Guy Mannering	29
Corydon	Count Robert of Paris	110
Coxe, Captain	Kenilworth	180
Crabtree, Mr	The Antiquary	40
Crackenthorp, Doll	Redgauntlet	256
Crackenthorp, Father	"	256
Craigdallie, Adam, Bailie	The Fair Maid of Perth	312
Craigengelt, Captain	The Bride of Lammermoor	93
Cramp, Corporal	Rob Roy	121
Cranbourne, Jasper, Sir	Peveril of the Peak	221
Crane, Alison, Dame	Kenilworth	180
Crane, Gaffer	"	180
Crank, Dame	"	180
Crawford, John, Lord	Quentin Durward	231
Crawford, Lindsay, Earl of	The Fair Maid of Perth	312
Crèvecœur, Count de	Quentin Durward	232
Crèvecœur, Countess de	" "	232
Croftangry, Chrystal	Chronicles of the Canongate	298
Crookshank	The Fair Maid of Perth	312
Cromwell, Miss	Woodstock	282
Cromwell, Oliver	"	282
Crosbie, Jennie, Mrs	Redgauntlet	256
Crosbie, William	"	256

Crossbite, Mr.	Redgauntlet	256
Croye, Hameline de	Quentin Durward	232
Croye, Isabelle de	" "	232
Cruickshank, Ebenezer	Waverley	13
Cruickshank, Mrs.	"	13
Culbertfield, Jonas	"	14
Cumberland, Duke of	"	14
Cumberland, Sheriff of	The Abbot	168
Cunningham, Archie	Quentin Durward	233
Cuthbert	The Fair Maid of Perth	312
Cyprian, Brother	" " "	312
Dabby, Mrs	The Heart of Midlothian	74
D'Acunha, Teresa	The Antiquary	40
Dalgarno, Lady. *See* Lady Hermione	The Fortunes of Nigel	208
Dalgarno, Malcolm, Lord	" " "	206
Dalgetty, Dugald	A Legend of Montrose	99
Dalton, Mrs.	The Heart of Midlothian	74
Dalzell, Thomas, Lieutenant-General	Old Mortality	60
Damahoy, Grizel	The Heart of Midlothian	74
Damian	Ivanhoe	140
Damiotti, Baptista, Dr.	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	320
Dan of the Howlet-hirst	The Monastery	157
	The Abbot	168
Dangerfield, Captain	Peveril of the Peak	221
D'Argentin, Sieur	Anne of Geierstein	290
Darlet, Saunders	The Abbot	168
Davie of Stenhouse	The Black Dwarf	49
Davies, John	Redgauntlet	257
Dawfyd	The Betrothed	271
Dawson, Cleuch, Jock o'	Guy Mannering	29
Day, Ferquhard	The Fair Maid of Perth	312
Deans, David	The Heart of Midlothian	74
Deans, Effie	" " "	74
Deans, Jeanie	" " "	76
Deans, Rebecca	" " "	77
Debbitch, Deborah	Peveril of the Peak	222
Deborah	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
De Bigot	Ivanhoe	140
De Bracy, Maurice	"	140
De Craon, Sieur	Anne of Geierstein	290
De Grantmesnil, Hugh	Ivanhoe	140
De Hagenbach, Archibald	Anne of Geierstein	290
D' Hymbercourt, Baron	Quentin Durward	233
De Lacy, Damian	The Betrothed	271
De Lacy, Hugh	" "	271
De Lacy, Randal	" "	272
De la Croye, Sieur	Anne of Geierstein	290
De la Marck, William	Quentin Durward	233
Delaserre, Captain	Guy Mannering	29
De Martival, Stephen	Ivanhoe	140

Demetrius	Count Robert of Paris	110
De Multon. *See* De Vaux	The Talisman	277
De Nesle, Blondel	" "	276
Dennet, Father	Ivanhoe	140
Denning, Francis, Sir	Kenilworth	180
Dennison, Jenny	Old Mortality	60
De Oyley, Baldwin	Ivanhoe	140
De Pigal, M	Peveril of the Peak	222
Deputy of Schwitz. *See* Nicholas Bonstetten	Anne of Geierstein	289
Derby, Countess of	Peveril of the Peak	222
Derby, Earl of	" " "	222
Dermid	Waverley	14
Derrick, Tom	The Pirate	196
Desborough, Colonel	Woodstock	282
Des Comines, Philip	Quentin Durward	234
De Valence, Aymer, Sir	Castle Dangerous	117
De Vaudemont, Ferrand	Anne of Geierstein	291
De Vaux, Lord	The Talisman	277
De Vere, Arthur	Anne of Geierstein	291
De Vere, John. *See* Oxford	" "	294
De Vipont, Ralph	Ivanhoe	140
De Walton, John, Sir	Castle Dangerous	117
De Wyril, William	Ivanhoe	140
Dhu, Evan	A Legend of Montrose	100
Diamond	The Abbot	168
Dibble, Davie	The Antiquary	40
Dick	The Heart of Midlothian	77
Dickens, Dame	Peveril of the Peak	223
Dickie of the Dingle	The Black Dwarf	49
Dickson, Charles	Castle Dangerous	117
Dickson, Thomas	" "	117
Digges, Misses	St. Ronan's Well	246
Diggory, Father	Ivanhoe	140
Dinah	St. Ronan's Well	246
Dingwall	Old Mortality	61
Dingwall, Davie	The Bride of Lammermoor	93
Dingwell	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Dinmont, Alie	Guy Mannering	29
Dinmont, Dandie	" "	29
Dinmont, Jennie	" "	29
Diogenes	Count Robert of Paris	110
Ditchley, Gaffer	Peveril of the Peak	223
Ditton, Thomas	The Heart of Midlothian	77
Dixon	The Black Dwarf	49
Dobin	Peveril of the Peak	223
Dods, Meg	St. Ronan's Well	246
Donacha dhu na Dunaigh	The Heart of Midlothian	77
Donald	Guy Mannering	29
Donald	The Heart of Midlothian	77
Donald	A Legend of Montrose	100

Donnerhugel, Rudolph	Anne of Geierstein	291
Dorcas	Kenilworth	180
Dorcas	Redgauntlet	257
Dorothy	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Douhan	Count Robert of Paris	110
Dougal	Rob Roy	122
Douglas, Archibald, Earl of	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Douglas, George	The Abbot	168
Douglas, James, Sir	Castle Dangerous	117
Dousterswivel, Herman	The Antiquary	40
Dowlas, Dame	Peveril of the Peak	223
Driver	Guy Mannering	29
Dronsdaughter, Tronda	The Pirate	196
Drudgeit, Peter	Redgauntlet	257
Drumquag. *See* MacCasquil	Guy Mannering	32
Dryasdust, Rev. Dr	Ivanhoe	136
Dryfesdale, Jasper	The Abbott	168
Dubourg, Clement	Rob Roy	122
Dubourg, Mr	" "	122
Duchran, Lady and Laird	Waverley	14
Dudley	Guy Mannering	30
Dudley, Amy, Lady. *See* Amy Robsart	Kenilworth	188
Dudley, Robert, Lord. *See* Leicester	"	185
Duff, Jamie	Guy Mannering	30
Dumbiedikes, Old Laird of	The Heart of Midlothian	77
Dumbiedikes, Young Laird of	" " "	77
Dunmerar, Dr	Peveril of the Peak	223
Dumple	Guy Mannering	30
Dumtoustie, Daniel	Redgauntlet	257
Duncan of Knockdunder	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Dundee, Viscount. *See* Claverhouse	Old Mortality	59
Dunois, Count de	Quentin Durward	234
Dunover, Mr	Tales of My Landlord	71
Dunter	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Duroch, Duncan	Waverley	14
Durward, Quentin	Quentin Durward	234
Dustiefoot	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Dutton, Dolly	" " "	78
Dwining, Henbane	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Earnscliff, Patrick	The Black Dwarf	50
Eberson, Carl	Quentin Durward	234
Edgar	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Edith	Ivanhoe	140
Edric	Count Robert of Paris	111
Edward	The Abbot	168
Einion, Father	The Betrothed	272
Elcho, Lord	A Legend of Montrose	101
Elgitha	Ivanhoe	141
El Hadgi, Barak	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Elizabeth, Queen	Kenilworth	180

Elizabeth of Dunbar	The Fair Maid of Perth	313
Ellangowan, Laird of. *See* Godfrey Bertram	Guy Mannering	26
Ellesmere, Dame	Peveril of the Peak	223
Elliot, Annot	The Black Dwarf	50
Elliot, Halbert or Hobbie	" " "	50
Eliot, Harry, Jean, John and Lilias	" " "	50
Eliot, Mrs.	" " "	50
Ellis	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Ellislaw, Laird of. *See* Richard Vere	The Black Dwarf	53
Elphin	Old Mortality	61
Elshender	The Black Dwarf	53
Elspeth of the Craigburnfoot	The Antiquary	40
Empson, Master	Peveril of the Peak	223
Engelbrecht	Count Robert of Paris	111
Engelred	Ivanhoe	141
Enguerrand	The Talisman	277
Erickson, Sweyn	The Pirate	196
Ermengarde	The Betrothed	272
Ernest of Otranto	Count Robert of Paris	111
Errol, Earl of	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Erskine, Rev.	Guy Mannering	30
Esdale, Mr.	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Etherington, Earl of	St. Ronan's Well	246
Enstace	Ivanhoe	141
Eustace, Abbot	The Monastery	157
	The Abbot	168
Eva	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Evandale, Lord	Old Mortality	61
Everard, Markham, Colonel	Woodstock	282
Everard, Master	"	283
Everett, Master	Peveril of the Peak	223
Eviot	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Ewan of Brigglands	Rob Roy	122
Ewart, Nanty	Redgauntlet	257
Exeter, Bishop of	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Faa, Gabriel	Guy Mannering	30
Faculty, Dean of	Redgauntlet	258
Faggot, Nicholas	"	258
Fairbrother, Mr.	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Fairford, Alan	Redgauntlet	258
Fairford, Alexander	"	259
Fairscribe, Kate	Chronicles of the Canongate	303
Fairscribe, Mr.	" " "	298
Fairscrieve, Mr.	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Fairservice, Andrew	Rob Roy	122
Fairy	Peveril of the Peak	223
Falconer, Cornet	Waverley	14
Falconer, Major	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	320
Falconer, Mr. *See* Balmawhapple	Waverley	9
Fangs	Ivanhoe	141

Fea, Euphane	The Pirate	196
Featherhead, John	Guy Mannering	30
Feltham, Black	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Fenella	Peveril of the Peak	223
Fibbett. *See* Tomkins	Woodstock	285
Fisher, Ralph	The Abbot	169
Fitzurse, Alicia	Ivanhoe	141
Fitzurse, Waldemar	"	141
Flammock, Rose	The Betrothed	272
Flammock, Wilkin	" "	272
Fleecebumpkin, John	The Two Drovers	301
Fleming, Archdeacon	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Fleming, Malcolm, Sir	Castle Dangerous	118
Fleming, Mary, Lady	The Abbot	169
Fletcher, Dick	The Pirate	196
Flockhart, Mrs.	Waverley	14
Florise, Lady	The Talisman	277
Flyter, Mrs.	Rob Roy	123
Forester, Lady	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	320
Forester, Philip, Sir	" " "	321
Foster	Death of the Laird's Jock	323
Foster, Anthony	Kenilworth	182
Foster, Captain	Waverley	14
Foster, Janet	Kenilworth	183
Foster, John, Sir	The Monastery	157
Foxley, Justice	Redgauntlet	259
Francis, Father	Quentin Durward	234
Francis, Father	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Front-de-Bœuf, Reginald, Sir	Ivanhoe	141
Galbraith, Duncan, Major	Rob Roy	123
Ganlesse, Richard. *See* Edward Christian	Peveril of the Peak	221
Gardener, Richard	Redgauntlet	260
Gardiner, Colonel	Waverley	14
Geddes, Joshua	Redgauntlet	260
Geddes, Rachel	"	260
Geierstein, Albert, Count of	Anne of Geierstein	291
Geierstein, Anne of	" "	292
Geislaer, Peterkin	Quentin Durward	235
Gellatley, David	Waverley	14
Gellatley, Janet	"	15
Genvil, Ralph	The Betrothed	272
Geoffrey	Anne of Geierstein	293
Geraldin, Lady, Lord. *See* Lovel and Is.Wardour.	The Antiquary	42, 47
Gerard	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Gibbie, Goose	Old Mortality	61
Gibbet	Woodstock	283
Gibson, Janet	Guy Mannering	30
Gilbert	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Gilbertscleugh	Old Mortality	61
Gilfillan, Gifted	Waverley	15

Giles	The Bride of Lammermoor	93
Giles	Ivanhoe	142
Giles	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Gillian, Dame	The Betrothed	272
Gingham, Mrs.	St. Ronan's Well	247
Girder, Guilbert	The Bride of Lammermoor	93
Girder, Mrs.	" " "	94
Gladsmore, Mr.	The Antiquary	40
Glasgow, Bishop of	Castle Dangerous	118
Glass	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Glass, Mrs.	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Glenallan, Joscelind, Countess of	The Antiquary	40
Glenallan, William, Earl of	" "	41
Glendale, Richard, Sir	Redgauntlet	260
Glendinning, Edward	The Monastery	157
	The Abbot	169
Glendinning, Elspeth	The Monastery	158
Glendinning, Halbert	The Monastery	158
	The Abbot	169
Glengarry, Chief of	A Legend of Montrose	101
Glenvarloch, Lord	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Glossin, Guilbert	Guy Mannering	31
Gloucester, Duke of	Woodstock	283
Gloucester, Earl of	The Betrothed	272
Glover, Catherine	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Glover, Hans	Quentin Durward	235
Glover, Simon	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Glowrowrum, Lady	The Pirate	197
Godfrey of Bouillon	Count Robert of Paris	111
Goffe, Captain	The Pirate	197
Goldiebirds, Messrs.	The Antiquary	41
Goldthread, Lawrence	Kenilworth	183
Goodriche, Mr.	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Gordon, Rev.	Woodstock	283
Gosling, Cicely	Kenilworth	183
Gosling, Giles	"	183
Gourlay, Ailsie	The Bride of Lammermoor	94
Gow, Henry. *See* Henry Smith	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Gow, Nathaniel	St. Ronan's Well	247
Graeme, Magdalen	The Abbot	169
Graeme, Mrs.	The Black Dwarf	51
Graeme, Roland	The Abbot	170
Graeme Willie. *See* Westburnflat	The Black Dwarf	53
Grahame, John. *See* Claverhouse	Old Mortality	59
Grahame, Richard Cornet	" "	61
Grand Domestic	Count Robert of Paris	111
Graneangowl, Rev.	A Legend of Montrose	101
Gratian, Father	Anne of Geierstein	293
Gray, Gideon, Dr.	The Surgeon's Daughter	303
Gray, Jean, Mrs.	" " "	304

Grey, Menie	The Surgeon's Daughter	304
Greenhorn and Grinderson	The Antiquary	41
Greenleaf, Guilbert	Castle Dangerous	118
Greenmantle. *See* Lilias Redgauntlet	Redgauntlet	265
Gregor	Waverley	16
Gregson, Mrs.	Redgauntlet	260
Grey, Alice	The Bride of Lammermoor	94
Griffin, Allan	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Griffiths, Samuel	Redgauntlet	260
Grimesby, Gaffer	Kenilworth	183
Grizzie	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Grizzle	Guy Mannering	31
Grizzy	St. Ronan's Well	247
Groatsettar, Clara and Maddie	The Pirate	197
Grumball, Dr.	Redgauntlet	261
Guarine, Philip	The Betrothed	272
Gudyill, John	Old Mortality	62
Guenevra	The Talisman	277
Guilbert	Ivanhoe	142
Gustavus	A Legend of Montrose	101
Gurth	Ivanhoe	142
Guthrie, Johnnie	Quentin Durward	235
Guyot, Bertrand	" "	235
Gwenwyn, Prince	The Betrothed	272
Haagen	The Pirate	197
Hadaway, Jack	Redgauntlet	261
Hadoway, Mrs.	The Antiquary	41
Halcro, Claud	The Pirate	197
Haldimund, Ewes, Sir	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Halkitt	Tales of My Landlord	71
Hall, Christopher, Sir	A Legend of Montrose	101
Halliday, Tom	Old Mortality	62
Hamet	Ivanhoe	142
Hamilton, Emily, Lady	Old Mortality	62
Hammorgaw	Rob Roy	123
Hammerlein, Claus	Quentin Durward	235
Hannah	St. Ronan's Well	247
Hansen, Neil	The Betrothed	273
Happer, Hob	The Monastery	158
Happer, Mysie	"	159
Harbothel, Fabian	Castle Dangerous	118
Hardie	Tales of My Landlord	71
Harpax	Count Robert of Paris	111
Harper, Will	Quentin Durward	235
Harrison, General	Woodstock	283
Harrison, Hugh	Old Mortality	62
Hartley, Adam	The Surgeon's Daughter	304
Hassan	The Talisman	277
Hastie, Robin	Redgauntlet	261
Hastings, Black	Peveril of the Peak	224

Hatteraick, Dirk	Guy Mannering	31
Hautlieu, Margaret de, Lady	Castle Dangerous	118
Hautlieu, Marquis de	Quentin Durward	230
Hawkins	The Pirate	197
Hay, Colonel	A Legend of Montrose	101
Hazzlewood, Charles	Guy Mannering	31
Hazzlewood, Robert, Sir	" "	31
Headrigg, Cuddie	Old Mortality	62
Headrigg, jr., Cuddie and Jenny	" "	62
Headrigg, Jenny, Mrs. *See* Jenny Dennison	" "	60
Headrigg, Mause	" "	63
Heatherblutter, John	Waverley	16
Heinrich	Quentin Durward	235
Hempfield, Joe	The Fortunes of Nigel	208
Henderson, Elias, Rev	The Abbot	171
Henry II	The Betrothed	273
Henshawe, Kitt	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
Herbert, William, Sir	The Betrothed	273
Hereward	Count Robert of Paris	111
Heriot, George	The Fortunes of Nigel	208
Herman of Goodalricke	Ivanhoe	142
Hermione, Lady	The Fortunes of Nigel	208
Heron. George, Sir	The Monastery	159
Herries. *See* Edward Hugh Redgauntlet	Redgauntlet	264
Herries, Lord	The Abbot	171
Heskett, Dame	The Two Drovers	301
Heskett, Ralph	" " "	301
Hettly, May	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Heukbane, Mrs	The Antiquary	41
Hewitt, Godfrey Bertram	Guy Mannering	32
Higg, the Son of Snell	Ivanhoe	142
Hilarius, Father	The Monastery	159
Hildebrod, Jacob, Duke	The Fortunes of Nigel	208
Hillary, Tom	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Hinchop, Dame	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Hislop, John	St. Ronan's Well	247
Hobbler, Dr	The Black Dwarf	52
Hodge	The Abbot	171
Hodges, Joe	Guy Mannering	32
Hodges, John	Waverley	16
Hodgeson, Gaffer	Peveril of the Peak	224
Holdenough, Nehemiah, Rev	Woodstock	283
Holiday, Magister	Kenilworth	183
Hood, Robin	Ivanhoe	143
Hookem	Waverley	16
Horsington	The Black Dwarf	52
Horst, Conrade	Quentin Durward	235
Houghton, Humphrey	Waverley	16
Houghton, Dame and Job	"	16
Howatson, Luckie	Guy Mannering	32

Howden, Mrs	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Howie, Jamie	Waverley	16
Hubert	Ivanhoe	143
Hudson, Geoffrey, Sir	Peveril of the Peak	224
Hugh of Ringleburn	The Black Dwarf	52
Humgudgeon, Grace-be-here, Corporal	Woodstock	283
Hundebert	Ivanhoe	143
Hundwolf	The Betrothed	273
Hunsdon, Lord	Kenilworth	183
Huntingdon, Earl of	"	183
Huntinglen, Earl of	The Fortunes of Nigel	209
Hunter	Old Mortality	63
Hunter, Dick	The Talisman	277
Huntley, Marquis of	A Legend of Montrose	101
Hutcheon	The Monastery	159
Hyder Ali	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Hyndman	The Abbot	171
Ilderton, Lucy	The Black Dwarf	52
Ilderton, Nancy	" " "	52
Ilderim. *See* Saladin	The Talisman	278
Inglewood, Squire	Rob Roy	123
Inglis, Frank, Corporal	Old Mortality	63
Ingoldsby. *See* Edward Hugh Redgauntlet	Redgauntlet	264
Invershallock	Rob Roy	123
Ireby, Squire	The Two Drovers	301
Irene, Empress	Count Robert of Paris	111
Irwin, Hannah	St. Ronan's Well	247
Isaac of York	Ivanhoe	143
Isabella	Peveril of the Peak	224
Isabelle, Canoness	Quentin Durward	235
Ismail the Infidel	Count Robert of Paris	111
Ivanhoe	Ivanhoe	143
Iverach, Allan	Rob Roy	123
Jabos, Jock	Guy Mannering	32
Jabos, Mrs	" "	32
Jack	" "	32
Jack	Kenilworth	183
Jacqueline. *See* Isabelle de Croye	Quentin Durward	232
James of the Needle (Shemus an Snachad)	Waverley	16
James I	The Fortunes of Nigel	209
James, Prince	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Jamieson, Bet	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Jan	Redgauntlet	261
Janet	The Fortunes of Nigel	209
Janet Balchristie's Niece	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Janet of Tomahourich	The Two Drovers	301
Jannekin, Little	The Fair Maid of Perth	215
Jarvie, Nichol, Bailie	Rob Roy	123
Jasper	The Monastery	159
Jaup, Alison	The Surgeon's Daughter	305

Jaup, Saunders	St. Ronan's Well	248
Jehoiachim	Redgauntlet	261
Jekyl, Harry, Captain	St. Ronan's Well	248
Jellycot, Joan	Woodstock	284
Jem	The Fortunes of Nigel	209
Jenkin	The Monastery	159
Jenkins, Jack	Peveril of the Peak	224
Jephson	Redgauntlet	261
Jeremy	Peveril of the Peak	224
Jerningham	" " "	224
Jerome, Abbot	Castle Dangerous	119
Jerusalem, Patriarch of	The Talisman	277
Jessy	St. Ronan's Well	248
Jezabel	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Jinker, Jamie	Waverley	16
Joan, Princess	Quentin Durward	235
Jobson, Clerk	Rob Roy	124
Jock, Slounging	Guy Mannering	32
John	The Antiquary	41
John	Kenilworth	184
John	St. Ronan's Well	248
John of Moidart	A Legend of Montrose	101
John, Prince	Ivanhoe	144
	The Betrothed	273
Johnstone	Guy Mannering	32
Johnstone, Peggy	" "	32
Johnstone, William	" "	32
Joliffe	St. Ronan's Well	248
Joliffe, Joceline	Woodstock	284
Jonathan	"	284
Jonathan	Peveril of the Peak	224
Jones, Mrs.	St. Ronan's Well	248
Jopson, Cicely	Waverley	16
Jopson, Jacob	"	16
Jorworth	The Betrothed	273
Josceline, Sir	The Talisman	277
Joseph	St. Ronan's Well	248
Judith, Aunt	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Juno	The Antiquary	41
Kaimes, Lord	Redgauntlet	261
Keelavine, Mr.	St. Ronan's Well	248
Keltie	The Abbot	171
Kennedy, Francis	Guy Mannering	32
Kenneth	A Legend of Montrose	101
Kenneth	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Kenneth the Scot	The Talisman	277
Keppoch	A Legend of Montrose	101
Kerneguy, Louis. *See* Charles II	Woodstock	282
Kettledrummle, Gabriel, Rev	Old Mortality	63
Kilderkin, Ned	The Fortunes of Nigel	210

Kilian of Kersburg	Anne of Geierstein	293
Killancreit, Laird of	Waverley	18
Kirk, Esq., John	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Kirkaldy of Grange	The Abbot	171
Kittlecourt, Thomas, Sir	Guy Mannering	32
Klepper	Quentin Durward	235
Knight of the Tomb. *See* Sir J. Douglas	Castle Dangerous	117
Knighton	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Knowles	Woodstock	284
Lambourne, Michael	Kenilworth	184
Lambskin, Alice	The Highland Widow	298
Lamington	Peveril of the Peak	224
Lamplugh, Will	Redgauntlet	261
Laneham, Robert	Kenilworth	184
Laneham, Sybil	"	185
Langcale, Laird of	Old Mortality	63
Langley, Frederick, Sir	The Black Dwarf	52
Lascaris	Count Robert of Paris	112
Lathernm	Rob Roy	124
Latimer, Darsie	Redgauntlet	261
Lauderdale, Duke of	Old Mortality	64
Laurence, Tom	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Lawford, Mr.	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Lawson, Sandie	St. Ronan's Well	248
Le Balafré. *See* Ludovic Lesly	Quentin Durward	236
Le Dain, Oliver. *See* Oliver	" "	240
Lee, Albert, Colonel	Woodstock	284
Lee, Alice	"	284
Lee, Henry, Sir	Kenilworth	185
Lee, Henry, Sir	Woodstock	284
Le Gloreiux	Quentin Durward	236
L'Hermite, Tristan	" "	236
Leicester, Countess of. *See* Amy Robsart	Kenilworth	188
Leicester, Robert Dudley, Earl of	"	185
Le Noir Faineant. *See* Richard I.	Ivanhoe	147
Leopold, Archduke	The Talisman	277
Leslie, Ralph	The Abbot	171
Lesly, Ludovic	Quentin Durward	236
Lesley, Mr.	The Antiquary	41
Levitt, Frank	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Liege, Bishop of	Quentin Durward	237
Lightbody, Luckie	The Bride of Lammermoor	94
Lincoln, Bishop of	Kenilworth	186
Lindesay	Quentin Durward	237
Lindesay, Lord	The Abbot	171
Lindsay, Mr.	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Linklater, Laurie	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Little Benjie	Redgauntlet	262
Littlejohn, Bailie	The Antiquary	41
Little Phil	Redgauntlet	262

Lochiel	Waverley	16
Lochiel, Evan Dhu. *See* Evan Dhu	A Legend of Montrose	100
Lochleven, Lady of	The Abbot	172
Lockard	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Locksley. *See* Robin Hood	Ivanhoe	143
Loredani, Giacomo	The Talisman	277
Lorimer	A Legend of Montrose	101
Lorraine, Duke of. *See* De Vaudemont	Anne of Geierstein	291
Louis	The Monastery	159
Louis XI	Quentin Durward	237
Louise	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Lonponheight, Laird of	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Lovel, Mr.	The Antiquary	42
Lowestoffe, Reginald	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Lowther, Jack	Redgauntlet	262
Loyalty's Reward	A Legend of Montrose	101
Lumley, Captain	Old Mortality	64
Lundin, Louis, Sir, Rev	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Lundin, Luke, Dr	The Abbot	173
Lutin	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Lyle, Annot	A Legend of Montrose	101
Lysimachus	Count Robert of Paris	112
Mabel, Mother	Quentin Durward	239
MacAlpine, Jeanie	Rob Roy	124
MacAnaleister, Eachin	" "	124
M'Aulay, Allan	A Legend of Montrose	102
M'Aulay, Angus	" "	103
Macbriar, Ephraim, Rev	Old Mortality	64
M'Callum More. *See* Argyle	A Legend of Montrose	98
MacCandlish, Mrs	Guy Mannering	32
MacCasquil, Mr	" "	32
Maccombich, Evan Dhu	Waverley	17
M'Combich, Robin Oig	The Two Drovers	301
M'Donnell, Alister	A Legend of Montrose	103
M'Dougal of Lorn. *See* Glengarry	" "	101
MacEagh, Randal	" "	103
MacEvoy, Janet	Chronicles of the Canongate	298
MacFin, Miles	Guy Mannering	32
MacFin, Mr	Rob Roy	124
M'Fittoch	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
MacGillie, Chattanach	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
MacGregor, Hamish	Rob Roy	124
MacGregor, Helen	" "	124
MacGregor, Robert	" "	125
MacGregor, Rob Roy	" "	125
MacGuffog, David	Guy Mannering	32
MacGuffog, Mrs	" "	32
MacIan, Eachin. *See* Conachar	The Fair Maid of Perth	311
MacIan, Gilchrist	" " "	315
M'Ilduy	A Legend of Montrose	104

M'Intyre, Hector, Captain	The Antiquary	43
M'Intyre, Mary	" "	43
MacIvor, Fergus	Waverley	17
MacIvor, Flora	"	18
McKellar, Mr.	Redgauntlet	262
Mackitchinson, Mr.	The Antiquary	42
M'Lean, Hector, Sir	A Legend of Montrose	104
MacLeish, Donald	The Highland Widow	299
Maclcary, Luckie	Waverley	19
Macleuchar, Mrs.	The Antiquary	42
MacLouis	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Maclure, Bessie	Old Mortality	64
MacMorlan, Mr.	Guy Mannering	33
MacMorlan, Mrs.	" "	33
MacMurrough	Waverley	19
MacPhadraick Miles	The Highland Widow	299
Macraw, Francis	The Antiquary	42
Macready, Pate	Rob Roy	126
MacTavish, Elspat	The Highland Widow	299
MacTavish, Hamish Bean	" " "	300
MacTavish Mhor, Hamish	" " "	300
MacTurk, Mungo, Captain	St. Ronan's Well	248
MacVittie, Mr.	Rob Roy	126
M'Vourigh	A Legend of Montrose	104
MacWheeble, Duncan, Bailie	Waverley	19
Mahony, Dugald	"	19
Mahound	The Betrothed	273
Mailsetter, Davie	The Antiquary	42
Mailsetter, Mr.	" "	42
Mailsetter, Mrs.	" "	42
Maire of Dijon	Anne of Geierstein	293
Malachi	Redgauntlet	262
Malagrowther, Mungo, Sir	The Fortunes of Nigel	210
Malkin	Ivanhoe	144
Malvoisin, Albert	"	144
Malvoisin, Philip, Sir	"	144
Mannering, Guy, Colonel	Guy Mannering	33
Mannering, Julia	" "	34
Mannering, Mrs. *See* Sophie Wellwood	" "	37
Mansel, Edward, Sir	The Fortunes of Nigel	211
Mansel, Lady	" " "	211
March, Earl of	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Marchmont, Matilda	Guy Mannering	34
Marcian	Count Robert of Paris	112
Mareschel, Ralph	The Black Dwarf	52
Margaret of Anjou	Anne of Geierstein	293
Margery, Mrs.	The Betrothed	273
Markham	Kenilworth	186
Martha	Rob Roy	126
Martha	St. Ronan's Well	248

Martha	Count Robert of Paris	112
Martha, Abbess	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Marthon	Quentin Durward	239
Marthon	Anne of Geierstein	293
Martin	Woodstock	284
Martin, Dame	Redgauntlet	262
Martivalle, Galeotti	Quentin Durward	239
Mary, Queen	The Abbot	173
Masters, Dr	Kenilworth	186
Mattie	Rob Roy	126
Maugrabin, Hayraddin	Quentin Durward	239
Maugrabin, Zamet	" "	240
Manley, Edward, Sir. *See* Elshender	The Black Dwarf	50
Maulstatue, Master	Peveril of the Peak	225
Maxwell	The Fortunes of Nigel	211
Maxwell, Patrick	Redgauntlet	262
May Bridget	The Fair Maid of Perth	315
Mayflower, Phœbe	Woodstock	284
Mayor of Woodstock	"	284
Meiklehose, Isaac	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Meiklewham, Saunders	St. Ronan's Well	248
Melchior	Anne of Geierstein	293
Melville, Major	Waverley	19
Melville, Robert, Sir	The Abbot	174
Mengs, John	Anne of Geierstein	293
Menteith, Earl of	A Legend of Montrose	104
Mercer, Major	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Meredith, Michael	St. Ronan's Well	249
Meredith, Mr	Redgauntlet	262
Meredith, Sir	Castle Dangerous	119
Merrilies, Meg	Guy Mannering	34
Mertoun, Basil	The Pirate	197
Mertoun, Mordaunt	" "	198
Mervyn, Arthur	Guy Mannering	35
Mervyn, Mrs.	" "	35
Middleburgh, James	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Middlemas, Richard	The Surgeon's Daughter	305
Miller, Hob	The Betrothed	273
Milnwood, Laird of	Old Mortality	65
Mincing, Mrs.	Guy Mannering	35
Mistress of the Novices	The Betrothed	273
Mixit, Dr.	Rob Roy	127
Moffat, Mabel	Redgauntlet	262
Monçada, Matthias de	The Surgeon's Daughter	306
Monçada, Zilia de	" " "	306
Moniplies, Richie	The Fortunes of Nigel	211
Monkbarns, Laird of. *See* Johnathan Oldbuck	The Antiquary	45
Monmouth, Duke of	Old Mortality	65
Montdidier	Ivanhoe	144
Montenay, Philip de, Sir	Castle Dangerous	119

Montserrat, Conrade, Marqnis of	The Talisman	277
Mont Fichet, Conrade	Ivanhoe	145
Monthermer, Guy de	The Betrothed	273
Montjoie, Dennis	Quentin Durward	240
Montreville, Adela	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Montrose, Duke of	Rob Roy	127
Montrose, Marqnis of	A Legend of Montrose	104
Moonshine, Saunders	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Moore, Thomas	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Mordaunt	Anne of Geierstein	293
Moore, M'Alpine, Janet	Tales of My Landlord	98
More, M'Alpine, Sergeant	" "	98
Morgan	The Betrothed	273
Mornay	Quentin Durward	240
Morolt, Dennis	The Betrothed	273
Morris, Mr.	Rob Roy	127
Morrison, Hugh	The Two Drovers	302
Mortlock	Guy Mannering	35
Morton, Earl of	The Monastery	159
	The Abbot	174
Morton, Henry	Old Mortality	65
Morton, Ralph. *See* Milnwood	" "	66
Morton, Rev.	Waverley	20
Mortsheugh, Johnny	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Mowbray, Clara	St. Ronan's Well	249
Mowbray, John	" "	250
Moyle, Colonel	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Mucklebackit, Elspeth. *See* Elsp. of Craigburnfoot	The Antiquary	40
Mucklebackit, Jenny	" "	43
Mucklebackit, Maggie	" "	43
Mucklebackit, Patie	" "	43
Mucklebackit, Saunders	" "	43
Mucklebackit, Steemie	" "	44
Mucklewrath, Habukkuk	Old Mortality	66
Mucklewrath, John	Waverley	20
Mucklewrath, Mrs.	"	20
Mumblazen, Michael, Master	Kenilworth	186
Mumps, Tib	Guy Mannering	35
Murdockson, Meg	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Murray, Earl of	The Monastery	159
	The Abbot	174
Musgrave, Giles, Sir	A Legend of Montrose	105
Mustard and Pepper	Guy Mannering	35
Myrebean, Sire de	Anne of Geierstein	293
Mysie	Old Mortality	67
Mysie	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Narse	Count Robert of Paris	112
Neetabanus	The Talisman	278
Neal	A Legend of Montrose	105
Neilson, Christopher	Rob Roy	127

Nell	Peveril of the Peak	225
Neipperg, Laurenz. *See* De Vaudemont	Anne of Geierstein	291
Neptune	Redgauntlet	263
Neville, Edward Geraldin	The Antiquary	44
Neville, Eveline	" "	44
Neville, Henry, Sir	The Talisman	278
Neville, Major. *See* Lovel	The Antiquary	42
Newgate, Captain of	Peveril of the Peak	225
Nicanor	Count Robert of Paris	112
Nicodemus	Woodstock	285
Nichneven, Mother. *See* Magdalen Graeme	The Abbot	169
Nicholas, Father	The Monastery	160
	The Abbot	174
Niel Booshalloch	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Nigel, Lord. *See* Glenvarloch	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Nixon, Christal	Redgauntlet	263
Norman	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Norman Nan Ord	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Norna of the Fitful-head	The Pirate	198
North, Lord	Peveril of the Peak	225
Nosebag, Mrs.	Waverley	20
Novit, Nichil	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Novit, jr., Nichil	" " "	79
Oates, Titus, Dr.	Peveril of the Peak	225
Ochiltree, Edie	The Antiquary	44
Oldbuck, Grlselda	" "	44
Oldbuck, Jonathan	" "	45
Old Mortality	Old Mortality	55
Olifant, Basil	" "	67
Olifannt, Nigel. *See* Glenvarloch	The Fortunes of Nigel	207
Oliver	Quentin Durward	240
Orleans, Duke of	" "	240
Ormond, Duke of	Peveril of the Peak	225
Ormston	The Antiquary	46
Orruck, Puggy	" "	46
Osbaldistone, Dickon	Rob Roy	128
Osbaldistone, Francis	" "	128
Osbaldistone, Hildebrand, Sir	" "	128
Osbaldistone, John	" "	129
Osbaldistone, Percival	" "	129
Osbaldistone, Rashleigh	" "	129
Osbaldistone, Thorncliff	" "	130
Osbaldistone, Wilfred	" "	130
Osbaldistone, William	" "	130
Osmund	Count Robert of Paris	112
Oswald	Ivanhoe	145
Outram, Lance	Peveril of the Peak	225
Overton, Colonel	Woodstock	285
Owen, Joseph	Rob Roy	131
Owen, Samuel	Redgauntlet	263

Oxford, Bishop of	The Fortunes of Nigel	211
Oxford, Countess of	Anne of Geierstein	293
Oxford, Earl of	Kenilworth	187
Oxford, Earl of	Anne of Geierstein	294
Paget, Lady	Kenilworth	187
Parker, Miss	St. Ronan's Well	250
Patrick	" "	250
Patterson, Robert. *See* Old Mortality.	Old Mortality	55
Pattieson, Paul	Tales of My Landlord	107
Pattieson, Peter	" " 49, 55, 71, 86, 98,	107
Patulla, Mrs.	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Pauline, Monno	The Fortunes of Nigel	211
Paupiah	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Pavillon, Hermann	Quentin Durward	241
Pavillon, Trudchen *or* Gertrude	" "	241
Pearson, Gilbert, Captain	Woodstock	285
Peebles, Peter	Redgauntlet	263
Peggy	Old Mortality	67
Pembroke, Earl of	Castle Dangerous	119
Pembroke, Mr.	Waverley	20
Penfeather, Penelope, Lady	St. Ronan's Well	250
Pengwinion, Mr.	Redgauntlet	264
Pestle and Mortar	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Peter the Bridgeward	The Monastery	160
	The Abbot	174
Peter the Hermit	Count Robert of Paris	112
Petit-André	Quentin Durward	241
Peveril, Geoffrey, Sir	Peveril of the Peak	225
Peveril, Julian	" " "	226
Peveril, Lady	" " "	226
Peveril of the Peak. *See* Sir Geoffrey Peveril	" " "	225
Philip, Father	The Monastery	160
	The Abbot	174
Philip Augustus, King	The Talisman	278
Philipson, Arthur. *See* Arthur de Vere	Anne of Geierstein	291
Philipson, John. *See* Oxford	" "	294
Phraortes	Count Robert of Paris	112
Pierre, Maitre. *See* Louis XI	Quentin Durward	237
Pike, Gideon	Old Mortality	67
Pinnet, Oscar	Kenilworth	187
Pirner, John	St. Ronan's Well	251
Pixie	Woodstock	285
Plantagenet, Edith	The Talisman	278
Plumdamas, Peter	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Pleydell, Paulus	Guy Mannering	35
Poinder, George	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Policy, Mrs.	Chronicles of the Canongate.	310
Polwarth, Alick	Waverley	20
Polydore	Count Robert of Paris	112
Pontays, Stephen	The Betrothed	273

Porteous, John	The Heart of Midlothian	79
Porteous, Mrs.	" " "	80
Porter, Sam	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Pott, Mr.	St. Ronan's Well	251
Pott, Mrs.	" "	251
Poundtext, Peter, Rev.	Old Mortality	67
Powheid, Lazarus	Castle Dangerous	119
Poynings	Kenilworth	187
Prior of Franciscan Convent	Quentin Durward	241
Pritchard, William	Guy Mannering	35
Protocol, Peter	" "	35
Proudfute, Magdalen	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Proudfute, Oliver	" " "	316
Quackleben, Quentin, Dr.	St. Ronan's Well	251
Quid, Mr.	Guy Mannering	35
Quitam, Mr.	Rob Roy	131
Rachel	Peveril of the Peak	226
Raine, Dame	" " "	226
Raine, Roger	" " "	227
Raleigh, Walter, Sir	Kenilworth	187
Ramorny, John, Sir	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Ramsay, David	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Ramsay, Margaret	" " "	212
Randal	The Abbot	175
Raoul	The Betrothed	273
Raredrench	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Rasper, James	The Heart of Midlothian	80
Ratcliffe, Hugh	The Black Dwarf	52
Ratcliffe, James	The Heart of Midlothian	80
Ratcliffe, Thomas, *See* Sussex	Kenilworth	191
Ravenswood, Allan, Lord	The Bride of Lammermoor	95
Ravenswood, Edgar, Master of	" " "	95
Raymond of Toulouse	Count Robert of Paris	112
Rebecca the Jewess	Ivanhoe	145
Rebecca, Mrs.	Guy Mannering	36
Redgauntlet, Arthur, Sir. *See* Darsie Latimer	Redgauntlet	261
Redgauntlet, Edward Hugh	"	264
Redgauntlet, Lilias	"	265
Reinold	The Betrothed	273
René, King	Anne of Geierstein	294
Reuben	Ivanhoe	147
Rewcastle, John	The Black Dwarf	52
Richard I, Cœur de Lion	Ivanhoe	147
	The Betrothed	273
	The Talisman	278
Rickets, Mabel	Rob Roy	131
Rimegap, Joe	Peveril of the Peak	227
Ringan	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Ringwood, Master	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Rintherout, Jennie	The Antiquary	46

Robert	The Antiquary	46
Robert III, King	The Fair Maid of Perth	316
Robert of Paris, Count	Count Robert of Paris	112
Roberts	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Roberts, John	Redgauntlet	265
Robertson, George. *See* George Staunton	The Heart of Midlothian	81
Robins, Zerubbabel	Woodstock	285
Rob Roy. *See* Rob Roy MacGregor	Rob Roy	125
Robsart, Amy	Kenilworth	188
Robsart, Hugh, Sir	"	189
Roeheeliffe, Dr	Woodstock	285
Rollock	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Ronaldson, Neil	The Pirate	199
Rory Bean	The Heart of Midlothian	80
Rosabelle	The Abbot	175
Ross, Lord	Old Mortality	68
Roswal	The Talisman	278
Rothsay, Duchess of	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Rothsay, Duke of	" " "	317
Rough, Ralph	Peveril of the Peak	227
Rouslaer, Signior	Quentin Durward	241
Rowena, Lady	Ivanhoe	148
Rowley	The Monastery	161
Rubempré, Sieur de	Anne of Geierstein	294
Rubrick, Misses	Waverley	20
Rubrick, Rev	"	21
Ruthven, Lord	The Abbot	175
Rutland, Duchess of	Kenilworth	189
Rutledge, Archie	Rob Roy	131
Rutledge, Job	Redgauntlet	265
Rymar, Robert	St. Ronan's Well	252
Saddletree, Bartoline	The Heart of Midlothian	80
Saddletree, Mrs.	" " "	80
Saint Asaph, Dean of	Kenilworth	189
Saint Cyr, Hugh de	Anne of Geierstein	295
Saint-Maur	Ivanhoe	149
Saladin, Sultan	The Talisman	278
Salisbury, Earl of	" "	279
Sampson, Dominie	Guy Mannering	36
Sanglier, Rouge. *See* H. Maugrabin	Quentin Durward	239
Saunders	Peveril of the Peak	227
Saunderson, Alexander	Waverley	21
Saville, Lord	Peveril of the Peak	227
Seambester, Erie	The Pirate	199
Scathlock	Ivanhoe	149
Scholey, Lawrenee	The Pirate	199
Schonfeldt, Lieutenant	Anne of Geierstein	295
Schreekenwald, Ital	" "	295
Schwanker, Jonas	The Talisman	279
Scotland, David, Prince of. *See* Kenneth	" "	277

Seriever, Jock	Waverley	21
Scroggs, William, Sir	Peveril of the Peak	227
Scrow	Guy Mannering	37
Seaforth, Earl of	A Legend of Montrose	105
Seagull, Captain	Peveril of the Peak	227
Sebastes of Mitylene	Count Robert of Paris	113
Sedley, Charles, Sir	Peveril of the Peak	227
Seelencooper, Captain	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Selby	Redgauntlet	265
Selby, Captain	Peveril of the Peak	227
Selloek, Cisly	" " "	227
Seth	Ivanhoe	149
Seyton, Catherine	The Abbot	175
Seyton, George, Lord	" "	175
Seyton, Henry	" "	176
Shafton, Ned	Rob Roy	132
Shafton, Piercie, Sir	The Monastery	161
Shagram	" "	162
Shakebag, Dick	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Shakespeare, William	Kenilworth	189
Sharpitlaw, Gideon	The Heart of Midlothian	81
Shoolbred, Dame	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Shortcake, Mrs.	The Antiquary	46
Shrewsbury, Lord	Kenilworth	190
Sibbald	A Legend of Montrose	105
Silverquill, Sam	Guy Mannering	37
Simmie	The Monastery	162
Simmons, Dame	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Simon of the Haekburn	The Black Dwarf	52
Simpson, Luekie	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Simpson, Tam	St. Ronan's Well	252
Sing, Sadhu	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
Skelton, Sam	Redgauntlet	265
Skreigh, Mr.	Guy Mannering	37
Skurliewhitter, Andrew	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Sludge, Gammer	Kenilworth	190
Sludge, Richard	"	190
Sly Jack	Peveril of the Peak	227
Smith, Henry	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Smith, Wayland	Kenilworth	190
Smith, Will. *See* Tom Chiffinch	Peveril of the Peak	220
Smotherwell, Stephen	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
Snailsfoot, Bryce	The Pirate	199
Soles	Guy Mannering	37
Solmes	St. Ronan's Well	252
Solomon	Redgauntlet	265
Solsgrace, Nehemiah, Rev.	Peveril of the Peak	227
Sommerville, Mr.	Chronicles of the Canongate	208
Southampton, Lord	Kenilworth	190
Spenser, Edmund	"	191

Spitfire	Woodstock	285
Spontoon	Waverley	21
Sprenger, Martin	Anne of Geierstein	295
Spruch-Sprecher	The Talisman	279
Spur'em, Dick	Guy Mannering	37
Stanchells, Captain	Rob Roy	132
Standish, Squire	" "	132
Stanley	Kenilworth	191
Stanley, Frank	Waverley	21
Staples, Lawrence	Kenilworth	191
Staunton, George	The Heart of Midlothian	81
Staunton, Lady. *See* Effie Deans	" " "	74
Staunton, Rev.	" " "	81
Steel, Christie	Chronicles of the Canongate.	298
Steenson, Maggie	Redgauntlet	265
Steenson, Willie	"	266
Steinernherz, Francis	Anne of Geierstein	295
Stephen	Ivanhoe	149
Stephen, Count	Quentin Durward	241
Stevens	Kenilworth	191
Steward of Garde Doloureuse	The Betrothed	274
Strachan, Hannah	A Legend of Montrose	105
Strauchan	The Talisman	279
Strickalthrow, Merciful	Woodstock	285
Stuart, Charles Edward	Waverley	21
	Redgauntlet	266
Stuart, Donald, Colonel	Waverley	21
Stuart, Francis. *See* Sergeant Bothwell	Old Mortality	58
Stubbs, Beadle	The Heart of Midlothian	81
Stubbs, Cecilia	Waverley	21
Stubbs, Squire	"	21
Stumpfer, Nick	The Pirate	200
Sturmthal, Melchior	Anne of Geierstein	295
Suddlechop, Benjamin	The Fortunes of Nigel	212
Suddlechop, Ursula	" " "	213
Suffolk, Lady	The Heart of Midlothian	81
Summertrees, Laird of. *See* Patrick Maxwell	Redgauntlet	262
Sussex, Earl of	Kenilworth	191
Sweepclean, Bailiff	The Antiquary	46
Swertha, Mrs.	The Pirate	200
Syddall, Anthony	Rob Roy	132
Sylvanus	Count Robert of Paris	113
Tacket, Martin	The Monastery	162
Tacket, Tibbie	" "	162
Taffril, Lieutenant	The Antiquary	46
Talbot, Emily, Lady	Waverley	21
Talbot, Lucy	"	21
Talbot, Philip, Colonel	"	21
Tancred, Prince	Count Robert of Paris	113
Tatius, Achilles	" " "	113

Telford, Toby	The Abbot	176
Templeton, Lawrence	Ivanhoe	136
Ternotte	The Betrothed	274
The Abbot. *See* Ambrosius	The Abbot	166
The Agent for the Infallible Detergent Elixir	Chronicles of the Canongate.	310
The Antiquary. *See* Jonathan Oldbuck	The Antiquary	45
The Astrologer. *See* Guy Mannering	Guy Mannering	33
The Attorney-General	Peveril of the Peak	227
The Bailie	The Monastery	162
The Betrothed. *See* Eveline Berenger	The Betrothed	270
The Bishop's Chaplain	Quentin Durward	241
The Black Dwarf. *See* Elshender	The Black Dwarf	50
The Black Knight. *See* Richard I	Ivanhoe	147
The Bride of Lammermoor. *See* Lucy Ashton	The Bride of Lammermoor	88
The Cavalier. *See* Sir Henry Lee	Woodstock	284
The Chancellor	The Betrothed	274
The Chaplain	" "	274
The Charegite Assassin	The Talisman	279
The Crippled Nephew	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	320
The Curate	Rob Roy	132
The Devil's Dick of Hellgarth	The Fair Maid of Perth	317
The Disinherited Knight. *See* Ivanhoe	Ivanhoe	143
The Doomster	Old Mortality	68
The Doomster	The Heart of Midlothian	82
The Dutch Captain	Peveril of the Peak	227
The English Warden	The Abbot	176
The Exciseman	Rob Roy	132
The Fair Maid of Perth. *See* Catherine Glover	The Fair Maid of Perth	314
The Family Doctor	My Aunt Margaret's Mirror	321
The Farmer	The Black Dwarf	49
The Highland Widow. *See* Elspat MacTavish	The Highland Widow	299
The Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem (Grand Master of)	The Talisman	279
The Judge. *See* Evan Dhu Maccombich	Waverley	17
The Judge	The Heart of Midlothian	82
The Judge	The Two Drovers	302
The King's Messenger	The Surgeon's Daughter	307
The Kitchener	The Monastery	162
The Knight of the Fetterlock. *See* Richard I	Ivanhoe	147
The Lady in the Saeque	The Tapestried Chamber	322
The Laird's Jock. *See* John Armstrong	Death of the Laird's Jock	323
The Landlord of the Gleed's Nest	The Monastery	162
The Landlord of the Wallace Inn	Tales of My Landlord	49
The Leech	The Betrothed	274
The Lieutenant-Colonel of Fort St. George	The Surgeon's Daughter	308
The Logothe	Count Robert of Paris	113
Themis	Redgauntlet	266
Theodoric of Engaddi	The Talisman	279
The Maiden of the Mist. *See* Anne of Geierstein	Anne of Geierstein	292
The Miller	Ivanhoe	149

The Old Curate	Kenilworth	191
The Paralytic Sibyl	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
The Parish Clerk	Kenilworth	191
The Paritor of the Ecclesiastical Court	The Betrothed	274
The Pedlar	The Monastery	162
The Pirate. *See* Clement Cleveland	The Pirate	195
The Porter at Kenilworth	Kenilworth	191
The Porter at St. Mary's	The Abbot	176
The President of the Holy Vehme	Anne of Geierstein	295
The Prior of Dundrennan Abbey	The Abbot	176
The Prior of St. Botolph	Ivanhoe	149
Theresa, Sister	Waverley	22
The Sebastocrater	Count Robert of Paris	113
The Solicitor	Waverley	22
The Surgeon's Daughter. *See* Menie Gray	The Surgeon's Daughter	304
The Two Drovers. *See* M'Combich and Wakefield.	The Two Drovers	301, 302
The Vakeel	The Surgeon's Daughter	308
The Whistler	The Heart of Midlothian	82
The Widow	The Monastery	162
Thiebault	Anne of Geierstein	295
Thornton, Captain	Rob Roy	132
Three Spears of Spyinghow	Ivanhoe	149
Thryme	The Betrothed	274
Tider, Robin	Kenilworth	191
Timothy	Anne of Geierstein	295
Tims, Corporal	Waverley	22
Tinto, Dick	Tales of My Landlord	86
Tippoo Saib, Prince	The Surgeon's Daughter	308
Tirlsneck, Johnnie	St. Ronan's Well	252
Toby	" "	252
Toison d'Or	Quentin Durward	241
	Anne of Geierstein	295
Tom	Guy Mannering	37
Tom	Peveril of the Peak	227
Tomkins, Joseph	Woodstock	285
Tomson, Peg	The Surgeon's Daughter	308
Topham, Charles	Peveril of the Peak	228
Torfe, George	The Pirate	200
Tormot	The Fair Maid of Perth	318
Torquil of the Oak	" " "	318
Touchwood, P. S	St. Ronan's Well	252
Tough, Mr	Redgauntlet	266
Touthope, Mr	Rob Roy	132
Toxartis	Count Robert of Paris	113
Tracy	Kenilworth	191
Tramp, Gaffer	The Heart of Midlothian	82
Trapbois, Martha	The Fortunes of Nigel	213
Trapbois, Old	" " "	214
Tresham, Mr	Rob Roy	132
Tresham, Richard	The Surgeon's Daughter	308

Tresham, Will	Rob Roy	132
Tressilian, Edmund	Kenilworth	191
Trimmel	Waverley	22
Troil, Brenda	The Pirate	200
Troil, Magnus	" "	200
Troil, Minna	" "	201
Trois-Eschelles	Quentin Durward	241
Trotter, Nelly	St. Ronan's Well	252
Trumbull, Bailie	Rob Roy	132
Trumbull. Thomas	Redgauntlet	267
Tuck, Friar	Ivanhoe	149
Tuck, Tom. *See* Tom Laurence	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Turnbull, Michael	Castle Dangerous	119
Turnstall, Frank	The Fortunes of Nigel	214
Turntippet, Lord	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
Twigtythe, Rev	Waverley	22
Twineall, Mr	Rob Roy	132
Tyburn, Tom. *See* Tom Laurence	The Heart of Midlothian	78
Tyre, Archbishop of	The Talisman	279
Tyrie	Quentin Durward	242
Tyrie, Michael, Rev	The Highland Widow	300
Tyrrel, Francis	St. Ronan's Well	252
Ulrica	Ivanhoe	150
Una	Waverley	22
Urfried	Ivanhoe	151
Uric. *See* Martha	Count Robert of Paris	112
Urrie, John, Sir	A Legend of Montrose	105
Ursel, Zedekias	Count Robert of Paris	113
Ursula, Sister. *See* Margaret de Hautlieu	Castle Dangerous	118
Vanda	The Betrothed	274
Varney, Richard	Kenilworth	192
Vaughan, Basil. *See* Basil Mertoun	The Pirate	197
Vaughan, Clement. *See* Clement Cleveland	" "	195
Vaughan, Father. *See* Sir Frederick Vernon	Rob Roy	134
Veilchen, Annette	Anne of Geierstein	295
Venice, Proveditore of	The Talisman	280
Vere, Isabella	The Black] Dwarf	52
Vere, Richard	" " "	53
Vermandois, Hugh, Count of	Count Robert of Paris	113
Vernon, Diana	Rob Roy	132
Vernon, Frederick, Sir	" "	134
Vexhelia	Count Robert of Paris	113
Vich Alister More	A Legend of Montrose	105
Vidal, Renault. *See* Cadwallon	The Betrothed	271
Vienne, Archbishop of	Anne of Geierstein	296
Vincent, Jenkin	The Fortunes of Nigel	214
Violante	Count Robert of Paris	113
Vorst, Peterkin	The Betrothed	274
Wabster, Michael	The Fair Maid of Perth	318
Wakefield, Harry	The Two Drovers	302

Walkinshaw, Mrs.	Redgauntlet	267
Wallenrode, Earl of	The Talisman	280
Walsingham, Lord	Kenilworth	193
Waltheoff, Abbot	Ivanhoe	151
Wamba	"	151
Wandering Willie. *See* Willie Steenson	Redgauntlet	266
Warden, Henry, Rev.	The Monastery	162
	The Abbot	176
Wardlaw	Rob Roy	134
Wardlaw, Henry of	The Fair Maid of Perth	318
Wardour, Arthur, Sir	The Antiquary	46
Wardour, Isabella	" "	47
Wardour, Reginald	" "	47
Wasp	Guy Mannering	37
Watkins, Will	The Fair Maid of Perth	318
Waverley, Edward	Waverley	22
Waverley, Everard, Sir	"	23
Waverley, Rachel	"	24
Waverley, Richard	"	24
Weatherport, Captain	The Pirate	202
Weiver, Rev.	Peveril of the Peak	228
Wellwood, Sophie	Guy Mannering	37
Wenlock, Wild	The Betrothed	274
Westburnflat, Red Reiver of	The Black Dwarf	53
Westerho, Captain	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
Wetheral, Stephen	Ivanhoe	151
Whackbairn, Mr.	The Heart of Midlothian	82
Whitaker, Dick	Peveril of the Peak	228
Whitecraft, Dame, John	" " "	228
White Lady	The Monastery	163
	The Abbot	176
Wildblood of the Dale, Dick	Peveril of the Peak	228
Wild Boar of Ardennes. *See* De la Marck	Quentin Durward	233
Wildfire, Madge	The Heart of Midlothian	82
Wildrake, Roger	Woodstock	286
Wilkinson, James	Redgauntlet	267
Will	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
Will	Kenilworth	193
William	Anne of Geierstein	296
Williams, Edward	Waverley	24
Williams, Farmer	"	24
Willie	The Heart of Midlothian	83
Willie	" " "	83
Willie	The Fortunes of Nigel	215
Willieson, William	The Black Dwarf	54
Willoughby, Lord	Kenilworth	193
Wilmot, Lord	Woodstock	286
Wilsa	The Fortunes of Nigel	215
Wilson, Alison, Mrs.	Old Mortality	68
Wilson, Andrew	The Heart of Midlothian	83

Wilson, Bob	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
Wilson, Cbristie	The Black Dwarf	49
Wilson, John	Guy Mannering	37
Winchester, Bishop of	Tbe Fortunes of Nigel	215
Windsor, Rev	" " "	215
Wingate, Jasper	The Abbot	176
Wingfield	The Fair Maid of Perth	318
Wingfield, Ambrose	Rob Roy	134
Wingfield, Lancie	" "	134
Win-tbe-Fight, Joachim	Peveril of the Peak	228
Wing-the-Wind, Michael	The Abbot	176
Winklebrand, Louis	Ivanhoe	151
Winnie, Annie	The Bride of Lammermoor	96
Winter	The Surgeon's Daughter	308
Winterblossom, Philip	St. Ronan's Well	253
Wisheart, Dr	A Legend of Montrose	105
Witherington, General, Mrs. *See* Zilia de Mon-çada; Richard Tresham	The Surgeon's Daughter.	306, 308
Wittenbold, Captain	Old Mortality	68
Wolf	The Abbot	176
Wolf-fanger	Anne of Geierstein	296
Wolfram, Abbot	Ivanhoe	151
Woodcock, Adam	The Abbot	176
Woodstall, Henry	The Talisman	280
Woodville, Frank, Lord	The Tapestried Chamber	322
Wynd, Hal of the	Tbe Fair Maid of Perth	318
Yellowley, Barbara	The Pirate	202
Yellowley, Triptolemus	" "	202
Yoglan, Zacharias	Kenilworth	193
York, Duke of	Woodstock	286
Zarah. *See* Fenella	Peveril of the Peak	223
Zedekiah	Woodstock	286
Zimmerman, Adam	Anne of Geierstein	296
Zobauk. *See* Kenneth	The Talisman	277
Zosimus, Patriarch	Count Robert of Paris	113

University of California Library
Los Angeles
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Phone Renewals
310/825-9188

REC'D YRL OCT 0 5 2004

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 675 624 1